THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

A COMMONPLACE-BOOK TO THE HOLY BIBLE:

OR,

THE SCRIPTURE'S SUFFICIENCY PRACTICALLY DEMONSTRATED.

WHEREIN

THE SUBSTANCE OF SCRIPTURE,

RESPECTING

DOCTRINE, WORSHIP, AND MANNERS,

IS

REDUCED TO ITS PROPER HEADS:

WEIGHTY CASES ARE RESOLVED, TRUTHS CONFIRMED, AND DIFFICULT TEXTS ILLUSTRATED AND EXPLAINED.

BY THE CELEBRATED JOHN LOCKE,

AUTHOR OF THE ESSAY ON THE HUMAN UNDERSTANDING, WHO DIED IN 1734.

FROM THE FIFTH LONDON EDITION, REVISED

BY REV. WILLIAM DODD, LL.D.;

WITH AN ENLARGED INDEX.

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness. 2 Tim. 3:16.

PUBLISHED BY THE

AMERICAN TRACT SOCIETY,

NEW YORK: 150 NASSAU-STREET,

BOSTON: 28 CORNHILL.

1858

BS432
.L6
1858

Gift.
W. L. Shoemaker
7 8 '06

Tingley 1 S '57

A

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

WHEREIN THE SEVERAL GENERAL HEADS ARE SPECIFIED, THE SECTIONS AND DIVISIONS SET DOWN IN ORDER, WITH A REFERENCE TO THE CHAPTER AND PAGE.

CHAPTER I.

SHOWING WHAT RELIGION IS, AND HOW THE KNOWLEDGE OF IT IS TO BE ATTAINED THROUGH THE SCRIPTURES.

SECT. 1. Preliminary remarks, -------- 17
2. The necessity of searching the Scriptures, ---------- 17
3. The Scriptures, their authority, use, end, and excellency, -------- 18
See PREACHING OF THE WORD, ch. 25, p. 294.

CHAPTER II.

GOD: HIS NATURE, ATTRIBUTES, AND WORKS.

SECT. 1. His names and titles, --------- 23
2. He is a Spirit, ---------- 24
3. His excellency, majesty, greatness, perfection, glory, sovereignty, and absoluteness: his providence, 24
See DUTY OF FEARING GOD, ch. 14, p. 140.
4. He is invisible, ---------- 30
5. " incorruptible, ---------- 30
6. " the most strong, almighty, and omnipotent God: a rock, 30
7. " omniscient, omnipresent, immense, ---------- 31
8. " most wise, ---------- 32
9. " most holy, ---------- 32
10. " most just, ---------- 32
11. " compassionate, pitiful, and merciful, ---------- 33
See ch. 31, p. 319.
12. " long-suffering, and patient, ---------- 33
13. " gracious, good, and bountiful, ---------- 33
14. " faithfulness and truth, -- 34
15. " unchangeable, --------- 34
16. " infinite and unsearchable, 34
17. " eternal, ---------- 35
18. He only, is the true and living God, ---------- 35
See WORSHIPPING GOD, ch. 14, p. 123.
IDOLATRY, ch. 38, p. 348.

CHAPTER III.

THE ONE GOD, FATHER, SON, AND SPIRIT; OR THE TRINITY, ---------- 36
See CHRIST'S EXCELLENCY, ch. 5, sect. 3, p. 55.
THE SPIRIT, ch. 19, p. 224.

CHAPTER IV.

MAN: HIS FIRST ESTATE, WHEREIN HE WAS CREATED; AND HIS FALL.

SECT. 1. His first state, ---------- 39
2. His fall, ---------- 39
3. His state by nature, since sin entered, ---------- 39
DIV. 1. Corrupt, unclean, and desperately wicked, -------- 39
See SIN, ch. 14, p. 163.
2. Ignorant, opposing the true God, and adoring idols, 43
See IGNORANCE, ch. 36, p. 334.
3. In servitude to Satan and sin, ---------- 45
4. The sad fruit and end of such a state, ---------- 45
See GOD'S JUDGMENTS AGAINST SINNERS, ch. 14, p. 167.
4. Under what case the law concludes men, ---------- 47
DIV. 1. Under sin and guilt, ---- 47
2. Under the curse thereof, 48
3. The deeds of the law, or sacrifices under it, cannot justify, or purge from sin, but still leave sinners under guilt, condemnation, and wrath, ---------- 48

CHAPTER V.

MAN'S SALVATION AND REDEMPTION: HOW IT CAME, AND BY WHAT MEANS.

SECT. 1. From God only, and no otherwise, ---------- 50
2. He by whom this salvation is conveyed and wrought is Jesus Christ, 51
3. The excellency of this Saviour, his

fulness, and dignity in his person and authority, ---------- 55
SECT. 4. The excellence of this Saviour in his nature, ---------- 59
See PARDON AND SALVATION BY CHRIST ALONE, ch. 8, p. 75.

CHAPTER VI.

HOW CHRIST WROUGHT THIS SALVATION FOR SINNERS: WHAT HE WAS MADE, AND IS, AND WHAT HE DID IN ORDER TO IT.

SECT. 1. He is Mediator, ---------- 60
2. He took upon him the nature of man, and humbled himself, ------ 60
3. He is made a high-priest, ----- 61
4. He offered himself to God as a sacrifice, suffered for the sins of mankind, and so made peace through the shedding of his own blood, by which he entered into the holiest for us, ---------- 62
5. He fulfilled all righteousness of the law, bore the curse, took away the handwriting of ordinances, is our righteousness, ---------- 65
See JUSTIFICATION, ch. 8, p. 75.
6. He sanctifieth us: is our sanctification, ---------- 65
7. He riseth from the dead, ----- 66
8. He ascended into heaven: is our way to the Father, our Advocate and Intercessor there, ---------- 67
9. He is made our King and Head, to encounter and conquer our enemies: to rule for and in us, - 68
10. He is our Prophet and Shepherd, to teach, guide, and feed us, --- 69
11. He is our All in all things: our completeness and perfection, ---- 70

CHAPTER VII.

GOD'S FREE CHOICE OF US IN CHRIST JESUS TO ETERNAL LIFE, AND CALLING US ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE AND GRACE, 71

CHAPTER VIII.

PARDON OF SINS, RECONCILIATION WITH GOD, JUSTIFICATION AND SANCTIFICATION, AND ETERNAL SALVATION FREE, THROUGH THE GRACE OF GOD ONLY, BY THE DEATH, SACRIFICE, AND SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST.

SECT. 1. The way of salvation in general, 75
2. Pardon of sins, ---------- 75
3. Reconciliation to and peace with God, ---------- 77
4. Justification and sanctification before God, ---------- 78
5. Eternal life and salvation, ---- 80
See ch. 9, sect. 1, p. 81.

CHAPTER IX.

HOW MEN HAVE THE BENEFIT OF THIS SALVATION; OR BY WHAT MEANS IT BECOMES THEIRS IN PARTICULAR.

SECT. 1. Men have the benefit of this salvation by faith, ---------- 81
SECT. 2. Faith, in its nature and object, 83
3. Farther benefits and advantages of faith, ---------- 86
See TRUSTING IN GOD, ch. 16, p. 144.
4. The effects or fruits by which we should try ourselves, and may know a right faith, -------- 87
See FRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, ch. 19, p. 224.
5. The dangerous state and issue of unbelief, ---------- 89

CHAPTER X.

THE CHARACTER OF SAINTS, GOOD MEN, BELIEVERS, APPEARING IN WORD AND DEED.

SECT. 1. Such may be known from others by their fruits, ---------- 91
2. The particular fruits of the Spirit, which are indispensably necessary to real saints, ---------- 91
See FRUITS OF FAITH, ch. 9, p. 81.
FRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, ch. 19, p. 224.
DUTIES, ch. 14, 15, 16, p. 113–207.
DUTY IN AFFLICTION, ch. 20, p. 252.
DUTIES TO MAGISTRATES, ch. 22, p. 274.

CHAPTER XI.

THE CHILDREN OF GOD MAY BE OVERTAKEN WITH FAULTS; ARE NOT FREE FROM SINFUL DISPOSITIONS AND INCLINATIONS IN THIS LIFE; AND THEREFORE DESERVE TO BE CHASTISED OF GOD.

SECT. 1. This fact affirmed in general, -- 98
2. Particular instances of the failings of God's children recorded, - 99
3. God will punish or correct the righteous for sin, ---------- 102
See GOD'S THREATENINGS AND JUDGMENTS AGAINST SIN AND SINNERS, ch. 14, p. 167.

CHAPTER XII.

THE PRIVILEGES OF THE RIGHTEOUS, AND THEIR EXCELLENCY ABOVE OTHERS: WHAT GOD HATH DONE, DOTH DO, AND WILL DO FOR THEM MORE THAN FOR OTHERS; AND WHAT THEY CAN DO WITH GOD, ---- 103

See UNION AND RELATION TO CHRIST, ch. 13, p. 111.
ADVANTAGES OF FAITH, ch. 9, p. 86.
PRIVILEGES IN AFFLICTIONS, ch. 20, p. 240.
CALAMITIES, ch. 21, p. 267.
GLORY RESERVED FOR BELIEVERS, ch. 35, p. 332.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE UNION AND RELATION BETWEEN CHRIST AND HIS CHURCH, AND THEIR MUTUAL LOVE AND ESTEEM, TOGETHER WITH THE MANIFESTATION THEREOF, ---------- 111

CHAPTER XIV.

THE DUTIES OF BELIEVERS TOWARDS GOD.

SECT. 1. In general: to live to God, not to themselves; to be holy, fruitful, walking in the light, in an honest, heavenly, and spiritual conversation worthy of their high calling: to glorify God, and mind the things above, ---------- 113
2. In particular: to love God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and set our affections on things above,---------- 116
3. To delight in, long for, pant after, make their boast of, glory and rejoice in God and Christ as their portion and rest,---------- 117
4. To obey and hearken to the laws and word of God in Christ, - 120
See DISOBEDIENCE, sect. 15, div. 4, p. 167.
5. To worship God, and sanctify him therein,---------- 123
See ch. 25, p. 282; and ch. 38, p. 348.
6. To believe and practice concerning the things of God and his worship, that which clearly, according to the precepts, rules, and examples of the Scriptures, appears to be Christ's mind, and upon which we can in faith expect acceptance,---------- 126
7. To pray unto God: of prayer at large, ---------- 129
See AFFLICTIONS, ch. 20, p. 257, COMMON CALAMITIES, ch. 21, p. 267.
8. To take special notice of the acts of God's goodness and mercy, keep memorials thereof, celebrate his praises, extol him, and stir up others so to do,---------- 134
9. To fear God and none else: the arguments for it, ---------- 139
DIV. 1. Not to fear any else, --- 139
2. To fear God, ---------- 140
10. To trust in God and in none else, in all cases: the arguments thereto, ---------- 144
DIV. 1. To trust in none else,--- 144
2. To trust in God alone,-- 145
See FAITH, ch. 9, p. 181.
11. To look with faith and hope and perseverance unto God in all cases: the arguments for such behavior, ---------- 150
See more in the NATURE AND USE OF FAITH, ch. 9.
12. To walk humbly before God, abasing ourselves, opposing all high thoughts, and avoiding boasting: the reasons,---------- 153
See AFFLICTION, ch. 20, p. 253.
DEATH, ch. 32, p. 323.
13. The excellence of meekness and patience: the encouragements thereto, ---------- 158
See DUTIES OF BRETHREN IN THE LORD, ch. 15, p. 190.
DUTIES OF BELIEVERS TO ALL MEN, ch. 17, p. 207.
DUTIES TO PERSECUTORS, ch. 20, p. 261.
SECT. 14. To take heed to our lips, that our words be not rash, but true, seasonable, well ordered, and savory,---------- 160
15. To confess and mourn for sin, depart from it, and watch against it: the arguments. God's complaint against, and reasoning with sinners: his threatenings and judgments against sin and sinners,---------- 163
DIV. 1. What sin is, ---------- 163
2. To confess our sins to God; both our own and others'; and to mourn for them, 163
See AFFLICTION, ch. 22, p. 255.
COMMON CALAMITIES, ch. 23, p. 267.
PRAYER, ch. 15, p. 197.
3. To depart from sin, and all appearance of it; hate it, and avoid the occasions of it: the reasons, ------ 164
See DUTIES IN GENERAL, sect. 1, p. 113.
4. God's expostulations, complaints, threatenings, and judgments against sinners, for their several sins, disobedience, and rebellions, 167
See MAN'S STATE BY NATURE, ch. 3, p. 39.
GOD'S CORRECTING HIS CHILDREN FOR SIN, ch. 11, p. 102.
PARDON OF SIN, ch. 8, p. 75.
16. To own and profess the true God and our Lord Jesus Christ boldly before men, and to wait for Christ's second coming,----- 176
DIV. 1. To own and confess the true God and our Lord Jesus Christ before men,---- 176
See PERSECUTION, ch. 20, p. 252.
PERSEVERANCE, sect. 18, p. 183.
2. To wait for the second coming of Christ,---------- 177
See THE LAST JUDGMENT, ch. 34, p. 328.
17. To walk with God heartily, uprightly, sincerely, and to follow him fully and zealously: the reasons thereof,---------- 178
See HYPOCRITES, ch. 25, p. 300.
18. To cleave fast to God, and not to depart from him; to abide in the faith and practice of his will, and persevere to the end: the reasons, ---------- 183

Div. 1. To persevere and abide with God in faith and practice, ---------- 183
See AFFLICTIONS, ch. 20, sect. 4, p. 252.
Div. 2. That believers shall have grace and power to stand, -- 187
See AFFLICTIONS, ch. 20, p. 245.
Sect. 19. To take care to watch diligently over ourselves, with a holy jealousy and fear, lest we should apostatize and depart from God, his truth, and ways, into any error or sin: the reasons: our danger, 188
See FAILINGS OF GOD'S CHILDREN, ch. 11, p. 99.
THE TEMPTER, etc., ch. 28, p. 308.

CHAPTER XV.

DUTIES OF BELIEVERS, BRETHREN IN THE LORD, TO EACH OTHER AS SUCH, AND AS STANDING IN THAT RELATION ONE TO ANOTHER.

Sect. 1. To love each other: the kinds of love, ---------- 190
2. To sympathize with each other in pity and compassion: help and comfort one another, and bear one another's burdens, ----- 191
See AFFLICTIONS, ch. 20, p. 264.
3. To honor and esteem each other: and be kind and affectionate, 192
See WALKING HUMBLY, ch. 14, p. 153.
4. Not rashly and unadvisedly to take up a prejudice against any, believe reports, take offence, or be angry: but tenderly forgive, cover faults, and restore offenders in love, ---------- 193
5. To live peaceably, avoid whispering, talebearing, and whatsoever tends to divide or disturb peace,-- 194
6. To rebuke, reprove, exhort, admonish, and warn each other concerning sin and duty, and to take such rebukes kindly from each other, ---------- 196
Div. 1. To rebuke and admonish each other,---------- 196
2. To take rebukes well,--- 196
See CHURCH DISCIPLINE, ch. 25, p. 298.
7. To confess to and pray for each other, ---------- 197
8. To be of one mind,---------- 197
9. To walk wisely and charitably one towards another; and in things indifferent, to have respect to the weak: to avoid offences,---- 197
10. To distribute and communicate to each other's necessities: give to the poor, ---------- 199
See SHOWING MERCY TO ALL, ch. 17, p. 210.
GIVING TO ENEMIES, ch. 20, p. 262.
CHURCH COLLECTIONS, ch. 25, p. 289.

CHAPTER XVI.

DUTIES OF BELIEVERS TOWARDS EACH OTHER, AS THEY STAND RELATED ONE TO ANOTHER IN THE FLESH.

Sect. 1. Husbands to wives, and wives to husbands. Of marriage, etc.: of women,---------- 202
2. Parents to their children, and children to their parents, ------ 204
3. Masters to their servants, and servants to their masters, ----- 206
4. Magistrates to subjects, and subjects to magistrates. See ch. 22, p. 269.

CHAPTER XVII.

DUTY OF BELIEVERS TOWARDS ALL MEN; THOSE WHO ARE WITHOUT, UNBELIEVERS, ENEMIES.

Sect. 1. General duties to all men.---- 207
2. In particular: not to judge them, or to speak evil of them,---- 208
3. To be just, righteous, true, and faithful to and with them, in all things of trust and dealing, ------- 208
4. To live peaceably, not intermeddling with others, nor idle, nor trifling,---------- 209
5. Not to be discontented, angry, or revengeful against them; but to behave themselves meekly, gently, and patiently towards them; bearing wrong,---------- 210
See MEEKNESS, ch. 14, p. 158.
6. To pity them, show them mercy, pray for them, and requite them good for evil, love for hatred, 210
7. To behave humbly and courteously towards all; giving them due respect, ---------- 211
8. To avoid all unnecessary society and fellowship with wicked men, 212

CHAPTER XVIII.

HOW MEN COME TRULY AND SPIRITUALLY TO KNOW THE ONLY TRUE GOD, AND JESUS CHRIST WHOM HE HATH SENT, AND THE MYSTERIES OF SALVATION BY HIM: TO BELIEVE THE GOSPEL, BRING FORTH FRUIT, AND PERSEVERE THROUGH DIFFICULTIES TO ETERNAL LIFE.

Sect. 1. Man of himself not able to do these things, ---------- 212
2. God in Christ doth all freely; and that according to promise,-- 213
Div. 1. In general, by the free gift of God, ---------- 213
2. In particular, God gives the knowledge of himself, etc., in the gospel,-------- 216
See KNOWLEDGE, ch. 36, p. 334.
3. God gives faith or ability to believe,---------- 217

SECT. 4. God makes saints fruitful, and enables them to subdue sin and profit in grace, ---------- 218
5. God gives them power to persevere in faith and obedience, through straits and temptations, to eternal life, ---------- 220
See PERSEVERANCE, ch. 14, p. 183.
6. God in Christ doth command, encourage, and invite by promises to come to him for these, and cast our care upon him, -------- 222

CHAPTER XIX.

HOW GOD WORKS AND EFFECTS THESE THINGS IN THE HEARTS AND SPIRITS OF BELIEVERS.

SECT. 1. By his Spirit, whom he promised, 224
2. The Spirit of God is given to and dwells in believers, and works in them, and upon others, ----- 225
3. The nature, workings, and fruits of the Spirit, ---------- 228
4. Saints' duties towards the Spirit; not to sin against, grieve, or quench him, ---------- 229

CHAPTER XX.

AFFLICTIONS, TROUBLES, AND PERSECUTIONS.

SECT. 1. Upon whom they come, and from what sources, ---------- 230
DIV. 1. They are common to all, 230
2. More especially, Christian believers are taught to expect them,---------- 230
3. All the saints have been so exercised in soul and body, from God,---------- 231
4. Believers have usually suffered persecutions of various kinds, from men openly wicked—heathens, infidels,---------- 232
5. Believers have suffered affliction from hypocritical professors, men zealous of the law and traditions,--- 234
2. For what ends God doth chastise his children, and suffer them to be persecuted,---------- 236
DIV. 1. To exercise and try their faith and obedience,------- 236
2. To humble and purge them, ---------- 236
3. To make them remember God, and things above; look to, own, and close with him, 237
4. For God's glory, and the furtherance of the gospel, 238
5. For the procuring of great good and advantage to those who are exercised therewith,---------- 238
3. The considerations which should bear up, stay, and comfort the spirits of believers in their afflictions, and under persecutions, -------- 240
CONS. 1. God appoints them, and that for good ends; and such as are so exercised are blessed and happy, and so pronounced in Scripture; having this seal of their sonship, of God's choice love, and of their salvation, ------ 240
2. That God well knows the designs and ways of Satan, and of all the adversaries of believers; and that they can do no more, nor proceed further against us than God permits: he turns about their purposes, ------ 240
3. That God orders and determines the measure, manner, time, and continuance of afflictions and persecutions; and that according to our necessities,---------- 242
4. That God doth sometimes make enemies and persecutors themselves to attest the saints' innocency when they suffer; and will surely avenge them upon their adversaries, ---------- 243
5. That God will comfort, uphold, and preserve his in all their troubles, and not lay more upon them than they can bear,------- 245
See COMMON CALAMITIES, ch. 21, p. 267.
6. That the righteous are near and dear to God in Christ; so that he takes special notice of their afflictions and troubles, and is said to be persecuted and afflicted in their persecutions and afflictions, ---------- 246
See UNION BETWEEN CHRIST AND HIS CHURCH, ch. 13, p. 111.
7. That the greater the afflictions and distresses of the righteous have been, the more wonderful have their deliverances been; and then hath salvation appeared in their extremity, ----- 248
8. That afflictions and persecutions shall redound to the benefit of God's children, ---------- 249
See ENDS OF GOD IN AFFLICTING, sect. 2, and cons. 4.
9. That God will not always suffer his children to be under afflictions and persecutions, but will bring deliverance, and restore joy,------ 250
10. That afflictions and persecutions have been the lot of Christ himself, and of the saints in all ages, ---- 252

SECT. 4. The duties of the saints, and how they ought to behave themselves towards God under their afflictions and sufferings, -------- 252
DIV. 1. To see God in them, as being sent by him, --------- 252
See COMMON CALAMITIES, ch. 21, p. 266.
2. To submit to God with an entire resignation under troubles, ---------- 253
3. To confess their sins, and justify God, ---------- 255
See CONFESSION OF SIN, ch. 14, p. 163.
4. To hold fast to God, and own the Lord Jesus, his people, and ways, in the midst of all, ---------- 255
See PERSEVERANCE, ch. 14, p. 183.
5. To be cheerful under affliction, and to rejoice in being counted worthy to suffer for Christ, ---------- 257
6. To call upon the Lord for help, support, and salvation, ---------- 257
See PRAYER, ch. 14, p. 129.
IN COMMON CALAMITIES, ch. 21, p. 267.
7. Not to fear, but believingly commit their cause to God, and quietly wait for his salvation, ---------- 259
See TRUSTING IN GOD, ch. 14, p. 144.
SECT. 5. The duties of believers towards enemies and persecutors in a time of persecution and suffering from them, ---------- 261
DIV. 1. To be patient, quiet, and sober towards them; not to seek revenge, or return evil for evil, or reviling for reviling, but to forgive them, ---------- 261
2. Not to desire or rejoice in their hurt, ---------- 261
3. To pray for, and do good to them, ---------- 262
4. To use lawful and honest means for avoiding and delivering themselves from afflictions and persecutions, ---------- 262
5. To look to the cause of their sufferings, that it be for well-doing, for the sake of Christ and a good conscience, and not as busybodies or evil-doers, - 263
6. Duties of believers to such as are afflicted and persecuted: to sympathize with them, visit, help, comfort, and pray for them; and take heed we add not to their trouble, ---------- 264

CHAPTER XXI.

PUBLIC OR COMMON CALAMITIES AND JUDGMENTS: WHENCE THEY COME, AND WHAT ARE BELIEVERS' PRIVILEGES AND DUTIES AMID THEM.

SECT. 1. They are of God's appointment, and none can keep them off or guard against them, ---------- 266
See AFFLICTION, ch. 20, p. 252.
2. The privileges of the servants of God in such a time, -------- 267
See SAINTS' PRIVILEGES, ch. 12, p. 103.
3. The duties of the righteous in such times of distress, ---------- 267

CHAPTER XXII.

MAGISTRATES AND RULERS.

SECT. 1. Magistracy is an ordinance of God: by him magistrates are advanced to office and power: the titles given them, ---------- 269
2. What they are in the sight of God, and considered as men, ---- 270
3. What are the duties of magistrates: what they should not be, and what they should be, ---------- 270
4. When and wherein subjects may not obey magistrates, ---------- 274
5. Duty of the people towards rulers, with respect both to their persons and their decrees, ---------- 274
DIV. 1. To submit to, and obey them in things lawful, ----- 274
2. To give them due honor and respect: not contemn their persons, or speak evil of them, ---------- 274
3. To pray for them, ------ 275
4. To endeavor to get good magistrates, ---------- 275
5. To disclose treasons, ---- 275
6. To submit to lawful magistrates which God hath set over us, although they be not such as they should be, ---------- 275
See KINGS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH, ch. 42, p. 358.

CHAPTER XXIII.

OATHS FOR TESTIMONY, CONFIRMATION, ENDING OF CONTROVERSIES, AND OTHER OCCASIONS; AND EVIL OATHS, ---------- 276

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE GOSPEL: GOSPEL PREACHERS IN GENERAL; THEIR DUTY AND RECOMPENSE.

SECT. 1. What the gospel is; and its efficacy, ---------- 278
2. Duty and recompense of preachers of the gospel, ---------- 278
See CHURCH OFFICERS, ch. 25, p. 290.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE CHURCH OF CHRIST UNDER THE SEVERAL NOTIONS THEREOF, AND THE THINGS BELONGING TO THE SAME IN GENERAL; AND ALSO WITH REGARD TO PARTICULAR CHURCHES.

SECT. 1. The several acceptations of the church mentioned in Scripture, ---- 282
DIV. 1. General, or universal, -- 282
2. Universal, visible,------ 282
3. Particular visible churches, who are joined together as one body, and usually meet together in one place for the participation of the same ordinances, and exercising duties as a church, and one to another as members thereof, -------- 282
2. The dignity, privileges, and blessings belonging to the church of Jesus Christ in general as such, 283
See UNION BETWEEN CHRIST AND HIS CHURCH, ch. 13, p. 111.
3. The qualifications of members of the church of God; what they should be,---------- 285
4. The direction that particular churches have of their members, and of others joining themselves to them, ---------- 285
5. Letters commendatory, or the churches' receiving such as were recommended to them from others by word or letter,---------- 286
6. The order of the churches in their assemblies and meetings: their stated regulations in their constant worship,---------- 286
7. Miraculous gifts: prayer, prophesying, psalms, tongues, etc.: how they used them in the church assemblies and elsewhere, for the edification one of another, and instruction of others: the order how they should be used: such gifts to be desired for this end, -- 287
8. Other acts done in and by these particular churches, in sending messengers to other churches, determining controversies, writing and sending epistles, and other affairs: their meeting together in order thereto, and hearing such epistles: the epistles directed to the whole body, ---------- 288
See CHURCH DISCIPLINE, sect. 13.
9. The ending of controversies arising between members of the church: to avoid going to law before unbelievers,---------- 289
10. Relief of the poor of the churches; contributing to the necessity of other churches, and the order of it, ---------- 289
See ch. 17, sect. 6, p. 210.
SECT. 11. The officers of particular churches; their power, duty, and recompense: how they should be qualified for the office; and the churches' duty towards them, ----- 290
See GOSPEL PREACHERS, ch. 24, p. 278.
12. Complaints of, and threatenings against evil officers or ministers of the church, ---------- 292
13. The churches' duty towards their officers and others who labor among them, ---------- 292
14. The appointment and ordination of officers in churches,-------- 293
15. Laying on of hands, upon the several occasions and to the several ends mentioned in Scripture, 294
16. The several ordinances of Christ to be observed in and by the churches of Christ,---------- 294
ORD. 1. Prayers, ---------- 294
See PRAYERS AND PRAISE, ch. 14, p. 129, 134.
2. Reading, teaching, preaching the word of God, prophesying, ---------- 294
See MINISTERS AND GIFTS, ch. 24, p. 278.
WORD OF GOD, ch. 1, p. 17.
3. Baptism,---------- 296
4. Breaking of bread, or the Lord's supper,------- 297
5. Discipline, church censures, or removing of scandals,- 298
See REBUKING ONE ANOTHER, ch. 15, p. 193–196.

CHAPTER XXVI.

HYPOCRITES AND HYPOCRISY.

SECT. 1. The spirit and practices of such as are very formal and earnest in the external part of worship and profession, and in show for God; yet high in their opposition to Christ, the truth of the gospel, and the power of godliness in others, 300
See PERSECUTIONS, ch. 20, p. 234.
2. The great danger of hypocrisy and formality, and the end of hypocrites,---------- 305
See SINCERITY, ch. 14, p. 178.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THE CONSCIENCE, ---------- 307

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE DEVIL: HIS SUBTLETY BY HIMSELF, AND BY HIS INSTRUMENTS—WICKED MEN, FALSE TEACHERS, DECEIVERS, AND SEDUCERS: THE DESCRIPTION OF THEM.

SECT. 1. Satan, the devil himself,------ 308
See SINNERS' BONDAGE, ch. 4, p. 45.

SECT. 2. The instruments of Satan: seducers, deceivers, etc., ---------- 311

CHAPTER XXIX.

CONSIDERATION, MEDITATION, PONDERING UPON AND SERIOUS WEIGHING OF THE THINGS OF GOD, HIS WORD, WORKS, ETC., ---- 314

CHAPTER XXX.

THE THOUGHTS, MIND, AND AFFECTIONS,- 317

CHAPTER XXXI.

REPENTANCE: IN WHAT SENSE GOD CANNOT REPENT; AND HOW HE IS SAID TO REPENT. REPENTANCE IN MAN, AND HIS TURNING TO GOD FROM SIN.

SECT. 1. In what sense God cannot repent; and how he is said to repent, 319
2. Repentance in man, and his turning to God,---------- 320
See GOD'S EXPOSTULATIONS, ch. 14, p. 167.

CHAPTER XXXII.

DEATH, OR THE LAYING DOWN OF THESE TABERNACLES,---------- 323

CHAPTER XXXIII.

THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD,------ 327

CHAPTER XXXIV.

CHRIST'S SECOND COMING TO THE JUDGMENT, AND RENDERING UNTO EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS DEEDS DONE IN THE BODY, WHETHER GOOD OR BAD,---------- 328
See WAITING FOR CHRIST'S COMING, ch. 14, p. 177.

CHAPTER XXXV.

THE GLORY PREPARED AND RESERVED FOR BELIEVERS AT THE APPEARING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST,---------- 332
See END OF THE WICKED, ch. 4, p. 45.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING IN DIVINE THINGS, AND THE WANT THEREOF: IGNORANCE ABOUT SUCH THINGS, AND THE EVIL THEREOF,---------- 334
See THE NATURE OF MAN, ch. 4, p. 43.
GIFTS OF GOD, ch. 18, p. 216.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THIS PRESENT WORLD: ITS RICHES, HONORS, AND PLEASURES; THE USE OF THEM; THE SNARES AND TEMPTATIONS IN THEM; OUR DUTY IN RELATION TO THEM, -------- 341

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

IDOLATRY, SETTING UP GRAVEN IMAGES, AND WORSHIPPING STRANGE GODS,-------- 348
See WORSHIPPING GOD, ch. 14, p. 123.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

ANGELS APPEARING TO MEN: WHAT THEY ARE AND DO: CHRIST THE ANGEL OF THE COVENANT,---------- 353

CHAPTER XL.

THE PARABLES AND SIMILITUDES WHICH CHRIST SPAKE, ---------- 356

CHAPTER XLI.

THE MIRACLES DONE BY CHRIST AND HIS APOSTLES, ---------- 357

CHAPTER XLII.

THE KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL: THEIR DIVINE APPOINTMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT,---------- 358
See MAGISTRATES, ch. 22, p. 269.

CHAPTER XLIII.

SACRIFICES AND ALTARS, AND CALLING UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD, BEFORE THE GIVING OF THE LAW,---------- 360

CHAPTER XLIV.

THE IMPORTANCE OF CHRISTIANITY, AND THE DIFFICULTY OF BEING A CHRISTIAN INDEED,---------- 361

CHAPTER XLV.

TIME AND OPPORTUNITY FOR SPIRITUAL IMPROVEMENT NOT TO BE NEGLECTED,-- 362

CHAPTER XLVI.

SIGNS OF THE END OF THE WORLD,----- 364

CHAPTER XLVII.

ENCOURAGEMENTS TO HOPE IN AND CRY TO GOD WHEN OUR CASE SEEMS DESPERATE, ---------- 364

CHAPTER XLVIII.

GOD TAKES NOTICE OF THE FIRST DAWNINGS OF AMENDMENT, ---------- 365

CHAPTER XLIX.

VOWS AND PROMISES TO GOD, ---------- 366

CHAPTER L.

BLASPHEMY, ---------- 366

CHAPTER LI.

ISRAEL'S MURMURINGS, ---------- 368

CHAPTER LII.

DILIGENCE IN OUR CALLINGS, ---------- 370

CHAPTER LIII.

GOD'S WAY OF DECLARING HIS WILL OF OLD, BY VOICES, DREAMS, AND VISIONS, --- 371

CHAPTER LIV.

THE CALL AND COMMISSION OF THE APOSTLES EQUAL, ---------- 372

CHAPTER LV.

THE RESTORATION OF ISRAEL FROM THE COUNTRIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE SCATTERED, ---------- 374

CHAPTER LVI.

THE SEVENTH OR SABBATH DAY: THE LAWS ABOUT IT; AND ITS CHANGE TO THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, ---------- 376

CHAPTER LVII.

USURY, ---------- 378

CHAPTER LVIII.

ENVY, HATRED, EMULATION, DISCONTENT, AND STRIFE, ---------- 378

CHAPTER LIX.

MURDER, AND TAKING AWAY THE LIFE OF MAN, ---------- 380

CHAPTER LX.

ADULTERY, ---------- 382

CHAPTER LXI.

FORNICATION AND LASCIVIOUSNESS, ---- 383

CHAPTER LXII.

DRUNKENNESS, ---------- 384

CHAPTER LXIII.

COVETOUSNESS, ---------- 385

CHAPTER LXIV.

THEFT, ---------- 386

CHAPTER LXV.

LYING AND EQUIVOCATING, ---------- 387

CHAPTER LXVI.

TEMPTING GOD: WHEREIN MEN MAY BE SAID TO TEMPT HIM, ---------- 387

CHAPTER LXVII.

WITCHCRAFT, OR DEALING WITH SPIRITS, 388

CHAPTER LXVIII.

A HARDENED HEART, AND GOD'S GIVING MEN UP TO HARDNESS OF HEART, -------- 389

CHAPTER LXIX.

VAIN CURIOSITY, OR BEING WISE ABOVE WHAT IS WRITTEN, ---------- 390

CHAPTER LXX.

GOD'S PROVIDENCE IN THE DISPOSAL OF ALL EVENTS, ---------- 390

CHAPTER LXXI.

RESIGNATION TO, AND CONTENTMENT WITH ALL GOD'S DISPENSATIONS, ---------- 391

CHAPTER LXXII.

MEN TRULY WISE, OR RELIGIOUS WISDOM; AND FOLLY, ITS OPPOSITE, ---------- 392

CHAPTER LXXIII.

ANTICHRIST, ---------- 393

CHAPTER LXXIV.

NEITHER EXTERNAL PRIVILEGES, NOR OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS CAN BE OUR SECURITY AGAINST JUDGMENTS HERE, OR DAMNATION HEREAFTER: NO CAUSE OF BOASTING IN THESE ONLY, ---------- 395

CHAPTER LXXV.

WORDS AND ACTIONS USUALLY NEITHER TRUE NOR GOOD, SPOKEN OR UNDERTAKEN WITH THE POLITIC VIEW OF COMPASSING OUR DESIGNS, OR AVOIDING DANGERS, ---- 397

CHAPTER LXXVI.

WORDS AND ACTS EXPRESSING A PURPOSE WHICH IS LIABLE TO BE CHANGED BY CIRCUMSTANCES, ---------- 398

CHAPTER LXXVII.

AWAKENED SINNERS, HUNGRY, LONGING SOULS, SUCH AS CHRIST CAME TO SEEK AND HEAL, ---------- 399

CHAPTER LXXVIII.

MAN'S IGNORANCE OF THE MEN AND THINGS OF THIS WORLD AFTER HIS DEPARTURE HENCE, ---------- 399

CHAPTER LXXIX.

OUR LORD'S KINDRED ACCORDING TO THE FLESH, ---------- 400

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

As the lively oracles, the holy Scriptures, are confessedly an immense blessing, and inexhaustible treasure, which the divine wisdom and bounty have adapted to all the purposes of a holy life, directing us to a cure for every disease of the soul, considered both in a moral and theological sense; the displaying the authority, use, and excellency of them, must have a direct tendency not only to excite our curiosity, but to animate our desire and impatience to be thoroughly acquainted with the contents of them. These therefore resemble the leaves of the tree of life, which were appointed "for the healing of the nations," Rev. 22: 2, and discover that pure fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. But a sketch or essay on this subject must necessarily exceed the bounds of a preface; nor are there wanting great variety of valuable treatises to exercise the attention of those who shall with application pursue this argument. However, we may affirm of the holy Scriptures what St. Paul attributes to his own preaching, Acts 20: 27, that in them is declared all the counsel of God's will; namely, that instruction in faith, and that regulation in practice, "which is able to make us wise unto salvation," and "thoroughly furnished unto all good works." 2 Tim. 3: 15, 17. And indeed the perfection, the fulness, the comprehension of the holy Scriptures is truly astonishing. The knowledge most mysterious and profound is there exhibited to us; the truths most useful and necessary are there unfolded to us; the precepts most pure and perfective of mankind—of which the great secretaries of nature, in their four thousand years' improvement, gave us little besides blunders and blotted paper—are there recommended, nay, and demonstrated too, as they are exemplified in the conduct of all those who have had the common understanding and the grace to be governed by their directions; so that the sciolists and empirics who have sifted their sufficiency, and in contradiction to St. Paul, 1 Cor. 1: 25, say, "The foolishness of man is wiser than God," are of all creatures the most ridiculous. But the great antipathy which a thoughtless tribe among us professes against the Scriptures, is best accounted for from

hence: because they make us acquainted with ourselves, and teach us sundry unfashionable duties which men are determined never to copy after; and therefore, as it happens in too many other cases, the Scriptures being against them, they are against the Scriptures. They will not wash in Jordan; but since the address and expostulation proceeded from the mouth of heathens, it may have the greater weight: "If the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?" 2 Kings 5:13. Apollos, the eloquent Jew, was "mighty in the Scriptures," knowing only "the baptism of John." Acts 18:24, 25. But these men reject the counsel of God against themselves, "being abominable, and disobedient, and to every good work reprobate." So that those who disguise or disesteem the holy Scriptures, may be listed under some of these denominations, the proud, heady, high-minded, superficial boasters; the low, carnal, indolent, heavy sensualists, or the confident, malicious, raging, wicked hearts of unbelief. Heb. 3:12.

Should the following COLLECTION be of force to correct or remove any of the forementioned evils, and render the study of the Scriptures less intricate, by gleaning together, as it were into one bundle, the substance of what lies separately and at a distance in the sacred pages, the author would not think his labor of love misplaced: and he is encouraged by the concurrence of some learned and judicious divines to hope for some success, and that by the blessing of God it may have a singular tendency to the enlightening of some and establishing of others in divine truths, when they see at one glance the Scriptures upon which they are built; and to enable them with ease to confute gainsayers. For here the several texts of holy Scripture which lie scattered in the book of GOD are collected together, generally in the order as they lie in the Bible: and where any subject is mentioned in the general head, there, for the most part, is to be found all that relates to that matter immediately following, under particular heads or subdivisions, to the end that the whole may be presented in one view together; at least, there are references to some other head, where it is placed more properly.

And here note that not only the passages directly to the subject are inserted, but also such as are any ways argumentative or enforcing, whether by examples, the equity of the things, the nature of GOD, his approbation, promises, or threatenings, or any way illustrating or expounding of it by whatsoever terms they are expressed, whereof a little use of this treatise will soon give full evidence.

But to prevent prejudices and mistakes, and give some light into

the way and method the author hath taken, he proposeth these two things.

I. To prevent prejudice. Do not make a judgment from reading one or two texts at the beginning of any head; for possibly they may not at the first sight appear so pertinent to the matter as others do which follow: they may be only argumentative, and not positive; for the author so placed them on purpose that they might run in order as they lie in the Bible, that the reader might go to any text of either Testament without turning backward and forward; and thence it happens sometimes, that the scriptures least to the purpose first occur to view.

Likewise, pass not sentence upon any text under any head, as impertinent to the subject there, until it be seriously weighed; for possibly in so doing thou mayest discern something in that scripture which thou never didst observe before, nor mightest have taken notice of, had not the head or subject there turned thy thoughts upon it.

And then the author doubteth not but that the composure itself, when judiciously considered, will prevent another censure, namely, that it is a needless work, as having been done already by others; this being a performance of another nature than any yet extant, and will be more serviceable in sundry views. For notwithstanding any other helps, the finding out of apt scriptures for illustrating or confirming any truth which may be upon our thoughts, has ever been, and still is, a difficult and laborious work; and thence men ofttimes use scriptures either not apt, according to the intent of the Holy Ghost, or such the genuine sense of which is doubted.

And as for the use of concordances herein, each man's memory must record the scriptures; for they must first occur to his thoughts, then his judgment must fix upon some word therein under which the text is placed; and it is possible not to hit the right term under which it is, and ofttimes look a long time ere he comes to it, because of the multitude of words there used; and haply miss it at last too, and be put upon searching under another term. But here we need only turn to the subject inquired after, and without any such stops find scriptures full and apt thereto, by whatsoever terms or phrases they are expressed, occur to our eye at an instant; and mostly all that the Scripture affords on that subject.

II. To give some light into the method and the use of this work.

1. Take notice, for example's sake, that in chap. 11—The failings of God's children—the first texts are to prove each person's title to that appellation, then the next following, his failings; and this is done

on purpose that it might appear these are the failings of God's children, and so proper to the head.

2. Note also that the words in a parenthesis, and preceded by *marg.*, are the marginal readings supplied in most cases by the translators of the authorized version.

3. Some general heads have no particulars following, but the whole placed under that general head. This is so done, either because the texts which the Scripture affords on that subject are but few, and so easily run through, or because the matters are so various that almost every verse carries a distinct meaning in it, yet still relating to the general head; as in chap. 12, concerning the privileges of the righteous, each text is almost a distinct privilege; so of the fruits of the Spirit, p. 91, and some others of like nature. And here to have descended to particular heads, would have been tedious and unnecessary, for the words being there transcribed, the reader may presently inform himself in the whole, and in every particular.

4. A little pains in observing the TABLE OF CONTENTS in the front of the book, which doth contain the general and particular heads, and also the references thereto, directing to *chapter* and *page* where each lieth, will enable us to discern more of the method and usefulness of the work than can be well expressed in a short introduction.

This therefore shall suffice, presuming the work itself will show its own usefulness and advantage; holding a man to one subject, and yielding variety of matter to enforce it upon the mind and leave impressions there, when the bare reading a chapter or two—which some use to do as a task—proves not effectual for that end, and searching proves laborious, and often discouraging and fruitless too.

A relative having inquired of Mr. Locke what was the shortest and surest way for a young gentleman to attain a true knowledge of the Christian religion, he replied in these golden words: "LET HIM STUDY THE HOLY SCRIPTURE, ESPECIALLY IN THE NEW TESTAMENT. THEREIN ARE CONTAINED THE WORDS OF ETERNAL LIFE. IT HAS GOD FOR ITS AUTHOR, SALVATION FOR ITS END, AND TRUTH WITHOUT ANY MIXTURE OF ERROR FOR ITS MATTER."

LOCKE'S

COMMONPLACE-BOOK

TO

THE HOLY BIBLE.

CHAPTER I.

SHOWING WHAT RELIGION IS, AND HOW THE KNOWLEDGE OF IT IS TO BE OBTAINED THROUGH THE SCRIPTURES.

SECTION I. PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

UNDER the name of RELIGION, is comprehended all that worship and service which is due from men to God; whatever we ought or are bound to do in obedience to him; whatever he will reward us for doing, or punish us for not doing.

In order, therefore, to worship and serve God as we ought to do, we must first believe that he is; that he hath given us laws and commandments to keep; that he is a rewarder of them who diligently seek him, and of such as do according to all that he hath commanded them; and that he taketh vengeance on them that obey him not.

And for the better understanding the nature and extent of our duty in all respects, together with the grounds and reasons of our obligations, it behooves us in the next place to inform ourselves, as truly and particularly as we can, who the Lord is whom we are to serve, what attributes and perfections belong to him, and what works he hath wrought; as also what manner of beings we ourselves are who are commanded to serve him, what capacities and inclinations we have, what state and condition we are in, and in what relation we stand to God.

After which it will be necessary for us to inquire how and in what manner God is to be worshipped, and what those laws and ordinances are which he hath commanded us to observe.

And then, for our greater encouragement to serve God in all such things as we shall find to be enjoined upon us, and to persevere in our obedience to him, it is requisite for us to know what happiness God hath prepared for them who love and obey him, and what misery he hath provided for such as transgress his commandments; how great, how certain, and of what continuance, both the joy and the terror of the Lord are.

SECTION II. THE NECESSITY OF SEARCHING THE SCRIPTURES.

These are the things in which every man is concerned to be well instructed; and the truest and shortest way of attaining such knowledge as this is, by searching the Scriptures:

For they are they which testify of God; which show us what is good, and what the Lord doth require of us; which set before us the way of life, and the way of death; and which teach us what we must do to be saved from the wrath to come, and to inherit eternal life.

The way of man is not now in himself: "It is not in man that walketh to direct his steps." Though we can by nature do

many things contained in the law of God, and though we can in many cases, even of ourselves, judge what is right, our conscience bearing witness to what is good or evil, by excusing or else accusing us accordingly, yet we are not a sufficient law unto ourselves. Notwithstanding therefore the law written in our hearts, we shall never come to the full knowledge of that good and acceptable and perfect will of God which is to direct us in this life, but by his word, which he hath in due time manifested to us; from whence we may be fully instructed in all things which belong unto our peace and salvation, even the salvation of our souls.

And if any man sin, as in many things we offend all, there is no other way of being assured that we shall not all perish, but from the Scriptures; which acquaint us that we have an Advocate with the Father, and give us an account in what manner, and upon what terms God is pleased to reconcile us to himself.

SECTION III. THE SCRIPTURES, THE WRITTEN WORD OF GOD, THE WORD OF TRUTH: THEIR AUTHORITY, USE, END, AND EXCELLENCY. HEB. 1:1; 2:3, 4; PROV. 23:23.

What nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law which I set before you this day? Deut. 4:8; Psa. 119:138, 172.

Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way; when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the doorposts of thy house, and upon thy gates; that your days may be multiplied..... Deut. 11:18–20; 6:6–8.

Thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing,....that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; and that their children, which have not known, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord. Deut. 31:11–13; 17:18–20; Josh. 1:8.

When *Josiah* heard the words of the book of the law, he rent his clothes. .... 2 Kings 22:11–14: 23:1–3; Ezra 9:4.

I have esteemed (hid or laid up) the words of his mouth, more than my necessary food, (marg., appointed portion.) Job 23:12.

The word of the Lord is tried, (marg., refined.) Psa. 18:30; 12:6.

The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple: the statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes, ... the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether: more to be desired .... than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey, and the honey-comb. Moreover, by them is thy servant warned..... Psa. 19:7–11; 93:5; 119:72, 105; 2 Sam. 22:31.

Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me. .... Psa. 40:7.

He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers that they should make them known to their children, that the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born, who should arise and declare them to their children, that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments, and might not be as their fathers, ... Psa. 78:5–8.

Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the Most High; therefore he brought down their heart .... Psa. 107:11, 12; Luke 7:30.

Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed thereto according to thy word..... Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee..... Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope..... I will speak of thy testimonies before kings; thy word hath quickened me..... Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction. .... Thou, through thy commandments, hast made me wiser than mine enemies..... I have more understanding than all my teachers; for thy testimonies are my meditation: I understand more than the ancients..... How sweet are thy words to my taste! thy word is a lamp unto my feet. .... I hope in thy word: the entrance of thy word giveth light, it giveth understanding to the simple. Psa. 119:9, 11, 46, 49, 50, 92, 96, 98, 99, 100, 103, 105, 114, 130.

Thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name. .... All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Lord, when

they hear the words of thy mouth. Psa. 138:2, 4.

He showeth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel; he hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Psa. 147:19, 20; Deut. 4:8.

Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed; but he that feareth the commandment, shall be rewarded, (marg., in peace.) Prov. 13:13.

Every word of God is pure .... Prov. 30:5.

To the law, and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light (marg., morning) in them. Isa. 8:20.

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth. Isa. 52:7.

As the rain cometh ...., so shall my word be which goeth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. Isa. 55:10, 11.

To this man will I look, even to him that is poor, ... and trembleth at my word. .... Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; .... he shall .... Isa. 66:2, 5.

Behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. Therefore I am full of the fury of the Lord. .... Jer. 6:10, 11.

The wise men are ashamed. .... Lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord: and what wisdom is in them? Jer. 8:9; Luke 7:30.

The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord. Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer, that breaketh the rock in pieces? Jer. 23:28, 29.

I will show thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth. Dan. 10:21.

Because Ephraim hath made many altars, ... I have written to him the great things of my law; but they were counted as a strange thing. Hos. 8:11, 12; Psa. 119:129.

Behold, ... I will send a famine, ... not of bread, ... but of hearing the words of the Lord; and they shall wander from sea to sea, ... to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it. Amos 8:11, 12.

Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? Micah 2:7.

Christ, when the devil tempted him, *said to him*, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone. .... It is written again, Thou shalt .... Matt. 4:4, 7, 10.

Whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock. .... Matt. 7:24; Luke 6:47, 48.

When the Pharisees contended, Christ said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was a hungered? .... Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath-day ....? Matt. 12:2, 3, 5; 21:16.

Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female? .... What therefore God hath joined together, let not man .... Matt. 19:4–6.

And he said, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den .... Did ye never read in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? Matt. 21:13, 16, 42; Luke 20:17.

Have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am ....? Matt. 22:31, 32; Luke 20:37, 38.

And ye shall be offended, ... for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. .... Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray ....? But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be? .... But all this was done, that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Matt. 26:31, 53, 54, 56; Luke 19:46; 22:37, 38.

Jesus said, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the Scriptures ....? Mark 12:24.

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. Mark 13:31; Luke 16:17; John 10:35.

They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead. Luke 16:29, 31.

When Jesus taught his disciples, he said, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken! .... And beginning at Moses, ... he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself. .... All things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the Psalms concerning me.

Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures; and said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer. .... Luke 24:25, 27, 44–46; 10:25–27.

Ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life; and they are they which testify of me. Had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me; for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words? John 5:38, 39, 46, 47; 2:22; 7:52.

Christ said, It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore who hath heard and hath learned of the Father .... John 6:45; 7:38, 42.

The word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day..... John 12:48–50.

I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, and they have received them, ... That the Scripture might be fulfilled. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also who shall believe on me through their word. John 17:8, 12, 20; Matt. 10:14, 15.

These are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing, ye might have life. John 20:31.

This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before .... Acts 1:16, 20.

When the apostles preached, they proved their doctrine by the Scriptures: But this is that which was spoken by the prophet, ... And David .... Acts, chaps. 2, 3, 4, 5, 7; 17:2, 3.

It is not reason we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. Acts 6:2, 4, 7; 13:7.

Samaria had received the word of God, *yet had not* received the Holy Ghost. *The eunuch reading the Scripture, had Philip sent to him to convert him by it.* Acts 8:14–16, 28–38; Luke 8:11.

Call for Simon, ... who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. Acts 11:13, 14; 10:6, 33.

Sergius Paulus desired to hear the word of God. Came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. Acts 13:7, 44–46; 19:20.

These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Acts 17:11.

Apollos, ... mighty in the Scriptures, ... mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, showing by the Scriptures that Jesus was Christ. Acts 18:24, 25, 28; 17:2, 3.

Paul said, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high-priest; for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler .... Acts 23:5.

After the way they call heresy, so worship I, ... believing all things which are written in the law, and in the prophets. Acts 24:14; John 2:22.

Saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come to pass. Acts 26:22.

There came many to Paul, ... to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God; persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning .... Acts 28:23.

Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy Scriptures. The gospel of Christ; for it is the power of God unto salvation .... Rom. 1:2, 16, etc.

What advantage ....? Chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God. By the law is the knowledge of sin. Rom. 3:1, 2, 20.

Ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Rom. 6:17.

I had not known sin, but by the law; .... except the law had said, Thou .... Rom. 7:7.

For the Scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed. So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. Romans 10:11, 17.

It is written, The reproaches .... For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we, through patience, and comfort of the Scriptures, might have hope. Romans 15:3, 4.

The mystery, which was kept secret since the world began; but now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, ... made known .... Rom. 16:25, 26; Eph. 3:5, 6; 5:13.

The preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness..... For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise .... 1 Cor. 1:18, 19.

Which things we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things .... 1 Cor. 2:13, 6.

When the apostle had mentioned many

things which Israel did, he saith, Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples; and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. 1 Cor. 10:11; Romans 4:23, 24.

Ye keep the ordinances (marg., traditions) as I delivered them to you. 1 Cor. 11:2.

I declare unto you the gospel which I preached, ... by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory .... For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures; and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures. 1 Cor. 15:1–4.

We are not as many, which corrupt the word of God, (marg., deal falsely with the word.) 2 Cor. 2:17.

God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. 2 Cor. 3:18; 4:6; 2 Tim. 1:10.

There be some that would pervert the gospel of Christ. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. The gospel, ... I neither received it of man, ... but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. Gal. 1:7–12.

The Scripture foreseeing that God would .... The Scripture hath concluded all under sin. Gal. 3:8, 22; Jas. 4:5.

Nevertheless, what saith the Scripture? Cast out the bond-woman. Gal. 4:30.

Having your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace. And take .... the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. Eph. 6:15, 17.

Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. Phil. 4:9.

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching and .... Col. 1:9; 3:16.

Ye received the word of God which ye heard of us; ye received it not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. 1 Thes. 2:13.

As ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound .... Wherefore comfort (marg., exhort) one another with these words. 1 Thes. 4:1, 2, 18.

Hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. 2 Thes. 2:15.

These things write I unto thee, ... that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God. 1 Tim. 3:14, 15.

If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ. 1 Tim. 4:6.

I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things, without preferring one before another..... 1 Tim. 5:21; 6:13, 14.

If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness, he is proud, (marg., a fool,) knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words. 1 Tim. 6:3–5; 2 Tim. 2:14–19.

Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me..... 2 Tim. 1:13.

Continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; and that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation..... All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine .... That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. 2 Tim. 3:14–17.

Preach the word .... For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine..... 2 Tim. 4:2–4.

God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son..... Heb. 1:1, 2.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip; for, if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, ... how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; God also bearing them witness, ... Heb. 2:1–4; 12:25.

Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, To-day if ye will hear his voice .... Heb. 3:7.

The word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword;

piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit. . . . . Heb. 4:12.

Every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness. Heb. 5:13.

Begat he us with the word of truth . . . . Be swift to hear . . . . the engrafted word, ... able to save your souls. Jas. 1:18, 19, 21–25; Eph. 1:13; 5:26; 2 Tim. 2:15.

If ye fulfil the royal law according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love . . . . Jas. 2:8.

Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but . . . . by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. . . . . And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you. 1 Peter 1:23, 25.

As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby. 1 Pet. 2:2.

I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth. . . . . Moreover, I will endeavor that ye may be able, after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance. For we have . . . . We have also a more sure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place. . . . . Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation; for the prophecy came not in old (marg., at any) time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. 2 Pet. 1:12, 13, 15, 16, 19–21.

This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you, in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance; that ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour. . . . . Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you; . . . . speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. 2 Pet. 3:1, 2, 15, 16.

And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full. 1 John 1:4; 5:13.

Whosoever . . . . abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. . . . . If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: for he that biddeth him God speed . . . . 2 John 9–11.

It was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. . . . . I will put you in remembrance, though ye once knew . . . . Remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; how that they told you . . . . Jude 3, 5, 17, 18.

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, ... things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John. . . . . Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein. . . . . Write the things which thou hast seen . . . . Rev. 1:1, 3, 19.

Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it. Deut. 4:2; Matt. 15:3–6.

Every word of God is pure. . . . . Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar. Prov. 30:5, 6.

I testify, ... If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues which are written in this book. And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, ... Rev. 22:18, 19.

Secret things belong unto the Lord God; *revealed things* to us and our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law. Deut. 29:29.

Pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified. 2 Thes. 3:1.

See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven. Heb. 12:25.

The parable of the good seed sown in good and bad ground; and the success thereof. Matt. 13:3–23.

Men by their traditions make void the word of God, reject the command of God, making the word of God of none effect. Mark 7:7–9, 13.

See Preaching of the Word, Chap. XXIV., page 278.

CHAPTER II.

GOD: HIS NATURE, ATTRIBUTES, AND WORKS.

THAT which may be known of God is manifest; for "the heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament showeth his handiwork." So that we are without excuse, if, by the things which are made, we do not clearly perceive and understand his eternal power and Godhead.

The Lord is also known by the judgment which he executeth.

But the Scriptures having given us a plainer and fuller account of the divine Being than the reason of man can discover of itself, the best and easiest way of coming to the right knowledge of God is by his word.

From whence we learn,

That He is the maker, preserver, and governor of all things: that he is a Being every way perfect; the only God; who hath none other like him; and who is greater and more excellent than all other beings: that he is a Spirit, eternal and unchangeable, and fills all places by his presence: that his happiness, knowledge, wisdom, and power, are infinite: that he is perfectly good and gracious, righteous and just, true and faithful, pure and holy; and that, after all we do or can know of him, he is incomprehensible.

SECTION I. HIS NAMES AND TITLES.

In the beginning God created the heaven .... Gen. 1:1.

And the Lord God formed man .... Gen. 2:7; 15:7; 28:13.

Then began men to call upon the name of the Lord. Gen. 4:26.

And he was the priest of the most high God..... Gen. 14:18–20.

The Lord appeared unto Abraham, and said, I am the Almighty God..... Gen. 17:1; 28:3; Rev. 21:22.

The name of the Lord, the everlasting God. Gen. 21:33.

The Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth. Gen. 24:3, 7.

And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM. .... Thus shalt thou say, ... I AM hath sent me unto you..... The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations..... The Lord God of the Hebrews .... Exod. 3:6, 14, 15; 9:1, 13.

I appeared unto Abraham, ... by the name of God Almighty; but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known unto them. Exod. 6:2, 3; Isa. 12:2; 26:4.

And the Lord .... proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious .... The Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. .... Exod. 34:5, 6, 14; 33:19.

The Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh. Num. 27:16; 16:22.

That thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, The Lord thy God. Deut. 28:58.

The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods .... Josh. 22:22.

To sacrifice unto the Lord of hosts in Shiloh..... 1 Sam. 1:3, 11; Jer. 46:18.

The Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, ... 1 Sam. 17:45; Isa. 28:29.

The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me .... 2 Sam. 23:3.

Extol him that rideth upon the heavens, by his name JAH. .... Psa. 68:4.

That men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth. .... Psa. 83:18.

Let them praise thy great and terrible name .... holy. Psa. 99:3.

Holy and reverend is his name. Psa. 111:9.

They have provoked the Holy One of Israel. Isa. 1:4; Ezek. 39:7.

I am the Lord; that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another. Isa. 42:8; Jer. 16:21.

As for our Redeemer, the Lord of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. Isa. 47:4; 54:5; Jer. 32:18.

O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof. .... Jer. 14:8.

I will sanctify my great name, ... and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord. Ezek. 36:23.

So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel: and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel. Ezek. 39:7.

The Lord, the God of hosts is his name. Amos 4:13; 5:27.

The Lord hath sworn by the Excellency of Jacob. Amos 8:7.

Now the God of patience and consolation grant .... Rom. 15:5, 33.

God is not the author of confusion, but of peace. 1 Cor. 14:33; Heb. 13:20.

The very God of peace .... 1 Thes. 5:23; 2 Thes. 3:16.

God is light; and in him is no darkness. 1 John 1:5; James 1:17.

God is love. 1 John 4:8, 16.

And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent .... Rev. 22:6.

SECTION II. HE IS A SPIRIT.

God is a Spirit. John 4:24; 2 Cor. 3:17.

SECTION III. HIS EXCELLENCY, MAJESTY, GREATNESS, PERFECTION, GLORY, SOVEREIGNTY, AND ABSOLUTENESS: HIS PROVIDENCE.

He created the world, and all things in it. Gen. chaps. 1, 2; Psa. 100:3; 104; 136:5–9; 139:13–16; Prov. 22:2.

And the fear of you .... shall be upon every beast, ... into your hand are they delivered. .... Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you. .... I have given you all things. .... Neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. Gen. 9:2, 3, 11.

When men endeavored to prevent their being scattered, God scattered them by confounding their language. Gen. 11:4–9.

And the Lord said unto Abraham, ... Lift up now thine eyes; .... for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. Gen. 13:14–17; Exod. 9:29; Psa, 24:1; 1 Cor. 10:26, 28.

The priest of the most high God. .... The most high God, possessor of heaven and earth. Gen. 14:18–20, 22; Josh. 3:11; Psa. 9:2.

Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord? Exod. 4:11.

I am the Lord: and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments. Exod. 6:6, 7.

That thou mayest know that there is none like unto the Lord our God. .... I will sever .... To the end thou mayest know that I am the Lord in the midst of the earth. Exod. 8:10, 22; 9:14, 16; 10:2.

Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power, ... hath dashed in pieces the enemy; and in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown .... With the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered. .... Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? .... glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders. .... The Lord shall reign for ever and ever. Exod. 15:6–8, 11, 15–18; Psa. 146:10; Rev. 19:6.

I know that the Lord is greater than all gods; for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them. Exod. 18:11.

And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended, ... and the whole mount quaked greatly. Exod. 19:18; 20:18, 19.

And the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai. .... And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount. .... Exod. 24:16, 17; Ezek. 3:23; 8:4; 9:3.

There I will meet with the children of Israel, and they shall be sanctified by my glory. Exod. 29:43.

I beseech thee, show me thy glory. .... Thou canst not see my face; for there shall no man see me and live. .... And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft. .... Exod. 33:18, 20, 22.

I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth. .... And all the people .... shall see the work of the Lord; for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee. Exod. 34:10.

The glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle. Exod. 40:34, 35; Lev. 9:23; Num. 14:10; 16:42.

As truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord; because all those men which have seen my glory and my miracles .... Num. 14:21, 22.

Balaam answered, ... All that the Lord speaketh, that I must do. Num. 23:26.

Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man .... Num. 27:16; 16:22.

O Lord God, thou hast begun to show thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven, or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? Deut. 3:24.

The Lord thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God. .... Did ever people hear the voice of God, speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? .... The Lord, he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath; there is none else. Deut. 4:24, 33, 39; 5:24–26.

The Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God, and terrible. Deut. 7:21; Neh. 1:5; 4:14.

The Lord thy God is he which goeth before thee; as a consuming fire .... Thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness. . . . . Deut. 9:3, 26; Isa. 60:16.

Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the Lord thy God's; the earth also, with all that therein is. . . . . For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords; a great God, a mighty and a terrible; which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward. Deut. 10:14, 17; Josh. 22:22.

And know ye .... the Lord your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm, and his miracles, and his acts which he did. . . . . Deut. 11:2, 3.

Thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, The Lord thy God. Deut. 28:58.

Ascribe ye greatness unto our God. He is the Rock, his work is perfect; for all his ways are judgment. . . . . When the Most High divided .... See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. For I lift up my hand to heaven .... Deut. 32:3, 4, 8, 39, 40–43.

There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky. The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms; and he shall thrust out .... Deut. 33:26, 27.

There is none besides thee; neither is there any rock like our God. . . . . The Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. . . . . The Lord killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low, and lifteth up: he raiseth up the poor. . . . . So the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them. He will keep the feet of his saints. . . . . 1 Sam. 2:2–10; Job 9:9.

Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? 1 Sam. 6:20.

Thou art great, O Lord God: for there is none like thee; neither is there any God besides thee. 2 Sam. 7:22; 1 Chron. 17:20.

The earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils; and fire out of his mouth devoured .... 2 Sam. 22:8–18; Psa. 18:7–16.

The glory of the Lord hath filled the house. 1 Kings 8:11.

Thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. 2 Kings 19:15.

Declare his glory .... For great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; he is also to be feared above all gods. For all the gods of the people are idols; but the Lord made the heavens. Glory and honor are in his presence; strength and gladness are in his place. . . . . Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name. 1 Chron. 16:24–36; Psa. 96:4, 5.

Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine: thine is the kingdom, O Lord; and thou art exalted as head above all. Both riches and honor come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. 1 Chron. 29:11, 12.

The heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him. 2 Chron. 2:6; 6:18.

Blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. Thou, even thou, art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven .... and thou preservest them all. Neh. 9:5, 6.

The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away. Job 1:21.

Which doeth great things and unsearchable, marvellous things without number: who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields, to set up on high those that be low. . . . . He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform. . . . . Job 5:9–16.

Canst thou by searching find out God? Canst thou find out the Almighty to perfection? . . . . If he cut off, (marg., make a change,) and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him? . . . . Job 11:7–10; 9:10–13, etc.; 23:13, 14; 37:23; Psa. 77:19.

Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this? in whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. . . . . With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding. Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again; he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening; he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up .... he leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools; he looseth the bond of kings .... he leadeth princes away spoiled,

and overthroweth the mighty. . . . . Job 12:9–24.

Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you? Job 13:11; 23:15; Jer. 5:22.

Shall any teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth those that are high? Job 21:22.

He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing; he bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; . . . . he hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end. The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof. He divideth the sea. . . . . By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens. . . . . Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him. But the thunder of his power who can understand? Job 26:7–14; Psa. 19:1–6; 74:12–17; 77:17, 18; 104; Jer. 5:22.

Destruction from God was a terror to me: and by reason of his highness, I could not endure. Job 31:23; Isa. 13:3; 28.

God is greater than man. Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters. Job 33:12, 13; 9:12; 21:22; Jer. 49:19.

When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? And when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? Job 34:29.

He thundereth with the voice of his excellency. . . . . God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend. For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; likewise to the small rain . . . . He sealeth up the hand of every man, that all men may know his work. . . . . With God is terrible majesty. . . . . Job 37:4–22.

The Lord answered Job . . . . Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? . . . . Who hath laid the measures thereof? . . . . Job 38; Psa. 104.

Who is able to stand before me? Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine. Job 41:10, 11; Psa. 50:9–12; Jer. 49:19.

The kings of the earth set themselves . . . . He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. Then shall he speak unto him in his wrath, ... Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Zion. Psa. 2:1–6.

O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens. Psa. 8:1, 9.

The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven. Psa. 11:4.

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament showeth his handiwork. Psa. 19:1.

The kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the governor among the nations. Psa. 22:28; 47:2, 7.

Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory. Psa. 24:10.

The voice of the Lord is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the Lord is upon many waters. The voice of the Lord is powerful, (marg., in power;) the voice of the Lord is full of majesty. The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars . . . . The Lord sitteth upon the flood; yea, the Lord sitteth King for ever. Psa. 29:3–8, 10.

By the word of the Lord were the heavens made. . . . . He spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to naught: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever; the thoughts of his heart to all generations. Psa. 33:6–11; 104:2–32; Isa. 14:27; Zech. 12:1.

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised. Psa. 48:1; 50:11.

Verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth. Psa. 58:11.

Let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah. Psa. 59:13; 47:2, 7; 66:7; Isa. 60:16.

Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it . . . . enrichest it. . . . . Thou preparest them corn. . . . . Psa. 65:9–11.

He that is our God, is the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death. . . . . To him who rideth upon the heaven of heavens . . . . His excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds. O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places. . . . . Psa. 68:20, 33–35.

Promotion cometh neither from the east . . . . but God is the Judge; he putteth down one, and setteth up another. Psa. 75:6, 7.

In Judah is God known, his name is great in Israel. . . . . Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey. . . . . At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, the chariot and horse are cast into a deep sleep. Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? . . . . He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth. Psa. 76:1, 4, 6, 7, 12; Nah. 1:5, 6.

Who is so great a God as our God? Thou art the God that doest wonders. .... The waters saw thee, O God; .... they were afraid: the depths also were troubled. .... Psa. 77:13, 14, 16; Job 9:10.

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods. Psa. 82:1.

That men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth. Psa. 83:18; 91:1.

Among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord: neither are there any works like unto thy works. All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee. .... For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone. Psa. 86:8–10; 87:5; 111:2–7.

Who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? God is greatly to be feared. .... Who is a strong Lord, like unto thee? .... Psa. 89:6–9, 11.

Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men. .... Psa. 90:3; Job 9:13.

The Lord reigneth: he is clothed with majesty. .... The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters; yea, than the mighty waves of the sea. Psa. 93:1, 4; 97:1; 99:1; 104:1, etc.; 146:10.

The Lord is a great God, and a great King above all gods: in his hand are the deep places of the earth. .... Psa. 95:3–5; 96:4, 5; 97:9; 135:5, etc.

The Lord made the heavens: honor and majesty are before him; strength and beauty are in his sanctuary. .... Psa. 96:5, 6.

A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about .... The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. .... Psa. 97:3–5; 114:7; Nah. 1:4, 5.

Know ye, that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves, (marg., his we are.) Psa. 100:3.

The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom ruleth over all. Psa. 103:19.

The Lord is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens. Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high? .... He raiseth the poor out of the dust, ... that he may set him with princes. .... He maketh the barren woman to keep house .... Psa. 113:4–9.

Our God is in the heavens; he hath done whatsoever he pleased. .... The heaven, even the heavens are the Lord's; but the earth hath he given to the children of men. Psa. 115:3, 16; 135:6.

I will speak of the glorious honor of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works; and men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts; and I will declare thy greatness. .... Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. .... Psa. 145:5, 6, 13.

Let them praise the name of the Lord, for his name alone is excellent, his glory is above the earth and heaven. Psa. 148:13.

The lot is cast into the lap, but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord. Prov. 16:33.

There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord. Prov. 21:30.

The building of Babel, Gen. 11.

Joseph's dream brought to pass, Gen. 37–48.

I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever; nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him. Eccles. 3:14.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. Isa. 2:10, 19, 21; Job 37:22, 23.

Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory. Woe is me! .... I have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. Isa. 6:3, 5.

Great is the Holy One of Israel, in the midst of thee. Isa. 12:6; Rev. 19:17.

The Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? Isa. 14:27.

Let favor be showed to the wicked, yet will he not .... behold the majesty of the Lord. Isa. 26:10.

The Lord of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working. Isa. 28:29.

The Lord God, ... who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance. Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or being his counsellor hath taught him? With whom took he counsel ....? Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of

the balance; behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing. . . . . All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity. To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? . . . . It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, ... that bringeth the princes to nothing. . . . . To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things. Isa. 40:10, 12–15, 17–26; 42:5; 46:5–11; Jer. 5:22; Job 9:7–9.

Yea, before the day was, I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it? I am the Lord, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King, ... which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters. . . . . I have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches. Isa. 43:13, 15, 16, 28.

I am the Lord, that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself; that frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; that saith to the deep, Be dry: and I will dry up thy rivers. Isa. 44:24–27; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things. . . . . Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. . . . . I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens. . . . . Unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. Isa. 45:7, 9, 12, 18, 23.

To whom will ye liken me. . . . . ? I am God, ... my counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure. Isa. 46:5, 9, 10.

Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. . . . . I clothe the heavens with blackness. . . . . Isa. 50:2, 3; Nahum 1:4.

My word . . . . shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper . . . . Isa. 55:11.

Thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place . . . . Isa. 57:15.

Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? For all those things hath my hand made . . . . Isa. 66:1, 2; 2 Chron. 2:6; 6:18.

Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their Glory . . . . Jer. 2:11.

The Lord our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. Jer. 5:24.

There is none like unto thee, O Lord; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee. . . . . At his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations . . . . He hath made the earth by his power. . . . . The Portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things. Jer. 10:6, 7, 10, 12, 16; 51:15, 16, 19; Job 9:5.

Cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy, ... Jer. 18:6–9.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, ... I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar . . . . Jer. 27:4; 32:17.

The great, the mighty God, the Lord of hosts is his name; great in counsel, and mighty in work. . . . . I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? Jer. 32:18, 19, 27.

Who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? (marg., convince me in judgment?) Who is that shepherd that will stand before me? Jer. 50:44.

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine. Ezek. 18:4; Psa. 24:1.

Behold, the glory of the God of Israel . . . . and his voice was like a noise of many waters; and the earth shined with his glory. . . . . The glory of the Lord filled the house. Ezek. 43:2, 4, 5; 8:4; 9:3.

Wisdom and might are his; he changeth the times and the seasons; he removeth kings, and setteth up kings. . . . . The God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. . . . . And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a king-

dom, which shall never be destroyed. . . . . Your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings. Dan. 2:20, 21, 37, 44, 47.

Ye servants of the most high God, come forth . . . . Dan. 3:26; Mark 5:7; Luke 1:32, 35, 76.

His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation. The Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men. The Most High, ... whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, ... and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? . . . . Those that walk in pride he is able to abase. Dan. 4:3, 17, 25, 32, 34, 35, 37; Jer. 49:19; Luke 1:53.

The God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified. Dan. 5:23.

For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, (marg., spirit) . . . . Amos 4:13.

The Lord hath sworn by the Excellency of Jacob . . . . Amos 8:7.

Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? Nahum 1:6.

I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts; and my name is dreadful among the heathen. Mal. 1:14.

Thine is the kingdom, and the power . . . . Matt. 6:13.

Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth laborers into his harvest. Matt. 9:38.

I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. All things are delivered unto me of my Father. With God all things are possible. Matt. 11:25–27; 19:26; Luke 1:37.

The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham . . . . Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, Heaven is my throne . . . . He looked up, ... and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God. Acts 7:2, 48, 49, 55.

Turn from these vanities unto the living God, who made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein. He gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons . . . . Acts 14:15, 17; Rev. 14:7.

God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; and hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation . . . . For in him we live, and move, and have our being. . . . . Acts 17:24–26, 28, 29; Psa. 50:10–12.

For the invisible things of him . . . . are clearly seen, ... even his eternal power and Godhead. . . . . They glorified him not as God, ... and changed the glory of the incorruptible God. Rom. 1:20, 21, 23.

For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things. . . . . Rom. 11:36.

Who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. . . . . The God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory. Eph. 1:11, 17.

Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; when he shall come to be glorified in his saints. 2 Thes. 1:9, 10.

God who quickeneth all things, ... who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honor and power everlasting. 1 Tim. 6:13, 15, 16; Eph. 4:6.

Who being the brightness of his glory, ... sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. Heb. 1:3; 8:1.

He that built all things is God. Heb. 3:4.

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. Heb. 10:31.

For our God is a consuming fire. Heb. 12:29.

There is one Lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy. James 4:12.

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory, ... 1 Pet. 5:10; Jude 24.

There came such a voice to him from the excellent glory . . . . 2 Pet. 1:17.

Thou hast created all things; and for thy pleasure they are and were created. Rev. 4:11.

The city had no need of the sun, ... for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. Rev. 21:23.

SECTION IV. HE IS INVISIBLE.

And he said, Thou canst not see my face, for there shall no man see me and live. Exod. 33:20.

Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not; he passeth on also, but I perceive him not. Job 9:11; 23:8, 9.

No man hath seen God at any time; .... John 1:18; 1 John 4:12.

Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. John 5:37.

Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God; he hath seen the Father. John 6:46.

The invisible things of him, ... even his eternal power and Godhead. Rom. 1:20.

Who is the image of the invisible God. Col. 1:15.

Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, ... 1 Tim. 1:17.

Who, ... dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see. 1 Tim. 6:16.

SECTION V. HE IS INCORRUPTIBLE.

Who changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image .... Rom. 1:23.

To the King .... immortal, ... 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:16.

SECTION VI. HE IS THE MOST STRONG, ALMIGHTY, AND OMNIPOTENT GOD: A ROCK.

The Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God, ... Gen. 17:1; 28:3; 35:11.

And the Lord said, ... Is any thing too hard for the Lord? Gen. 18:13, 14; Jer. 32:27.

His hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob, ... by the Almighty, ... Gen. 49:24, 25.

I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm. Exod. 6:6; Jer. 30:24.

The Lord is a man of war, ... Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power, ... Exod. 15:3, 6.

Which saw the vision of the Almighty, ... Num. 24:4, 46.

Thou hast begun to show thy servant .... thy mighty hand: for what God is there, ... that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? Deut. 3:24.

Thou shalt not be affrighted at them; for the Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God. Deut. 7:21.

The Lord thy God, ... as a consuming fire. Deut. 9:3; Heb. 12:29.

Jehovah .... is the God of gods, ... the most strong, the greatest, and the most powerful, ... Deut. 10:17.

That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty; that ye might fear, ... Josh. 4:24; 5:14.

He is the Rock, his work is perfect, ... Jeshurun .... forsook God, ... and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. .... Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, ... Their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges; .... neither is there any that can deliver out of *God's* hand. Deut. 32:4, 15, 18, 31, 39; 1 Sam. 2:2; 2 Sam. 22:3, 32; Psa. 3:3.

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me, ... and the Almighty hath afflicted me. Ruth 1:20, 21; Job 8:3.

There is no restraint to the Lord, to save by many or by few. 1 Sam. 14:6.

The Strength of Israel will not lie, ... 1 Sam. 15:29.

Behold, God is mighty, ... mighty in strength, ... Job 36:5; Isa. 28:2.

Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? .... Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder .... ? Job 40:2, 9; 9:13.

I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee. Job 42:2; Isa. 50:2, 3; Matt. 19:26; Luke 1:37.

Who is a strong Lord like unto thee? .... Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, high is thy right hand. Psa. 89:8, 13; 24:8; Isa. 63:1; Rev. 18:8.

The Lord is clothed with strength. Psa. 93:1.

The everlasting God fainteth not, neither is weary, ... He giveth power to the faint, ... Isa. 40:28, 29.

They shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the Lord. Jer. 1:19; Jas. 4:12.

The Lord is .... a strong-hold in the day of trouble. Nahum 1:7.

The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty. Zeph. 3:17; Isa. 59:1; 2 Cor. 6:18.

With God all things are possible. Mark 10:27; Luke 1:37.

Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? 1 Cor. 10:22.

To him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us. Eph. 3:20; Rom. 14:4.

Strengthened .... according to his glorious power, ... Col. 1:11; Eph. 1:19–22.

Our God is a consuming fire. Heb. 12:29.

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, ... 1 Peter 5:6.

Lord God Almighty. Rev. 4:8; 11:17; 15:3; 21:22.

The Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Rev. 19:6.

SECTION VII. HE IS OMNISCIENT, OMNIPRESENT, IMMENSE.

Thou, God, seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me? Gen. 16:13.

God said, I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. Exod. 3:19.

The Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. 1 Sam. 2:3; Job 21:22; 37:16.

The Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. 1 Sam. 16:7; Luke 16:15.

Thou, even thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men. 1 Kings 8:39.

The Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he .... 1 Chron. 28:9; Deut. 31:21; Psa. 147:5.

Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, ... 2 Chron. 6:18; Jer. 23:24.

Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering. Job 26:6.

His eye seeth every precious thing. God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof: for he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven. Job 28:10, 23, 24; Isa. 40:28.

His eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings. There is no darkness, ... where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves. Job 34:21, 22; 31:4; Psa. 11:4, 5.

The righteous God trieth the hearts and reins. Psa. 7:9; Jer. 11:20.

The Lord looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men, ... Psa. 33:13–15.

Understand, ye brutish, ... He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the eye, shall he not see? .... The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity. Psa. 94:8, 9, 11; 1 Cor. 3:20.

Thou .... understandest my thought afar off; thou .... art acquainted with all my ways. For there is not a word in my tongue, but lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether. .... Such knowledge is too wonderful for me, ... Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there, ... Psa. 139:2–16; Prov. 5:21; Jer. 23:23, 24; Job 9:11.

The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. Hell and destruction are before the Lord: how much more then the hearts of the children of men? Prov. 15:3, 11; 2 Chron. 16:9.

Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord; and .... say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? .... Shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding? Isa. 29:15, 16.

Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool. Isa. 66:1; Acts 7:49.

Mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face; neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes. Jer. 16:17; 32:19, 27.

I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins. Jer. 17:10; 20:12; Psa. 44:21.

Am I a God at hand, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? .... Do not I fill heaven and earth? Jer. 23:23, 24; 32:19.

I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them. Ezek. 11:5; Amos 4:13.

He revealeth the deep and secret things: He knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. Dan. 2:22, 28; Job 12:22.

Thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly, ... Your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. Matt. 6:4, 6, 8, 18. Rom. 8:27.

But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, ... but the Father. Mark 13:32.

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Acts 15:18.

That they should seek the Lord, ... though he be not far from every one of us. Acts 17:27.

O the depth of the riches .... of the knowledge of God, ... Rom. 11:33, 34.

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. 1 Cor. 3:20.

Pleasing .... God, which trieth our hearts. 1 Thes. 2:4.

Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things

are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. Heb. 4:13.

This is the message, ... that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. 1 John 1:5.

SECTION VIII. HE IS MOST WISE.

He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength. .... Job 9:4; 12:13.

Shall any teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth those that are high? Job 21:22.

The Lord of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel. Isa. 28:29.

The Lord is a God of judgment. Isa. 30:18.

He hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. Jer. 10:12; 51:15; Prov. 3:19, 20.

O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments! .... Who hath been his counsellor? .... Rom. 11:33–35.

To God only wise, be glory .... Rom. 16:27; 1 Tim. 1:17.

The foolishness of God is wiser than men. 1 Cor. 1:25.

Might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God. .... Eph. 3:10.

To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory .... Jude 25.

SECTION IX. HE IS MOST HOLY.

Who is like thee, O Lord? .... glorious in holiness. .... Exod. 15:11.

I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity .... Exod. 20:5; Nah. 1:2.

Ye shall be holy, for I am holy. .... Lev. 11:44, 45; 19:2; 20:26.

I the Lord, which sanctify you, am holy. Lev. 21:8.

For the Lord thy God is a jealous God among you. Deut. 6:15.

The Lord: for he is a holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive .... Josh. 24:19.

There is none holy as the Lord; for there is none besides thee. 1 Sam. 2:2.

Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? 1 Sam. 6:20; Josh. 5:14, 15; Psa. 5:4.

Shall mortal man .... be more pure than his Maker? Job 4:17; 15:15, 16; Lam. 3:38.

The Holy One of Israel is our King. Psa. 89:18; 99:9.

Holy and reverend is his name. Psa. 111:9.

The knowledge of the Holy is understanding. Prov. 9:10.

Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts. Isa. 6:3.

Behold from the habitation of thy holiness .... The people of thy holiness have possessed .... Isa. 63:15, 18.

So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, ... and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel. Ezek. 39:7; Isa. 43:14, 15.

The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness .... Amos 4:2.

Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil; and canst not look on iniquity. Hab. 1:13.

God cannot be tempted with evil; neither tempteth he any man. Jas. 1:13.

Holy, holy, holy Lord God Almighty, which was, and is .... Rev. 4:8.

Who shall not fear thee, O Lord ....? for thou only art holy. .... Rev. 15:4.

SECTION X. HE IS MOST JUST.

A God of truth, and without iniquity: just and right is he. Deut. 32:4.

Thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right. .... Neh. 9:33; Jer. 12:1; Lam. 1:18, 20.

Shall mortal man be more just than God? Job 4:17.

Surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment. .... Wilt thou condemn him that is most just? Job 34:12, 17, 23; 8:3; Psa. 9:8.

He is excellent .... in plenty of justice. Job 37:23.

The righteous Lord loveth righteousness. .... Psa. 11:7; 33:5; 7:9.

Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne. Psa. 89:14.

No God else besides me; a just God .... Isa. 45:21.

I am the Lord, which exercise .... judgment and righteousness in the earth. .... Jer. 9:24; Psa. 19:9; 145:17.

The justice of God, both towards the righteous and wicked, argued at large, Ezek. 18:1–30; 33:8–20.

The Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth. Dan. 9:14.

The just Lord is in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light. Zeph. 3:5; Hos. 14:9.

Treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation

of the righteous judgment of God. Rom. 2:5.

For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have showed .... Heb. 6:10; Ezek. 33:11–20.

Lord God Almighty, just and true are thy ways. .... Rev. 15:3.

SECTION XI. HE IS COMPASSIONATE, PITIFUL, AND MERCIFUL.

The men laid hold upon his hand, ... the Lord being merciful unto him. Gen. 19:16.

The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, ... keeping mercy for thousands. .... Exod. 34:6, 7.

The Lord is .... of great mercy. Num. 14:18; Psa. 108:4.

The Lord thy God is a merciful God; he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee. Deut. 4:31.

O give thanks unto the Lord, ... for his mercy endureth for ever. 1 Chron. 16:34; 2 Chron. 20:21; Psa. 118:1–4.

For the Lord your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return. .... 2 Chron. 30:9; Psa. 116:5.

Thou art a God, ... merciful, slow to anger. .... For thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, ... for thou art a gracious and merciful God. Neh. 9:17, 31; Psa. 145:8; Lam. 3:22, 23; Joel 2:13.

Thy mercy, O Lord, is in the heavens. .... Psa. 36:5; 57:10.

Thou art a God full of compassion, and gracious; long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy. Psa. 86:15; 78:38, 39; 111:4; 145:8.

Mercy .... shall go before thy face. Psa. 89:14.

The Lord is good: his mercy is everlasting. Psa. 100:5.

The Lord is merciful, ... he will not always chide. .... As the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. .... Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. Psa. 103:8, 9–18; Hos. 11:8, 9; Jas. 5:11.

His mercy endureth for ever. .... Psa. 136; Luke 1:50.

Where .... is the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies? Isa. 63:15.

I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I am merciful, saith the Lord: and I will not keep anger for ever. Jer. 3:12; Judg. 10:15, 16.

Ephraim, my dear son, ... my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him. Jer. 31:20; 2 Chron. 36:15.

To the Lord our God belong mercies .... Dan. 9:9.

I knew that thou art a gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. .... Jonah 4:2; Judg. 2:18; Hos. 11:8, 9; Joel 2:13.

Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity? .... He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. Micah 7:18.

I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed. Mal. 3:6; Lam. 3:22.

.... Remission of their sins, through the tender mercy (marg., bowels of the mercy) of our God; whereby the day-spring from on high .... Luke 1:77, 78.

Blessed be God, ... the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort. 2 Cor. 1:3.

But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love .... Eph. 2:4.

See Chap. XXVI., page 300.

SECTION XII. HE IS LONG-SUFFERING AND PATIENT.

My Spirit shall not always strive, ... yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. Gen. 6:3.

God bore with the Amorites till their iniquities were full, Gen. 15:13–16.

The Lord, ... long-suffering. .... Exod. 34:6; Psa. 86:15.

The Lord is long-suffering. .... Num. 14:18.

Thou art a God .... slow to anger. .... Neh. 9:17; Psa. 103:8; Joel 2:13; Jonah 4:2.

Despisest thou .... his goodness and forbearance and long-suffering ....? Rom. 2:4.

The Lord is not slack, ... but is long-suffering to us-ward. .... 2 Pet. 3:9, 15.

SECTION XIII. HE IS GRACIOUS, GOOD, AND BOUNTIFUL.

I am gracious. Exod. 22:27.

The Lord God, merciful and gracious, ... abundant in goodness .... Exod. 34:6; Psa. 33:5.

Thou art a God, ... gracious, ... of great kindness. Neh. 9:17, 31.

For the Lord God is a sun and shield; .... no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. Psa. 84:11.

For thou, Lord, art good. Psa. 86:5; 100:5; 136:1–3.

Thy mercy (marg., bounty) is great above the heavens. Psa. 108:4.

They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, ... The Lord is gracious, ... The Lord is good to all. .... Psa. 145:7–9; 103:8.

Therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and .... that he may have mercy. .... Isa. 30:18.

Let him that glorieth, glory in this, that .... he knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness .... in the earth; for in these things I delight, saith the Lord. .... Jer. 9:24; Matt. 5:45.

The Lord your God; for he is .... of great kindness .... Joel 2:13; Jonah 4:2.

Not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance. Rom. 2:4.

The forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; wherein he hath abounded toward us .... Eph. 1:7, 8.

That in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness toward us, through Christ Jesus. Eph. 2:7.

Let him ask of God, who giveth unto all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. James 1:5.

The God of all grace. who hath called us .... 1 Pet. 5:10.

SECTION XIV. HE IS FAITHFULNESS AND TRUTH.

The Lord, ... abundant in goodness and truth. Exod. 34:6.

God is not a man, that he should lie. .... Hath he said, and shall he not do it? or, hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? Num. 23:19; Heb. 6:18; 1 Sam. 15:29; Tit. 1:2; Rom. 3:4.

Know therefore that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant .... to a thousand generations. .... Deut. 7:9; 4:31; 1 Cor. 1:9; 2 Tim. 2:13.

Not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are .... Josh. 23:14; 21:45.

Thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this .... 2 Sam. 7:28; 1 Kings 8:56; Heb. 10:23.

Thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds. Psa. 36:5; 108:4.

The heavens shall praise thy wonders, O Lord: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints. .... Mercy and truth shall go before thy face. .... Nevertheless, my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him; nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. Psa. 89:5, 14, 33; 108:4; Deut. 32:4.

The Lord is good, ... his truth endureth to all generations. Psa. 100:5; 117:2; 119:89, 90.

He will ever be mindful of his covenant. .... The works of his hands are verity, ... are done in truth and uprightness. Psa. 111:5, 7, 8.

Happy is he .... whose hope is in the Lord his God, ... which keepeth truth for ever. Psa. 146:5, 6; Heb. 10:23.

He who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth. Isa. 65:16.

Great is thy faithfulness. .... Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good? .... Lam. 3:23, 38.

For he hath visited and redeemed his people, and hath raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David; as he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began. Luke 1:68–70.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able. .... 1 Cor. 10, 13; 1:9; 1 Thes. 5:24.

Two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie. .... Heb. 6:18.

Commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator. 1 Pet. 4:19.

How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge ....? Rev. 6:10.

SECTION XV. HE IS UNCHANGEABLE.

I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed. Mal. 3:6.

God, willing .... to show unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath; that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie .... Heb. 6:17, 18.

The Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. Jas. 1:17.

SECTION XVI. HE IS INFINITE AND UNSEARCHABLE.

Unto God would I commit my cause; which doeth great things, and unsearchable. .... Job 5:8, 9; 37:5, 23.

Which doeth great things, past finding out. .... Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not. Job 9:10, 11; 33:12, 13.

Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? Job 11:7.

By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens. . . . . Lo, these are parts of his ways; but how little a portion is heard of him! Job 26:13, 14.

Behold, God is great, and we know him not; neither can the number of his years be searched out. Job 36:26.

Great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend. . . . . Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power. . . . . Job 37:5, 23.

Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known. Psa. 17:19.

O Lord, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep. Psa. 92:5.

Great is the Lord, ... and his greatness is unsearchable. Psa. 145:3.

Great is our Lord, ... his understanding is infinite. Psa. 147:5.

Who hath ascended up into heaven . . . . ? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell? Prov. 30:4.

As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb, ... even so thou knowest not the works of God, who maketh all. Eccl. 11:5.

Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard that the everlasting God . . . . ? There is no searching of his understanding. Isa. 40:28.

Neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. Matt. 11:27.

O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? . . . . Rom. 11:33–35.

SECTION XVII. HE IS ETERNAL.

And Abraham . . . . called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God. Gen. 21:33.

The eternal God is thy refuge; and underneath are the everlasting arms. Deut. 33:27.

And also the Strength (marg., Eternity) of Israel will not lie. 1 Sam. 15:29.

The Lord shall endure for ever. . . . . Psa. 9:7; 104:31.

Before the mountains were brought forth, ... even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. . . . . For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night. Psa. 90:2, 4; 2 Pet. 3:8.

Thou, Lord, art most high for evermore. Psa. 92:8.

The Lord reigneth. . . . . Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting. Psa. 93:1, 2; 146:10.

Thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations. . . . . They shall perish, but thou shalt endure. . . . . Thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end. Psa. 102:12, 26, 27; Lam. 5:19.

Thy name, O Lord, endureth for ever; and thy memorial throughout all generations. Psa. 135:13; Isa. 63:16.

Hast thou not known, ... that the everlasting God, the Lord . . . . ? Isa. 40:28.

Yea, before the day was, I am he. . . . . Isa. 43:13.

Thus saith the Lord, ... I am the first, and I am the last: and besides me there is no God. Isa. 44:6; 41:4; 48:12.

Thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity. . . . . Isa. 57:15.

The Lord is the true God, he is . . . . an everlasting King. Jer. 10:10; Dan. 4:3, 34.

Thou, O Lord, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation. Lam. 5:19.

For the invisible things of him, ... even his eternal power and Godhead. Rom. 1:20.

Now is made manifest, ... according to the commandment of the everlasting God. Rom. 16:26.

Now unto the King eternal, immortal, ... the only wise God . . . . 1 Tim. 1:17.

Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself . . . . Heb. 9:14.

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord; which is, and which was, and which is to come: the Almighty. Rev. 1:8, 11, 17; 2:8; 11:17; 22:13.

Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. Rev. 4:8.

Worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever. Rev. 5:14; 15:7.

SECTION XVIII. HE ONLY IS THE TRUE AND LIVING GOD.

Unto thee it was showed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God; there is none else besides him. . . . . Know therefore this day, and consider it in thy heart, that the Lord he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else. Deut. 4:35, 39; 7:9; 1 Sam. 2:2.

The Lord our God is one Lord. Deut. 6:4; Mal. 2:10; Mark 12:29, 32; 1 Cor. 8:4–6; Gal. 3:20.

See now that I, even I am he; and there is no God with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal. .... Deut. 32:39; Isa. 43:10–12.

And Joshua said, Hereby shall ye know that the living God is among you; and that he will .... Josh. 3:10; Deut. 32:40; Ruth 3:13; 1 Sam. 20:3, 2; 2 Sam. 22:47; 1 Kings 17:1; Job 27:2.

Who is God, save the Lord? And who is a rock, save our God? 2 Sam. 22:32; Exod. 9:14; 1 Sam. 2:2; Psa. 18:31.

O Lord God of Israel, ... thou art the God, even thou alone, of all .... 2 Kings 19:15, 19; Neh. 9:6; Psa. 86:10.

Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God. 2 Chron. 15:3.

My heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God. Psa. 84:2; Jer. 44:26.

From everlasting to everlasting thou art God. Psa. 90:2.

Know ye, that the Lord he is God; it is he that hath made us; .... we are his .... Psa. 100:3; 1 Kings 8:60; 18:39; 2 Kings 5:15.

I am the Lord, that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. Isa. 42:8.

Thus saith the Lord, the King of Israel, ... I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me, there is no God, ... Have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? Yea, there is no God, ... Isa. 44:6, 8; 45:5, 6, 18, 20–22; 46:5, 9, 10; 48:12; Joel 2:27.

But the Lord is the true God; he is the living God. Jer. 10:10; 23:36; Matt. 16:16; John 6:57, 69.

Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles who can cause rain? .... Art thou not he, O Lord our God? .... Thou hast made all these things. Jer. 14:22.

Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? Jer. 32:27; Psa. 46:10.

And this is life eternal, that they might know thee, the only true God, and Jesus .... John 17:3; 1 Thes. 1:9.

Turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, ... Acts 14:15; 2 Cor. 6:16; 1 Tim. 4:10.

Who changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man; .... who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. Rom. 1:23, 25.

We know .... that there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, ... but to us there is but one God, ... of whom are all things. 1 Cor. 8:4–6; 1 Tim. 2:5; Eph. 4:6.

Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light .... 1 Tim. 6:16.

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. Heb. 10:31.

Worship him that liveth for ever and ever. Rev. 4:8–10; 5:14; 10:6; 15:7.

The angel .... sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, ... Rev. 10:5, 6; 4:9.

See Worshipping of God, Chap. XIV., page 123.
See Idolatry, Chap. XXXVIII., page 148.

CHAPTER III.

THE ONE GOD, FATHER, SON, AND SPIRIT; OR, THE TRINITY.

God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, ... So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him. Gen. 1:26, 27; Mal. 2:10; Col. 1:15–17; Heb. 1:2.

And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, ... Gen. 3:22; Hos. 12:4, 5.

And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, ... Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language. Gen. 11:6, 7; Isa. 6:8.

Not so, my lord: .... I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. .... Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven. Gen. 19:18, 21, 24.

As captain of the host of the Lord am I now come. .... And Joshua .... did worship, ... Loose thy shoe .... Josh. 5:14, 15.

And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem .... Zech. 3:2.

All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. Matt. 11:27.

A woman of Canaan came to Jesus and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. Matt. 15:22, 25; 14:33; 28:9.

The eleven disciples went .... where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw him, they worshipped him: And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. .... And lo, I am with you alway .... Matt. 28:16–20.

Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God only, ... But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, he saith to the sick .... Arise. Mark 2:7, 9–11.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. .... The world was made by him, ... And the Word was made flesh, ... John 1:1, 2, 10, 14.

Jesus .... knew all men, and needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man. John 2:24, 25; Matt. 12:25.

No man hath ascended .... but he that came down from heaven; even the Son of man, which is in heaven. John 3:13.

Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. .... The Jews sought the more to kill him, because .... he said that God was his Father; making himself equal with God. .... The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for whatsoever things he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise; .... As the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. .... That all men should honor the Son, even as they honor the Father: he that honoreth not the Son, honoreth not the Father which hath sent Him. John 5:17–27.

What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? John 6:62.

Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. John 8:58.

Dost thou believe on the Son of God? .... Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee. .... And he worshipped him. John 9:35–38.

My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all: and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. I and my Father are one. .... Believe the works; that ye may know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in him. John 10:29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 38.

Jesus knew that Lazarus *was* dead. John 11:14.

He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on Him that sent me. And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me. John 12:44, 45.

Jesus knowing .... that he was come from God, and went to God. John 13:3.

If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you, I speak not of myself: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. Believe me, that I am in the Father, and the Father in me. .... Whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, ... I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; even the Spirit of truth, ... I will come to you. .... He that loveth me, ... I will love him, and manifest myself to him, ... And my Father will love him; and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. .... The Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you. John 14:7–11, 13, 14, 16–18, 21, 23, 26.

When the Spirit of truth is come, ... he will show you things to come. He shall glorify me; for he shall receive of mine, and shall show it unto you. All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall show it unto you. .... Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. .... I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world; again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. .... John 16:13–15, 23, 27, 28, 30.

Now, O Father, glorify thou me .... with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. .... All mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them. .... That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee. John 17:5, 10, 21.

Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. John 20:28.

Why hath Satan filled thy heart to lie to the Holy Ghost? .... Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Acts 5:3, 4, 9.

Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. Acts 7:59.

Peter said to Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole; arise. Acts 9:34.

The church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. Acts 20:28.

Of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. Rom. 9:5.

With all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord. 1 Cor. 1:2.

The Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. 1 Cor. 2:10, 11.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 1 Cor. 3:16.

He that is joined unto the Lord, is one spirit. .... Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost, which is in you, which ye have of God? .... 1 Cor. 6:17, 19; 2 Cor. 6:16.

To us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Cor. 8:6.

Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed. 1 Cor. 10:9.

Now the Lord is that Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty, ... even as by the Spirit of the Lord, (marg., of the Lord the Spirit.) 2 Cor. 3:17, 18.

The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. 2 Cor. 13:14.

God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, ... Gal. 4:6.

Through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father; .... in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. Eph. 2:18, 22.

All things were created by him and for him; and he is before all things, and by him all things consist. Col. 1:16, 17; Heb. 1:2, 3.

The mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; in whom (marg., wherein) are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. .... For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. Col. 2:2, 3, 9.

Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way. 1 Thes. 3:11.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, ... comfort your hearts. 2 Thes. 2:16, 17.

God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope: .... Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord. .... I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me .... 1 Tim. 1:1, 2, 12; Rom. 1:7; 1 Tim. 2:3; 2 John 3.

Great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, ... received up into glory. 1 Tim. 3:16.

According to the commandment of God our Saviour, ... grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour. Titus 1:3, 4.

Looking for .... the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. Titus 2:13; 3:4.

Let all the angels of God worship him. Unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, ... Heb. 1:6, 8.

Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself. Heb. 9:14.

The prophets, ... searching what .... the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify. 1 Peter 1:10, 11.

God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. 2 Peter 1:1.

Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us. 1 John 3:16.

There are three that bear record in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one. .... His Son Jesus Christ; this is the true God, ... 1 John 5:7, 20.

Peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father. 2 John 3.

Denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus, ... To the only wise God our Saviour, ... Jude 4, 25.

All the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts. Rev. 2:23.

See Christ's Excellency, Chap. V., sect. 3, p. 55; more of the Spirit, Chap. XIX., sect. 1, p. 224.

CHAPTER IV.

MAN: HIS FIRST ESTATE, WHEREIN HE WAS CREATED, HIS FALL, AND HIS RUIN.

SECTION I. HIS FIRST STATE.

And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, ... And behold, it was very good. Gen. 1:26–31; Psa. 8:5–7.

Adam gave names to all cattle, ... fowl, ... every beast .... brought to him. Gen. 2:19, 20.

God hath made man upright, ... Eccl. 7:29.

SECTION II. HIS FALL.

The manner and occasion of man's fall, at large. Gen. 3; 2 Cor. 11:3.

God hath made man upright: but they have sought out many inventions. Eccl. 7:29.

By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that (marg., in whom) all have sinned. .... If through the offence of one many be dead, ... The judgment was by one to condemnation, ... For if by one man's offence (marg., one offence) death reigned by one .... By one man's disobedience many were made sinners. Rom. 5:12, 15–19.

I fear, lest .... as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted .... 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14.

SECTION III. MAN'S STATE BY NATURE SINCE SIN ENTERED.

DIVISION I. CORRUPT, UNCLEAN, AND DESPERATELY WICKED.

Adam, ready to excuse his sin, laid it upon Eve; and Eve laid it upon the serpent. Gen. 3:12, 13.

Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell, *because God had not respect unto his offering, as unto Abel's; and he* rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. Gen. 4:5, 8.

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and every imagination of the thoughts of his heart (marg., the whole imagination, purposes, and desires) was only evil continually. .... The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence. .... For all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. .... Gen. 6:5, 11, 12.

The imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth. Gen. 8:21; 11:4.

The wickedness of Sodom at the time when God came to destroy it. Gen. 19.

Esau sold his birthright for a mess of pottage. Gen. 25:30–33.

Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, ... then will I slay my brother Jacob. Gen. 27:41.

Joseph's brethren hated him, could not speak peaceably to him, and envied him; they conspired against him to slay him, and covered it with a lie. Gen. 37:4, 11, 18–20, 23, 24.

And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. Exod. 5:2.

After all the wonders Moses wrought, and the judgments against Egypt, Pharaoh's heart was still hardened against God, and would not yield; though the magicians acknowledged the finger of God. Exod. chap. 7–10.

Saul excuseth his disobedience, upon pretence that the people preserved the cattle for sacrifice. 1 Sam. 15:15; 19:21.

Saul's cruelty, in causing Abimelech and above fourscore priests to be slain without cause. 1 Sam. 22:14–19.

So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. 2 Sam. 16:22.

There was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord. 1 Kings 21:20, 26; 22; Psa. 141:4, 9.

Ahaziah, being sick, sent to an idol to inquire; and afterwards sent a captain with his fifty to take the prophet, whom God destroyed with fire; yet he sent again and again. 2 Kings 1:2, 9–13.

The king of Israel said, This evil is of the Lord; what should I wait for the Lord any longer? 2 Kings 6:33.

Hazael, when the prophet had told him how wicked he should be, said, Is thy servant a dog ....? 2 Kings 8:11–13.

Rabshakeh said, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest ....? Let not Hezekiah deceive you, ... neither make you trust in the Lord, ... Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land ....? Who .... have delivered .... that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? .... 2 Kings 18, 19, 29–35; Isa. chap. 36, 37.

.... The words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God. .... Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice ....? even against the Holy One of Israel. By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, ... 2 Kings 19:16, 22, 23; 2 Chron. 32:9–20.

King Ahaz *did wickedly*. And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Lord: this is that king Ahaz. 2 Chron. 28:19, 22.

Israel laughed to scorn and mocked *the messengers of Hezekiah, who exhorted them to repent*. 2 Chron. 30:6, 7, 10.

The chief of the priests and the people transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen .... And the Lord .... sent to them by his messengers; .... but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose, ... till there was no remedy. 2 Chron. 36:14–16.

Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean *thing?* Not one. Job 14:4; Ezek. 16:3–6.

What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? .... Yea, the heavens are not clean in His sight: how much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water! Job 15:14–6; 25:4.

They say unto God, Depart from us, for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit ....? Job 21:7, 14, 15; 22:17; 34:9.

The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed, saying, Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. Psa. 2:2, 3; Matt. 2:16.

The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God; God is not in all his thoughts..... His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud..... He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it..... Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? .... Psa. 10:4, 7, 11, 13; 50:17, etc.

With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who is lord over us? Psa. 12:4.

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good..... They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy, (marg., stinking;) there is none that doeth good, no, not one. Psa. 14:1–3; 53:1–3; Eccl. 9:3.

He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good. Psa. 36:4; Prov. 4:16.

I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me. Psa. 51:5.

The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies..... Psa. 58:3–5.

Pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment..... They are corrupt, and speak wickedly..... They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth..... They say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the Most High? Psa. 73:6, 8, 9, 11; 94:4, 7; Job 24:14, 15.

The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, ... For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works..... Psa. 78:31, 32, 56–58.

They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, ... they have consulted together with one consent, (marg., heart:) they are confederate against thee. Psa. 83:3–5.

The throne of iniquity .... frameth mischief by a law: they gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood. Psa. 94:20, 21.

For they sleep not except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away unless they cause some to fall. Prov. 4:16.

The tender mercies of the wicked are cruel. Prov. 12:10.

Fools make a mock at sin. Prov. 14:9.

There is not a just man upon the earth, who doeth good and sinneth not. Eccl. 7:20; Prov. 20:9.

Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the

heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. Eccl. 1:11; Psa. 55:19.

Woe unto them that draw iniquity, ... that say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it, ... Isa. 5:18–20.

The king of Assyria, lifted up in pride, said, Shall not I do to Jerusalem as to Samaria? .... By the strength of my hand have I done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent. Isa. 10:10, 11, 13.

Let favor be showed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the Lord. Lord, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see, ... Isa. 26:10, 11.

Ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell .... *The scourge* shall not come unto us. .... Isa. 28:15.

They make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate. .... Isa. 29:21.

Thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. .... And thou hast said in thy heart, I am, and none else besides me. Isa. 47:10.

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way. Isa. 53:6.

The wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt. Isa. 57:20.

Thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go. Jer. 2:25; 22:21.

Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. Jer. 5:3.

Were they ashamed ....? they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore, ... thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, ... But they said, We will not walk therein. Jer. 6:15, 16.

They spake not aright; no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done! Every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle. Jer. 8:6.

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, ... The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked. .... Jer. 17:1, 9.

Thus saith the Lord, Return ye, ... And they said, There is no hope; but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart. .... Let us devise devices against Jeremiah, ... and let us not give heed to any of his words. Jer. 18:11, 12, 18.

The king cut and burned the roll wherein was written Jeremiah's prophecy; and would have taken the prophet himself. Jer. 36:21–26.

The people told Jeremiah, We will not hearken unto thee. But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, ... Jer. 44:15–17.

They are impudent children and stiff-hearted, ... they are most rebellious. Ezek. 2:4, 7; 3:7.

Hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth. Ezek. 8:12.

When they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it. .... Ezek. 23:39.

Nebuchadnezzar said, ... Who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands? Dan. 3:14, 15.

The king said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honor of my majesty? While the word was in *his* mouth, ... a voice *said*, The kingdom is departed from thee. Dan. 4:30, 31.

Though Belshazzar knew all which God had done to his father for his pride, yet he humbled not his heart. But thou hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven, ... Thou hast praised the gods of silver .... Dan. 5:21–23.

Their mother hath played the harlot, ... for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread. .... Hos. 2:5.

They set their hearts on their iniquity. Hos. 4:8.

God repeats many judgments he had brought upon Israel; and saith, Yet have ye not returned unto me. Amos 4:6–10.

They hate him that rebuketh in the gate: and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. Amos 5:10; Isa. 29:21.

There is none upright among men; .... the best of them is as a briar, ... Mic. 7:2, 4.

I will punish the men .... that say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil. Zeph. 1:12; Psa. 2.

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, ... But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law..... Zech. 7:9–12.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee? Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance ....? Mal. 3:13, 14; Job 21:14, 15.

See Herod's wickedness in imprisoning John the Baptist for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife; for John had said, It is not lawful for thee to have her; *and their consequent wickedness in cutting off John's head.* Matt. 14:3–10.

O Jerusalem, ... how often would I have gathered thy children, ... and ye would not! Matt. 23:37; Luke 14:17–20; John 5:40.

When Pilate had said, I am innocent of the blood of this just person; see ye to it: then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children. Matt. 27:24, 25.

See the desperate wickedness of the priests and elders. Matt. ch. 27, 28; Mark 15:7–14; Acts 3:14, 15.

The world hateth Christ, and all that are good. Matt. 10:22; John 15:18, etc.; 17–14; 1 John 3:13.

That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness; all these evil things come from within, and defile the man. Mark 7:20–23; Matt. 12:35, 36; Jas. 4:1.

O generation of vipers, who hath warned you ....? Luke 3:7.

His citizens hated him, ... saying, We will not have this man to reign over us..... Luke 19:14; John 7:7.

Light is come into the world: and men loved darkness rather than light, ... John 3:19, 20.

Certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. And they were more than forty. Acts 23:12, 13.

They became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened, ... and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image, ... Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, ... Who changed the truth of God into a lie; and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, ... For this cause, God gave them up unto vile affections; for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature..... Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: who .... not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them. Rom. 1:12, 23–27, 29–32.

There is none righteous, no, not one: .... They are all gone out of the way, ... Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips: whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: their feet are swift to shed blood..... There is no fear of God before their eyes. Rom. 3:10–18; Psa. 5:9.

While we were yet sinners, ... enemies, we were reconciled. Rom. 5:8, 10, 12.

The carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be..... Rom. 8:7.

Now the works of the flesh are, ... adultery, fornication, uncleanness, ... Gal. 5:19–21; Jas. 3:14, 15.

You .... who were dead in trespasses and sins; wherein in time past ye walked, ... in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh. Eph. 2:1–3; Col. 2:13; chap. 3, 5, 6.

Other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, ... being alienated from the life of God .... Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness..... The old man, which is corrupt .... Eph. 4:17–19, 22.

The enemies of the cross of Christ, ... whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things. Phil. 3:18, 19.

You that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, ... Col. 1:21.

The Jews, who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men: forbidding us to speak, ... to fill up their sins

always: for the wrath is come upon them .... 1 Thes. 2:14–16.

Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious; but I obtained mercy. 1 Tim. 1:13.

A description of the desperate wickedness of some in the last days *of the world.* 2 Tim. 3:1–8.

They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him; being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate, (marg., void of judgment.) Titus 1:16.

We ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures; living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. Titus 3:3; John 8:34.

Every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed: then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin. James 1:14, 15; 3:14, 15; 4:1, 2.

Ye rich men, ... ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, ... and been wanton: ye have nourished your hearts, ... Jas. 5:1–6.

Your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers. 1 Pet. 1:18.

The time past of our life may suffice us, ... when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries; wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess. 1 Pet. 4:3, 4.

Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin. 2 Pet. 2:14.

We know that .... the whole world lieth in wickedness. 1 John 5:19.

Ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord, ... Jude 4.

When God poured out his vial *of wrath, men* blasphemed, and repented not. Rev. 16:9–11, 21; 9:18–21.

DIVISION II. IGNORANT, OPPOSING THE TRUE GOD AND HIS WAYS, AND ADORING IDOLS OF STOCKS AND STONES.

When Jacob went from Laban, Laban complains that he had stolen *his* gods. Gen. 31:30.

Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice? .... I know not the Lord. Exod. 5:2.

Israel, by Aaron, made a molten calf; and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, ... *They* built an altar, and offered burnt-offerings. Exod. 32:4–6.

The men of Ashdod were so sottish, that when Dagon, their idol-god, had fallen down before the ark twice, and was broken in pieces, and themselves had confessed the hand of the God of Israel to be sore against them and their god, yet they continued to call him their god; and neither the priest, nor any who came into Dagon's house, would after tread upon the threshold whereon Dagon fell. 1 Sam. 5:2–5, 7; 6:5, 6.

The wicked say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him? Job 21:14, 15.

Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for (marg., to) them? Job 22:17.

They are of those that rebel against the light: they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof. Job 24:13.

Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment. Job 32:9.

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Psa. 14:1.

But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes ....? seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee. .... Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself. Psa. 50:16, 17, 21.

They slay the widow, ... yet they say, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it. Understand, ye brutish, ... He that planted the ear, shall .... Psa. 94:6–9.

Evil men understand not judgment. Prov. 28:5.

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. Isa. 1:3.

He heweth him down cedars, ... for a man to burn, ... and warm himself; .... yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. He burneth part thereof, ... the residue thereof he maketh a god, ... and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god. They have not known, nor understood, ... and none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part, ... shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? Isa. 44:14–19.

They have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding. Jer. 4:22.

The word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. Jer. 6:10.

Though Nebuchadnezzar had acknowledged the God of Daniel to be the God of gods, and a Lord of kings, *yet he presently makes a molten image, and commands his people to worship it, and says,* Who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands? Dan. 2:47; 3:1, 4–6, 15.

Belshazzar and his princes .... praised the gods of gold, and of silver, ... Dan. 5:3, 4.

She did not know that I gave her corn and wine, ... Hosea 2:8.

The Gergesenes were so ignorant, that, because of the loss of their swine, The whole city came out to meet Jesus, ... and besought him *to* depart .... Matt. 8:32–34.

O Jerusalem, ... how often would I have gathered .... and ye would not. Luke 13:34; 19:14.

Christ was in the world, ... and the world knew him not, ... He came unto his own, and his own received him not. John 1:10, 11.

Light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light. John 3:19.

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me, ... thou wouldest have asked of him, ... Ye worship ye know not what. John 4:10, 22.

Ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. John 5:40.

Jesus said, ... Me the world hateth, because I testify of it, that .... John 7:7.

The Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him. John 14:17.

The world .... hated me before it hated you. I have chosen you, ... therefore the world hateth you. .... These things will they do, ... because they know not him that sent me. John 15:18, 19, 21, 24.

Simon Magus *was so sottish, that he offered money for power to confer the Holy Ghost by imposition of hands.* Acts 8:18–20.

When the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying, ... The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. .... Then the priest .... would have done sacrifice unto them. Acts 14:11–14.

While Paul waited for them at Athens, ... he saw the city wholly given to idolatry, (marg., full of idols,) .... Certain philosophers .... encountered him; and some said, What will this babbler (marg., base fellow) say? Other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. .... I perceive, *saith Paul,* ye are too superstitious, ... I found an altar with this inscription, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, Him declare I unto you. Acts 17:16, 18, 22, 23.

When Paul preached, many believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude. .... *Demetrius and his company cry out,* Great is Diana of the Ephesians, *and cried out against Paul, for* saying, that they *were* no gods which are made with hands; *and endeavoring to turn men to the true God,* .... The town-clerk said, *The whole* city is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter. Acts 19:9, 24–36.

Certain questions .... of one Jesus which was dead; whom Paul affirmed to be alive. Acts 25:19.

Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, ... Rom. 1:22, 23.

The way of peace have they not known. Rom. 3:17.

The carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. .... Rom. 8:7.

The preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness. .... After that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God. 1 Cor. 1:18, 21.

The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 1 Cor. 2:14; John 8:43.

In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel .... should shine unto them. 2 Cor. 4:4; Acts 26:17, 18.

Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods. Gal. 4:8; 1 Pet. 1:14; Rev. 9:20.

Walk not as other Gentiles walk. in the vanity of their mind; having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness .... Eph. 4:17, 18.

Ye were sometime darkness, but now .... Eph. 5:8.

Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God. 1 Thes. 4:5.

The world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 1 John 3:1.

DIVISION III. IN SERVITUDE AND SUBJECTION TO SATAN AND SIN.

In the parable of the sower, Christ saith, The tares are the children of the wicked one, ... The enemy that sowed them is the devil. Matt. 13:38, 39.

When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace; but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, ... Luke 11:21, 22.

Then Satan entered into Judas, ... and he went his way and communed with the chief priests .... how he might betray him. .... Luke 22:3–6.

Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. John 8:44.

To whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, ... Ye were the servants of sin. Rom. 6:16, 20; 2 Pet. 2:19.

Them that are lost; in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds .... 2 Cor. 4:3, 4.

The prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. Eph. 2:2.

Thanks unto the Father, which .... hath delivered us from the power of darkness, ... Col. 1:12, 13.

That they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. 2 Tim. 2:26; Acts 26:28.

In this .... are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. .... Cain, who was of that wicked one, ... 1 John 3:10, 12.

DIVISION IV. THE SAD FRUIT AND END OF SUCH A STATE.

When Adam and Eve had sinned, they hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, ... and *were* afraid, because naked. *And in consequence sorrow on the woman and her seed, and a curse on the earth, are denounced.* Gen. 3:8, 10, 15–17.

Sin made Cain cry out, and say, My punishment is greater than I can bear. *So Lamech.* Gen. 4:13, 23, 24.

Aaron made Israel naked *by sin.* Exod. 32:25.

Lest there should be among you man .... and it come to pass, ... that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination (marg., stubbornness) of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: the Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven. Deut. 29:18–20.

If a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? .... They that despise me .... shall be lightly esteemed. 1 Sam. 2:25, 30.

Saul's sin made him cry out in his distress, God is departed from me. 1 Sam. 28:15.

The triumphing of the wicked is short, ... Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds, yet he shall perish for ever, like his own dung, ... Job 20:5–29; 11:20.

How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and how oft cometh their destruction upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger. They are as stubble .... His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty. .... The wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. Job 21:17–19, 30; 27:13, 14, etc.; 31:2, 3.

The ungodly are .... like the chaff which the wind driveth away. .... *They* shall not stand in the judgment, ... the way of the ungodly shall perish. Psa. 1:4–6.

Thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness, ... Thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Psa. 5:4, 5.

The wicked .... his soul hateth. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a horrible (marg., burning) tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup. Psa. 11:5, 6; Isa. 33:14.

Because they regard not the works of the Lord, ... he shall destroy them, and not build them up. Psa. 28:5; 119:155.

The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance .... Psa. 34:16; 1 Pet. 3:12.

The transgressors shall be destroyed together; the end of the wicked shall be cut off. Psa. 37:38, 2.

Unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my ....? Consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver. Psa. 50:16, 20; Prov. 11:21.

Who knoweth the power of thine anger? Even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath. Psa. 90:11.

When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish, it is that they should be destroyed for ever. Psa. 92:7, 10; 49:17, 19.

Such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Psa. 125:5.

They shall eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. Prov. 1:31; 5:22, 23.

The name of the wicked shall rot. The expectation of the wicked shall perish. Prov. 10:7, 28; 11:7.

There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death. Prov. 14:12.

The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord; .... *so are his* thoughts. Prov. 15:8, 26; 21:27; Isaiah 66:3, 4; Gen. 4:3–7.

The woman whose heart is snares and nets, ... the sinner shall be taken by her. Eccl. 7:26.

But it shall not be well with the wicked, ... because he feareth not before God. Eccl. 8:13; Isa. 3:11.

Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope: .... Isa. 5:18–23; Micah 2:1–3.

There is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked. Isa. 48:22; 57:20, 21.

Against whom do ye sport yourselves? .... When thou criest, let thy companions deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them .... Isa. 57:4, 13.

They shall look on the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me; for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh. Isa. 66:24; 33:14.

Every one shall die for his own iniquity. Jer. 31:30.

The soul that sinneth, it shall die. Ezek. 18:4, 20; 3:19.

Can thy heart endure, or can thy hands be strong, in the day that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it. Ezek. 22:14.

Many .... shall awake; some .... to shame and everlasting contempt. Dan. 12:2.

Behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. Mal. 4:1; Jude 7.

The axe is laid unto the root of the trees; therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Matt. 3:10; 7:19.

The children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping .... Matt. 8:12; 24:51.

The angels shall gather out of his kingdom .... them which do iniquity, and shall cast them into a furnace of fire; there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. .... At the end of the world, the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire. Matt. 13:41, 42, 49, 50. See Mark 9:45, 46.

Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. .... Both shall fall into the ditch. Matt. 15:13, 14.

Cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness; there shall be weeping .... When the Son of man shall come .... Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: for I was a hungered, and ye gave me no meat; .... These shall go away into everlasting punishment. Matt. 25:30, 31, 41, 42, 46; 23:33; 8:11, 12.

Judas' sin filled him with remorse; and he went and hanged himself. Matt. 27:3–5.

The chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. Luke 3:17; Matt. 3:12.

The parable of the rich man's death, and being in hell in the flames. Luke 16:22, 31.

Those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me. Luke 19:27.

Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. .... He that believeth not, is condemned already, ... He shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him. John 3:3, 18, 36.

Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. .... Ye are of your father the devil. John 8:34, 44.

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, ... worthy of death. Rom. 1:18, 32.

Thinkest thou this, ... that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? .... *Thou* treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; .... Indignation and wrath, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, ... Rom. 2:3, 5, 8, 9.

Destruction and misery are in their ways. Rom. 3:16.

By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin. Rom. 5:12.

Whether of sin unto death, ... What fruit had ye ....? the end of those things is death. .... The wages of sin is death. Rom. 6:16, 21, 23; Jas. 1:15.

To be carnally minded is death. .... So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. .... For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die. Rom. 8:6, 8, 13.

Vessels of wrath fitted to destruction. Rom. 9:22.

The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. .... Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, ... shall inherit the kingdom of God. 1 Cor. 6:9, 10.

If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maran-atha. 1 Cor. 16:22.

If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost; in whom the god of .... 2 Cor. 4:3, 4.

The works of the flesh are .... adultery, fornication, ... They which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. Gal. 5:19–21.

He that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption. Gal. 6:8; Prov. 22:8.

You .... were dead in trespasses and sins; .... by nature the children of wrath, even as others. .... Ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. Eph. 2:1, 3, 12.

No whoremonger, nor unclean person, ... hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. .... Because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience, (marg., unbelief.) Eph. 5:5, 6; Col. 3:5, 6; Heb. 13:4.

Many walk, ... whose end is destruction. Phil. 3:18, 19.

When they shall say, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 1 Thes. 5:3.

The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, ... taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; when he shall come .... 2 Thes. 1:7–9; Heb. 10:26, 27.

That they all might be damned who believed not .... 2 Thes. 2:12.

To them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure. .... Tit. 1:15.

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. Heb. 10:31; Psa. 2:12.

Whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. Heb. 13:4.

Judgment must begin at the house of God; and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? .... Where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? 1 Pet. 4:17, 18.

The Lord knoweth how .... to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment, to be punished; .... The day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 2 Pet. 2:9; 3:7; Jude 15.

Ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 1 John 3:15.

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond man, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks, ... and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? Rev. 6:15–17.

Whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire. Rev. 20:15.

The fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, ... shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. .... There shall in no wise enter into *the new Jerusalem* any thing that defileth, *or* worketh abomination, or maketh a lie. Rev. 21:8, 27.

For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, ... Rev. 22:15.

SECTION IV. UNDER WHAT CASE THE LAW CONCLUDES MEN.

DIVISION I. UNDER SIN AND GUILT.

If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? Psalm 130:3; Job 9:2.

Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust. John 5:45.

We have before proved (marg., charged) both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; as it is written, There is none righteous, ... What things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped; and all the world may be-

come guilty before God, (marg., subject to the judgment of God.) .... There is no difference; for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God. Rom. 3:9, 10, 19, 22, 23.

Where no law is, there is no transgression. Rom. 4:15.

Until the law, sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. .... The law entered, that the offence might abound. Rom. 5:13, 20; Gal. 3:19.

I had not known sin, but by the law; .... without the law sin was dead. For I was alive without the law once; but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. .... *That sin* might appear sin, ... *and* by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. Rom. 7:7–9, 13.

For God hath concluded them all (marg., shut them up together) in unbelief. Rom. 11:32.

The strength of sin is the law. 1 Cor. 15:56.

The Scripture hath concluded all under sin. Gal. 3:22; Psa. 143:2; Rom. 5:12.

We know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully; knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly .... 1 Tim. 1:8–10.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. .... Jas. 2:10, 11.

DIVISION II. UNDER THE CURSE THEREOF.

Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them; .... Amen. Deut. 27:26.

If thou wilt not hearken .... to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee, ... all these curses shall come upon thee. Cursed shalt thou be .... Deut. 28:15–68.

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Cursed be the man that obeyeth not .... Jer. 11:3, 4.

For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. Gal. 3:10.

DIVISION III. THE DEEDS OF THE LAW, OR SACRIFICES UNDER IT, CANNOT JUSTIFY, OR PURGE FROM SIN, BUT STILL LEAVE SINNERS UNDER GUILT, CONDEMNATION, AND WRATH.

How should man be just with (marg., before) God? If He will contend with him, he cannot answer Him one of a thousand. Job 9:2, 3.

If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thy hand? Job 35:7.

Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire. Psa. 40:6, 7.

Enter not into judgment .... for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. Psa. 143:2.

All ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: .... walk in the light of your fire, ... ye shall lie down in sorrow. Isa. 50:11.

But we are all as an unclean thing; and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags. Isa. 64:6.

When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants. Luke 17:10.

The parable of such who trusted in themselves that they were righteous. .... Two men went up into the temple .... *the publican went down to his house justified rather than the Pharisee, who boasted much of his doings.* All these have I kept from my youth. *Christ said,* Yet lackest thou one thing, ... Luke 18:9–14, 20–23; Matt. 3:9.

There is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust. John 5:45.

By him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. Acts 13:39.

By the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight. Rom. 3:20.

For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: because the law worketh wrath. Rom. 4:14, 15.

For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Rom. 5:6, 10.

What the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, ... Rom. 8:3.

Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumbling-stone. Rom. 9:31, 32.

Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. Rom. 10:4.

I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord. 1 Cor. 4:4.

The strength of sin is the law. 1 Cor. 15:56.

A man is not justified by the works of the law, ... for by the works of the

law shall no flesh be justified. .... If righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain. Gal. 2:16, 21.

That no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident; for, The just shall live by faith. And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. .... Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the Seed should come .... If there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. .... Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ. Gal. 3:11, 12, 19, 21-24; 4:1–5.

Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. Gal. 5:4.

By grace are ye saved, ... not of works, lest any man should boast. Eph. 2:8, 9.

We are the circumcision which worship God in the Spirit, ... and have no confidence in the flesh. *Paul was very zealous of the law, and if any man had whereof to boast in that respect, he* more; *yet* all these things *he* counted loss *and dung* for Christ; *that he might* be found in Him, not having *his* own righteousness, which is of the law. Phil. 3:3–9.

The law is good, if a man use it lawfully: knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient. 1 Tim. 1:8, 9.

Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us. Titus 3:5.

If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, ... what further need was there that another priest should rise ....? For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did. Heb. 7:11, 19; 8:5, 6, 8.

In which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience. Heb. 9:9.

For the law, having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect; for then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. .... Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not. .... In burnt-offerings .... thou hast had no pleasure. .... Sacrifices which can never take away sins. Heb. 10:1–6, 8, 11; Psa. 40:6, 7; Micah 6:6, 7.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. For he who said, ... Jas. 2:10, 11.

When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do. Luke 17:10.

If the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away; how shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious. 2 Cor. 3:7–11.

This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? Gal. 3:2–5.

CHAPTER V.

MAN'S SALVATION AND REDEMPTION: HOW IT CAME, AND BY WHAT MEANS.

SECTION I. FROM GOD ONLY, AND NO OTHERWISE.

WHAT is man, that thou shouldest magnify him, and that thou shouldest set thy heart upon him? Job 7:17; Psa. 8:4; 144:3; Heb. 2:6.

None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him: for the redemption of their soul is precious, ... that he should still live for ever. Psa. 49:7–9.

Then thou spakest in vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people. Psa. 89:19.

Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a Stone, a tried Stone, a precious Corner-stone, a sure Foundation. Isa. 28:16; 1 Pet. 2:6.

The glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together. Isa. 40:5; Luke 3:4–6.

Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth. I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles..... I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, ... and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners .... Isa. 42:1, 5–7; 49:8.

I have raised him up .... he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the Lord. Isa. 45:13, 22.

I *will* bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off; and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel. Isa. 46:13.

It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth..... That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth, ... Isa. 49:6, 9; Acts 13:46, 47; Isa. 54:1, 2.

To whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground; .... Isa. 53:1, 2.

He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor; therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, ... And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, ... Isa. 59:16, 20.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year .... to comfort all that mourn; .... Isa. 61:1–3.

The year of my redeemed is come. And I looked, and there was none to help; .... therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me. Isa. 63:4, 5; Psa. 98:1–3.

Saith the Lord, I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, ... In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. Jer. 23:5, 6; Acts 13:23.

O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me *is* thy help. Hos. 13:9.

Bethlehem, ... out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings .... Mic. 5. 2.

Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my first-born for my transgression? the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? Mic. 6:7; Heb. 10:5, 6.

Behold, I will bring forth my servant the Branch. Zech. 3:8; 6:12, 13.

Behold, I will send my messenger, ... and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; even the Messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts. .... Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord. Mal. 3:1, 4.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people; and hath raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David; as he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, ... that we should be saved from our enemies, ... To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant, ... To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins,

through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring (marg., sunrising, or branch) from on high hath visited us, to give light .... Luke 1:68–72, 77–79.

Mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which thou hast prepared before the face of all people: a light to lighten the Gentiles, ... Luke 2:30–32.

God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, ... that the world through him might be saved. John 3:16, 17.

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, ... John 4:10.

I came down from heaven, to do .... the will of him that sent me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, ... That every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life. John 6:38–40; 10:36; Heb. 10:7.

Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, ... Acts 2:23.

Against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate .... were gathered together; for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. Acts 4:27, 28.

Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour. Acts 5:31.

God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. .... The grace of God, and the gift by grace, ... Rom. 5:8, 15, 16; Titus 3:4, 5; Heb. 2:9.

What the law could not do, ... God sending his own Son .... spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us. Rom. 8:3, 32.

All things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus. 2 Cor. 5:18.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, ... according to the will of God. Gal. 1:3, 4.

God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, to redeem them that were under the law, ... Gal. 4:4, 5.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ... who hath blessed us .... in Christ, *and* chosen us, *and adopted us.* Eph. 1:3–7; 1 Pet. 1:3, 4.

God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us, ... that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus: for by grace are ye saved. Eph. 2:4–8; 3:9, 10; Titus 3:4–7.

God, ... who hath saved us, ... by grace, which was given us in Christ .... 2 Tim. 1:8–10.

What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him? Heb. 2:6; Psa. 8:4.

God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath; that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. Heb. 6:17, 18.

In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love; not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. .... And we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour. 1 John 4:9, 10, 14; 3:1.

And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 1 John 5:11.

Blessed be God .... which, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by .... Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 1:3.

Ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, ... 1 Pet. 1:18.

SECTION II. HE BY WHOM THIS SALVATION IS CONVEYED AND WROUGHT, IS JESUS CHRIST.

And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Gen. 3:15.

The Lord said unto Abram, And in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. Gen. 12:1, 3.

Abraham shall .... and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him. Gen. 18:18.

The Lord said to Isaac, In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. Gen. 26:4.

The Lord said to Jacob, And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. Gen. 28:14.

The sceptre shall not depart from Ju-

dah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Gen. 49:10, 11.

I know that my Redeemer liveth. Job 19:25.

All they that see me laugh me to scorn, ... saying, He trusted on the Lord, that he would deliver him; let him deliver him, ... Psa. 22:7, 8.

He keepeth all his bones; not one of them is broken. Psa. 34:20; John 19:33–37.

Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; .... Then said I, Lo, I come; .... Psa. 40:6–8; Heb. 10:5–7.

Mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, ... hath lift up his heel against me. Psa. 41:9; Matt. 26:14, 15, 47, etc.; Psa. 55:12–14.

Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive; thou hast received gifts for men, ... Psa. 68:18.

Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the Son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself. Psa. 80:17.

The Stone which the builders refused is become the Headstone of the corner. Psa. 118:22; Isa. 28:16; Acts 4:11, 12; 1 Peter 2:6.

The Lord possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was. .... Then I was by him, as one brought up with him; and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men. Prov. 8:22, 23–31.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. .... For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, ... Isa. 9:2, 3, 6; Matt. 4:15, 16.

There shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek. Isa. 11:1, 2, 10; 60:1–3.

Behold, a King shall reign .... A man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, ... Isa. 32:1–3.

O Zion, that bringest good tidings, ... Behold, the Lord God will come, ... his arm shall rule for him; his reward is with him, ... He shall feed his flock like a shepherd, ... Isa. 40:9–11; 62:11.

Behold my servant, whom I uphold; .... he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not cry, nor lift up, ... *I will* give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners. Isa. 42:1, 2, 6, 7; 49:6, 8, 9; Matt. 12:18, 19; Acts 13:47.

The Lord hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season .... I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks .... Isa. 50:4, 6; Matt. 26:67.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me, because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings .... to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound, ... Isa. 61:1–3; 45:13; Luke 4:17–21.

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments ....? mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth ....? Isa. 63:1–3.

I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, ... *and* in his days Judah shall be saved, ... He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. Jer. 23:5, 6; John 1:45.

I called my Son out of Egypt .... Thou, Bethlehem, ... out of thee shall he come. Hos. 11:1; Micah 5:2; Matt. 2:6, 15.

I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come, ... Hag. 2:7.

Behold the man whose name is The Branch; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord .... Zech. 6:12, 13.

Behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. Zech. 9:9; Matt. 21:5, 7, 8.

They weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver .... unto the potter. Zech. 11:12, 13; Matt. 29:9–15.

That which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost; and she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. Matt. 1:20, 21; 18:11.

The star directed the wise men unto Jesus. Matt. 2:9–11.

The Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon *Jesus*, and lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Matt. 3:16, 17.

John said unto him, Art thou he that should come? or do we look for another? Jesus answered, ... Show John .... The blind receive their sight, ... And

blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me. .... For this is he of whom it is written, ... Come unto me, all ye that labor .... Matt. 11:2–6, 9, 10, 28, 29.

A voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. Matt. 17:5.

And the angel said, ... I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people: for unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you: Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. .... Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. .... Simeon, *to whom* it was revealed by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ, *took up the child Jesus* in his arms, and blessed God, and said, ... for mine eyes have seen thy salvation, ... Luke 2:10–12, 14, 25, 26, 28, 30–32.

They that are whole need not a physician, ... I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Luke 5:31, 32.

Jesus said unto *Zaccheus*, This day is salvation come to this house, ... For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. Luke 19:8–10; Matt. 18:11.

John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away (marg., beareth) the sin of the world! .... We have found the Messias; which is, being interpreted, the Christ. And he brought him to Jesus. .... Philip saith to Nathanael, We have found him of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus .... John 1:29, 30, 34, 36, 41, 42, 45.

As Moses lifted up the serpent .... even so must the Son of man be lifted up; that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. .... That the world through him should be saved. John 3:14, 15, 17; Num. 21:8, 9.

I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he. John 4:25, 26; Acts 9:5; 22:8.

The works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father sent me. .... Ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. John 5:36, 40.

Labor .... for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you; for him hath God the Father sealed. .... The bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. .... And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger, ... I am the living bread which came down from heaven; if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever; .... John 6:27, 33, 35, 51.

When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he. John 8:28.

Jesus said, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee. John 9:35–37.

I am the door, *said Jesus;* by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved. .... I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good Shepherd; .... I give unto them eternal life. John 10:9–11, 15, 28; 14:6.

I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. John 12:47.

I have glorified thee on the earth; I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. John 17:4.

These *things* are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name. John 20:31.

Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised .... This is the stone which was set at naught .... Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. .... Against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, ... Acts 4:10–12, 27.

Jesus, whom ye slew, ... him hath God exalted .... to be a Prince and a Saviour; for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. Acts 5:30, 31.

Through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins. Acts 13:38.

We believe that through the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved. Acts 15:11.

Paul .... reasoned with them out of the Scriptures, ... that this Jesus whom I preach unto you is Christ. Acts 17:2, 3.

Christ Jesus, whom God hath set forth (marg., foreordained) to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood. Rom. 3:24, 25.

Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. Rom. 4:25.

When we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. .... While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. .... If when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, ... Our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. Rom. 5:6, 8, 10, 11.

Who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 7:24, 25.

For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 1 Cor. 3:11.

They were all baptized unto Moses, ... did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed (marg., went with) them; and that Rock was Christ. .... Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them .... 1 Cor. 10:2, 4, 9.

All the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God. 2 Cor. 1:20.

God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, ... God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself. 2 Cor. 5:18, 19.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins. Gal. 1:3, 4.

The Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. Gal. 2:20.

God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, ... to redeem them that were under the law, ... Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us. Gal. 4:4, 5; 3:13; Col. 1:14; Heb. 9:11, 12.

Blessed be God, ... who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings .... in Christ .... Chosen us .... predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus, ... made us accepted in the Beloved; in whom we have .... the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. Eph. 1:3–7, 19–22.

God .... hath quickened us together with Christ, ... raised us, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus; who made *us* nigh, ... Jesus himself being the chief corner-stone, in whom all the building, ... Eph. 2:5, 6, 13, 14, 20, 21; 3:8.

Christ is the head of the church; and he is the Saviour of the body. Eph. 5:23.

We look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ. Phil. 3:20.

It pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell. .... By him to reconcile all things unto himself. .... Christ in (marg., among) you, the hope of glory. Col. 1:19, 20, 27.

Your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, who is our life, shall .... Col. 3:3, 4.

His Son .... Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come. 1 Thes. 1:10.

This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief. 1 Tim. 1:15.

One Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. 1 Tim. 2:5, 6.

Is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light. 2 Tim. 1:10.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, ... Titus 2:13, 14; Eph. 5:2.

His Son .... when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down .... Heb. 1:2, 3.

Christ .... became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him. Heb. 5:5, 9; 2 Tim. 2:10.

He continueth ever, ... Wherefore he is able to save them to the uttermost (marg., for ever) that come unto God by him. Heb. 7:24, 25.

Christ .... now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. .... Unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. Heb. 9:24, 26, 28.

We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. .... By one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Heb. 10:10, 14.

Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith. Heb. 12:2.

Who hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ .... The prophets .... who prophesied of the grace .... searching what .... the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow .... Ye were not redeemed with .... silver and gold, ... but with the precious blood of Christ, ... who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world. 1 Pet. 1:3, 10, 11, 18–20.

We did not by art make known the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, *but as those who had seen his majesty with our eyes.* For he received from God

the Father honor and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him. 2 Pet. 1:16–18.

Jesus Christ .... is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. .... Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? 1 John 2:1, 2, 22.

And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. .... For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. 1 John 3:5, 8.

God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. .... We .... testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. 1 John 4:9, 14.

God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 1 John 5:11, 12.

Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. Rev. 1:5; Col. 1:14.

They fell down before the Lamb, ... saying, Thou art worthy .... for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation: and hast made us unto our God kings and priests. Rev. 5:8–10.

The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. Rev. 13:8.

I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. Rev. 22:16.

SECTION III. THE EXCELLENCY OF THIS SAVIOUR, AND HIS FULNESS AND DIGNITY IN HIS PERSON AND AUTHORITY.

Yet have I set my king (marg., anointed) upon my holy hill of Zion. .... The Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. .... I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, ... Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron. Psa. 2:6–9; 18:43, 44.

Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips. .... Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty; and in thy majesty ride .... Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies, whereby the people shall fall under thee. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre. .... God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. .... The King .... is thy Lord; and worship thou him. Psa. 45:1–6, 11; Num. 24:17–19; Isa. 49:2.

Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive; thou hast received gifts for men. Psa. 68:18; Eph. 4:8.

He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. They .... shall bow down before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust. .... All kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him. .... His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun, (marg., shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever:) .... all nations shall call him blessed. Psa. 72:8, 9, 11, 17, 18.

I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. .... Also I will make him my first-born, higher than the kings of the earth. .... His throne as the days of heaven, ... as the sun before me. Psa. 89:25, 27, 29, 36.

The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. .... Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. Psa. 110:1, 2, 5, 6; Isa. 11:4.

The stone which the builders refused, is become the head stone of the corner. Psa. 118:22; Matt. 21:42; Acts 4:11, 12.

Wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it. .... Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom; I am understanding; I have strength. By me kings reign, and princes decree justice. By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth. .... Riches and honor are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, ... I cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures. .... The Lord possessed me in the beginning .... When he appointed the foundations of the earth, then I was by him, ... his delight .... Whoso findeth me, findeth life. Prov. 8:11, 14–16, 18–23, 29, 30, 35.

Thy name is as ointment poured forth. Song 1:3.

The beauty of his person described by the parts thereof, and said in the close to be altogether lovely. Song 4:10, 16; Rev. 1:13–15.

A virgin shall .... bear a son, and shall call his name Emmanuel .... God with us. Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23.

Unto us a child is born, ... his name

shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it. Isa. 9:6, 7.

There shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse : .... and the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might. Isa. 11:1–5.

And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. Isa. 22:22; Rev. 3:7.

I lay in Zion .... a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation. Isa. 28:16.

Him whom man despiseth, ... kings shall see and arise; princes also shall worship. Isa. 49:7; 60:3, 10, 12.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high..... The kings shall shut their mouths at him. Isa. 52:13, 15.

Behold, I have given him for .... a leader and commander to the people. Isa. 55:4.

I will overturn, overturn, ... until he come whose right it is: and I will give it him. Ezek. 21:27.

I will raise up for them a plant of renown..... Ezek. 34:29.

And my servant David shall be their prince for ever. Ezek. 37:25.

From the going forth of the commandment, ... unto the Messiah the Prince. Dan. 9:25.

They shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek..... Bethlehem Ephratah, ... out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting, (marg., the days of eternity.) Mic. 5:1, 2.

The Desire of all nations shall come. Hag. 2:7.

He shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne. Zech. 6:13.

Rejoice greatly, ... behold thy King cometh unto thee..... Zech. 9:9.

Awake, O sword, ... against the man that is my fellow. Zech. 13:7; Psa. 80:17.

And the Lord shall be King over all the earth. Zech. 14:9.

Who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, ... Mal. 3:1–3.

Mary .... was found with child of the Holy Ghost..... That which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost, ... and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Matt. 1:18, 20, 23; Luke 1:35.

He taught as one having authority, and not as the scribes. Matt. 7:29; Luke 4:32.

The devils cried out, saying, ... Jesus, thou Son of God. Matt. 8:29.

Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, ... that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins. Matt. 9:4, 6.

All things are delivered unto me of my Father; and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whom .... Matt. 11:27; John 10:15.

Behold, a greater than Jonas is here .... a greater than Solomon is here. Matt. 12:41, 42; Mark 1:7.

The woman of Canaan came and worshipped him, and said, Lord, help me. Matt. 15:22, 25; 14:33; 28:9, 17; Luke 24:52.

Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God. Matt. 19:17.

Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him. Matt. 20:20.

When Christ was riding, the multitude cried, Hosannah to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosannah in the highest. Matt. 21:9.

Jesus said, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Matt. 28:18.

The unclean spirit said, I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God..... With authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him..... He cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him, (marg., to say that they knew him.) Mark 1:23, 24, 27, 34; 5:7.

Christ said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee..... Who can forgive sins but God only?.... The Son of man hath power .... to forgive sins. Mark 2:5–7, 9, 10; Luke 5:20–24.

Jesus: He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David; and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end..... That holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God. Luke 1:31–33, 35.

At twelve years old, in the temple, he sat in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them and asking them questions. And all that heard him were astonished at his

undertanding and answers. Luke 2:42, 46, 47; John 7:46.

Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures. Luke 24:45.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. . . . . All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. . . . . *He is* the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by him, ... And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. . . . . Is preferred before me, for he was before me. John 1:3, 9, 10, 14, 15, 27, 30; 3:16; 1 Cor. 10:4, 9; Heb. 3:3, 4; 1 John 1:1, 2.

Jesus . . . . knew all men, and needed not that any should testify of man; for he knew what was in man. John 2:24, 25; Luke 9:47.

No man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven. . . . . He that cometh from above is above all. . . . . The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. John 3:13, 31, 34, 35.

What things soever He doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. For as the Father raiseth up the dead and quickeneth them, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. . . . . He hath committed all judgment unto the Son; that all men should honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. . . . . As the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; and hath given him authority to execute judgment also. John 5:19, 21–23, 26, 27.

Him hath God the Father sealed. . . . . I came down from heaven, ... If ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? . . . . Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. . . . . We believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. John 6:27, 38, 62, 64, 69.

Jesus said, I am the light of the world. . . . . Verily, verily, I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am. John 8:12, 58; 9:5; 1 Cor. 10:4, 9.

Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God, ... Ye call me Master, and Lord, and ye say well, for so I am. John 13:3, 13.

Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father; *and Jesus said*, He that hath seen me hath seen the Father. . . . . Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me. . . . . The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. John 14:8, 9, 11, 30.

When the Spirit of truth is come, ... he shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine and shall show it unto you. All things which the Father hath are mine; therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, ... We are sure that thou . . . . camest forth from God, ... John 16:13–15, 28, 30.

O Father, glorify thou me . . . . with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. John 17:5.

When Jesus said, I am he, *those who came to take him* went backward, and fell to the ground. John 18:5, 6.

Thomas said unto *Jesus*, My Lord and my God. John 20:28; 21:2.

Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God . . . . God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. Acts 2:22, 36; Mark 11:3, 4, 6.

But ye denied the Holy One, ... and killed the Prince of life. Acts 3:14, 15; 7:52.

Against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, ... Acts 4:27, 30.

Jesus Christ, he is Lord of all, ... God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power. Acts 10:36, 38; 2 Cor. 6:5.

Feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. Acts 20:28.

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, ... declared to be the Son of God with power; according to the Spirit of holiness, ... Rom. 1:3, 4.

Christ, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. Rom. 9:5.

Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. Rom. 14:9.

One Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. 1 Cor. 8:6.

When he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power; for he must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet. 1 Cor. 15:24, 25.

He hath made him to be sin for us who knew no sin. 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 4:15.

He raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in

this world, but also in that which is to come; and hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, ... that filleth all in all. Eph. 1:20–23.

The unsearchable riches of Christ. .... God, who created all things by Jesus Christ; .... of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named. Eph. 3:8, 9, 15.

He descended first into the lower parts of the earth. He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens. Eph. 4:9, 10.

Jesus, who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God. .... God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, ... Phil. 2:5, 6, 9–11; John 5:17, 18; 10:33.

Jesus Christ, who shall change .... according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. Phil. 3:20, 21.

Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature. For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him and for him; and he is before all things, and by him all things consist. And he is the head .... that in (marg., among) all things he might have the preëminence. For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell. Col. 1:15–19; 2 Cor. 4:4; Heb. 3:3, 4, 6.

Christ, for in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. .... The head of all principality and power. .... Having spoiled principalities, ... Col. 2:8–10, 15.

God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, ... received up into glory. 1 Tim. 3:16.

Jesus Christ, which in his times he shall show, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see. To whom be honor .... 1 Tim. 6:14–16.

The doctrine of God our Saviour. Titus 2:10, 13.

His Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; being made so much better than the angels, as he hath .... a more excellent name than they. For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, ...? And let all the angels of God worship him. .... Therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee .... Heb. 1:2–14; 8:1; 10:12; 12:2; Col. 3:1.

We see Jesus .... crowned with glory and honor. Heb. 2:9.

Having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, ... Such a High-priest became us, who is holy, ... and made higher than the heavens. Heb. 7:3, 26.

Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever. Heb. 13:8.

Our *glorious* Lord Jesus Christ, (marg., our Lord Jesus Christ of glory,) .... That worthy name by which we are called. Jas. 2:1, 7.

The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. 1 Pet. 1:19; 1 John 2:1.

A living stone, ... chosen of God and precious .... who did no sin. 1 Peter 2:4, 22.

Jesus Christ, who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him. 1 Pet. 3:21, 22.

We made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty. For he received from God the Father honor and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. 2 Pet. 1:16, 17; 1 Pet. 1:21.

Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; to him be glory both now and for ever. 2 Pet. 3:18; Jude 25.

In him is no sin. .... Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us. 1 John 3:5, 16; 1 Pet. 3:18.

His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 1 John 5:20.

Jesus Christ, ... the Prince of the kings of the earth. .... To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. .... I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come; the Almighty. .... I am the

first, and the last: I am he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. Rev. 1:5, 6, 8, 11, 17, 18; 2:8.

I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts. Rev. 2:23.

These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, ... that is holy, ... that hath the key of David; he that openeth, and no man shutteth. Rev. 3:1, 7.

The Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, ... Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open .... Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing. .... Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. .... The elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever. Rev. 5:5, 9, 12–14; 15:3, 4.

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, ... said to the mountains .... hide us from the face of Him that sitteth upon the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? Rev. 6:15–17.

The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever. Rev. 11:15.

The Lamb shall overcome them; for he is the Lord of lords, and King of kings. Rev. 17:14; 19:16.

I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. Rev. 22:16.

SECTION IV. THE EXCELLENCE OF THIS SAVIOUR IN HIS NATURE.

He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom; and shall gently lead those that are with young, (marg., give suck.) Isa. 40:11.

He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking (marg., dimly burning) flax shall he not quench. Isaiah 42:2, 3; Matt. 12:18–20.

I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. Isa. 50:6; Matt. 26:67.

He was oppressed, ... yet he opened not his mouth. He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter: and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so opened he not his mouth. .... He had done no violence; neither was any deceit in his mouth. Isa. 53:7, 9; Mal. 2:6.

Thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, ... lowly, and riding upon an ass. Zech. 9:9.

Unto you .... shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings. Mal. 4:2.

As Jesus sat at meat, ... many publicans and sinners came .... *The Pharisees said*, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners? .... *Jesus* said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. .... When he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, (marg., were tired,) and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. .... He healed their sick, ... *and would* not send them away fasting. Matt. 9:10–13, 36; 14:14, 15; 15:32; 20:34; John 4:31–34.

Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart. Matt. 11:29.

When Peter was sinking, he cried out, Lord, save me; and immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, ... wherefore didst thou doubt? Matt. 14:30, 31.

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, ... how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not. Matt. 23:37.

Christ excused his disciples when they slept, saying, The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. Matt. 26:41.

The Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. Luke 9:56.

The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. .... When he came near, he beheld the city and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace. Luke 19:10, 41, 42; Mark 3:5.

Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. Luke 23:34.

And the Word was made flesh, ... full of grace and truth. John 1:14.

When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, ... he groaned in the spirit, and

was troubled. .... Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him. John 11:33, 35, 36; Luke 7:12–14.

Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe in God, believe also in me. .... Peace I leave with you; my peace I give unto you, ... Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. John 14:1, 27; Matt. 14:27.

I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now: howbeit, ... John 16:12, 13.

When Mary sought Jesus, weeping, *he appeared to her to comfort her. .... He showed himself also to his disciples,* his hands and side; *and the second time to Thomas, when he would not believe the report of the rest.* John 20:11, 14–16, 19, 25, 27.

Christ gave charge three times to Peter, that, if he loved him, he should feed *his* lambs, *and his* sheep. John 21:15–17.

Ye denied the Holy One, and the Just. Acts 3:14.

For this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might show forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him. 1 Tim. 1:16.

In that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted. Heb. 2:18; 4:15.

Who is holy, harmless, undefiled. Heb. 7:26.

Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. 1 Pet. 1:19.

Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us. 1 John 3:16.

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. Rev. 3:20.

CHAPTER VI.

HOW CHRIST WROUGHT THIS SALVATION FOR SINNERS, AND WHAT HE WAS MADE, AND IS; WHAT HE UNDERTOOK, AND DID, IN ORDER TO IT.

SECTION I. HE IS MEDIATOR.

There is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. 1 Tim. 2:5.

By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. Heb. 7:22.

He is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. Heb. 8:6.

And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that .... Heb. 9:15.

And to Jesus, the mediator of the new covenant, (marg., testament.) Heb. 12:24.

SECTION II. HE TOOK UPON HIM THE NATURE OF MAN, A BODY OF FLESH, AND HUMBLED HIMSELF.

God said to the serpent, ... I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Gen. 3:14, 15.

Behold, a virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call his name Immanuel. Isa. 7:14; 9:6.

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots; and the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him. Isa. 11:1, 2; Acts 13:22, 23.

His visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men. Isa. 52:14.

He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. Isa. 53:2, 3.

The Lord hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man. Jer. 31:22.

They shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. Micah 5:1.

The birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise. .... *Mary* was found with child of the Holy Ghost. .... She had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus. Matt. 1:18, 20, 23, 25.

Jesus was .... tempted of the devil. Matt. 4:1–9.

And Jesus said unto them, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. Matt. 8:20.

Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren ....? And they were offended in him. Matt. 13:55–57.

The Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister. Matt. 20:28.

He rode upon an ass into the city of Jerusalem. Matt. 21:2, 4, 7.

Thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name Jesus. .... That holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. Luke 1:31, 35.

She brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn. .... He went down with them, ... and was subject unto them. Luke 2:7, 51.

And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us. John 1:14.

Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well. John 4:6.

The bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. John 6:51.

The high-priest prophesied that Jesus should die, and gather the dispersed sons of God into one. John 11:49–52.

David, ... knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ .... Acts 2:29, 30.

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh. Rom. 1:3; 2 Tim. 2:8; Rev. 22:16.

God, sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh. Rom. 8:3.

Of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came. Rom. 9:5.

Ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor. 2 Cor. 8:9.

Though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth. 2 Cor. 13:4.

God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law. Gal. 4:4.

But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men; and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient .... Phil. 2:7, 8.

Hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh, through death, ... Col. 1:21, 22.

Great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh. 1 Tim. 3:16.

Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, ... He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, ... As the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death, ... Verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. Wherefore in all things it behooved him to be made like unto his brethren, ... Heb. 2:9, 11, 14, 16, 17.

Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers .... Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience .... Heb. 5:7, 8.

Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me. .... A new and living way, which he hath consecrated (marg., new made) for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh. Heb. 10:5, 20; Psa. 40:6, 7.

Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God; and every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God. 1 John 4:2, 3.

Many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. 2 John 7.

SECTION III. HE IS MADE A HIGH-PRIEST.

I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in my heart and in my mind; and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever. 1 Sam. 2:35.

The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek. Psa. 110:4; Heb. 5:5, 6.

Thus saith the Lord, David shall never want a man .... neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer .... Jer. 33:17, 18.

The man whose name is The Branch, ... he shall be a priest upon his throne. Zech. 6:12, 13.

In all things it behooved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High-priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted. Heb. 2:17, 18; Luke 4:1, etc.

Consider the Apostle and High-priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses .... Heb. 3:1, 2.

Seeing then that we have a great High-

priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. For we have not a High-priest which cannot be touched with the feelings of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Heb. 4:14, 15; 5:2.

For every high-priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer .... who can have compassion on (marg., can reasonably bear with) the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, ... And no man taketh this honor unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made a High-priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, ... Thou art a priest for ever, ... Heb. 5:1–6.

Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made a High-priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. Heb. 6:19, 20.

For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, ... having neither beginning of days, nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually. .... After the similitude of Melchizedek there ariseth another Priest, who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. For he testifieth, Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. .... Not without an oath he was made Priest; for those priests were made without an oath, but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware, and will not repent, Thou art a Priest, ... And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death; but this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood, (marg., which passeth not from one to another.) Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost (marg., for evermore) that cometh unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such a High-priest became us, who is holy, ... who needeth not daily, as those high-priests, to offer .... for this he did once, when he offered up himself. For the law maketh men high-priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated (marg., perfected) for evermore. Heb. 7:1, 3, 15–17, 20, 21, 23–28.

Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such a High-priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; a minister of the sanctuary, (marg., holy things,) and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. For every high-priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices; wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. Heb. 8:1–3.

But Christ being come a High-priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, ... Heb. 9:11.

SECTION IV. HE OFFERED HIMSELF AS A SACRIFICE TO GOD, SUFFERED FOR THE SINS OF MANKIND, AND SO MADE PEACE THROUGH THE SHEDDING OF HIS OWN BLOOD, BY WHICH HE ENTERED INTO THE HOLIEST FOR US.

I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: .... they shake the head, saying, He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. .... The assembly of the wicked have inclosed me; they pierced my hands and my feet. .... They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. Psa. 22:6–8, 16, 18; 109:25; Matt. 27:39, 43.

False witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty. Psa. 27:12; Matt. 26:60, 61.

For thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face. I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children. For the zeal of thy house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me. .... Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness. .... They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. Psa. 69:7–9, 20, 21; Matt. 27:34.

Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the Son of man, ... Psa. 80:17.

I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame and spitting. Isa. 50:6; Matt. 26:67, 68; Job 16:10.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief. .... Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of

God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes (marg., bruises) we are healed. .... We have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all, (marg., he hath made the iniquity of us all to meet upon him.) He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, ... He was taken from prison and from judgment, ... he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken, (marg., was the stroke upon him.) He made his grave with the wicked, ... It pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering (marg., when his soul shall make an offering) for sin, ... He shall bear their iniquities. .... He hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. Isa. 53:3–12; Psa. 116:3; Luke 22:37; Matt. 27:38.

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? .... Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel ....? I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people there was none with me. Isa. 63:1–3; Gen. 49:11.

Shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself; .... And he shall confirm the covenant with many .... he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease .... Dan. 9:26, 27.

By the blood of thy covenant (marg., whose covenant is by blood) I have sent forth thy prisoners .... Zech. 9:11.

What are these wounds in thy hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, ... Zech. 13:6, 7; Matt. 26:31, 47–49.

From that time forth began Jesus to show .... how that he must suffer many things of the elders, ... and be killed, ... *When Peter had said*, Be it far from thee, Lord, ... he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, ... thou savorest not the things that be of God. Matt. 16:21–23; Luke 17:25.

Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them. .... The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men, and they shall kill him. Matt. 17:12, 22, 23; Acts 3:13, 15.

The Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests .... and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him. Matt. 20:17–19; Luke 18:31–33; Acts 10:39.

The chief priests .... consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty and kill him. .... Jesus .... began to be sorrowful, and very heavy. Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death. .... Put up again thy sword .... Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be? .... They spit in his face, and buffeted him. Matt. 26:3, 4, 37, 38, 52–54, 67; John 12:27; Mark 14:33, 34.

The soldiers mocked him, ... they spit upon him, and smote him on the head: .... they gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall; .... they crucified him *between* two thieves; .... *He* cried with a loud voice, saying, ... My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? .... Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. Matt. 27:27–30, 34, 35, 46, 50; John 19:23, etc.; Psa. 69:21.

The Son of man came .... to give his life a ransom for many. Mark 10:45.

I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished. Luke 12:50.

And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. Luke 22:44.

Ought not Christ to have suffered these things ....? Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer. Luke 24:26, 46.

The bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. John 6:51.

I lay down my life for the sheep. .... I lay down my life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. John 10:15, 17, 18.

It is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, ... He prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; and not for that nation only, but .... John 11:50–52.

Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. John 15:13.

The cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it? John 18:11.

Those things which God before had showed by the mouth of all his prophets,

that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled. Acts 3:18; 10:38, 39; 13:29; Gal. 3:13.

Feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. Acts 20:28.

Christ Jesus, whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood. Rom. 3:24, 25.

Raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead, who was delivered for our offences. Rom. 4:24, 25.

Christ died for the ungodly. .... While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. We were reconciled to God by the death of his Son. Rom. 5:6, 8, 10; 1 Thes. 5:10.

God sending his own Son .... for sin (marg., by a sacrifice for sin) condemned sin in the flesh. .... Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, ... Rom. 8:3, 34.

We preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, ... 1 Cor. 1:23; 2:2.

Christ our passover is sacrificed for us. 1 Cor. 5:7.

Ye are bought with a price. 1 Cor. 6:20.

Christ died for our sins, according to the Scriptures. 1 Cor. 15:3.

He hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin. 2 Cor. 5:21.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, ... Gal. 1:3, 4.

The Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. Gal. 2:20.

Christ hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savor. .... Christ loved the church, and gave himself for it. Eph. 5:2, 25.

He became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Phil. 2:8; Heb. 12:2, 3.

We have redemption through his blood, ... having made peace through the blood of his cross, ... hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death. Col. 1:14, 20–22.

The man Christ Jesus, who gave himself a ransom for all. 1 Tim. 2:5, 6.

His Son, ... when he had by himself purged our sins, ... Heb. 1:2, 3.

Jesus, made .... for the suffering of death, ... that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man: for it became him, ... to make the Captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings, ... that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death; that is, the devil. Heb. 2:9, 10, 14.

Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered. Heb. 5:8.

Who needeth not daily, as those high-priests, to offer up sacrifice; .... for this he did once, when he offered up himself. Heb. 7:27; 10:26.

Christ being come, ... by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, ... How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience ....? that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions .... Where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. .... Neither the first testament was dedicated without blood. .... And without shedding of blood, is no remission. .... Nor yet that he should offer himself often, ... but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared, to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. .... Christ was once offered, to bear the sins of many. Heb. 9:12, 14–16, 18, 22, 25, 26, 28; Lev. 16:14, etc.

We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. .... This man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down .... For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. .... To the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. Heb. 10:10, 12, 14; 12:24.

Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. Heb. 13:12.

The Spirit of Christ .... when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, ... Ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation, ... but with the precious blood of Christ. 1 Peter 1:11, 18, 19.

Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, ... who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree. 1 Pet. 2:21, 24.

Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, ... being put to death in the flesh. 1 Pet. 3:18.

Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves .... 1 Pet. 4:1.

Jesus Christ the righteous. And he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but .... 1 John 2:1, 2.

Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us. 1 John 3:16.

Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. Rev. 1:5.

Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood. Rev. 5:9.

The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. Rev. 13:8.

He treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. Rev. 19:15.

SECTION V. HE FULFILLED ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE LAW; BORE THE CURSE; TOOK AWAY THE HANDWRITING OF ORDINANCES; IS OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only. Psa. 71:16.

In thy name shall they rejoice all the day, and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted. Psa. 89:16.

Surely, shall one say, In the Lord have I righteousness .... In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory. Isa. 45:24, 25.

The servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord. Isa. 54:17.

I will cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; .... and this is the name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. Jer. 33:15, 16; 23:6.

Seventy weeks are determined .... to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness. Dan. 9:24.

Jesus *came to* John to be baptized of him, ... *and said*, Suffer it to be so now; for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Matt. 3:13, 15.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. Matt. 5:17, 18.

The Comforter .... will *convince* the world .... of righteousness, because I go to my Father. John 16:8, 10.

I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ; .... for therein is the righteousness of God revealed. Rom. 1:16, 17.

Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. Rom. 10:4.

Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom and righteousness. 1 Cor. 1:30, 31.

He hath made him to be sin for us, ... that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. 2 Cor. 5:21.

Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree. Gal. 3:13; Deut. 21:23.

But now in Christ Jesus ye .... are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he .... hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us, having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances. Eph. 2:13–15.

Paul said, I count all things but loss .... that I may win Christ, and be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, ... but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Phil. 3:8, 9.

Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us; and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross. Col. 2:14.

SECTION VI. HE SANCTIFIETH US: IS OUR SANCTIFICATION.

In that day there shall be a fountain opened .... for sin and for uncleanness. Zech. 13:1.

Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. John 13:8, 9.

And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth, (marg., truly sanctified.) John 17:19.

Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification. 1 Cor. 1:30.

But ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus. 1 Cor. 6:11.

Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. Eph. 5:25–27.

Both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one. Heb. 2:11.

If the blood of bulls .... sanctifieth .... how much more shall the blood of Christ .... purge your consciences .... Heb. 9:13, 14.

We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. .... For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. .... And hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing. Heb. 10:10, 14, 29.

Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. Heb. 13:12.

Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. Rev. 1:5; Heb. 12:24.

These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Rev. 7:14.

SECTION VII. HE ARISETH FROM THE DEAD.

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. Job 19:25.

My flesh also shall rest in hope, (marg., dwell confidently.) For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption. Psa. 16:9, 10; Acts 2:27; 13:34, 35, 37.

Jesus *said* he must go unto Jerusalem, ... and be killed, and be raised again the third day. Matt. 16:21; 20:19.

Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead. .... They shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. Matt. 17:9, 23.

He is not here; for he is risen, as he said..... The eleven disciples saw him, they worshipped him. Matt. 28:6, 16, 17; Luke 24:5, 6, 15, 30, 31, 38–40, 46.

The world seeth me no more, but ye see me; because I live, ye shall live also. John 14:19.

Mary saw Jesus after he was risen: he saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended .... John 20, 14, 16, 17.

This is now the third time that Jesus showed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead. John 21:14.

Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it..... This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Acts 2:24, 31, 32.

Whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, ... And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. Acts 4:10, 33.

The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Acts 5:30.

Whom they slew, and hanged on a tree; him God raised up the third day, and showed him openly .... unto witnesses chosen before of God. Acts 10:39–41.

God raised him from the dead. .... And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise: I will give you the sure mercies of David..... He whom God raised again, saw no corruption. Acts 13:30, 33, 34, 37.

He hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead. Acts 17:31.

The prophets and Moses did say .... that Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead. Acts 26:22, 23.

Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, ... declared to be the Son of God with power .... by the resurrection from the dead. Rom. 1:3, 4.

That raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. Rom. 4:24, 25.

Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. Rom. 6:9.

And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. 1 Cor. 6:14.

I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received; how that Christ died, ... and that he rose again the third day, according to the Scriptures; and that he was seen of Cephas, ... If Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain; .... ye are yet in your sins..... But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept. 1 Cor. 15:3–5, 14, 17, 20.

Though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. 2 Cor. 13:4; Eph. 1:19, 20; Rom. 6:4.

And you, being dead .... hath he quickened together with him, ... through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. Col. 2:12, 13.

Wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead. 1 Thes. 1:10.

Great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, ... 1 Tim. 3:16.

Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead, according to my gospel. 2 Tim. 2:8.

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, ... Heb. 13:20.

Blessed be God, ... which hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus, ... Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead. 1 Pet. 1:3, 21.

Christ .... being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit. Not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 3:18, 21.

Jesus Christ, ... the first begotten of the dead. Rev. 1:5.

SECTION VIII. HE ASCENDED INTO HEAVEN; IS OUR WAY TO THE FATHER; OUR ADVOCATE AND INTERCESSOR THERE.

Thou hast ascended on high: thou hast led captivity captive. Psa. 68:18; Eph. 4:8.

So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. Mark 16:19: Luke 24:51.

Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he might sift you as wheat; but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not. Luke 22:31, 32.

I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out and find pasture. John 10:9.

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father but by me. John 14:6.

It is expedient for you that I go away; .... If I depart, I will send *the Comforter* unto you. And when he is come, he will reprove the world .... of righteousness, because I go to my Father..... I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. John 16:7, 8, 10, 16, 28.

Christ prays for his at large. John 17; Psa. 69:7–10.

Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and to my God and your God. John 20:17.

All that Jesus began both to do and teach, until the day in which he was taken up, after that he .... had given commandments unto the apostles .... To whom also he showed himself alive after his passion, ... When he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly towards heaven as he went up, behold, two men .... said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall .... Acts 1:1–3, 9–11.

This Jesus .... being by the right hand of God exalted, ... For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, ... God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. Acts 2:32–34, 36.

Jesus Christ, ... whom the heavens must receive until the times of restitution .... Acts 3:20, 21.

Behold, *said Stephen*, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. Acts 7:56.

Reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. Rom. 5:10.

Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, ... who is even at the right hand of God; who also maketh intercession for us. Rom. 8:34.

He raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places. Eph. 1:20.

But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometime were far off, are made nigh .... Through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers, but fellow-citizens .... and of the household of God. Eph. 2:13, 18, 19.

Jesus our Lord; in whom we have boldness and access with confidence, by the faith of him. Eph. 3:11, 12; Psa. 138:3.

Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. .... Do all in the name of the Lord Jesus. Col. 3:1, 17; Heb. 13:13; 1 Pet. 2:5.

God was manifest in the flesh, ... received up into glory. 1 Tim. 3:16.

When he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. Heb. 1:3; 12:2.

Seeing then that we have a great High-priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, ... Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, ... Heb. 4:14–16.

Within the veil, whither the forerunner is for us entered: even Jesus, made a High-priest for ever. Heb. 6:19, 20.

He is able also to save them to the uttermost (marg., for evermore) that come unto God by him; seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such a High-priest became us, who is .... made higher than the heavens. Heb. 7:25, 26.

We have such a High-priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens. Heb. 8:1.

But Christ being come a High-priest

of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, ... By his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, ... For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, ... but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. Heb. 9:11, 12, 24; Eph. 4:8.

After he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God. .... Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated (marg., new made) for us, ... let us draw near .... Heb. 10:12, 19–22.

Ye are come unto .... the heavenly Jerusalem, ... and to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. Heb. 12:22, 24.

Christ hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God. .... Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God. 1 Pet. 3:18, 22.

If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. 1 John 2:1.

SECTION IX. HE IS MADE OUR KING AND HEAD. TO ENCOUNTER AND CONQUER OUR ENEMIES, TO RULE FOR US, AND IN US.

There shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel. Num. 24:17; Gen. 49:10.

Yet have I set my King (marg., anointed) upon my holy hill of Zion. .... I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, ... Psa. 2:6, 8.

Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies, whereby the people fall under thee. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre. .... Therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee .... Psa. 45:5–7; Heb. 1:8.

Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men. Psa. 68:18; Isa. 53:12.

He shall judge .... He shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor. Psa. 72:2, 4, 12–14.

Unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder. .... Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, ... Isa. 9:6, 7; 32:1; 11:1, etc.; 55:4.

The days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper; .... in his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely. Jer. 23:5, 6; 33:17; Zech. 6:12, 13.

I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David. .... I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them. Ezek. 34:23, 24.

The Messiah the Prince. Dan. 9:25.

Thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, ... out of thee shall he come forth unto me, that is to be Ruler in Israel. Micah 5:2.

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; .... behold, thy King cometh unto thee. Zech. 9:9.

Jesus; he shall be great, ... and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David, and he shall reign .... for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. Luke 1:31–33.

When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace; but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armor .... Luke 11:21, 22.

We will not have this man to reign over us. .... Those mine enemies, ... bring hither, and slay them before me. Luke 19:14, 27.

When he is come, he will reprove the world .... of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. .... Be of good cheer, I have overcome the world. John 16:8, 11, 33.

God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. Acts 2:36; Psa. 110:1–3; Luke 20:42, 43.

Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour. Acts 5:31.

O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? .... Thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Cor. 15:55–57.

God set Christ at his own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, ... And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church. Eph. 1:20–22.

Grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ. Eph. 4:15.

Christ is the head of the church; and he is the Saviour of the body. Eph. 5:23.

He is the head of the body, the church; .... that in all things he might have the preëminence. Col. 1:18; John 13:13.

He blotted out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was

contrary to us, and took it out of the way; .... and having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it, (marg., in himself.) Col. 2:14, 15.

It became him, ... in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the Captain of their salvation perfect .... He also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; and deliver them, who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. Heb. 2:10, 14, 15.

But this man .... for ever sat down on the right hand of God; from henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. Heb. 10:12, 13.

There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy. James 4:12.

Even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. Rev. 3:21.

These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them; for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings. Rev. 17:14.

SECTION X. HE IS OUR GREAT PROPHET AND SHEPHERD, TO TEACH, GUIDE, AND FEED US.

The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; .... And the Lord said, ... I will raise them up a Prophet .... and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. Deut. 18:15–19; Acts 3:22, 23; 7, 37.

I will declare thy name unto my brethren. Psa. 22:22.

I have preached righteousness in the great congregation; .... I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation. Psa. 40:9, 10.

Thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also. Psa. 68:18.

Unto us a Son is given; .... his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, ... Isa. 9:6.

He shall feed his flock like a shepherd; he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young. Isa. 40:11.

A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth. .... The isles shall wait for his law. .... I the Lord have called thee .... for a light of the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house. Isa. 42:3, 4, 6, 7.

Behold, I have given him for .... a leader and commander to the people. Isa. 55:4.

The Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, ... to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, ... to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, ... Isa. 61:1–3.

I will feed them in a good pasture, and .... they shall lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God. I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick. .... And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. Ezek. 34:14–16, 23; Luke 19:10.

Out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule (marg., feed) my people. Matt. 2:6.

All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. .... Learn of me. Matt. 11:27, 29; Luke 10:22, 23.

The dayspring from on high hath visited us, to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. Luke 1:78, 79; 2:32.

I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist. Luke 21:15; Matt. 10:19, 20.

Beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself. .... Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures. Luke 24:26, 27, 45.

I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. .... If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; and ye shall know the truth, ... John 8:12, 31, 32.

I am the good Shepherd: the good Shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. .... I know my sheep, ... Other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. John 10:11, 12, 14, 16.

I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world; .... I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, ... While I was with them in the world, I kept them .... I have given them thy word; .... I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it. John 17:6, 8, 12, 14, 26; 1:18.

To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. John 18:37.

God, who .... spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, ... Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, ... Heb. 1:1, 2; 2:1.

Wherefore, ... consider the Apostle and High-priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house. .... Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, ... Wherefore .... to-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. Heb. 3:1–3, 5–8.

Our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep. Heb. 13:20.

Ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls. 1 Pet. 2:25.

SECTION XI. HE IS OUR ALL IN ALL THINGS, OUR COMPLETENESS AND PERFECTION.

I will make him my first-born, ... My covenant shall stand fast with him. Psa. 89:27, 28.

Let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me. Isa. 27:5.

By the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit. Zech. 9:11.

This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Matt. 17:5.

Of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. John 1:16.

I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. John 10:9.

I am the way, and the truth, and the life. John 14:6.

As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself except it abide in the vine, no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit; for without me (marg., severed from me) ye can do nothing. John 15:4, 5.

It is expedient for you that I go away, for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. .... These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation. John 16:7, 33.

I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one. John 17:23.

This is the stone which was set at naught of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. Acts 4:10, 11.

Other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. .... All things are yours, whether Paul or Apollos, ... all are yours, and ye are Christ's. 1 Cor. 3:11, 21–23.

The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law: but thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Cor. 15:56, 57.

All the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God. 2 Cor. 1:20.

He became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. 2 Cor. 8:9.

I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me. Gal. 2:20.

That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; .... There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female; for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. Gal. 3:14, 28, 29.

Who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places (marg., things) in Christ, ... chosen us in him, ... predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, ... he hath made us accepted in the beloved, ... that he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth, even in him, ... that filleth all in all. Eph. 1:3–6, 10, 23.

Hath quickened us together with Christ, ... and hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heav-

enly places in Christ Jesus; .... Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone; in whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord; in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God. Eph. 2:5, 6, 13, 14, 20–22.

That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ .... The unsearchable riches of Christ. Eph. 3:6, 8.

Grow up into him in all things, who is the head, even Christ; from whom the whole body fitly joined together, ... Eph. 4:15, 16.

We are the circumcision, which .... rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. Phil. 3:3.

It pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; .... Christ in (marg., among) you, the hope of glory; whom we preach, warning every man, ... that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus. Col. 1:19, 27, 28.

In him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him, which is the head .... Not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. Col. 2:9, 10, 19.

Your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, who is our life, ... Put on the new man, ... where there is neither Greek nor Jew, ... but Christ is all, and in all. .... And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus. Col. 3:3, 4, 10, 11, 17; 1 Cor. 1:30; 2:2.

Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. 2 Tim. 1:9, 10.

How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation ....? Heb. 2:3.

In that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted. Heb. 2:18.

By one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Heb. 10:14.

Ye are built up, ... to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 2:5; Heb. 13:15.

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus. 1 Pet. 5:10.

I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see. Rev. 3:18.

CHAPTER VII.

GOD'S FREE CHOICE OF US IN CHRIST TO ETERNAL LIFE, AND CALLING US, ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE AND GRACE.

I WILL be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy. Exod. 33:19.

And ye shall be holy unto me; for I the Lord am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine. Lev. 20:26.

Thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God; the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth. The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people: but because the Lord loved you, ... Deut. 7:6–8; 14:2.

Only the Lord had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people. Deut. 10:15.

The angel of the Lord appeared unto *Manoah's wife*, and said unto her, ... thou shalt conceive and bear a son. .... The child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb. Judg. 13:2–5.

The Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people. 1 Sam. 12:22.

And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things ....? For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, Lord, art become their God. 2 Sam. 7:23, 24.

When Elijah had complained against Israel and concluded, saying, And I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life: *God*

answered him, Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. 1 Kin. 19:4, 10, 18.

Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker. Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? .... Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou? Isa. 45:9, 10.

I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. .... For mine own sake will I do it. Isa. 48:10, 11; Zech. 13:9.

The Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God. Isa. 54:5, 6.

I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name. Isa. 65:1; 55:5; Rom. 10:20; 15:21.

The Lord said to Jeremiah, Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. Jer. 1:5.

I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee. Jer. 31:3; Hos. 14:4.

When I .... saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live. Ezek. 16:6, 8.

When God gave out the great promises of a new heart, a new spirit, *etc., he said*, Not for your sakes do I this, be it known unto you; be ashamed .... Ezek. 36:25–32; 20:43, 44.

It shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God. Hos. 1:10.

I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy: and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God. Hos. 2:23; Zech. 2:10, 11.

Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, ... and shall fear the Lord .... Hos. 3:5; 2:19, 20; Zech. 13:9.

When Israel was a child, then I loved him, ... I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love. Hos. 11:1–4.

O children of Israel, ... you only have I known of all the families of the earth. Amos 3:1, 2.

I have loved you, ... Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord; yet I loved Jacob, and hated Esau. Mal. 1:2, 3.

At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. Matt. 11:25, 26; Luke 10:21.

It is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. .... Therefore speak I to them in parables; because they seeing see not, ... Blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. Matt. 13:11, 13, 16; Mark 4:11, 12, 33.

I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good? So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen. .... To sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father. Matt. 20:14–16, 21, 23; Mark 10:40.

Jesus called Simon and Andrew and James and John to follow him, and they did so. Mark 1:16–20.

Except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved; but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days. Mark 13:20.

Thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. .... He shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and .... shall be filled with the Holy Ghost even from his mother's womb. Luke 1:13, 15.

Many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, ... when great famine was throughout all the land; but unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, ... And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. Luke 4:25–27.

Christ called Zaccheus to come down, and he received him joyfully. And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. Luke 19:5, 6, 8–10.

All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. .... This is the Father's will, ... that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing,

.... There are some of them that believe not. .... No man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. John 6:37, 39, 64, 65.

Jesus called the blind man, whom he had healed, and discovered himself to him. John 9:35, 39.

Other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold, ... Ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, ... My sheep hear my voice. John 10:16, 26, 27.

They believed not on him; that the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, ... Lord, who hath believed our report? .... Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, He hath blinded their eyes, ... John 12:37–41.

I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen. John 13:18.

Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit; .... I have chosen you out of the world, ... John 15:16, 19.

That he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; .... I pray not .... but for them which thou gavest me out of the world. John 17:2, 6, 9.

The promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. .... And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved. Acts 2:39, 47.

Philip was sent on purpose to meet the eunuch, to go near his chariot, and after his conversion to baptize him. Acts 8:26–38.

Paul was persecuting the church, and was converted in the midst of his rage. And Christ said to Ananias, Go thy way; for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, ... *And* I will show him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake. Acts 9:1–6, 15, 16; 22:14.

God in a special manner calls Cornelius to the faith. Acts 10.

Which extraordinary call Peter afterwards declares at large to those of the circumcision. Acts 11:1–18.

When the Gentiles heard .... as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed. Acts 13:48.

How God at first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. Acts 15:14.

Paul and others were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, ... they assayed to go into Bithynia; but the Spirit suffered them not. .... *When Paul preached at Philippi, Lydia heard him,* whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken, ... *and* was baptized. Acts 16:6, 7, 14, 15.

Paul came to Corinth. Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace; .... for I have much people in this city. Acts 18:1, 9, 10.

We know that all things work together for good to them that love God; to them who are the called according to his purpose: for whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, ... Whom he did predestinate, them he also called; whom he called, them he also justified, ... them he also glorified. .... Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? Rom. 8:28–30, 33.

When Rebecca also had conceived by one, even .... Isaac; for the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth, it was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. .... Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that showeth mercy. For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose .... Thou wilt say unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? .... Who art thou that repliest against God? (marg., answerest again, or disputest with God?) Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? Rom. 9:10–27; Isa. 45:9, 10; Mal. 1:2, 3.

God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. .... I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. And if by grace, then is it no more of works; otherwise grace is no more grace. .... The election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded, (marg., hardened;) as it is written, ... The gifts and calling of God are with-

out repentance. For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy .... O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! .... For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things. Rom. 11:2, 4–8, 29, 30, 33, 36; 1 Kings 19:18.

God is faithful, by whom ye were called into the fellowship of his Son, ... For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, ... but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, ... that no flesh should glory in his presence. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, ... As it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. 1 Cor. 1:9, 26–31; Jas. 2:5.

I am .... not meet to be called an apostle, ... but by the grace of God I am what I am. 1 Cor. 15:9, 10.

But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost; in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds .... lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ .... should shine unto them. 2 Cor. 4:3, 4.

He that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, ... All things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ. 2 Cor. 5:5, 18.

When it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace, to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach .... Gal. 1:15, 16.

Blessed be God, ... according as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, ... Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the glory of his grace, ... Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself; .... Being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. Eph. 1:3–7, 9, 11; chap. 2.

Which in other ages was not made known .... That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ. Eph. 3:5, 6, 11.

Work out your own salvation .... for it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. Phil. 2:12, 13.

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son. Col. 1:12, 13.

Knowing .... your election of God. For our gospel came not unto you in word, but also in power, ... 1 Thes. 1:4, 5; 1 Cor. 1:18, 24.

God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain salvation by our Lord. 1 Thes. 5:9.

God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, ... Whereunto he called you by our gospel. 2 Thes. 2:13, 14.

God who hath saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. 2 Tim. 1:8–10; Rom. 1:6.

I endure all things for the elect's sakes, ... The foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. 2 Tim. 2:10, 19.

If they shall enter into my rest; although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. Heb. 4:3.

By one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Heb. 10:14.

To the strangers .... elect, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father. 1 Pet. 1:1, 2; Titus 1:1.

Being disobedient; whereunto also they were appointed. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a peculiar (marg., a purchased) people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness .... 1 Pet. 2:8–10.

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory .... 1 Pet. 5:10.

They went out from us, ... that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 1 John 2:19.

We love him, because he first loved us. 1 John 4:19.

To them that are sanctified by God the Father. Jude 1.

All that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb, ... Rev. 13:8.

And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names are not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast. Rev. 17:8.

Whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire. Rev. 20:15.

There shall in no wise enter into *the new Jerusalem*, ... but they *whose names* are written in the Lamb's book of life. Rev. 21:27.

CHAPTER VIII.

PARDON OF SINS, RECONCILIATION WITH GOD, JUSTIFICATION AND SANCTIFICATION, AND ETERNAL SALVATION, FREE THROUGH THE GRACE OF GOD ONLY, BY THE DEATH, SACRIFICE, AND SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST.

SECTION I. THE WAY OF SALVATION IN GENERAL.

It is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. Lev. 17:11.

Surely his salvation is nigh. .... Mercy and truth are met together, righteousness and peace have kissed each other. Psa. 85:9, 10.

In thy sight shall no man living be justified. Psa. 143:2.

Jesus spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous—*the Pharisee and the publican.* The publican standing afar off, ... saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other. Luke 18:9–14.

The law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. John 1:17.

They were pricked in their heart, and said .... Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins. Acts 2:37, 38.

The keeper of the prison .... said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. Acts 16:27, 30–32.

They, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. Rom. 10:1–4.

If by grace, then is it no more of works; otherwise grace is no more grace. .... O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom ....! Rom. 11:6, 33.

Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. Gal. 5:4.

By grace are ye saved, ... not of works, lest any man should boast. Eph. 2:5, 8, 9; 1:2–7, 19, 20; 2 Thes. 2:16.

We are the circumcision, which worship God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. Phil. 3:3.

Be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. .... That they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. 2 Tim. 2:1, 10.

The grace of God that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men. Tit. 2:11.

After that the kindness and love of God our Saviour towards man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, ... Tit. 3:4, 5.

Ye are come .... to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. Heb. 12:22, 24.

Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited. Heb. 13:9.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again to a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead; .... of which salvation the prophets have inquired .... who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you. Searching what .... the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. 1 Pet. 1:3, 10, 11.

Thou art worthy .... for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation. Rev. 5:9.

SECTION II. PARDON OF SINS.

The Lord proclaimed *himself*, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, ... forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin. Exod. 34:6, 7; Num. 14:17–19.

Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and

thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Psa. 32:1, 2, 5; Rom. 4:7, 8.

As for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away. Psa. 65:3.

Thou wast a God that forgavest them: thou tookest vengeance of their inventions. Psa. 99:8.

But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. Psa. 130:4.

Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow: though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. Isa. 1:18.

I am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins. Isa. 43:25.

I have blotted out as a thick cloud thy transgressions, and as a cloud thy sins. Sing, O ye heavens, for the Lord hath done it. Isa. 44:22, 23.

He was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities, ... The Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. .... He shall bear their iniquities. Isa. 53:5, 6, 11.

Let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon, (marg., multiply to pardon;) for my thoughts are not as your thoughts, ... Isa. 55:7–9; Ezek. 33:14–16.

I will make a new covenant .... for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. Jer. 31:31, 34; Heb. 10:17, 18.

I will cleanse them from all their iniquity whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me. Jer. 33:8.

In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found; for I will pardon them whom I reserve. Jer. 50:20; Isa. 33:24.

Seventy weeks are determined .... to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, ... *The* Messiah shall be cut off, but not for himself. Dan. 9:24, 26.

Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? .... Thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. Micah 7:18, 19.

In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. Zech. 13:1.

Thou shalt call his name Jesus, for he shall save his people from their sins. Matt. 1:21.

Jesus said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee. .... Ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins. Matt. 9:2, 6.

All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. Matt. 12:31, 32.

This is my blood .... which is shed for many for the remission of sins. Matt. 26:28.

To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins, through the tender mercy of our God, whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us. Luke 1:77, 78.

I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. Luke 7:47, 48.

It behooved Christ to suffer, ... and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name. Luke 24:46, 47.

Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. John 1:29.

Repent .... that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. Acts 3:19, 20.

Jesus .... hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. Acts 5:30, 31.

To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. Acts 10:43.

Be it known unto you .... that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins. Acts 13:38.

To open their eyes, ... that they may receive forgiveness of sins, ... by faith that is in me. Acts 26:18.

Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission (marg., passing over) of sins. Rom. 3:25.

Christ died for our sins, according to the Scriptures. .... If Christ be not raised, ... ye are yet in your sins. ....

The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law; but thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Cor. 15:3, 17, 56, 57.

God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; .... For he hath made him to be sin for us. 2 Cor. 5:19, 21.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins. Gal. 1:3, 4.

In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; wherein he hath abounded .... Eph. 1:7, 8; Col. 1:14.

And you .... hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses. Col. 2:13.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity. Titus 2:13, 14.

His Son, ... when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down .... Heb. 1:2, 3.

It behooved him to be made like unto his brethren, ... to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. Heb. 2:17.

I will be merciful to their unrighteousnesses, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. Heb. 8:12.

If the blood of bulls .... sanctifieth .... how much more shall the blood of Christ who offered himself .... purge your conscience....? By means of death, for the redemption of the transgression .... Without shedding of blood is no remission *of sin*. .... Once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. .... Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many. Heb. 9:13–15, 22, 26, 28.

This man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down .... *Moreover* where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. .... Heb. 10:12, 18.

Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, ... by whose stripes ye were healed. 1 Pet. 2:24.

Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God. 1 Pet. 3:18.

The blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. .... If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 John 1:7, 9.

If any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; and he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. .... I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. 1 John 2:1, 2, 12.

He was manifested to take away our sins. 1 John 3:5.

Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. 1 John 4:10.

Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. Rev. 1:5.

SECTION III. RECONCILIATION TO AND PEACE WITH GOD.

Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other. Psa. 85:10.

Fury is not in me. .... Let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me. Isa. 27:4, 5.

The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness' sake. Isa. 42:21.

The chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. Isa. 53:5.

Seventy weeks are determined, ... to make reconciliation for iniquity. Dan. 9:24.

He shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. Zech. 6:13.

This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Matt. 3:17.

Go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and to my God and your God. John 20:17.

The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ. Acts 10:36.

We have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ. .... For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more being reconciled, ... We joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. Rom. 5:1, 10, 11.

God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; to wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them. 2 Cor. 5:18, 19.

The glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved. Eph. 1:6.

But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometime were far off, are made nigh by the

blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; and that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby, (marg., in himself:) and came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. .... Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. Eph. 2:13–19.

And having made (marg., making) peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things .... And you that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblamable, ... Col. 1:20–22.

It behooved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High-priest .... to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. Heb. 2:17.

Who his own self bare our sins .... by whose stripes ye were healed: for ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls. 1 Pet. 2:24, 25.

For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God. 1 Pet. 3:18.

SECTION IV. JUSTIFICATION AND SANCTIFICATION BEFORE GOD.

Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake; let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel. Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face. I am become a stranger unto my brethren, ... For the zeal of thy house .... and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me. Psa. 69:6–9.

Surely shall one say, In the Lord have I righteousness and strength. .... In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory. Isa. 45:24, 25.

By his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. Isa. 53:11.

I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean; from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you. .... I will also save you from all your uncleannesses. .... Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you; be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord God, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, ... Ezek. 36:25, 29, 32, 33.

The Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come, ... for he is like a refiner's fire, ... He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver .... Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord. Mal. 3:1–4.

The Pharisee prayed thus: God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, ... I fast twice in the week, ... And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, ... saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down unto his house justified rather than the other. Luke 18:10–14.

For their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified .... John 17:19.

And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. Acts 13:39.

Therein is the righteousness of God revealed, from faith to faith; as it is written, The just shall live by faith. Rom. 1:17.

The righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe; .... being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ; whom God hath set forth .... to declare his righteousness .... that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. Where is boasting then? .... Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. Rom. 3:21, 22, 24–28.

Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth right-

eousness without works, ... He received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith .... that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. .... For the promise .... was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law; but through the righteousness of faith. .... It was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. Rom. 4:3–6, 11, 13, 22–25; Gen. 15:6.

Being justified by faith, ... much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved .... The free gift is of many offences unto justification. .... As by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation, even so by the righteousness of one (marg., by one righteousness) the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life. .... By the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. Rom. 5:1, 9, 16–19.

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, ... Whom he did foreknow, ... them he also justified. .... Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died; yea, rather, that is risen again, ... Rom. 8:1, 29, 30, 33, 34.

The Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to .... the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. Rom. 9:30–32; John 6:28, 29.

They, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God: for Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. .... The righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise: .... For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness. Rom. 10:3, 4, 6–10; 8:3, 4.

Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, ... 1 Cor. 1:30.

But ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus. 1 Cor. 6:11.

God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them. .... He hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. 2 Cor. 5:19, 21.

A man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ. Even we have believed, ... that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not .... Gal. 2:16.

Paul argues this at large, Gal. 3.

We, through the Spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. Gal. 5:5.

His grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved. Eph. 1:6.

Christ gave himself for *the church*, that he might sanctify and cleanse it .... that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. Eph. 5:25–27.

When Paul, above any others, had whereof to boast for his exactness in keeping the law, he said, But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. .... That I may win Christ, and be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Phil. 3:4–9.

And you .... hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh, through death; to present you holy, and unblamable, and unreprovable in his sight. Col. 1:21, 22.

And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power. Col. 2:10.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people. Tit. 2:13, 14.

After that the kindness and love of God .... appeared, not by the works of righteousness which we have done, ... that, being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs, ... Tit. 3:4, 5, 7.

Who, ... when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down, ... Heb. 1:3.

If the blood of bulls .... sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, who, ... purge your conscience from dead works ....? Heb. 9:13, 14.

By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. .... By one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. .... Heb. 10:10, 14, 29.

Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. Heb. 13:12.

Who his own self bare our sins .... by whose stripes ye were healed. 1 Pet. 2:24; Isa. 53:5.

Unto him that loved us, and washed us in his own blood, ... Rev. 1:5.

These were redeemed (marg., bought) from among men, ... they are without fault before the throne of God. Rev. 14:4, 5.

SECTION V. ETERNAL LIFE AND SALVATION.

The just shall live by his faith. Hab. 2:4.

Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. Luke 12:32.

Jesus said unto *Zaccheus*, This day is salvation come to this house, ... for the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. Luke 19:9, 10.

So must the Son of man be lifted up, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. .... He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life. John 3:14–17, 36.

Ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. John 5:40.

The bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. .... I am the bread of life. .... This is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day. .... This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. .... Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood hath eternal life; .... As .... I live by the Father, so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. .... Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life. John 6:33, 35, 40, 50, 51, 54, 57, 58, 68; 5:24.

I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, ... I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. .... My sheep hear my voice, ... and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand. John 10:9, 10, 27, 28.

Because I live, ye shall live also. John 14:19.

As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. John 17:2.

These are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing, ye might have life through his name. John 20:31.

Why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples ....? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved, even as they. Acts 15:10, 11.

I send thee, *said Christ to Paul*, to open their eyes, ... that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. Acts 26:17, 18.

Being justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. .... Much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. .... If by one man's offence death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, ... shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ. .... That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 5:9, 10, 17, 21.

The gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 6:23.

Whom he justified, them also he glorified. What shall we then say ....? Rom. 8:30, 31.

I declare unto you the gospel .... by which also ye are saved. 1 Cor. 15:1–4.

In Christ, ... in whom also we have obtained an inheritance. Eph. 1:10, 11.

God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ—by grace ye are saved, ... that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace, ... For by grace are ye saved through faith, ... not of works, lest any man should boast. Eph. 2:4, 5, 7–9.

Christ in (marg., among) you, the hope of glory. Col. 1:27.

Ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God: when Christ, who is our life, ... Col. 3:3, 4.

Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come. 1 Thes. 1:10.

God hath not appointed us to wrath,

but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ; who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. 1 Thes. 5:9, 10; 2 Tim. 1:9; 2:19, 11.

Believe on him to life everlasting. 1 Tim. 1:16.

Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. 2 Tim. 1:10.

Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, ... Tit. 3:5.

He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him. Heb. 5:9; Eph. 5:23.

By his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us .... that they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. .... He shall appear .... unto salvation. Heb. 9:12, 15, 28.

Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. 1 Pet. 1:9.

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 5:10; 2 Tim. 2:10.

And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. 1 John 2:25; 2 Tim. 1:1.

In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. 1 John 4:9.

This is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son; he that hath the Son hath life. 1 John 5:10–12.

Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. Jude 21.

How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation? Heb. 2:3; 10:26–29.

If any man preach any other gospel, let him be accursed. Gal. 1:8, 9.

It shall be more tolerable for Sodom, ... than for *those who reject the gospel.* Mark 6:10, 11.

See more in the next chapter.

CHAPTER IX.

HOW MEN HAVE THE BENEFIT OF THIS SALVATION, OR BY WHAT MEANS IT BECOMES THEIRS, NAMELY, BY FAITH.

SECTION I. MEN HAVE THE BENEFIT OF THIS SALVATION BY FAITH.

Abraham believed in the Lord, and he counted it to him for righteousness. Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:3.

The just shall live by his faith. Hab. 2:4.

Jesus, seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee. Matt. 9:2.

The kingdom of God is at hand; repent ye, and believe the gospel. Mark 1:15.

He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved. Mark 16:16.

Blessed is she that believed; for there (marg., that there) shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord. Luke 1:45; Acts 27:25.

Jesus said to the woman, Thy sins are forgiven. .... Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace. Luke 7:48, 50.

But as many as received him, to them gave he power (marg., the right, or privilege) to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name. John 1:12.

The Son of man must be lifted up, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. .... He that believeth on him is not condemned; .... He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life. John 3:14–16, 18, 36.

Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst; .... John 4:14.

He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. .... Whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. John 5:24, 38, 40.

What shall we do, that we may work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent. .... He that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. .... This is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son and believeth on him, may have everlasting life. .... He

that believeth on me hath everlasting life. .... I am the living bread which came down from heaven; if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever. .... Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; .... dwelleth in me, and I in him. As .... I live by the Father, so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. John 6:28, 29, 35, 40, 47, 51, 54, 56, 57.

He that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live; and whosoever liveth and believeth in me, shall never die. John 11:25, 26.

Jesus said to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, ... be not faithless, but believing. .... Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. .... These are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing, ye might have life though his name. John 20:27, 29, 31.

Through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. Acts 10:43.

By him all that believe are justified from all things, ... Acts 13:39.

We believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved. Acts 15:11.

Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. Acts 16:30, 31; 2:38.

I kept back nothing that was profitable .... testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. Acts 20:20, 21.

That they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. Acts 26:18.

The gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; .... For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith. Rom. 1:16, 17.

Now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, ... even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe. .... Christ Jesus, whom God hath sent forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, ... That he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. .... We conclude that a man is justified by faith without .... It is one God which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith. Rom. 3:21, 22, 24–26, 28, 30.

To him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. .... We say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. .... Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; .... It was imputed to him for righteousness .... for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord .... for our justification. Rom. 4:5, 9, 16, 22–24; Gen. 15:6.

Being justified by faith, we have peace with God .... we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, ... Rom. 5:1, 2.

We are saved by hope. Rom. 8:24.

The Gentiles .... have attained to .... the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel .... hath not attained .... because they sought it not by faith. Rom. 9:30, 31.

Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. .... If thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, ... For the Scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. Rom. 10:4, 9–11; Isa. 28:16.

For by faith ye stand. 2 Cor. 1:24.

Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law. .... And the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God. Gal. 2:16, 20.

Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. .... They which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, ... They which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. .... That the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. .... Ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. Gal. 3:6–9, 11, 22, 26.

We through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. Gal. 5:5, 6.

In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit .... Eph. 1:13.

By grace are ye saved through faith. Eph. 2:8.

We have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him .... that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith. Eph. 3:12, 17.

Not having mine own righteousness, ... but that which is through the faith of Christ. Phil. 3:9.

Ye are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God. Col. 2:12.

Let us put on the breastplate of faith. 1 Thes. 5:8.

God hath .... chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. 2 Thes. 2:13.

Now the end of the commandment is charity out of .... faith unfeigned. 1 Tim. 1:5.

Fight the good fight of faith; lay hold on eternal life. 1 Tim. 6:12.

Wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 2 Tim. 3:15.

Leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, ... of faith towards God, ... Followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 6:1, 12.

Unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. Heb. 9:28.

Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. .... Yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. Now the just shall live by faith. .... We are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul. Heb. 10:22, 35, 37–39; Col. 1:23.

By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, ... By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death. .... He had this testimony, that he pleased God. But without faith it is impossible to please him; for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. By faith Noah .... became heir of the righteousness which is by faith. Heb. 11:4–7; Gen. 4:3–5.

Blessed be the God .... which, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead. 1 Pet. 1:3.

For you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ... receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. .... For you, who do believe in God that raised him .... 1 Pet. 1:5, 9, 21.

Behold, I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, ... and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. 1 Pet. 2:6; Isa. 28:16.

This is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ. 1 John 3:23.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God. .... This is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? .... He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself. .... You that believe .... that ye may know that ye have eternal life. 1 John 5:1, 4, 5, 10, 13.

SECTION II. FAITH, IN ITS NATURE AND OBJECT.

Abram believed in the Lord, and he counted .... Gen. 15:6.

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God; whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. Job 19:25–27.

Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope. Psa. 119:49.

Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, ... He that believeth shall not make haste. Isa. 28:16.

The centurion said, Lord, I am not worthy .... but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed; for I am a man under authority, ... and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; .... When Jesus heard *this, he said*, ... I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. .... Many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, ... Matt. 8:8–11.

Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said to him, Yea, Lord. Matthew 9:28, 29.

When *Peter* saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? Matt. 14:30, 31.

The woman of Canaan would not be put off, though Christ spake harshly to her: whereupon Jesus said unto her, O woman,

great is thy faith; be it unto thee even as thou wilt. Matt. 15:22–28.

Repent, and believe the gospel. Mark 1:15.

Simon Peter said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus said unto him, Blessed art thou, ... for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. Matt. 16:16, 17; Mark 8:29; Luke 9:20.

The woman who had the bloody issue said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole. .... *Jesus* said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace. Mark 5:27–29, 34; Matt. 9:18, 21.

Jesus saith unto them, Have faith in God. .... Whosoever shall say .... and shall not doubt in his heart, ... he shall have whatsoever he saith. Mark 11:22, 23; Matt. 21:21.

O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken. Luke 24:25; Isa. 66:2.

His own received him not, but as many as received him, to them gave he power to become .... even to them that believe on his name. .... John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me; for he was before me. .... And I saw and bare record, that this is the Son of God. .... *Andrew said to his brother Simon,* We have found the Messias; which is, being interpreted, the Christ. .... *Philip said to Nathanael,* We have found him of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. .... *Nathanael saith* to Christ, Thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel. *Jesus said,* Because I said .... believest thou? thou shalt see greater .... John 1:11, 12, 29, 30, 34, 36, 40, 41, 45, 49, 50.

The disciples believed the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. John 2:22, 23.

He that hath received His testimony, hath set to his seal that God is true. John 3:33.

Many Samaritans believed on him for the saying of the woman, ... and many more believed because of his own word, and said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying; for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world. .... *Jesus said to the nobleman,* Go thy way, thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. .... And himself believed, and his whole house. John 4:39, 41, 42, 50, 53.

He that believeth on him that sent me, ... Had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me. .... But if ye believe not his writings, ... John 5:24, 46, 47.

This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent. .... Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life; and we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. John 6:29, 68, 69.

For if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. .... Abraham rejoiced to see my day. John 8:24, 56.

The man who was born blind *Christ cured:* and *when* the Jews *had* cast him out, Jesus heard *of it;* and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? .... It is he that talketh with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe: and he worshipped him. John 9:33–38.

Whosoever liveth and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this? She saith unto him, Yea, Lord; I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. John 11:25–27; 6:14.

He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. John 12:44.

That when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he. John 13:19; Acts 26:18.

Ye believe in God, believe also in me. John 14:1.

The Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. .... Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, ... By this we believe that thou camest forth from God. John 16:27, 30.

I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. John 17:8, 25; 11:45; 1 John 5:10, 11.

Thomas .... said unto him, My Lord and my God. .... Jesus saith, ... Blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. .... These are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God. John 20:28, 29, 31.

The eunuch said, ... What doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said,

If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. .... And he baptized him. Acts 8:36–38.

Paul preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God. .... Proving that this is very Christ. Acts 9:20, 22; 17:3.

God gave them the like gift .... Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. Acts 11:17, 18.

Through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved, even as they. Acts 15:11.

Testifying both to the Jews, ... faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. Acts 20:20, 21.

Believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets; and have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there .... Acts 24:14, 15; John 2:22.

That they may receive forgiveness of sins, ... by faith that is in me. Acts 26:18.

Paul said, Be of good cheer; for there shall be no loss .... Be of good cheer; for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. Acts 27:21–25.

To him that worketh not, but believeth on Him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. .... *Abraham* against hope believed in hope, ... And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, ... but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded, that what He had promised, He was able also to perform: and therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. Rom. 4:5, 16, 18–25.

Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him. Rom. 6:8.

We are saved by hope; but hope that is seen is not hope; for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. .... I am persuaded that neither death, ... Rom. 8:24, 25, 38, 39.

The righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise: Say not in thy heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? that is, to bring Christ down from above: or, Who shall descend into the deep? that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead. But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is, the word of faith, which we preach: that if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness. Rom. 10:6–10.

But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ. Rom. 13:14.

My preaching was not with enticing words .... that your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. 1 Cor. 2:4, 5.

No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 12:3.

We also believe, and therefore speak; knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you. .... While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen, ... which .... are eternal. 2 Cor. 4:13, 14, 18.

We know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. .... We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. .... Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men. 2 Cor. 5:1, 6, 8, 11.

That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. Eph. 1:12.

Buried with him in baptism; wherein also ye are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. Col. 2:12.

We pray always for you, that our God would .... fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power. 2 Thes. 1:11.

Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. .... Without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, ... 1 Tim. 3:9, 16.

Therefore we both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe. 1 Tim. 4:10.

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life. 1 Tim. 6:12.

When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, ... I am not ashamed; for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day. 2 Tim. 1:5, 12; James 1:5, 6.

According to the faith of God's elect, ... in hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began. .... Rebuke them sharply, that

they may be sound in the faith. Titus 1:1, 2, 13; 2:2.

And faith which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus. Phile. 5; Acts 20:20, 21.

The word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. For we which have believed do enter into rest. Heb. 4:2, 3.

We .... who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. Heb. 6:18.

Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. .... For he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. .... By faith Abraham .... sojourned in the land of promise, ... for he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. Through faith also Sarah herself received strength, ... because she judged him faithful who had promised. .... These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed .... Abraham offered up Isaac, ... accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; .... Moses had respect unto the recompense of the reward. .... as seeing him who is invisible. .... Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. Heb. 11:1, 6, 8–11, 13, 17, 19, 26, 27, 35; chap. 6, 18.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, ... But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, ... For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. Jas. 1:5–7.

Blessed be the God .... which hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ .... whom, having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ... Who by him do believe in God, ... that your faith and hope might be in God. 1 Pet. 1:3, 8, 21.

To whom coming, as unto a living stone, ... ye also, as lively stones, are built up .... 1 Pet. 2:4, 5.

To them that have obtained like precious faith with us. 2 Pet. 1:1.

Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? 1 John 2:22.

We know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. .... That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ. 1 John 3:2, 3, 23; 5:13.

We have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. .... Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love which God hath to us. 1 John 4:14–16.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God. .... Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? .... If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater. .... We know we are of God, ... And we know that the Son of God is come, ... His Son Jesus Christ; this is the true God, and eternal life. 1 John 5:1, 5, 9, 19, 20.

But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, keep .... Jude 20.

SECTION III. FARTHER BENEFITS AND ADVANTAGES OF FAITH.

Pharaoh's servants who believed God's word, secured their cattle from the hail. Exod. 9:18–24.

I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living. Psa. 27:13; Isa. 7:9.

Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established. Prov. 16:3; 2 Chron. 20:20.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, ... Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. Isa. 12:2, 3.

Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt .... because he believed in his God. Dan. 6:23.

Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, ... and God saw their works, ... and God repented of the evil that he had said he would do unto them. Jonah 3:5–10.

Jesus saith unto *the blind men*, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord. Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you. And their eyes were opened. Matt. 9:28–30; Luke 18:42.

When Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus; but when he *began to fear, he began to sink. And Jesus* said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? Matt. 14:28–31.

Jesus answered and said unto *the woman of Canaan*, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole. Matt. 15:26–28; Luke 18:42; 7:7.

Then came the disciples to Jesus apart,

and said, Why could not we cast him out? And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, if ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence unto yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. Matt. 17:19, 20; 21:21; Mark 11:23.

The faith of the woman with the bloody issue derived virtue from Christ to heal her. .... Jesus saith unto the ruler, *when news was brought that his daughter was dead,* Be not afraid; only believe. *And Christ raised her.* Mark 5:27–29, 35, 36, 42.

If thou canst believe; all things are possible to him that believeth. .... *He* said with tears, Lord, I believe: help thou mine unbelief. *Jesus healed his child.* Mark 9:23–27.

What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. Mark 11:24; Jas. 1:5–7; Matt. 21:22.

The centurion's faith healed his servant. Luke 7:9, 10; Matt. 8:13.

He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive. John 7:38, 39; 4:14.

If thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God. John 11:40.

I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness. John 12:46.

Christ prayed for all who believed, or should afterwards believe on him. John 17:20.

His name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know; yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all. Acts 3:16.

What doth hinder me to be baptized? .... If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. Acts 8:36, 37.

And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Acts 15:9.

Paul's faith saved the passengers in their dangerous voyage and in shipwreck. Acts 27:22–25, 44.

Rejoicing in hope. Rom. 12:12.

The God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing. Rom. 15:13.

We are always confident, knowing that while we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord; for we walk by faith, not by sight: we are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. 2 Cor. 5:6–8.

They which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. .... Receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Gal. 3:7, 14.

In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit. Eph. 1:13.

In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. .... That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith. Eph. 3:12, 17; Heb. 4:16.

Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. Eph. 6:16.

We are the circumcision, which .... rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. Phil. 3:3.

Putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. 1 Thes. 5:8.

Therefore we both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe. 1 Tim. 4:10.

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life. 1 Tim. 6:12.

The word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. For we which have believed do enter into rest, ... For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works. Heb. 4:2, 3, 10; 2 Chron. 20:20.

That by two immutable things, ... we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us; which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, ... Heb. 6:18, 19.

Noah believed, was moved with fear, *built the ark, and was saved.* Heb. 11:7.

Faith enabled men to do and suffer great things for God. See at large Heb. ch. 11; 12:1, 2.

And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up. Jas. 5:15.

Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ... receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. 1 Pet. 1:5, 9.

To them that have obtained like precious faith with us. 2 Pet. 1:1.

This is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 1 John 5:4.

SECTION IV. THE EFFECTS OR FRUITS BY WHICH WE SHOULD TRY OURSELVES, AND MAY KNOW A RIGHT FAITH.

Abimelech and Pharaoh's servants, believing the divine threatenings, obeyed God. Gen. 20:3–8; Exod. 9:19, 20.

They trembled at the words of God, *when he threatened for sin.* 2 Kings 22:11, 13, 19; Ezra 9:4; Isa. 66:2.

He that believeth shall not make haste. Isa. 28:16; 7:9; 2 Chron. 20:20; Prov. 16:3.

The people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, ... Who can tell if God will turn and repent, ...? And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; .... Jonah 3:5, 8–10.

The vision is yet for an appointed time; but at the end it shall speak, and not lie. Though it tarry, wait for it, ... Behold, his soul, which is lifted up, is not upright in him; but the just shall live by his faith. Hab. 2:3, 4.

Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith? Mark 4:40; Heb. 11:23, 27.

The woman who had much forgiven unto her, loved much, and expressed it much; and Jesus said, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. Luke 7:38, 42, 43, 47.

And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. Luke 17:5; Mark 9:24.

The faith of the poor impotent man made him wait at the pool for the moving of the water; *and though disappointed often, yet still he waited. At Christ's command he rose.* John 5:2–7.

Abraham rejoiced to see my day; he saw it, and was glad. John 8:56; Luke 2:28, 29.

We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. Acts 4:20.

When the eunuch had believed, he went on his way rejoicing. Acts 8:38, 39.

Purifying their hearts by faith. Acts 15:9.

If we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. Rom. 8:25.

Rejoicing in hope. Rom. 12:12.

The God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing. Rom. 15:13.

We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak. 2 Cor. 4:13; Psa. 116:10.

We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. .... Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men *to believe.* 2 Cor. 5:8, 11.

Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith; .... Know ye not your owns elves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? 2 Cor. 13:5.

In Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. Gal. 5:6.

In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise. Eph. 1:13.

We give thanks to God .... remembering without ceasing your work of faith, ... and patience of hope. 1 Thes. 1:2, 3.

All men have not faith. 2 Thes. 3:2.

It is called the faith of God's elect; sound *and* unfeigned faith. 2 Tim. 1:5; Tit. 1:1, 13; 2:2.

We which have believed do enter into rest. Heb. 4:3, 10.

We might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us; which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, *entering* into that within the veil. Heb. 6:18, 19.

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. .... The just shall live by faith. Heb. 10:35–38.

By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark .... By faith Abraham, when he was called to go .... obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. .... Confessed that they were strangers .... By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac, ... his only begotten son, of whom it was said, ... By faith Moses .... refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for .... Heb. 11:7, 8, 13, 17, 18, 24–26.

What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? Can faith save him? .... Faith, if it hath not good works, is dead, being alone, (marg., by itself.) Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works. Show me thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works. Thou believest that there is one God; .... But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? .... Faith without works is dead. Jas. 2:14, 17–22, 26.

That the trial of your faith being much

more precious than of gold, ... might be found unto praise, and honor, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 1:7.

Be ready always to give .... a reason of the hope that is in you. 1 Pet. 3:15.

Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory. 1 Pet. 1:7, 8.

Unto you therefore which believe he is precious, (marg., an honor.) 1 Pet. 2:7.

We know that when He shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure. 1 John 3:2, 3.

SECTION V. DANGEROUS STATE AND ISSUE OF UNBELIEF.

The old world, though informed of the flood by Noah, yet because of unbelief was destroyed by it. Gen. chap. 6, 7.

When Lot told his sons-in-law that God would destroy the city, and advised them to get out, they believed him not; and were destroyed in the overthrow. Gen. 19:12–14, 25; Exod. 9:19, 21, 25.

How long will it be ere they believe me? .... I will smite them. Num. 14:11, 12.

I will hide my face .... for they are .... children in whom is no faith. Deut. 32:20.

The lord in Samaria, because he believed not the word of God concerning relief from the sore famine, as God had spoken, was threatened that he should not eat thereof; and accordingly was trod to death, and saw it, but did not eat. 2 Kings 7:1, 2, 17–20.

A fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel, because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation. Psa. 78:21, 22.

Woe unto thee, ... for if the mighty works .... had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented. .... Matt. 11:21, 23.

He did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief. Matt. 13:58.

Peter began to sink through unbelief. Jesus said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? Matthew 14:29–31; Luke 22:31–34.

He appeared unto the eleven, ... and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them who had seen him after he was risen. .... But he that believeth not shall be damned. Mark 16:14, 16.

Thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed; because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled. Luke 1:20.

When the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth? Luke 18:8.

But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me. Luke 19:27; John 5:40, 43.

He that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. .... He that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him. John 3:18, 36.

Verily, verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. John 6:53.

I said therefore unto you that ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. John 8:24.

Ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep; as I said unto you. My sheep hear my voice, ... John 10:26, 27; 5:38.

If any man hear my words, and believe not, ... He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him; the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. John 12:47, 48.

If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. John 15:6.

He will reprove the world of sin, ... because they believe not on me. John 16:8, 9.

Beware therefore, lest that come upon you .... Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you. Acts 13:40, 41.

How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? Rom. 10:14.

Well, because of unbelief they were broken off; and thou standest by faith, ... God spared not the natural branches, ... Rom. 11:20, 21.

He that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. Rom. 14:23.

The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven .... taking vengeance on them .... that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction. 2 Thes. 1:7, 8.

Antichrist shall prevail on those who shall perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. 2 Thes. 2:8–12.

Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck; of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that *being chastised,* they may learn not to blaspheme. 1 Tim. 1:19, 20.

Unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. Titus 1:15.

If the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward; how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, ...? Heb. 2:2, 3.

I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest. Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. .... And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief. Heb. 3:11, 12, 18, 19; Num. 14:21–23; Psa. 106:24–26.

The word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith (marg., because they were not united by faith to it) in them that heard it. .... They to whom it was first preached (marg., the gospel was first preached) entered not in because of unbelief. Heb. 4:2, 6.

If we sin .... there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, ... The just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition, but of them that believe to the saving of the soul. Heb. 10:26–29, 38, 39.

He that despised Moses' law, died without mercy; .... of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God ....? Heb. 10:28, 29.

Without faith it is impossible to please Him. Heb. 11:6.

See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven. Heb. 12:25.

Let him ask in faith, nothing wavering; for he that wavereth is like .... Let not that man think he shall receive .... Jas. 1:5–7.

Unto you therefore which believe he is precious; but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, and a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient; whereunto also they were appointed. 1 Pet. 2:7, 8.

What shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? 1 Peter 4:17, 18.

He that believeth not God hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. .... He that hath not the Son of God hath not life. 1 John 5:10–12.

The fearful and unbelieving .... shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death. Rev. 21:8.

CHAPTER X.

THE CHARACTER OF SAINTS, GOOD MEN, AND BELIEVERS, APPEARING IN WORD AND DEED.

SECTION I. SUCH MAY BE KNOWN FROM OTHERS BY THEIR FRUITS.

SEARCH me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts. Psa. 139:23, 24.

Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord. Lam. 3:40.

Ye shall know them by their fruits: Do men gather grapes of thorns .... ? Matt. 7:16–23.

The tree is known by his fruit. O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. A good man, out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things; and an evil man, out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things. Matt. 12:33–35; Luke 6:43–45; John 3:6.

Ye cannot serve God and mammon. .... That which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. Luke 16:13, 15.

Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. Rom. 8:9.

Some have not the knowledge of God. I speak this to your shame. 1 Cor. 15:34.

Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith: prove your own selves; know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? 2 Cor. 13:5; Psa. 4:4.

If a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. Gal. 6:3, 7.

Let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone. Gal. 6:4.

Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter? Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh. Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge among you? let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying .... this wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. Jas. 3:11–14.

Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. 1 Pet. 3:15.

SECTION II. THE PARTICULAR FRUITS OF THE SPIRIT WHICH ARE INDISPENSABLY NECESSARY TO REAL SAINTS.

And Enoch walked with God .... three hundred sixty and five years; .... and he was not, for God took him. Gen. 5:22, 24.

Noah was a just man, and perfect in his generations; and Noah walked with God. Gen. 6:9.

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come .... into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. .... And Noah did according unto all that the Lord commanded him. Gen. 7:1, 5.

Abraham went into a strange place out of his own country, when God bade him. Gen. 12:1–4.

Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, ... for we be brethren. Is not the whole land before thee? .... If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left. Gen. 13:8, 9.

And the Angel of the Lord .... said, Abraham, ... now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me. Gen. 22:11, 12; 18:19.

Saints are grieved at the wickedness of men. Gen. 34:7; Neh. 13:8; Jer. 9:1, 2; 13:17; Mark 3:5.

When Joseph's mistress tempted him to sin, he said, How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? Gen. 39:9.

When Pharaoh said unto Joseph, ... I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it; Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me; God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. Gen. 41:15, 16; 40:8.

The midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. Exod. 1:16, 17.

And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, ... Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, ... and I will make of thee a great nation. And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, ... Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay

them in the mountains, ... Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, ... Now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. Exod. 32:9–13, 32.

When they told Moses .... Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp, and Joshua said *to him*, My lord Moses, forbid them; Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them. Num. 11:26–29.

God said unto Moses, I will smite them .... and make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they. And Moses said unto the Lord, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them: and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land; for they have heard that thou, Lord, art among this people; .... Now, if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, Because the Lord was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. .... Num. 14:12–19; Deut. 9:26–28.

When God had told Moses that he must die, Moses prays for Israel: Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, ... that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd. *And God appointed Joshua.* Num. 27:12–18.

He exhorts Israel at large to cleave to the Lord, when he was to die. Deut. 4:22–40.

When Israel fell before Ai, Joshua said, O Lord, what shall I say when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies? For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear, ... and what wilt thou do unto thy great name? Josh. 7:4–6, 8, 9; Joel 2:17.

Choose ye this day whom ye will serve; .... But as for me, and my house, we will serve the Lord. Josh. 24:15.

Eli, when he heard the ark of the Lord was taken, fell backward and died; and his daughter-in-law cried out, The glory is departed from Israel; because the ark of God was taken. *Yet she was not so much concerned at the news of her husband's death, and herself being near death at the same time.* 1 Sam. 4:17–22.

David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 1 Sam. 24:5.

When David's wife had blamed him for dancing before the ark, he told her, It was before the Lord, ... I will play before the Lord, and I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight. 2 Sam. 6:20–22.

When the king *David* sat in his house, and the Lord had given him rest round about from all his enemies; then the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. .... 2 Sam. 7:1–5.

Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? .... I will not do this thing. 2 Sam. 11:11.

I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God; for all his judgments were before me; and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them. I was also upright before (marg., to) him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity. 2 Sam. 22:22–24.

And David's heart smote him, after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly. *And* the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel *for it.* .... And David said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand be against me, and against my father's house. 2 Sam. 24:10, 15, 17; 1 Sam. 24:5.

When *Josiah heard* the book of the law, he rent his clothes, ... *and his* heart was tender, ... 2 Kings 22:11, 13, 18, 19; Ezra 9:4.

Esther, when the Jews were in danger by Haman, ventured her life and all for their security: she said, Fast ye for me, ... I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish. Esth. 4:16.

Job .... was perfect and upright, one that feared God, and eschewed evil. Job 1:1, 8; chaps. 29, 31.

His delight is in the law of the Lord, and in his law doth he meditate day and night; and he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water. Psa. 1:2, 3; 92:12–14; Job 23:12.

Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? and who shall stand in his holy place? He that hath clean hands and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. .... This is the generation of them that seek him. Psa. 24:3–6; 15:1, 2.

I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honor dwelleth. Psa. 26:8.

When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek. Psa. 27:8.

The righteous showeth mercy, and giveth .... is ever merciful, and lendeth; .... the mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment: the law of his God is in his heart. Psa. 37:21, 26, 30–32; 112:5.

My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long. Psa. 71:24; 119:46.

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts! My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the Lord; my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God. .... For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand: I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. Psa. 84:1, 2, 10.

Thou shalt arise and have mercy upon Zion; .... for thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favor the dust thereof. Psa. 102:13, 14.

He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord. Psa. 112:7.

I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies as much as in all riches. .... I will delight myself in thy statutes; .... Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors. .... I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts. .... O how I love thy law! it is my meditation all the day. .... Better unto me than thousands of gold and silver. .... How sweet are thy words .... Psa. 119:14, 16, 20, 24, 63, 72, 97, 103.

I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord. Psa. 122:1.

If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, ... If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy. Psa. 137:5, 6; 122:6.

I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee; and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? Psa. 139:21, 22; 119:53, 126, 136, 158.

I will speak of the glorious honor of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works; and men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts, and I will declare thy greatness. They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness. .... Thy saints shall bless thee: they shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; to make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom. Psa. 145:5–7, 10–12.

The path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. Prov. 4:18.

The fear of the Lord is to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, ... Prov. 8:13.

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast. Prov. 12:10.

He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil; he shall dwell on high. Isa. 33:15, 16.

I remember .... the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness. Jer. 2:2.

When the king asked Daniel thus: Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, ... show unto the king; but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets. .... Dan. 2:26–28.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened and heard. .... Mal. 3:16; Matt. 13:51, 52.

Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn, for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek, ... Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 5:3–10; John 16:20.

He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me; and he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. Matt. 10:37, 38; 16:24; Luke 14:33; Psa. 45:10, 11.

He that is not with me, is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad. Matt. 12:30.

The kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. Matt. 13:44; Luke 10:39, 42.

Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 18:3, 4.

Zacharias was righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. Luke 1:5, 6.

The woman to whom much was forgiven, loved Christ much. Luke 7:37, 38, 44–47.

If I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold. Luke 19:8.

When Andrew had found Christ himself, he tells his brother Simon, and brings him to Jesus; Philip tells Nathanael, and leads him to Jesus. John 1:40–45; 4:28, 29.

Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born again (marg., from above) he cannot see the kingdom of God. .... Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. .... Every one that doeth evil hateth the light, ... But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest that they are wrought in God. John 3:3, 5, 6, 20, 21.

John was a burning and a shining light; .... Ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. John 5:35, 38.

Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. John 6:68.

If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed. .... If ye were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham. .... If God were your Father, ye would love me; for I proceeded forth and came from God; .... He that is of God, heareth God's words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God. John 8:31, 39, 42, 47; 1 John 2:24; 2 John 9.

The sheep hear his voice; .... The sheep follow him, for they know his voice; and a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voice of strangers. .... I know my sheep, and am known of mine. .... My sheep hear my voice, ... and they follow me. John 10:3–5, 14, 27.

Jesus said, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. .... By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another. John 13:8, 35.

If ye love me, keep my commandments. .... He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; .... If a man love me, he will keep my words. John 14:15, 21, 23; 15:14.

Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. .... If ye were of the world, the world would love his own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. John 15:2, 16, 19.

Ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, ... John 16:20.

The world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I .... John 17:14.

Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice. John 18:37; 8:37, 47.

They were pricked in their heart, and said .... Men and brethren, What shall we do? Acts 2:37; 16:30.

When they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. .... We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. Acts 4:13, 20.

Saul, when Christ came to him, and converted him, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? Acts 9:6; 2:37; 16:30.

God is no respecter of persons; but in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. Acts 10:34, 35.

When the priest of Jupiter would have done sacrifice to the apostles Barnabas and Paul, *they* rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, and saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God. Acts 14:13–15; 3:12, 13.

Apollos, that eloquent man, was content to learn the way of God more perfectly *of* Aquila and Priscilla, *tentmakers.* Acts 18:24–26.

Many that believed came and confessed, and showed their deeds. Many also of them which used curious arts, brought

their books together, and burned them before all men; and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. Acts 19:18, 19.

None of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received. Acts 20:24.

I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. Acts 21:13.

I wist not, brethren, that he was the high-priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. Acts 23:4, 5.

Paul confesseth freely thus: I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus. Which thing I also did in Jerusalem; and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, ... and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them .... I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me .... were both almost and altogether such as I am, except these bonds. Acts 26:9–11, 29; Gal. 1:13; Acts 22:19, 22.

We glory in tribulations also; knowing that tribulation worketh patience, ... The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost. Rom. 5:3, 5.

How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? .... Ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. Rom. 6:2, 17, 18.

That which I do, I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. .... I consent unto the law that it is good. Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. .... To will is present with me; .... The good that I would, I do not; .... I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of God after the inward man; but I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, ... O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me ....? I thank God through Jesus .... So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin. Rom. 7:15–25.

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. .... They that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. .... If any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. .... As many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. .... We ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. Rom. 8:1, 5, 9, 10, 14, 15, 23.

I have great heaviness, and continual sorrow in my heart, ... for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh. .... Rom. 9:2, 3; 10:1.

The kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God. Rom. 14:17, 18.

The preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God. .... Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, ... but unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God. 1 Cor. 1:18, 23, 24.

Such were some of you; but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, ... 1 Cor. 6:11.

No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 12:3.

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 1 Cor. 13:1–3.

Beholding .... the glory of the Lord, we are changed into the same image, ... by the Spirit. 2 Cor. 3:18.

We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak. 2 Cor. 4:13; Psa. 116:10; Acts 4:20.

In this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven; .... that mortality might

be swallowed up of life. .... We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labor, that whether present .... we may be accepted of him. .... Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; .... The love of Christ constraineth us; .... If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 2 Cor. 5:2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 14, 17; Phil. 1:21, 23.

Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates. .... We can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. 2 Cor. 13:5, 8.

When it pleased God, ... to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him .... immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood. Gal. 1:15, 16.

I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless, I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me. Gal. 2:20.

The works of the flesh are manifest, which are these: Adultery, ... But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance. .... And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections (marg., passions) and lusts. Gal. 5:19–24.

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom (marg., whereby) the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, ... but a new creature. Gal. 6:14, 15.

This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, ... But ye have not so learned Christ; if so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus. Eph. 4:17–21.

For ye were sometime darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light; for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth. Eph. 5:8, 9.

Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; .... What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. Phil. 1:15–18.

We are the circumcision, which worship God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. .... What things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord; .... that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, ... being made conformable unto his death; if by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, ... But this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark .... Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded. .... For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour. Phil. 3:3, 7, 8, 10–15, 20.

I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: everywhere and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. Phil. 4:11–13.

And bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth. Col. 1:6.

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, ... Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. .... Seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; and have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him that created him. Col. 3:1, 2, 9, 10.

Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labor of love, ... knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God. For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, ... And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, ... Ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God, and to wait for his Son from heaven. 1 Thes. 1:3–6, 9, 10.

The word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, ... 1 Thes. 2:13, 14.

Ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief: ye are all the children of the light. 1 Thes. 5:4, 5.

I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, ... who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and in-

jurious; but I obtained mercy, ... Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief. 1 Tim. 1:12, 13, 15.

Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. 2 Tim. 2:19.

A peculiar people, zealous of good works. Tit. 2:14; Eph. 2:10.

He that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works. Heb. 4:10.

They *who believe*, desire a better country, that is, a heavenly. Moses, ... choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt. Heb. 11:16, 24–26.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord. Heb. 12:14.

We trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly. Heb. 13:18.

If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world. Jas. 1:26, 27.

What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? .... Faith, if it hath not works, is dead, ... I will show thee my faith by my works. .... Faith without works is dead. Jas. 2:14, 17, 18, 26.

Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge among you? Let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying, ... this wisdom descendeth not from above, ... But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated; full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy: and the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace .... Jas. 3:13–18.

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen, ye love; .... Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth .... unto unfeigned love of the brethren. 1 Pet. 1:7, 8, 22; Song 1:3, 4.

As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word *of God*, that ye may grow thereby; if so be ye have tasted .... Ye are a chosen generation, ... that ye should show forth the praises (marg., virtues) of him who hath called you .... 1 Pet. 2:2, 3, 9; 2 Pet. 3:18.

The time past of our life may suffice, ... when we walked in lasciviousness, ... wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot. 1 Pet. 4:3, 4.

Having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. .... Add to your faith virtue; and to virtue, knowledge, ... for if these things be in you and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, ... 2 Pet. 1:4–9.

Just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds. 2 Pet. 2:7, 8; Psa. 119:53, 126, 136, 158; Jer. 9:1, 2; 13:17.

God is light, ... If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, ... but if we walk in the light, ... If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves. 1 John 1:5–8.

Hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. .... He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked. .... He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, ... If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. .... If ye know that he is righteous, ye know (marg., know ye) that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him. 1 John 2:3, 4, 6, 9–11, 15, 29.

We shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure. .... Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not. .... He that committeth sin is of the devil: .... Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. .... We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. .... Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. .... Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and

shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? .... Let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater .... And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us. 1 John 3:2, 3, 6, 8–10, 14, 15, 17–19, 24; 4:12, 13; 5:18.

He that knoweth God heareth us: he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit .... Love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. .... God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. .... If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? 1 John 4:6, 7, 16, 20; 5:1.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him .... Whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that .... Whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not. 1 John 5:1, 4, 18.

He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, hath both the Father and the Son. 2 John 9.

He that doeth good is of God; but he that doeth evil hath not seen God. 3 John 11.

Those whose names are written in the book of life, *will not worship antichrist.* Rev. 13:8; 14:4; 17:8; 21:27.

CHAPTER XI.

THE CHILDREN OF GOD MAY BE OVERTAKEN WITH FAULTS, AND ARE NOT FREE FROM SINFUL DISPOSITIONS AND INCLINATIONS IN THIS LIFE; AND THEREFORE DESERVE TO BE CHASTISED OF GOD.

SECTION I. THIS FACT AFFIRMED IN GENERAL.

For there is no man that sinneth not. 1 Kings 8:46.

How should man be just with (marg., before) God? If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand. .... Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge. .... If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me. If I say I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse. Job 9:1–3, 15, 20.

Who can understand his errors? Cleanse thou me from secret faults: keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me. Psa. 19:12, 13.

The rod of the wicked shall not rest .... lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. Psa. 125:3.

If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? Psa. 130:3.

Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? Prov. 20:9.

A just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again. Prov. 24:16.

For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. Eccl. 7:20.

The flesh lusteth against the Spirit, ... so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Gal. 5:17; Rom. 7:14–25.

If a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such .... considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Gal. 6:1, 2.

I have no man like-minded, ... for all seek their own, not the things which are of Jesus Christ. Phil. 2:20, 21.

Paul saith, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, ... I press toward the mark .... Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded. Phil. 3:13–15.

For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man. Jas. 3:2.

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, ... If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. 1 John 1:8–10.

If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and He shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. 1 John 5:16.

SECTION II. PARTICULAR INSTANCES OF THE FAILINGS OF GOD'S CHILDREN RECORDED.

Noah drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent. Gen. 9:21.

Abraham said to his wife, They will kill me, but they will save thee alive. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister; .... And *when God had promised him to inherit the land,* he said, Lord God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? *When the promise was made to him of a child, he* fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child .... ? O that Ishmael might live before thee. .... He said of his wife, She is my sister, *again at Gerar, for fear of being slain.* Gen. 12:12, 13; 15:7, 8; 17:16–18; 20:2, 11.

Sarah laughed at the promise, and then denied that she had laughed. Gen. 18:12, 13, 15.

Isaac said of his wife also, She is my sister, *for fear of the men of the place.* Gen. 26:7.

He lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, ... *and* said, Escape for thy life, ... And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my lord: .... I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die: behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one. *He afterwards drank wine, and then lay with his two daughters.* Gen. 19:16–20, 33–36.

Jacob, *when he heard his brother Esau was coming with four hundred men against him, was greatly afraid and distressed.* Gen. 32:6–12.

He was sore distressed when one of his sons was kept by Joseph, and another sent for. Gen. 42:36–38.

Moses spied an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren. .... He slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. Exod. 2:11, 12.

When God was sending Moses, he said, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, ... And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? .... And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand thou wilt (marg. shouldest) send. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses, ... Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Wherefore hast thou so evil-entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me? .... Moses was very wroth, ... Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? .... I am not able to bear all this people .... If thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, ... Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? .... *He believed not God to sanctify him.* He spake unadvisedly with his lips. Exod. 4:10–14; 5:22, 23; Num. 11:11, 12, 14, 15, 21–23; 16:15; 20:10–12; 27:14; Psa. 106:32, 33.

Aaron made a molten calf for Israel. He built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow is a feast to the Lord. .... Moses saw that the people were naked; for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies. Exod. 32:1–6, 25; Num. 12:1, 5, 9.

Joshua *also erred, and wished they had not come over Jordan.* Josh. 7:7.

When God had told Gideon, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man; he said unto Him, ... Show me a sign that thou talkest with me. .... If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said, behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; .... Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once; let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; .... Judg. 6:16, 17, 36–40; Heb. 11:32.

Eli *is charged with iniquity, in not restraining his sons from violence.* 1 Sam. 3:13.

David *hastily resolved to avenge himself on Nabal, by cutting off him and all his males.* .... And David .... was sore afraid of Achish, the king of Gath. And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, ... David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul; .... David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish *against Israel.* .... *He sent messengers to fetch Uriah's wife; and he lay with her; and to cover it, made Uriah drunk; and then sent to Joab to set Uriah in the hottest battle, and then retire from him, that he might be smitten and die.* .... O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee! .... *He caused the children of Israel to be numbered.* .... I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes. .... I said in my haste, All men are liars. 1 Sam. 25:12, 13, 22; 21:12, 13; 27:1; 29:2; 2 Sam. 11:3, 4, 13–15; 18:33; 24:1–10; Psa. 31:22; 116:11.

When God bade Samuel *go, he* said, How can I go? If Saul hear it, he will kill me. 1 Sam 16:1, 2.

Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, as did David his father. .... Asa's heart was perfect with the Lord all his days. *Yet* the high places were not removed. 1 Kings 15:11, 14.

Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the Lord, ... and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria. .... Hanani the seer said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the Lord thy God, ... Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed (marg., crushed) some of the people the same time. .... In his disease, he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. 2 Chron. 16:1–4, 7, 10, 12.

Solomon *failed very greatly.* 1 Kings 11:1–8.

When Elijah *the prophet was in trouble,* he said, It is enough: now, O Lord, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. 1 Kings 19:4.

The seer meets the good Jehoshaphat after he had gone out with the wicked king of Israel, and said unto him, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord. 2 Chron. 19:1, 2; 20:32, 33, 37.

When Isaiah *had told Hezekiah, being sick, that he should be healed, he* said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the Lord will heal me? .... *He showed his treasures to the messengers of the king of Babylon's son; for which God was angry.* .... Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up. Therefore there was wrath upon him, ... In the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, ... God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Kings 20:8, 9, 12–18; 2 Chron. 31:21; 32:25, 31.

Good Josiah, *though warned to the contrary, followed Pharaoh Necho, and was slain.* 2 Chron. 35:20–23.

After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day. *See at large,* Job 3:1–12.

Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for: even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off. .... So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life. .... *He confessed thus:* I have uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. .... Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes. Job 6:8, 9; 7:15; 42:3, 6.

As for me, my feet were almost gone; .... for I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. .... Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, ... So foolish was I, and ignorant; I was as a beast before thee. Psa. 73:2, 3, 13, 22; Jer. 12:1, 2.

Will the Lord cast off for ever; and will he be favorable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore? Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? I said, This is my infirmity. Psa. 77:7–10.

The church, *the spouse of Christ, in a sluggish posture.* Song 5:2, 3; Matt. 25:5.

The prophet Jeremiah *in his afflictions spake hard words of God, said he would not speak in his name, and cursed the day of his birth.* Jer. 20:7, 9, 14–18.

The prophet Jonah *was very angry because God spared Nineveh, and said,* Therefore now, O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live. Then said the Lord, Doest thou well to be angry? .... *Again God said so:* And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death. Jonah 4:1–4, 8, 9; 1:1–3.

John sent two of his disciples *to Christ,* and said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another? Matt. 11:2, 3.

Jesus said unto *Peter,* O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? Matt. 14:31; 8:24–26.

When Jesus spake of his being killed, Peter said, Be it far from thee, Lord; this shall not be unto thee. But he turned and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me; for thou savorest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men. .... *The damsel said to him,* Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. .... And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man. .... *And again,* Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. Matt. 16:21–23; 26:69, 70, 72, 74.

When the disciples could not cure the poor man's son, he came to Jesus: Jesus said of his disciples, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? Matt. 17:15–17.

The mother of Zebedee's children asked of Christ that her sons might sit one on his right hand, and the other on his left, in his kingdom. And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren. Matt. 20:20, 21, 24.

The wise virgins, as well as the foolish, while the bridegroom tarried, all slumbered and slept. Matt. 25:5.

One of his disciples drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high-priest, and smote off his ear. *Christ rebuked him for it.* .... Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled. .... Jesus saith unto them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? Perceive ye not yet, neither understand? Have ye your heart yet hardened? .... Do ye not remember, when I brake the five loaves ....? Matt. 26:51, 56; Mark 8:17–19; 6:52.

Christ rebuked his disciples for their great fear in the storm. Mark 4:37–41; 9:6.

When Zacharias *had a son promised him, he* said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. .... Behold, thou shalt be dumb, ... because thou believest not my words, ... Luke 1:13, 18, 20.

Master, we saw one cast out devils in thy name, and we forbade him, because he followed not with us. *Jesus said,* Forbid him not; .... *James and John would have had fire come down from heaven upon the Samaritans: Jesus* rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. .... *Thomas said,* Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, ... I will not believe. Luke 9:49, 50, 54, 55; John 20:25.

And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. .... *Jesus* appeared unto the eleven, ... and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. Luke 22:24; Mark 16:14; Luke 24:21, 25.

Joseph of Arimathea, a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, ... John 19:38.

The church *praying for Peter did not believe his deliverance; for when he knocked at the door, and the damsel had acknowledged she heard his voice, they believed not.* Acts 12:5, 12–16.

Barnabas determined to take with them John, ... But Paul thought not good to take him with them, ... And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other. Acts 15:37–39; 23:3.

Many saints, *being* compelled, *did* blaspheme. Acts 26:10, 11.

Paul *did what he hated, and said,* O wretched man that I am! Rom. 7:14, 15, 18, 19, 24.

I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, as unto babes in Christ. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. For ye are yet carnal; for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, (marg., factions,) are ye not carnal, and walk as men? .... *They were very disorderly in the Lord's supper.* 1 Cor. 3:1–3; 11:20–34.

Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren. 1 Cor. 6:8.

When we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, ... without were fightings, within were fears. 2 Cor. 7:5.

Ye suffer fools gladly, ... Ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face. 2 Cor. 11:19, 20.

I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would; .... lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults; and lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed. 2 Cor. 12:20, 21.

I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel; .... But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, (marg., rudiments,) whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years. I am afraid of you, ... Gal. 1:6; 4:9, 10, 11.

When Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. Gal. 2:11–13.

I have no man like-minded, who will naturally care for your state; for all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. Phil. 2:20, 21.

Ye are dull of hearing; for when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk. Heb. 5:11, 12.

Thou hast borne and hast patience, and

for my name's sake hast labored, and hast not fainted; nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. .... I have a few things against thee; .... Rev. 2:3, 4, 12–15, 18–20.

SECTION III. GOD WILL PUNISH OR CORRECT THE RIGHTEOUS FOR SIN.

God was wroth with *Moses for his sin*, and would not *suffer him to go into* the good land that is beyond Jordan. Deut. 3:25–27; 4:21, 22.

God said to Moses, Die in the mount, ... as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor: .... because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel .... because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel .... Because ye believed me not, ... Deut. 32:48, 50, 51; Psa. 106:32, 33; Num. 20:12.

Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, he shall not enter into the land .... because ye rebelled against my word. Num. 20:24.

I will be his Father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; but my mercy shall not depart away from him. 2 Sam. 7:14, 15.

David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child .... shall surely die. 2 Sam. 12:13, 14.

God punished Solomon for his sin in his old age. 1 Kings 11.

The man of God for his disobedience was slain. 1 Kings 13:15–24.

Hezekiah sinned, and there was wrath upon him. 2 Kings 20:12–18; 2 Chron. 32:25.

If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments, ... then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. Psa. 89:30–32.

Thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions. Psa. 99:8.

Christ withdrew himself from his spouse when she grew sluggish and mindless of him. Song 5:1–6.

For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly (marg., turning away) in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him. Isa. 57:17, 18.

I have forsaken my house, ... I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. Jer. 12:7–10.

I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished. Jer. 30:11; 46:28.

You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. Amos 3:2.

When God sent Jonah to Nineveh, he fled from God's presence; but the Lord sent out a great wind, ... *and Jonah was cast into the sea for this.* Jon. 1:1, 4, 10–12, 15.

Zacharias was struck dumb for not believing. Luke 1:18–20.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. .... When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. 1 Cor. 11:30–32.

My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him; for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, of which all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which .... verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure, (marg., as seemed meet unto them;) but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. .... It yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. Heb. 12:5–11.

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore, and repent. Rev. 3:19.

CHAPTER XII.

THE PRIVILEGES OF THE RIGHTEOUS, AND THEIR EXCELLENCY ABOVE OTHERS: WHAT GOD HATH DONE, DOTH DO, AND WILL DO FOR THEM MORE THAN FOR OTHERS; AND WHAT THEY CAN DO WITH GOD, ETC.

THE Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering. .... If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? Gen. 4:4, 7.

Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him. Gen. 5:24.

Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. Gen. 6:8.

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. Gen. 7:1; 2 Pet. 2:5.

And the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai, Abram's wife. Gen. 12:17; 20:2, 3.

The word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. Gen. 15:1; chap. 17.

God said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do ....? The cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, ... *Abraham interceded with God for Sodom, and God granted him as much as he asked.* Gen. 18:17, 18, 20, 23–32.

When God had sent his angels to destroy Sodom, they said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place:.... *They* hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife and thy two daughters, which are here, lest thou be consumed .... And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the Lord being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, ... *He prevailed with God to spare Zoar.* Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. .... God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, ... Gen. 19:12, 15–22, 29; 2 Pet. 2:6, 7.

And God said unto Abraham, ... of the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed. Gen. 21:12, 13.

God spake to Jacob graciously when he fled from his brother Esau. Gen. 28:13–15.

Laban said unto *Jacob,* .... I have learned by experience that the Lord hath blessed me for thy sake. .... Jacob said unto him, ... the Lord hath blessed thee since my coming, (marg., at my foot.) Gen. 30:27, 29, 30; Prov. 11:10, 11.

God came to Laban .... and said, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad, (marg., from good to bad,) .... Laban said, ... It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed .... Gen. 31:24, 29.

Jacob *prevailed with God.* .... I have seen God face to face. Gen. 32:28, 30.

When Jacob and his family were journeying, the terror of God was upon the cities round about them, ... And God appeared unto Jacob again, ... and blessed him. Gen. 35:5, 9, 13.

The Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; .... and his master saw that the Lord was with him, and made all that he did to prosper in his hand. .... The Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake, ... The Lord was with Joseph, and showed him mercy, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper, ... *When* Joseph *had the custody of the prisoners,* that which he did the Lord made it to prosper. Gen. 39:2, 3, 5, 21–23.

Joseph said unto *his brethren,* .... As for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, ... Gen. 50:19, 20.

God gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses was very great. .... There shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, ... But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. Exod. 11:3, 6, 7.

I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born .... And the blood shall be to

you for a token .... When I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, ... Exod. 12:12, 13.

I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. Exod. 29:45.

When God had said to Moses, Let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them, ... *Moses prayed for Israel, and prevailed often for them:* And the Lord said, I have pardoned according to thy word. Exod. 32:9–14; Num. 14:11–20.

And the Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. .... *Moses had said,* I beseech thee, show me thy glory. And He said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, ... Exod. 33:11, 17–19; 19:19, 20; 34:2, 3, 5, 6.

My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all my house. With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold. Num. 12:7, 8.

He hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the Lord his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them. .... Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel. Num. 23:20, 21, 23; Deut. 23:5.

For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for? And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law ....? Did ever people hear the voice of God .... as thou hast heard, and live? Deut. 4:7, 8, 33; Rom. 3:1, 2.

Thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth. Deut. 14:1, 2; 26:17–19.

For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. .... He led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. Deut. 32:9, 10; Jer. 12:7–10; 1 Pet. 5:3.

The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms; .... Happy art thou, O Israel; who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! Deut. 33:27, 29.

At the word of Joshua, the sun stood still, and the moon stayed. Josh. 10:12–14.

When Gideon asked signs of God, he gave them to him. Judg. 6:17, 21, 36–40.

Manoah entreated the Lord, ... and God hearkened to the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again .... Judg. 13:8, 9, 23.

He will keep the feet of his saints. 1 Sam. 2:9.

The Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people. 1 Sam. 12:22.

God answered David when he in his distress had inquired of him. 1 Sam. 23:9–13; 2 Sam. 5:18, 19, 22–25.

David went on, and grew great, and the Lord God of hosts was with him. 2 Sam. 5:10; 8:14.

I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, ... Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake; .... but will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen. 1 Kings 11:11–13; 15:4.

He only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing towards the Lord God of Israel. 1 Kings 14:13.

The prophet Elijah was taken up into heaven. 2 Kings 2:11.

When the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went together and wanted water, Elisha the prophet said, ... were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. But now .... 2 Kings 3:6–20.

God hearkened to Hezekiah, and gave him a sign that He would heal him: he brought the shadow ten degrees backward. 2 Kin. 20:9, 10; Isa. 38:7, 8.

Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man. Job 8:20.

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, ... He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. Psa. 1:1, 3.

Know that the Lord hath set apart him that is godly for himself. Psa. 4:3.

A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation. Psa. 22:30.

The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want: he maketh me to lie down in green pastures; he leadeth me beside the still waters. Psa. 23:1, 2.

All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth unto such as keep his cove-

nant .... What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall He teach in the way that He shall choose. His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant, (marg., make them know it.) Psa. 25:10, 12–14.

Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men! Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man; thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues. Psalm 31:19, 20; 27:5; 36:7, 8.

Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile. .... I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go; I will guide thee with mine eye. Psa. 32:1, 2, 8.

Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance. .... Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Psa. 33:12, 18, 19; 34:7–10; 1 Kings 17:3, 4; Gen. 45:6, 7.

The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry. .... None of them that trust in him shall be desolate. Psa. 34:15, 22; 5:11, 12.

Delight thyself also in the Lord, and he shall give thee the desires of thy heart. .... A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked. .... The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord; and He delighteth in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand. .... Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. .... For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever; .... Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright; for the end of that man is peace. .... The salvation of the righteous is of the Lord; he is their strength in the time of trouble. Psa. 37:4, 16, 23–25, 28, 37, 39; Prov. 29:7; Psa. 128.

The King's daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold. Psa. 45:13.

The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Psa. 46:7, 11.

Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice. Psa. 50:5.

Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, ... we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple. Psa. 65:4; 36:8.

Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are of a clean heart. Psa. 73:1.

The Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. Psa. 84:11.

He will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints; .... His salvation is nigh them that fear him. Psa. 85:8, 9.

Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound; they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance. Psa. 89:15–18.

The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing. Psa. 92:12–14.

The Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. Psa. 94:14; 9:10.

He is our God, and we are the people of his pasture and the sheep of his hand. Psa. 95:7.

He preserveth the souls of his saints; .... Light is sown for the righteous, ... Psa. 97:10, 11; 72:14.

When they were but a few .... he suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproved kings for their sakes; saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. Psa. 105:12–15; 124:2, 3; 125:1, 2.

Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord; .... his seed shall be mighty upon the earth; the generation of the upright shall be blessed. .... Surely he shall not be moved for ever; the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. Psa. 112:1–4, 6, 7.

Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints. Psa. 116:15; 72:14.

As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people from henceforth even for ever. Psa. 125:2.

The Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure. Psa. 135:4; 1 Pet. 5:3.

Happy is that people that is in such a

case; yea, happy is that people, whose God is the Lord. Psa. 144:15.

He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them. Psa. 145:19; John 9:31.

Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God. Psa. 146:5.

The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy. Psa. 147:11.

The Lord taketh pleasure in his people; .... This honor have all his saints. Psa. 149:4, 9.

The froward is abomination to the Lord: but His secret is with the righteous. Prov. 3:32.

I love them that love me, ... that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures..... Blessed are they that keep my ways .... the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall obtain favor of the Lord. Prov. 8:17, 21, 32, 34, 35; Psa. 119:1, 2.

Righteousness delivereth from death. The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish; .... Blessings are upon the head of the just; .... The memory of the just is blessed; .... The desire of the righteous shall be granted. Prov. 10:2, 3, 6, 7, 24.

By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted. Prov. 11:11.

The righteous is more excellent than his neighbor. Prov. 12:26; Psa. 16:3.

When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. Prov. 16:7.

The righteous are bold as a lion. Prov. 28:1.

The woman whose heart is snares and nets, ... whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her. Eccl. 7:26.

Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Isa. 3:10; 65:13, 14; Psa. 37:10, 11, 17, 18; Eccl. 8:12.

Bind up the testimony; seal the law among my disciples. Isa. 8:16.

He that walketh righteously, (marg., in righteousness,) .... he shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure. Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is very far off. Isa. 33:15–17.

God caused the sun to go backward ten degrees, for a sign to Hezekiah of his recovery. Isa. 38:6–8.

This people have I formed for myself; they shall show forth my praise. Isa. 43:21

Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me..... Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation. Isa. 45:11, 17.

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, ... Can a woman forget her sucking-child ....? Yet will not I forget thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. Isa. 49:14–16.

Thy Maker is thy husband, ... and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; the God of the whole earth .... With everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord .... No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper, ... This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord; and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord. Isa. 54:5, 8, 10, 17.

Unto them will I give in my house .... a place and a name, better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. .... Them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings .... shall be accepted upon mine altar. Isa. 56:5–7.

In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them; .... Doubtless, thou art our Father, ... Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. The people of thy holiness .... Isa. 63:9, 16–18; 64:9.

Since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him, (marg., a God besides thee, who doeth so for him that waiteth.) Isa. 64:4; 1 Cor. 2:9.

Run to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, ... if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it. Jer. 5:1; Gen. 18:26, 32.

Is Ephraim my dear son? Is he a pleasant child? For since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still; therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord, ... *If the ordinances of heaven cease,* then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me. Jer. 31:20, 36, 37.

When Jerusalem was taken, and Jeremiah the prophet, the king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah .... Look

well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. Jer. 39:11, 12; Num. 14:37, 38.

The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed ....! Lam. 4:2.

God ordered the mark of salvation to be upon his, when all others were to be smitten. Ezek. 9:4–6.

Though I have scattered them .... yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come. Ezek. 11:16.

Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God. .... they only shall be delivered. Ezek. 14:14, 16, 18, 20.

I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none: therefore .... Ezek. 22:30, 31.

Because thou hast said, These two nations .... shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas (marg., though) the Lord was there: therefore, ... Ezek. 35:10, 11; Psa. 14:5.

O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, ... O man greatly beloved, fear not; .... Dan. 10:11, 19; 9:23.

By his strength *Jacob* had power with God; yea, he had power over the Angel, and prevailed; he wept, ... There he spake with us, even the Lord God of hosts. Hos. 12:2–5; 11:12; Gen. 32:24, 25.

I will be as the dew unto Israel; he shall grow as the lily, ... Hos. 14:5, 6.

And my people shall never be ashamed. Joel 2:26, 27.

For he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of His eye. Zech. 2:8.

We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you. Zech. 8:23; Ezra 8:22.

The Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels, (marg., special treasure;) and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not. Mal. 3:16–18.

Unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. Mal. 4:2.

They are pronounced blessed, and entitled to many privileges mentioned by Christ. They are the salt of the earth, the light of the world, ... Matt. 5:3–14.

The very hairs of your head are all numbered. .... Ye are of more value than many sparrows. Matt. 10:30, 31.

Among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he. Matt. 11:11.

It is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, ... Blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. Matt. 13:11, 16; Mark 4:11, 12, 34.

When Peter began to sink, Christ helped him. Matt. 14:30, 31.

Whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, ... Woe unto the world because of offences; .... Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father .... Matt. 18:6, 7, 10.

If it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Matt. 24:24.

For the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days. Mark 13:20; Matt. 24:22.

Rejoice not that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. Luke 10:20.

The very hairs of your head are all numbered. .... Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. Luke 12:7, 32.

Joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety-nine just persons, ... There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner .... Luke 15:7, 10.

As many as received him, to them gave he power (marg., the right or privilege) to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name; which were born, not of blood, ... but of God. John 1:12, 13.

Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst. John 4:14.

I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. .... If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. .... If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. John 8:12, 36, 51.

My sheep .... I know them, ... and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand. John 10:27, 28; 1 John 5:12, 13.

If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be. If any man serve me, him will my Father honor. John 12:26.

I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you. .... Ye see me; because I live, ye shall live also. .... He that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. .... And my Father will love him; and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him, ... Peace I leave with you; my peace I give unto you, ... John 14:18, 19, 21, 23, 27; 16:27; 17:23; Rev. 3:20.

Ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. .... Ye are my friends, ... Henceforth I call you not servants; .... but I have called you friends: for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you. John 15:7, 14, 15; 9:31; Rom. 10:12, 13; 1 John 3:22.

The Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, ... John 16:27.

Christ says, I pray for them; I pray not for the world. John 17:9, 10.

Go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and to my God and your God. John 20:17.

God is no respecter of persons; but in every nation, he that feareth him and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. Acts 10:34, 35.

Paul in his dangerous voyage is instructed, by a heavenly vision, that there should be no loss of any man's life among those that sailed with him; and that God had given him all their lives. Acts 27:22–24.

Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ; .... The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. Rom. 5:1, 5.

Sin shall not have dominion over you; for ye are not under the law, but under grace. .... Now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. Rom. 6:14, 22.

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, ... For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. .... As many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God: for ye have not received the spirit of bondage .... *but* the Spirit of adoption, ... And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; .... We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, ... If God be for us, who can be against us? He that spared not his own Son, ... how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? it is God that justifieth. Who is he that condemneth ....? Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? .... We are more than conquerors, ... Rom. 8:1, 2, 14–17, 28, 31–35, 37; Gal. 4:5–7; Psa. 25:10.

Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. .... For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. Rom. 10:11–13.

The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. Rom. 16:20.

But he that is spiritual, judgeth (marg., discerneth) all things; yet he himself is judged (marg., discerned) of no man. 1 Cor. 2:15.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, ... Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life or death, or things present or things to come; all are yours, and ye are Christ's, and Christ is God's. 1 Cor. 3:16, 22, 23; 6:19.

Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? .... We shall judge angels: how much more things that pertain to this life? 1 Cor. 6:2, 3.

The unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy. .... He that is called in the Lord, being a servant, he is the Lord's freeman. 1 Cor. 7:14, 22.

If any man love God, the same is known of him. 1 Cor. 8:3.

Unto the glory of God, by us. 2 Cor. 1:20.

Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people .... and I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. 2 Cor. 6:16–18; 1 Cor. 6:19.

The apostle Paul was caught up to the third heaven, ... into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful (marg., possible) for a man to utter. 2 Cor. 12:2–4.

Who gave himself .... that he might deliver us from this present evil world. Gal. 1:3, 4.

Ye are all the children of God, ... And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. Gal. 3:26, 29; 4:28.

And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. .... And if a son, then an heir of God, through Christ. Gal. 4:6, 7.

Brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, ... If ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law. Gal. 5:13, 18.

Blessed be the God .... who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places .... having predestinated us unto the adoption of children .... and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, ... The church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. Eph. 1:3, 5, 18, 22, 23.

God, who is rich in mercy, ... and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: .... Ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; .... Ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. Eph. 2:4, 6, 13, 19, 22.

For me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. Phil. 1:21.

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds, through Christ Jesus. .... The God of peace shall be with you. Phil. 4:7, 9.

Giving thanks to the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son; .... The mystery which hath been hid from ages, ... but now is made manifest to his saints; to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery. .... Col. 1:12, 13, 26, 27.

Your life is hid with Christ in God. .... The elect of God, holy and beloved. Col. 3:3, 12.

That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory. 1 Thes. 2:12.

God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. 1 Thes. 5:9, 10.

Brethren, beloved of the Lord, ... He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ. .... Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, ... 2 Thes. 2:13, 14, 16.

Godliness is profitable unto all things; having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. .... We trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe. 1 Tim. 4:8, 10.

Godliness with contentment is great gain. 1 Tim. 6:6.

Unto the pure all things are pure. Tit. 1:15.

Being justified .... we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. Tit. 3:7.

The angels .... are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? Heb. 1:13, 14; Matt. 18:10.

There remaineth therefore a rest (marg., keeping of a sabbath) to the people of God. Heb. 4:9; 6:19.

God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labor of love which ye have showed towards his name, ... Wherein God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath; that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. Heb. 6:10, 17, 18.

The excellency of the new covenant, and the saints' privileges under it. Heb. 8:7–11; 10:16–19.

Others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, ... of whom the world was not worthy. Heb. 11:36–38.

Ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written (marg., enrolled) in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus .... and to the blood of sprinkling, ... Heb. 12:22–24.

Be content .... for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, ... Heb. 13:5, 6.

The crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. Jas. 1:12.

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the king-

dom, which he hath promised to them that love him? Jas. 2:5.

The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are: and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain; and it rained not .... And he prayed again, and the heavens gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. Jas. 5:16–18.

Blessed be the God .... which .... hath begotten us again to a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus .... 1 Pet. 1:3.

Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. .... Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar (marg., purchased) people, that ye should show forth the praises (marg., virtues) .... 1 Pet. 2:5, 9; Rom. 1:6; Rev. 5:10.

Ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. .... The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers. 1 Pet. 3:9, 12.

Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you. 1 Pet. 5:7.

According as his divine power hath given us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, ... whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, ... So an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 2 Pet. 1:3, 4, 11.

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations. 2 Pet. 2:9.

Truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. 1 John 1:3; 1 Cor. 1:9.

We have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. .... He that doeth the will of God, abideth for ever. .... Ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 1 John 2:1, 17, 20.

Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God! Beloved, now are we the sons of God; and it doth not yet appear what we shall be, ... Whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. 1 John 3:1, 2, 22.

Ye are of God, ... greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 1 John 4:4.

These things have I written unto you that believe .... that ye may know that ye have eternal life, ... This is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us. .... We know that we are of God. 1 John 5:13, 14, 19.

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; .... *He* hath made us kings .... Rev. 1:1, 6.

Hurt not the earth .... till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. Rev. 7:2, 3.

It was commanded them that they should not hurt .... but only those men which have not the seal of God on their foreheads. Rev. 9:4.

All shall worship the beast, whose names are not written in the book of life. Rev. 13:8; 17:8.

I saw .... them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, ... having the harps of God; and they sing the song of Moses .... Rev. 15:2–4; 20:4.

The Lamb shall overcome them, ... and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful. Rev. 17:14; 20:8, 9.

Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city. Rev. 22:14.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE UNION AND RELATION BETWEEN CHRIST AND HIS CHURCH, AND THEIR MUTUAL LOVE AND ESTEEM, TOGETHER WITH THE MANIFESTATION THEREOF.

I WILL declare thy name unto my brethren; .... Psa. 22:22.

Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine. .... Thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee. .... Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, ... for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions? If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go .... A bundle of myrrh is my beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts. .... Behold thou art fair, my love; .... Song 1:2, 3, 7, 8, 13, 15, 16.

As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters. As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my Beloved among the sons. I sat down (marg., delighted and sat down) under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet .... I am sick of love. His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me. .... O my dove, ... let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely. Song 2:2–6, 14.

By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth; I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise now, and go about the city .... I will seek him whom my soul loveth. .... Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? .... I found him .... I held him, and would not let him go. Song 3:1–4.

Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee; come with me .... Thou hast ravished (marg., taken away) my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, ... How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! How much better is thy love than wine, ... A garden enclosed is my sister, ... Let my Beloved come into his garden, ... Song 4:7–10, 12, 16.

It is the voice of my Beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled; .... I opened to my Beloved, but my Beloved had withdrawn himself and was gone; my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer, ... Tell him that I am sick of love. .... My Beloved is .... the chiefest among ten thousand. .... He is altogether lovely. Song 5:2, 6, 8, 10, 16.

I am my Beloved's, and my Beloved is mine; .... Thou art beautiful, O my love, ... My dove, my undefiled, is but one; .... Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun ....? Song 6:3 4, 9, 10; 2:16.

I am my Beloved's, and his desire is towards me. Song 7:10.

Set me as a seal upon thy heart, as a seal upon thine arm; for love is strong as death. Song 8:6.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me .... Isa. 8:18; Heb. 2:13.

Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. .... When saw we thee a hungered, ... and did not minister unto thee? .... Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. Matt. 25:40, 44, 45; Mark 9:41, 42.

Go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me. Matt. 28:10; Mark 3:35; Rom. 8:29.

He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me and I in him. John 6:56.

I am the good Shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. .... I know my sheep, and am known of mine. John 10:11, 14.

I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe. John 11:15.

Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. John 13:13.

Let not your heart be troubled; .... I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. .... I will not leave you comfortless, ... Ye see me; because I live, ye shall live also. .... Ye in me, and I in you. .... I will love him, and manifest myself to him. .... Peace I leave with you; .... Let not your heart be

troubled. John 14:1, 3, 18–21, 23, 27; 1 John 3:24.

I am the vine, ye are the branches; .... As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. .... These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. .... I have loved you; greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, ... John 15:5, 9, 11–14.

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. .... I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. The Father himself loveth you, ... John 16:1, 22, 27.

Christ prays for his church at large. John 17.

Go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and to my God and your God. John 20:17.

Jesus saith unto him, Feed my lambs. .... Feed my sheep. John 21:15–17.

When Saul *persecuted the church, Christ said* unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? .... I am Jesus, whom thou persecutest. Acts 9:4, 5.

Ye are become dead to the law, ... that ye should be married to another, even to Him who is raised from the dead. Rom. 7:4; 14:9.

Thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Rom. 11:18.

Ye are Christ's. 1 Cor. 3:23.

Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? .... He that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. 1 Cor. 6:15, 17.

When ye sin so against the brethren, ... ye sin against Christ. 1 Cor. 8:12.

The head of every man is Christ. 1 Cor. 11:3.

All the members of that one body being many, are one body; so also is Christ. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body. 1 Cor. 12:12, 13; Gal. 3:28.

The love of Christ constraineth us. 2 Cor. 5:14.

I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 2 Cor. 11:2.

Gave him to be the head over all things to the church, which is the body; the fulness of him that filleth all in all. Eph. 1:22, 23; Col. 1:18.

To know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge. Eph. 3:19.

Grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ; from whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted .... Eph. 4:15:16.

Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering .... Christ is the head of the church; and he is the Saviour of the body. .... As Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it, that he might sanctify and cleanse it .... that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, ... No man ever hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: for we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. Eph. 5:2, 23, 25–27, 29, 30.

I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better. Phil. 1:23.

What things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ; yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord; for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ. Phil. 3:7, 8.

Not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. Col. 2:19.

Both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one; for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren; saying, I will declare thy name, ... Heb. 2:11, 12.

Christ as a Son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast .... Heb. 3:6.

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen, ye love; .... 1 Pet. 1:7, 8.

Unto you therefore which believe, he is precious; .... 1 Pet. 2:7.

Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, ... Rev. 1:5.

If any man hear my voice, ... I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. Rev. 3:20; John 14:21, 23.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE DUTIES OF BELIEVERS TOWARDS GOD.

SECTION I. IN GENERAL: TO LIVE TO GOD, NOT TO THEMSELVES; TO BE HOLY, FRUITFUL, WALKING IN THE LIGHT, IN AN HONEST, HEAVENLY, AND SPIRITUAL CONVERSATION, WORTHY OF THEIR HIGH CALLING; TO GLORIFY GOD, AND MIND THE THINGS ABOVE.

ENOCH walked with God. Gen. 5:22, 24.

Noah walked with God. Gen. 6:9.

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou .... for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. .... And Noah did according unto all that the Lord commanded him. Gen. 7:1, 5.

I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy. Lev. 11:44, 45; 19:2.

Seek not after your own heart .... be holy unto your God. Num. 15:39, 40.

Thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God; .... Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. Deut. 14:2, 3.

Them that honor me I will honor, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. 1 Sam. 2:30.

Holiness becometh thy house, O Lord, for ever. Psa. 93:5.

In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. Prov. 3:6.

Fear God and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man. Eccl. 12:13, 14.

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth it shall die. Ezek. 18:4.

Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself. Hos. 10:1.

He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; .... to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. Mic. 6:8.

Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste? .... Ye have sown much, and bring in little; .... Why? saith the Lord of hosts. Because of my house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house: therefore. .... Hag. 1:4, 6, 9, 10.

If I be a father, where is mine honor? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord. Mal. 1:6.

Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance; .... The axe is laid unto the root of the trees; therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire. Matt. 3:8, 10; 5:29; Luke 3:8.

Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. Matt. 5:16; John 15:8.

Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, ... For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. .... Seek ye first the kingdom of God, ... Matt. 6:20, 21, 33; Luke 12:33, 34; John 6:27.

Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light. Matt. 11:29, 30; 1 Pet. 2:21–23.

A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things. Matt. 12:35; 7:17, 18.

They are to improve their talents. *See the parable*, Matt. 25:14–30.

Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? .... Strive to enter in at the strait gate. Luke 13:7, 24.

When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do. Luke 17:10.

Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you. John 12:35.

Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. John 13:13.

Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. .... Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; .... I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain. John 15:2, 8, 16.

In every nation, he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. Acts 10:35.

Herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence, toward God and toward men. Acts 24:16.

Paul showed all men that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. Acts 26:20.

We also should walk in newness of life. . . . . Yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. . . . . Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? . . . . Rom. 6:4, 13, 16, 19.

Ye also are become dead to the law . . . . that we should bring forth fruit unto God. . . . . That we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. Rom. 7:4, 6.

We are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh; for if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die; but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. Rom. 8:12, 13.

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service; and be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. . . . . Provide things honest in the sight of all men. Rom. 12:1, 2, 17; Eph. 5:10.

It is high time to awake out of sleep; . . . . The night is far spent, the day is at hand; let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. Let us walk honestly as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, ... but put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ; and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lust thereof. Rom. 13:11–14.

None of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself: for whether we live, we live unto the Lord, ... Whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. . . . . The kingdom of God is . . . . righteousness and peace, ... for he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men. Rom. 14:7–9, 17, 18; 11:36; 1 Pet. 4:2, 6.

I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. Rom. 16:19.

The body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; . . . . Your bodies are the members of Christ, ... And ye are not your own; for ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's. 1 Cor. 6:13, 15, 19, 20; 3:16, 17.

Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. 1 Cor. 10:31.

Be ye followers of me, as I also am of Christ. 1 Cor. 11:1.

Be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord. 1 Cor. 15:58.

Wherefore we labor, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him. . . . . The love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead; . . . . that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them. 2 Cor. 5:9, 14, 15.

Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. 2 Cor. 7:1.

Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. 2 Cor. 8:21; 1 Tim. 2:2; Heb. 13:18.

Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil (marg., fulfil not) the lust of the flesh. Gal. 5:16, 17.

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. . . . . For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, ... but a new creature. Gal. 6:7, 8, 15.

According as he hath chosen us in him, ... that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love. Eph. 1:4.

Created . . . . unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. Eph. 2:10; Tit. 2:14.

I therefore . . . . beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called: . . . . This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, ... But ye have not so learned Christ, ... That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; and be renewed in the spirit of your mind; and that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. Eph. 4:1, 17, 20, 22–24; Col. 3:9, 10.

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children. . . . . Ye were sometime darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light; . . . . Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove

them. .... See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, redeeming the time. Eph. 5:1, 8, 11, 15, 16.

That ye may approve things that are excellent, (marg., try things which differ;) that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ; being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. .... According to my earnest expectation, ... Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death. .... Let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ. Phil. 1:10, 11, 20, 27.

Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. .... That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God without rebuke in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine (marg., shine ye) as lights in the world; .... All seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. Phil. 2:12, 15, 21.

Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample: for many walk, of whom I have told you .... even weeping, they are the enemies of the cross of Christ; who mind earthly things: for our conversation is in heaven. Phil. 3:17, 20.

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, ... whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; .... if there be any praise, think on these things. .... Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard, and seen in me, do. Phil. 4:8, 9.

That ye might walk worthy of the Lord, unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God. Col. 1:10; 2 Thes. 1:11.

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, ... Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. .... Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth: fornication, ... Col. 3:1, 2, 5.

Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time. .... That ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. Col. 4:5, 12.

That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom. 1 Thes. 2:12.

We exhort you, by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more. .... For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, ... That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honor; .... For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. 1 Thes. 4:1, 3, 4, 7.

The very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord. 1 Thes. 5:23.

The end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned. 1 Tim. 1:5.

Exercise thyself rather unto godliness. .... Godliness is profitable to all things, having promise of the life .... 1 Tim. 4:7, 8; 2:2; 6:6.

Thou, O man of God, ... follow after righteousness, godliness, ... 1 Tim. 6:11

Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, ... 2 Tim. 2:22.

For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world. Tit. 2:11, 12.

Put them in mind .... to be ready to every good work; .... This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. Tit. 3:1, 8.

Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, ... Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord. Heb. 12:1, 14.

Remember them which have the rule over you, ... whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. Heb. 13:7.

Who is a wise man .... among you? Let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. Jas. 3:13.

Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Jas. 4:8.

As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance; but as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy, for I am holy. 1 Pet. 1:14, 15.

Ye are a chosen generation, ... that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you .... Abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that whereas (marg., wherein) they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. .... So is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may .... We being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness. 1 Pet. 2:9, 11, 12, 15, 24; 1 Tim. 5:14; Titus 2:5.

Let him eschew evil, and do good; .... Who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? .... Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and be always ready to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear; having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. 1 Pet. 3:11, 13, 15, 16.

The time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, ... If any man minister, ... that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 4:3, 11.

Giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge, and to knowledge temperance, ... godliness, ... If these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren .... Give diligence to make your calling and election sure. 2 Pet. 1:5–8, 10.

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness? .... Wherefore, beloved, seeing ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. 2 Pet. 3:11, 14.

God is light, ... If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth; but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, ... 1 John 1:5–7.

These things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate .... He that saith he abideth in Him, ought himself also so to walk even as He walked. 1 John 2:1, 6.

Every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure. .... He that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. 1 John 3:3, 7.

Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God; but he that doeth evil hath not seen God. 3 John 11.

SECTION II. IN PARTICULAR: TO LOVE GOD THE FATHER AND OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, AND SET OUR AFFECTIONS ON THINGS ABOVE.

I am the Lord thy God, ... showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me. Exod. 20:2, 6.

The Lord our God is one Lord. And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. Deut. 6:4, 5.

The Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God; which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him. Deut. 7:9.

And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but .... to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul? Deut. 10:12.

Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, ... If you shall hearken .... to love the Lord your God, and to serve him with all your heart .... that I will .... Deut. 11:1, 13, 14, 22.

The Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Deut. 13:3.

And the Lord thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul. Deut. 30:6.

Take diligent heed to do the commandment .... to love the Lord your God. Josh. 22:5.

Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the Lord your God. Josh. 23:11.

O love the Lord, all ye his saints. Psa. 31:23.

I love the Lord, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications. Psa. 116:1.

Thy name is as ointment poured forth; therefore do the virgins love thee. Song 1:3.

If ye find my Beloved, ... tell him that I am sick of love. Song 5:8.

Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee, (marg., for thy sake,) the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness. Jer. 2:2.

Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord, which he loved, (marg., ought to love.) Mal. 2:11.

He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me. Matt. 10:37; Luke 14:26.

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind: this is the first and

great commandment. .... On these .... hang all the law and the prophets. Matt. 22:37–40.

Because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. Matt. 24:12.

Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. Luke 7:47.

He that loveth me shall be loved of my Father; and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. .... We will come unto him, and make our abode with him. John 14:21, 23.

Lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. .... Again the second *and* third time. John 21:15–17.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost. Rom. 5:5.

If any man love God, the same is known of him. 1 Cor. 8:3.

Though I speak with the tongue of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy and understand all mysteries, ... I have all faith, ... and have not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. .... Charity never faileth; .... Now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. 1 Cor. 13:1–3, 8, 13.

If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema; Maranatha. 1 Cor. 16:22.

Whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God; .... for the love of Christ constraineth us. 2 Cor. 5:13, 14.

Circumcision availeth *nothing*, ... but faith, which worketh by love. .... The fruit of the Spirit is love. Gal. 5:6, 22.

The Lord direct your hearts into the love of God. 2 Thes. 3:5.

Hearing of thy love .... which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus. Phile. 5.

God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have showed toward his name. Heb. 6:10.

Jesus Christ, whom having not seen, ye love. 1 Pet. 1:7, 8.

God is love; and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him. .... There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear; .... He that feareth is not made perfect in love. We love him, because he first loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God, whom he hath not seen? 1 John 4:16, 18–20.

By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, ... 1 John 5:2.

I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, ... Rev. 2:4, 5.

SECTION III. TO DELIGHT IN, LONG FOR, PANT AFTER, MAKE THEIR BOAST OF, GLORY AND REJOICE IN GOD AND CHRIST, AS THEIR PORTION AND REST.

I will not go up in the midst of thee; .... When the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned; .... My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence. Exod. 33:3, 4, 14, 15.

Their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges. Deut. 32:31.

I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none holy as the Lord; for there is none besides thee: neither is there any rock like our God. 1 Sam. 2:1, 2.

All the house of Israel lamented after the Lord. 1 Sam. 7:2.

The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, the God of my rock, ... my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my Saviour. .... Who is God, save the Lord? And who is a rock, save our God? 2 Sam. 22:2, 3, 32; Psa. 71:3.

When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? And when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? Job 34:29.

Thou, O Lord, art a shield for (marg., about) me; my glory, and the lifter up of my head. Psa. 3:3.

There be many that say, Who will show us any good? Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased. Psa. 4:6, 7.

I will be glad and rejoice in thee; I will sing praise to thy name, ... Psa. 9:2.

Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble? Psa. 10:1; 88:14.

How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord? for ever? How long wilt thou hide thy face from me? Psa. 13:1; 74:9, 10.

The Lord is the portion of my inheri-

tance, and of my cup; thou maintainest my lot; the lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage. . . . . In thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore. Psa. 16:5, 6, 11.

O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer. Psa. 19:14.

We will rejoice in thy salvation; and in the name of our God we will set up our banners. Psa. 20:5.

The king shall joy in thy strength, O Lord: and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice? Psa. 21:1.

My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Why art thou so far from helping me? . . . . Be not far from me, for trouble is near; . . . . Be not thou far from me, O Lord; O my strength, ... Psa. 22:1, 11, 19.

The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want. . . . . Thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me. Psa. 23:1, 4.

The Lord is my light, and my salvation: whom shall I fear? The Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? . . . . One thing have I desired of the Lord that will I seek after: that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple. . . . . My heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek. Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. Psa. 27:1, 4, 8, 9.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, ... in his favor is life; . . . . Lord, by thy favor thou hast made my mountain to stand strong; thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled. Psa. 30:4, 5, 7.

Thou art my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. . . . . Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart. Psa. 32:7, 11.

Our soul waiteth for the Lord; he is our help, and our shield: for our heart shall rejoice in him. Psa. 33:20, 21; 94:17.

My soul shall make her boast in the Lord; . . . . O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. . . . . O taste and see that the Lord is good. Psa. 34:2, 3, 8.

How excellent (marg., precious) is thy loving-kindness, O God; . . . . For with thee is the fountain of life; in thy light shall we see light. Psa. 36:7, 9.

Delight thyself also in the Lord, ... Psa. 37:4.

Surely every man walketh in a vain show; . . . . And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee. Psa. 39:6, 7.

As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God; when shall I come and appear before God? My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God? When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, ... to the house of God, ... Why art thou cast down, O my soul . . . . ? Hope thou in God; . . . . Psa. 42:1–5, 11.

Thou art the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? . . . . Then will I go . . . . unto God my exceeding joy, (marg., the gladness of my joy.) Psa. 43:2, 4.

In God we boast all the day long. Psa. 44:8.

As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Lord of hosts, ... According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth; . . . . This God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide, even unto death. Psa. 48:8, 10, 14; Ezra 8:22.

Cast me not away from thy presence; . . . . Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation. Psa. 51:11, 12; 119:8.

O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee, my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, ... to see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary; because thy loving-kindness is better than life, ... My soul followeth hard after thee. Psa. 62:1–3, 8.

Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple. Psa. 65:4.

He that is our God is the God of salvation: and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death. Psa. 68:20.

Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth whom I desire besides thee. My flesh and my heart faileth; but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. . . . . It is good for me to draw near to God. Psa. 73:25, 26, 28.

Who is so great a God as our God? Psa. 77:13.

Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved. Psa. 80:3, 7, 19.

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts! My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God. .... Blessed are they that dwell in thy house; .... Behold, O God, our shield, ... For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness: for the Lord God is a sun and a shield; .... Psa. 84: 1, 2, 4, 9–11; 26:8; 122:1.

Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound; they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance; in thy name shall they rejoice all the day; .... For thou art the glory of their strength; and in thy favor our horn shall be exalted. For the Lord is our defence; and the Holy One of Israel is our king. .... How long, O Lord, wilt thou hide thyself? for ever? Psa. 89:15–18, 46.

In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul. Psa. 94:19, 22.

Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous. Psa. 97:12.

My meditation of him shall be sweet; I will be glad in the Lord. Psa. 104:34.

He satisfieth the longing soul; and filleth the hungry soul with goodness. Psa. 107:9.

The Lord is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens. Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high, who humbleth ....! Psa. 113:4, 5.

Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God? But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased. Psa. 115:2, 3; 74:9, 10.

Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee. Psa. 116:7.

Thou art my portion, O Lord; .... I entreated thy favor (marg., face) with my whole heart; .... Make thy face to shine upon thy servant. Psa. 119:57, 58, 135.

My soul waiteth for the Lord, more than they that watch for the morning. Psa. 130:6.

I know that the Lord is great; and that our Lord is above all gods. Psa. 135:5.

Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the land of the living. Psa. 142:5.

My soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land, ... Hide not thy face from me. Psa. 143:6, 7.

The Lord my strength, (marg., rock,) .... my goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, ... Happy is that people whose God is the Lord. Psa. 144:1, 2, 15; 146:5.

Let them praise the name of the Lord: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven. Psa. 148:13.

As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my Beloved .... I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste. Song 2:3.

By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth; .... but I found him not. I will rise now, and go about the city .... I found him whom my soul loveth; I held him, and would not let him go, ... Song 3:1, 2, 4.

I opened to my Beloved; but my Beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, ... I am sick of love, ... My Beloved is white .... Song 5:6, 8, 10, 16; 8:6, 7.

In the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee: the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early. Isa. 26:8, 9.

In that day shall the Lord of hosts be a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people. Isa. 28:5.

The Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king, he will save us. Isa. 33:22; 47:4.

I will greatly rejoice in the Lord; my soul shall be joyful in my God. Isa. 61:10.

Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? But my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit. .... My people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters; and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns. .... Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? .... Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. Jer. 2:11, 13, 31, 32.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, ... but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord, which exercise loving-kindness .... Jer. 9:23, 24; 1 Cor. 1:29, 31; 2 Cor. 10:17.

The Portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things; .... The Lord of hosts is his name. Jer. 10:16; 51:19.

O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night? Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished ....? Yet thou, O Lord, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name. Jer. 14:8, 9; 17:13.

The Lord is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him. Lam. 3:24.

Woe also to them when I depart from them. Hosea 9:12.

Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice; for the Lord will do great things. .... Be glad then, ye children of Zion; and rejoice in the Lord your God. Joel 2:21, 23.

But the Lord will be the hope (marg., harbor) of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. Joel 3:16.

Arise ye and depart, for this is not your rest; because it is polluted. .... Micah 2:10.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines, ... yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. The Lord God is my strength. .... Hab. 3:17–19.

Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. Luke 1:46, 47.

Rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. Luke 10:20.

Zaccheus made haste and came down, and received Him joyfully. Luke 19:5, 6.

Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life. .... Thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. John 6:68, 69.

Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. John 14:8.

These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. John 15:11.

Peter said, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. John 21:17.

The eunuch went on his way rejoicing. Acts 8:38, 39.

The jailer rejoiced, believing in God. Acts 16:34.

By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. .... We also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ. Rom. 5:2, 11.

Rejoicing in hope. Rom. 12:12.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing. Rom. 15:13.

Our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. 2 Cor. 1:5.

Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ. 2 Cor. 2:14.

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ. Gal. 6:14.

My brethren, rejoice in the Lord. .... We are the circumcision, which .... rejoice in Christ, ... I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord. Phil. 3:1, 3, 8.

Rejoice in the Lord always; and again I say, Rejoice. .... And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. .... Phil. 4:4, 7.

Rejoice evermore. 1 Thes. 5:16.

That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. Heb. 6:18.

In whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory. 1 Pet. 1:8; 1 John 1:4.

I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely. Rev. 21:6.

SECTION IV. TO OBEY AND HEARKEN TO THE LAWS AND WORD OF GOD IN CHRIST.

Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee; .... So Abram departed, as the Lord had spoken unto him. Gen. 12:1, 4, 5; Heb. 11:8.

So in putting away Ishmael *and* Hagar. Gen. 21:11–14.

God said unto Abraham, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou loves, ... and offer him there for a burnt-offering. .... And Abraham rose up early in the morning, ... And stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. .... In blessing I will bless thee .... because thou hast obeyed my voice. Gen. 22:1–3, 10, 17, 18.

In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws. Gen. 26:4, 5.

God bade Moses *go; and said he would be with his mouth. .... He refused, and God was angry.* Exod. 4:13, 14.

Thus did all the children of Israel; as

the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. Exod. 12:50.

If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee. Exod. 15:26; Deut. 28.

I will rain bread .... that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. .... How long refuse ye *to keep* my commandments and my laws? .... Exod. 16:4, 28.

Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people .... And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken will we do. Exod. 19:5, 7, 8; 24:3, 7; Deut. 26:16–18.

Showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. Exod. 20:6.

Behold, I send an Angel before thee, ... Beware of him, and obey his voice: provoke him not, for he will not pardon, ... But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then .... Exod. 23:20–22.

That ye seek not after your own heart, ... *but* do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. Num. 15:39, 40.

Many promises to obedience, and threatenings against disobedience. Deut. 4:26–40; 11:8–32; 28; Lev. 26.

We will hear it, and do it. And the Lord *said* .... They have well said all that they have spoken. O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children for ever. .... Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you. Deut. 5:27–29, 32, 33; Lev. 18:3, 4, 26.

Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee. Deut. 6:3.

The Lord thy God he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations. Deut. 7:9; Lev. 20:22; 1 Kings 6:12.

Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments always. .... And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments .... that I will give you .... Deut. 11:1, 13, 14; 10:12, 13; Lev. 26.

God hath commanded thee to do these statutes .... with all thy heart, and with all thy soul. Deut. 26:16.

See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; .... I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life .... that thou mayest love the Lord thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life. .... Deut. 30:15, 16, 19, 20; 13:4; 32:46, 47; Prov. 19:16; Isa. 1:19, 20.

Take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, ... to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart .... Josh. 22:5; Deut. 10:12, 13.

If ye will fear the Lord and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the Lord; then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you continue .... 1 Sam. 12:14.

Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams; for rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, ... 1 Sam. 15:22, 23.

David charged Solomon, keep the charge of the Lord .... his statutes, and his commandments, ... as it is written in the law of Moses. 1 Kings 2:1–3; 9:4, 5.

Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee; O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me; .... But my people would not hearken to my voice, and Israel would none of me: so I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust, and they walked in their own counsels. Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways. I should soon have subdued their enemies, ... Psa. 81:8, 11–14, 16; 2 Kings 21:8, 9.

Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the Most High; therefore he brought down their heart with labor. Psa. 107:11, 12.

Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently. .... Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments. .... I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart. .... O how love I thy law; .... I love thy testimonies. .... It is time for thee, O Lord,

to work; for they have made void thy law. Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; .... Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law. .... My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly. Psa. 119:4, 6, 32, 97, 119, 126, 127, 136, 167.

Because I have called and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand and no man regarded; but ye have set at naught all my counsel, aud would none of my reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh. Prov. 1:24–26, 30, 31.

My son, forget not my law; but let thy heart keep my commandments. Prov. 3:1.

Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. Prov. 8:34.

He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination. Prov. 28:9.

Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, ... O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments; then had thy peace been as a river, ... Isa. 48:17, 18.

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts. Isa. 65:2.

I will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear; but they did evil .... Isa. 66:4; Jer. 35:17.

Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; .... Their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken. Jer. 6:8, 10.

I spake not unto your fathers, ... But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, ... Jer. 7:22–24; 11:4, 7, 8.

Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant. Jer. 11:3, 4.

The Lord hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. Jer. 25:4; 44:4, 5.

Will ye not receive instruction, to hearken to my words, saith the Lord? The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye hearkened not unto me. Jer. 35:13–15.

As for the word thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee. Jer. 44:16.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear. Ezek. 2:7; 3:11, 27.

For they hear thy words, but they do them not. Ezek. 33:32.

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, ... But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear; yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets; .... Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear. Zechariah 7:9–13.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. .... Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock; .... And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand; .... Matt. 7:21, 24–27; 5:18–20; John 9:31; Jas. 1:23–25.

Whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart .... shake off the dust of your feet. .... It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom .... Matt. 10:14, 15.

Whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother. Matt. 12:50.

Zacharias, ... walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. Luke 1:5, 6.

Why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? Luke 6:46–49.

But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against (marg., within) themselves. Luke 7:30.

Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God and keep it. Luke 11:28; Rom. 2:13.

And that servant which knew his lord's will, and *did it not*, shall be beaten with many stripes. Luke 12:47; Jas. 4:17.

If any man will do his will, he shall

know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, ... John 7:17.

He that is of God, heareth God's words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God. .... Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. John 8:47, 51.

If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. John 13:17; Jas. 1:22, 23, 25.

If ye love me, keep my commandments; .... He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; .... If a man love me, he will keep my words; .... He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings. John 14:15, 21, 23, 24.

If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. .... Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. John 15:10, 14.

Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Acts 10:33.

Ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Rom. 6:17.

The law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. Rom. 7:12.

Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but the keeping of the commandments of God. 1 Cor. 7:19.

Do all things without murmurings and disputings. Phil. 2:14.

To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. Heb. 4:7; Psalm 95:7, 8.

He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him. Heb. 5:9.

See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven. Heb. 12:25.

But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. Jas. 1:21–23.

There is one Lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy. Jas. 4:12.

Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin. Jas. 4:17.

That righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds. 2 Pet. 2:8.

Hereby we *do* know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; but whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. .... He that doeth the will of God abideth for ever. 1 John 2:3–5, 17.

Love not in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth. .... And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, ... This is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, ... And he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in Him, and He in him. 1 John 3:18, 22–24.

By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments: for this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments; and his commandments are not grievous. 1 John 5:2, 3.

And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. 2 John 6.

Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. Rev. 22:14.

See more of God's threatenings against and judgments for disobedience in this chapter.

SECTION V. TO WORSHIP GOD, AND SANCTIFY HIM THEREIN.

The Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering; but *not unto Cain's*. Gen. 4:3–7; Heb. 11:4.

Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, ... thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, ... In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee. Exod. 20:3–5, 24.

Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, ... ye shall serve the Lord your God. Exod. 23:24, 25.

There I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, ... At the door of the tabernacle of the congregation .... where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. And there I will meet with the children of Israel; and the tabernacle (marg., Israel) shall be sanctified by my glory. Exod. 25:22; 29:42, 43; 20:24.

Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me and live. Exod. 33:20.

Thou shalt worship no other god: for

the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. Exod. 34:14; Deut. 6:15.

When the tabernacle was set up, the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle. Exod. 40:33–35.

When Aaron's *sons were consumed for offering strange fire*, Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. Lev. 10:1–3.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, ... Ye shall not go after other gods, ... The Lord our God is one Lord, ... Deut. 6:13, 14, 4.

And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord .... and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul ....? Behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens is the Lord's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is. .... For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, ... *worship him.* Deut. 10:12, 14, 17, 20; chap. 11, 13.

Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, ... but at the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice .... Deut. 16:5, 6.

Serve ye the Lord; and if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, ... but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the Lord, to serve other gods; .... He is a holy God, he is a jealous God. Josh. 24:14–16, 19.

Elkanah went up out of his city yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the Lord of hosts. 1 Sam. 1:1, 3.

Prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only. 1 Sam. 7:3.

Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth, with all your heart. 1 Sam. 12:24.

And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? (marg., thoughts?) if the Lord be God, follow him; but if Baal, then follow him. 1 Kings 18:21.

That the heart be prepared to serve God is expected, commended, and the contrary taken notice of. 2 Chron. 12:14; 19:3; 29:36; 30:18, 19.

Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Psa. 2:11.

But as for me, I will come into thy house .... and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple. Psa. 5:7.

Who is God, save the Lord? Psa. 18:31.

All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee: for the kingdom is the Lord's, and he is the governor among the nations. All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship; .... A seed shall serve him. Psa. 22:27–30.

I will wash my hands in innocency; so will I compass thine altar, O Lord. .... I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honor dwelleth. Psa. 26:6, 8; Isa. 1:11–17; 66:3; Jer. 6:19, 20.

Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness, (marg., in his glorious sanctuary.) Psa. 29:2; 96:4, 6–9.

For he is thy Lord, and worship thou him. Psa. 45:11.

All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; .... Psa. 66:4; 65:1, 2.

Neither shalt thou worship any strange god. I am the Lord thy God. Psa. 81:9, 10.

How amiable are thy tabernacles .... My soul longeth, ... A day in thy courts is better .... Psa. 84:1, 2, 10; 63:1, 2; 65:4.

I will call upon thee; .... among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord; neither are there any works like unto thy works. All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy name; for thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone. Psa. 86:7–10; Rev. 15:4.

For who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. Psa. 89:6, 7.

Before the mountains .... even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God. Psa. 90:2.

The Lord is a great God, and a great King above all gods. .... O come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before the Lord our Maker: for he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, ... Psa. 95:3, 6, 7.

The Lord reigneth, ... worship him, all ye gods. .... For thou, Lord, art high above all the earth; thou art exalted far above all gods. Psa. 97:1, 7, 9.

Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy. Psa. 99:5, 9.

Serve the Lord with gladness, come

before his presence with singing. Know ye that the Lord he is God. Psa. 100:2, 3.

Holy and reverend is his name. Psa. 111:9.

I will worship toward thy holy temple. Psa. 138:2.

Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear than to give the sacrifice of fools; .... Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing (marg., word) before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few. Eccl. 5:1, 2.

Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thyself overwise; .... Eccl. 7:16.

Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand ....? To whom then will ye liken God? or what ....? Isa. 40:12–18.

I am the Lord, that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another. Isa. 42:8.

That ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am He: before me there was no God formed, (marg., nothing formed of God,) neither shall there be after me. I, even I, am the Lord, and besides me there is no Saviour. I have declared, and have saved, and I have showed when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, that I am God. Yea, before the day was, I am He; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand. I will work, and who shall let it? Thus saith the Lord your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: .... But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob. Isa. 43:10–15, 22.

Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of hosts: I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no God. .... Ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, there is no God; I know not any. .... Thus saith the Lord .... I am the Lord that maketh all things; that stretched forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself, ... Isa. 44:6, 8, 24; Psa. 96:5.

I am the Lord, and there is none else, there is no God besides me. I girded thee, though thou hast not known me; that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me. I am the Lord, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things. .... Thus saith the Lord that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it; .... I am the Lord, and there is none else. Isa. 45:5–7, 18, 21, 22.

I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure. Isa. 46:9, 10; 41:4.

But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, ... He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. When he uttereth his voice, ... Jer. 10:10–13; Heb. 9:14.

Yet I am the Lord thy God .... and thou shalt know no God but me; for there is no Saviour besides me. Hos. 13:4; Isa. 37:20.

I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. .... But let judgment run down .... Amos 5:21–24; Psa. 66:18; Isa. 66:3; Jer. 6:20.

The Lord .... will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place. Zeph. 2:11.

And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, ... Zech. 14:16.

If then I be a father, where is mine honor? .... And if ye offer the lame and the sick .... offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? .... Ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand, saith the Lord? But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen. Mal. 1:6, 8, 13, 14; 2:2, 3, 13.

The Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come .... Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord. Mal. 3:1, 4.

Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Matt. 4:10.

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. Matt. 18:20.

There is one God, and there is none other but he. Mark 12:32.

Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. .... The hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what; .... But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth. John 4:20–24.

The Father himself .... ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. John 5:37; Exod. 33:20.

And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him. John 9:38.

The Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; .... Heaven is my throne, ... hath not my hand made all these things? Acts 7:48–50.

Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; and hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;.... Acts 17:23–29.

After the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers. Acts 24:14.

God .... whom I serve with my spirit .... The invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and godhead: so that they are without excuse; because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, ... changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. Rom. 1:9, 20, 21, 23, 25; 2 Tim. 1:3.

Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. Rom. 12:11.

This I speak .... that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction. 1 Cor. 7:35.

We know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, ... but to us there is but one God the Father, of whom are all things, and we in (marg., for) him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. 1 Cor. 8:4–6; 1 Tim. 2:5.

And so falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth. 1 Cor. 14:25; Gen. 24:26, 52; Exod. 4:31; 12:27; 34:8; Josh. 5:14.

We are the circumcision, which worship God in the Spirit. Phil. 3:3.

When he bringeth in the First-begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him. Heb. 1:6.

God .... because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself, ... the living God. Heb. 6:13; 9:14.

Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, (marg., hold fast,) whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear: for our God is a consuming fire. Heb. 12:28, 29.

Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Christ Jesus. 1 Pet. 2:5.

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts. 1 Pet. 3:15.

No man hath seen God at any time. 1 John 4:12.

The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever, ... Rev. 4:10, 11.

Fear God, and give glory to him; .... and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. Rev. 14:7; 15:4; 5:13.

Worship God. Rev. 19:10; 22:9.

SECTION VI. TO BELIEVE AND PRACTISE, CONCERNING THE THINGS OF GOD AND HIS WORSHIP, THAT WHICH CLEARLY, ACCORDING TO THE PRECEPTS, RULES, AND EXAMPLES OF THE SCRIPTURES, APPEARS TO BE CHRIST'S MIND, AND UPON WHICH WE CAN IN FAITH EXPECT ACCEPTANCE.

And Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice and said, All the words which the Lord hath said will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, ... And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people; and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient. Exod. 24:3, 4, 7.

And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them: according to all that I show thee, after the pat-

tern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it. Exod. 25:8, 9.

In the tabernacle .... without the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the Lord; .... Exod. 27:21.

And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, ... And they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. Exod. 28:4, etc.

And *they* made the holy garments for Aaron, as the Lord commanded Moses. Exod. 39:1.

Thus did Moses: according to all that the Lord commanded him, so did he, ... He spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, ... as the Lord commanded Moses. .... And he lighted the lamps before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. .... When they came near unto the altar, they washed, as the Lord commanded Moses. Exod. 40:16, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 32; Lev. 8:4, 5, 36.

So did David *in all he did, as he received from God.* 1 Chron. 28:12, 13, 19; 2 Chron. 29:25.

Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, ... offered strange fire before the Lord, which he commanded them not; and there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people .... Lev. 10:1–3.

After the doings of the land of Egypt, ... and after the doings of the land of Canaan, ... shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I am the Lord your God. Lev. 18:3, 4.

And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. .... *They* shall leave none of it, ... According to all the *ordinances* of the Passover *they* shall keep it. Moses *inquired of God, in an unrevealed case, about the passover.* Num. 9:5–10, 12; Lev. 19:5, 6; 22:30–32.

Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish .... Deut. 4:2

Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, ... Ye shall not do so unto the Lord your God: but unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come; and thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, ... and ye shall not do .... every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes. .... When ye go over Jordan, ... then there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you, your burnt-offerings, ... Take heed to thyself, that thou be not snared by following them, ... and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? Even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God; .... What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. Deut. 12:2, 4–6, 8, 10, 11, 13, 30–32; Num. 15:39, 40.

The secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law. Deut. 29:29.

Rebel not .... in building you an altar, beside the altar of the Lord our God. Josh. 22:19, 29.

Jeroboam ordained a feast .... like unto the feast that is in Judah, ... even in the month which he had devised of his own heart. 1 Kings 12:32, 33; 2 Kings 17:8.

Israel sinned in walking in the statutes of the heathen, and of the kings of Israel, which they made. 2 Kings 17:7, 8, 19.

Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thyself overwise. Eccl. 7:16.

To the law, and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Isa. 8:20; Jer. 8:9.

The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, ... Isa. 24:5.

And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, ... Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, ... and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men; therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work .... the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, ... Isa. 29:11–14.

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh

in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts; .... that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick; .... Isa. 65:2, 3.

Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. Jer. 6:16.

I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them, ... concerning burnt-offerings, ... Jer. 7:22, 23, 31.

The place of my throne .... shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, ... in their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ... Ezek. 43:7, 8.

Son of man, mark well .... all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the laws thereof; .... And thou shalt say to the rebellious, ... Ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, ... to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, ... And ye have not kept the charge of my holy things; but ye have set keepers of my charge (marg., ordinance) in my sanctuary for yourselves. Ezek. 44:5–9.

If ye offer the blind .... offer it now unto thy governor, ... I am a great king, ... Mal. 1:6, 8, 13, 14.

Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? For God commanded, saying, ... But ye say, ... Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. .... In vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. Matt. 15:3–6, 8, 9; Mark 7:3–7, 8.

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. Matt. 18:20.

Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. Matt. 28:20; Acts 10:33.

That which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God. Luke 16:15.

When Paul *according to advice had observed some Jewish ceremonies, the Jews came upon him and laid hold on him; the very thing his advisers proposed to prevent by it.* Acts 21:20–30.

After the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers; believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets. Acts 24:14.

Some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come: whose damnation is just. Rom. 3:8.

That ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God. Rom. 12:2; Eph. 5:10, 17.

He that doubteth, is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. Rom. 14:23.

Now I praise you, brethren, that ye. .... keep the ordinances (marg., traditions) as I delivered them to you. .... For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the same night .... 1 Cor. 11:1, 2, 23.

Though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. Gal. 1:8.

Ye did run well; who did hinder you, (marg., turn you back) ....? This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you. Gal. 5:7, 8.

That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men and cunning craftiness, ... Eph. 4:14.

Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do. Phil. 4:9.

Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, ... If ye be dead with Christ .... why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, (touch not, taste not, handle not; which all are to perish with the using,) after the commandments and doctrines of men? Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in will-worship, ... Col. 2:8, 20–23.

We beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how you ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound .... 1 Thes. 4:1.

Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. 1 Thes. 5:21.

Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word or our epistle. 2 Thes. 2:15.

Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me. 2 Tim. 1:13.

Continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of; knowing of whom thou hast learned them, and that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, ... 2 Tim. 3:14, 15.

Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men that turn from the truth. Titus 1:14.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. Heb. 2:1.

Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. 1 John 2:24.

It was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints: for there are certain men crept in .... Jude 3:4.

SECTION VII. TO PRAY UNTO GOD: OF PRAYER AT LARGE.

Abraham prayed unto God; and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, ... Gen. 20:17.

O Lord God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, ... Let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, ... Gen. 24:12–14, 56.

And Isaac entreated the Lord for his wife, because she was barren: and the Lord was entreated of him, and Rebecca his wife conceived. Gen. 25:21.

Jacob *prayed unto God in his distress about* Esau, *and* prevailed. Gen. 32:9–12, 24–26, 28; 33:4; Hosea 12:4, 5.

Moses cried unto the Lord *for* Pharoah, *to remove their plagues.* Exod. 8:12, 13; 9:33; 10:18.

Moses *prayed hard and often for Israel, and prevailed.* Exod. 32:11–14, 31, 32; Num. 14:13–20; Deut. 9:25–29.

The forms Aaron *and his sons used in blessing the people, and in their march.* Num. 6:23–26; 10:35, 36.

I besought the Lord at that time, saying, O Lord God, thou hast begun to show thy servant, ... Let me go over and see the good land .... Deut. 3:23, etc.

If from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart. Deut. 4:29.

Joshua *prayed when Israel had* fled before the men of Ai. Josh. 7:4–9.

Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver .... Deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. Judg. 10:14, 15.

Then Manoah entreated the Lord, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child .... And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah. Judg. 13:8, 9.

Samson called on the Lord, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant; and now shall I die for thirst ....? But God clave a hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout. Judg. 15:18, 19.

And Samson called unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee; and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, ... Judg. 16:28.

Hannah prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore. .... She spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. 1 Sam. 1:10, 13–15.

As for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you. 1 Sam. 12:23.

David *prays that it might be with him and his house as God had said to him by* Nathan *the prophet.* 2 Sam. 7:17–29.

While the child was alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious ....? 2 Sam. 12:22; Exod. 32:30; Jonah 3:8, 9.

God said to Solomon, Ask what I shall give thee. *And Solomon asked wisdom to govern.* And *God was pleased so with that, and in that he had not asked long life and riches, that he gave him wisdom and understanding, and riches and honor also.* 1 Kin. 3:5–13.

King Solomon *prayed at large, at the dedication of the temple; and God heard him.* 1 Kings 8:22–53; 9:2, 3; 2 Chron. 1:7–12.

Elijah the prophet prayed that it might be made known that God was God in Israel, when others were for Baal. And God heard him, and the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, ... 1 Kings 18:36–38; 17:21, 22.

Seek the Lord and his strength; seek his face continually. 1 Chron. 16:11.

If thou seek him, he will be found of thee. 1 Chron. 28:9.

Asa *prayed for help against the Ethiopian army of a thousand thousand men, and prevailed.* 2 Chron. 14:10–12.

Judah .... sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them. 2 Chron. 15:15.

There are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away .... and hast prepared thy heart to seek God. 2 Chron. 19:3.

When Moab, *etc., came against* Jehoshaphat, he stood in the congregation .... in the house of the Lord, and *prayed for help. And God heard, and answered.* 2 Chron. 20:5–12, 15, 24.

Hezekiah *being sick,* prayed. 2 Chron. 32:24.

Nehemiah, *when he heard of the affliction of the Jews*, wept, and mourned, and fasted, and prayed. Neh. 1:4, etc.

So again, when the Jews were building, and in danger of enemies. Neh. 4:4, 5, 9; Ezra 8:21; 9:5–15.

I would make supplication to my judge. Job 9:15.

My God; for unto thee will I pray. My voice shalt thou hear in the morning; O Lord, in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up. Psa. 5:2, 3.

He forgetteth not the cry of the humble. Psa. 9:12; 10:17.

Our fathers .... *prayed;* and thou didst deliver them. Psa. 22:4, 5.

I acknowledged my sin .... For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found. Psa. 32:5, 6.

They that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing. .... His ears are open unto their cry. Psa. 34:10, 15.

Call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, ... Psa. 50:15.

Though Nathan *had told* David *his sin was forgiven him, yet he prays earnestly to be delivered* from blood-guiltiness, *etc.* Psa. 51:1–15.

As for me, I will call upon God; and the Lord shall save me. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice. Psa. 55:16, 17.

I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth all things for me. Psa. 57:2, 3.

O thou that hearest prayer: unto thee shall all flesh come. Psa. 65:2.

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me: but verily God hath heard me. Psa. 66:18, 19; Isa. 58:6–9; 59:1–3; Ezek. 14:3; 20:31.

The saints plead with God their relation to him, and the opposite state of their enemies. Psa. 79; Isa. 63:15–19; 64:8–12.

Thou, Lord, art good and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. Give ear, O Lord, unto my prayer, ... In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee; for thou wilt answer me. Psa. 86:5–7.

He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer. Psa. 102:17; 10:17.

I am thine: save me. .... I am thy servant: give me understanding, that I may know, ... I cried with my whole heart, ... I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried. Psa. 119:94, 125, 145, 147.

In my distress I cried unto the Lord, and he heard me. Psa. 120:1; 2 Sam. 22:7; Psa. 34:4, 6.

Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Psa. 122:6.

The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him; he also will hear their cry, and will save them. Psa. 145:18, 19; Neh. 1:11.

Because I have called, and ye refused, ... they shall call upon me, but I will not answer. Prov. 1:24–28.

The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord; but the prayer of the upright is his delight. .... He heareth the prayer of the righteous. Prov. 15:8, 29.

He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be an abomination. Prov. 28:9.

Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few. Eccl. 5:2.

Let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely. Song 2:14.

When ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, (marg., multiply prayers,) I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. Wash ye, ... Isa. 1:15, 16; 59:1–3; 66:3.

In trouble have they visited thee: they poured out a prayer (marg., secret speech) when thy chastening was upon them. Isa. 26:16.

Thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob. Isa. 43:22.

Thus saith the Lord, ... Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me. .... I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain. Isa. 45:11, 19.

Seek ye the Lord while he may be found: call ye upon him while he is near. Isa. 55:6.

When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee. Isa. 57:13.

Loose the bands of wickedness, ... Then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer: thou shalt cry, ... Isa. 58:6, 7, 9.

For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest until the righteousness thereof go forth. .... I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace, day nor night.

Ye that make mention of the Lord, (marg., are the Lord's remembrancers,) keep not silence, and give him no rest till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. Isa. 62:1, 6, 7.

The church's prayer for the Lord's return unto them. Isa. 63:15–19; 64.

I am found of them that sought me not. Isa. 65:1.

Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do ....? Jer. 7:16, 17.

Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name. Jer. 10:25; Psa. 14:4.

I will bring evil upon them .... and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. .... Therefore pray not thou for this people .... for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble. Jer. 11:11, 14; 14:11, 12.

Jeremiah *prays for Israel when he prophesied of the dearth.* Jer. 14:7–9, 18–22.

Then said the Lord unto *him,* Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people. Jer. 15:1.

Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. Jer. 29:12, 13.

Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty (marg., hidden) things which thou knowest not. Jer. 33:3.

Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens. .... Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayers should not pass through. Lam. 3:41, 44.

When God had promised many things that he would do for his people, he saith, I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them. Ezek. 36:24–37.

Daniel *asked* his companions that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven, concerning *the* secret *of the king's dream;* that Daniel and his fellows should not perish. .... *And it* was revealed unto *him.* Dan. 2:17–19.

Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. Dan. 6:10, 11.

And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, ... and I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, ... for the Lord's sake .... defer not, for thine own sake, O my God. Dan. 9:3–19.

They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the Lord; but they shall not find him: he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the Lord. Hosea 5:6, 7.

They have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds. Hos. 7:14.

By his strength he had power with God: yea, he had power over the Angel, and prevailed; he wept and made supplication unto him. Hos. 12:3, 4; Gen. 32:24–27.

Sanctify ye a fast, ... and cry unto the Lord, Alas for the day! .... Joel 1:14–20.

Sanctify a fast, ... Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep .... and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thy heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over (margin, use a byword against) them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God? Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, and pity his people. .... And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered. Joel 2:15–18, 32: Acts 2:21.

Seek ye me, and ye shall live, ... seek the Lord, and ye shall live, ... I hate, I despise your feast-days. .... Let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness .... Amos 5:4, 6, 21, 24.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thy holy temple. Jonah 2:7.

Let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God, ... Who can tell if God will turn ....? *And they prevailed.* Jonah 3:8–10.

Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, ... it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. Zeph. 2:3.

As he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts. Zech. 7:13; Prov. 1:24–28.

The inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily (marg., continually be going) to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I will go also. Zech. 8:20, 21.

Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain. So the Lord shall .... Zech. 10:1.

I will pour upon the house of David .... the spirit of grace and of supplications. Zech. 12:10.

Pray for them which despitefully use you and persecute you. Matt. 5:44.

When thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, ... But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet; and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father .... But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do; for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking..... Your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him. After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father .... Matt. 6:5–13; Luke 11:1–13.

Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for every one that asketh receiveth..... What man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? .... If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? Matt. 7:7–11.

Looking up to heaven, he blessed *the bread and fishes*..... He went up into a mountain apart to pray. *Peter* cried, saying, Lord, save me. Matt. 14:19, 23, 30.

The woman of Canaan would not leave off asking till she had obtained. Matt. 15:22–28.

If two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. Matt. 18:19.

Ye know not what ye ask, *said Christ unto the mother of* Zebedee's *children, etc. The two blind men would not cease crying till they were heard.* Matt. 20:21, 22, 30–33.

All things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive. Matt. 21:22; Mark 11:24; James 1:5–7.

Christ fell on his face and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, ... Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. .... *He prayed again and again. He* continued all night in prayer. .... He kneeled down and prayed. Matt. 26:39, 41, 42, 44; Luke 6:12; 22:41, 46.

Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth laborers into his harvest. Luke 10:2.

And it came to pass that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, ... Luke 11:1, 2.

And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. Luke 17:5.

And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; saying, There was in a city a judge, ... Shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him ....? I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Luke 18:1–8; 11:5–8.

Beware of the scribes, which .... for a show make long prayers. Luke 20:46, 47.

Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, ... Luke 21:36.

Pray that ye enter not into temptation, ... Rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. Luke 22:40, 46.

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is .... thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. John 4:10.

If any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth. John 9:31.

Whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it. John 14:13, 14.

If ye abide in me, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. John 15:7.

Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name; ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. John 16:23, 24, 26.

Christ's prayer for all his people. John 17.

These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication. Acts 1:14; 2:42.

The apostles and their company prayed with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, ... And now, Lord, behold their threatenings, and grant unto thy servants that with all boldness they may speak thy word, ... Acts 4:24, 29, 30.

We will give ourselves continually to prayer, and .... Acts 6:4.

Pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee; for I perceive .... Simon said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. Acts 8:22–24.

Inquire .... for one called Saul of Tarsus; for behold, he prayeth, ... Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed; and turning him .... Acts 9:11, 40.

Cornelius, ... a devout man, and one that feared .... and prayed to God always. .... Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour. Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, ... Acts 10:1, 2, 9, 30, 31.

Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. Acts 12:5.

And on the Sabbath, we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; .... And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel .... Acts 16:13, 16.

When he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. Acts 20:36.

And we kneeled down on the shore and prayed. Acts 21:5.

Even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance. Acts 22:17.

I make mention of you always in my prayers, making request, if .... I might have a prosperous journey. Rom. 1:9, 10.

The Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. Rom. 8:26.

The same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. .... Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. .... How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? Rom. 10:12–14.

Continuing instant in prayer. Rom. 12:12.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, ... I beseech you, ... that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered .... Rom. 15:13, 30, 31.

With all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord. 1 Cor. 1:2.

Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoreth his head; but every woman that prayeth .... Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered? 1 Cor. 11:4, 5, 13.

Let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue, pray that he may interpret. .... I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also. 1 Cor. 14:13–15.

Ye also helping together by prayer for us. 2 Cor. 1:11.

For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me: and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee. 2 Cor. 12:8, 9.

Making mention of you in my prayers, that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him; .... Eph. 1:16, 17.

For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ... that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; .... Eph. 3:14–17.

Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints; and for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may .... Eph. 6:18, 19.

Always in every prayer of mine for you all, making request .... And this I pray, that your love may abound .... Phil. 1:4, 9.

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. Phil. 4:6.

For this cause we also, ... do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, ... Col. 1:9.

Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving: withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, ... Laboring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. Col. 4:2, 3, 12; 1 Pet. 4:7.

Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith. Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you: and the Lord make you to increase, and abound in love. .... 1 Thes. 3:10–12.

Pray without ceasing; .... and the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; .... Brethren, pray for us. 1 Thes. 5:17, 23, 25.

We pray always for you, that our God would .... fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power. 2 Thes. 1:11.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, ... comfort your hearts, and

stablish you in every good word and work. 2 Thes. 2:16, 17.

Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course and be glorified, ... and that we may be delivered .... And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, ... 2 Thes. 3:1, 2, 5.

I exhort therefore that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men: for kings, and for all that are in authority, (marg., eminent place,) that we may lead a quiet .... For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour. .... I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. 1 Tim. 2:1–3, 8.

Every creature of God is good, ... if it be received with thanksgiving: for it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer. 1 Tim. 4:4, 5.

She that is a widow indeed, ... continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. 1 Tim. 5:5.

I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day. 2 Tim. 1:3; Phile. 4.

Seeing then that we have a great High-priest that is passed into the heavens, Jesus .... Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. Heb. 4:14, 16.

Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him .... and was heard .... Heb. 5:7.

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest, ... and having a High-priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, ... Heb. 10:19–22; Eph. 3:11, 12.

He that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. Heb. 11:6.

Pray for us; .... Now the God of peace .... make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight. Heb. 13:18, 20, 21.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering; for he that wavereth, is like a wave of the sea, ... Let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. Jas. 1:5–7.

Ye have not, because ye ask not; ye ask and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts, (marg., pleasures.) Jas. 4:2, 3.

Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. .... Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, ... and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, ... Pray one for another, ... The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Jas. 5:13–16.

And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth .... 1 Pet. 1:17.

Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them .... that your prayers be not hindered. .... The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers. 1 Pet. 3:7, 12.

Be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1 Pet. 4:7.

Whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. 1 John 3:22.

This is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us; and if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. If any man see his brother sin a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and He shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death; I do not say that he shall pray for it. 1 John 5:14–16.

Praying in the Holy Ghost. Jude 20.

The elders, ... having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odors, (marg., incense), which are the prayers of saints. Rev. 5:8.

Another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with (marg., add it to) the prayers of all saints .... And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. Rev. 8:3, 4.

SECTION VIII. TO TAKE SPECIAL NOTICE OF THE ACTS OF GOD'S GOODNESS AND MERCY, KEEP MEMORIALS THEREOF, CELEBRATE HIS PRAISES, EXTOL HIM, AND STIR UP OTHERS SO TO DO.

Abraham's servant, when God had heard his request, bowed down his head and worshipped the Lord. And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth; .... When *he* heard their words, he worshipped the Lord. .... Gen. 24:26, 27, 52.

I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; and thou wast pleased with me. Gen. 33:10.

Then Jacob said .... Let us arise and go up to Bethel, and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went; .... And he built there an altar, and called the place El-bethel; because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. Gen. 35:2, 3, 7, 14, 15; 28:18–22.

God commanded Israel to commemorate their deliverance from Egypt once in every year. Exod. 13:3–16.

Moses and Israel solemnly celebrated their deliverance at the Red sea in a song of praise. Exod. 15:2–22.

When Israel got the victory over the Amalekites, Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi; *that is, the Lord my banner.* Exod. 17:13–15.

And Moses told his father-in-law all that the Lord had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, ... And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the Lord had done to Israel, ... and said, Blessed be the Lord who hath delivered you .... Now I know that the Lord is greater than all gods. Exod. 18:8–11.

When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Deut. 8:10.

Israel is commanded especially to remember their deliverance out of Egypt. Deut. 26:1–11; Exod. 13:14–16.

Moses' *song, setting forth God's mercy.* Deut. 32.

Joshua *set up stones in Jordan and in Gilgal, in memory of Israel's passing dry through Jordan;* that all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty. Josh. 4:5–7, 20–24.

The song of Deborah *and* Barak, *which they sang after the victory over* Sisera *and his army.* Judg. 5; 2 Chron. 20:26; Psa. 124.

Hannah *sang praise when she brought to the house of the Lord* Samuel *her son, whom the Lord had given her upon her prayer.* 1 Sam. 2:1–11.

When God smote the Philistines, Samuel set up a stone, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the Lord helped us. 1 Sam. 7:10–12.

When Abigail *met* David, *and prevented him in his hasty purpose concerning* Nabal's *house, he* said to Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me; and blessed be thy advice, ... And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the Lord that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil; .... 1 Sam. 25:32, 33, 39.

When God had promised many great blessings unto David, he saith, Let thy name be magnified for ever; saying, The Lord of hosts is the God over Israel. 2 Sam. 7:26.

And David spake unto the Lord the words of this song, in the day that the Lord had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: and he said, The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer. 2 Sam. 22:1, 2.

Blessed be the Lord, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised. 1 Kings 8:56.

Upon the return of the ark to the city of David, *he prepares a song to be sung by way of thanksgiving unto God.* 1 Chron. 16:7–37.

When the people had offered willingly towards the building of the house of the Lord, David blessed the Lord before all the congregation; and David said, Blessed be thou, O Lord God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. .... Now therefore our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. .... that we should be able to offer so willingly .... And all the congregation blessed the Lord, ... 1 Chron. 29:9, 10, 13–20.

Hezekiah prayed unto the Lord, and He spake unto him, ... But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; .... 2 Chron. 32:24, 25; Isa. 39.

Ezra *takes notice of a little favor, and acknowledges it to the praise of God.* Ezra 9:8, 9, 13, 14; 7:27, 28.

Stand up and bless the Lord your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. Neh. 9:5–38.

When Job *had lost all, he said,* The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. Job 1:20, 21.

I will praise the Lord according to his righteousness, and will sing praise to the name of the Lord most high. Psa. 7:17.

O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth; who hast set thy glory above the heavens. Psa. 8:1, 9.

I will praise thee, O Lord, with my whole heart: I will show forth all thy marvellous works. .... I will sing praise to thy name, O thou Most High. ....

Sing praises to the Lord which dwelleth in Zion; declare among the people his doings. Psa. 9:1, 2, 11; 96.

I will sing unto the Lord, because he hath dealt bountifully with me. Psa. 13:6.

David's *song of praise for his deliverances.* Psa. 18.

Thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel. .... Ye that fear the Lord, praise him: all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him. Psa. 22:3, 23.

That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works. Psa. 26:7.

The Lord is my strength, ... with my song will I praise him. Psa. 28:7.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance (marg., to the memorial) of his holiness. .... Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing, ... to the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O Lord my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever. Psa. 30:4, 11, 12.

Blessed be the Lord, for he hath showed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city. Psa. 31:21.

Praise is comely for the upright. Psa. 33:1.

I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth. .... O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. I sought the Lord, and he heard me, ... O taste and see that the Lord is good; .... Psa. 34:1, 3, 4, 6, 8; 54:6, 7.

My tongue shall speak of thy righteousness and of thy praise all the day long. Psa. 35:28; 105:1–3.

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, ... According to thy name, so is thy praise, unto the ends of the earth. Psa. 48:1, 10.

Offer unto God thanksgiving, ... I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. .... Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me. Psa. 50:14, 15, 23.

My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed, (marg., prepared;) I will sing and give praise: awake up, my glory, ... I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people; I will sing unto thee among the nations. Psa. 57:7–9; 108:1, 2.

I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning; for thou hast been my defence .... Psa. 59:16; 62:7.

Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion, ... Psa. 65:1; Isa. 12.

Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands: sing forth the honor of his name; make his praise glorious. .... All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee. .... Oh bless our God, ye people, ... Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul. I cried .... Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me. Psa. 66:1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 17, 20; 81:1.

Sing unto God, sing praises to his name; extol him that rideth upon the heavens, ... A Father of the fatherless, ... Psa. 68:4, 5.

I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving: this also shall please the Lord better than an ox .... Psa. 69:30, 31.

By thee have I been holden up from the womb: .... my praise shall be continually of thee. .... My mouth shall show forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day. Psa. 71:6, 15, 24.

We will not hide them from their children: showing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, ... Psa. 78:4; 89:1.

It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord; and to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High: to show forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night. Psa. 92:1, 2.

O come, let us sing unto the Lord; let us make a joyful noise to the Rock of our salvation: let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, ... Psa. 95:1, 2; 96:1, 2; 100:1, 2.

O sing unto the Lord a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory. Psa. 98:1; 105.

Bless the Lord, O my soul; and all that is within me bless his holy name .... and forget not all his benefits: who forgiveth all thine iniquities, who healeth all thy diseases; .... Psa. 103:1–4, 22.

I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live; I will sing praise to my God while I have my being. Psa. 104:33; 146:2.

Praise ye the Lord. O give thanks unto the Lord; for he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever. Who can utter the mighty acts of the Lord? Who can show forth all his praise? .... Then believed they his words; they sang his praise: they soon forgat his works, ... Psa. 106:1, 2, 12, 13; 147:1.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, ... Let the redeemed of the Lord say so, whom he hath redeemed .... O that men would praise the Lord .... Let them exalt him also in the

congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders. .... Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord. Psa. 107:1, 2, 8, 15, 21, 31, 32, 43; 118; 135:1–5.

I will praise the Lord with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation. Psa. 111:1; 86:12.

Praise ye the Lord; praise, O ye servants of the Lord, ... from the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the Lord's name is to be praised. Psa. 113:1, 3; 68:32; 135:1–3.

Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, ... But we will bless the Lord from this time forth, and for evermore. Psa. 115:1, 18.

I believed, therefore have I spoken. Psa. 116:10.

At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgments. .... Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgments. Psa. 119:62, 164.

If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, ... then they had swallowed us up quick, (marg., alive.) Psa. 124.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, ... O give thanks unto the God of gods, for his mercy endureth for ever. O give thanks to the Lord of lords. Psa. 136:1–3, 26.

I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee; .... for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth; .... Psa. 138:1, 2.

I will praise thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; .... Psa. 139:14.

I will extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever. .... Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable. .... I will speak of the glorious honor of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works; and men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts, and I will declare thy greatness; they shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, ... Thy saints shall bless thee; they shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; to make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom. Psa. 145:1–3, 5–7, 10–12.

Praise .... for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant: and praise is comely. .... Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion. Psa. 147:1, 12.

All persons and things called upon to praise the Lord. Psalms 148–150.

The church's song prophesied of, which she shall sing in the day of her glory. Isa. 12.

O Lord, thou art my God; I will exalt thee: I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; .... Isa. 25:1; 26:1–4.

Sing unto the Lord a new song, ... The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man, ... Isa. 42:10–16.

This people have I formed for myself; they shall show forth my praise. But thou hast not called upon me, ... Isa. 43:21, 22.

Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, ... Jer. 13:16.

Daniel said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; for wisdom and might are his, and he changeth the times and the seasons. He removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, ... He revealeth the deep and secret things, ... I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee; for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter. Dan. 2:19–23.

Nebuchadnezzar, *when his* understanding returned to him, blessed and praised God. Dan. 4:34, 37.

When Christ had healed the two blind men, they spread abroad his fame in all that country. Matt. 9:30, 31; Luke 5:25; 18:43.

Mary, *upon the promise made to her, praiseth God:* My soul doth magnify the Lord, ... The heavenly host *praised God,* saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, ... Simeon *took up Jesus,* and blessed God, and said, ... *Anna the prophetess* coming in at that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all .... Luke 1:46–55; 2:13, 14, 28, 29, 36, 38.

Christ said unto the man out of whom he had cast devils, Return to thine own house, and show how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things .... Luke 8:38, 39.

When Christ had healed ten lepers, one of them turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, and fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks. .... And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger. Luke 17:12, 14–18.

The whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen; saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord; .... *Jesus said*, If these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out. Luke 19:37, 38, 40.

And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, ... did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, praising God. Acts 2:46, 47; Luke 24:52, 53.

When the lame man was healed, he entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. Acts 3:8, 9.

We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. Acts 4:20.

Paul *and* Silas *being in prison*, sang praises unto God; and the prisoners heard them. Acts 16:24, 25.

Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day. Acts 26:22.

He took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all. Acts 27:35.

Who shall deliver me ....? I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 7:24, 25.

O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? or who hath first given to Him, ... For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen. Rom. 11:33–36.

He that eateth, eateth to the Lord; for he giveth God thanks. Rom. 14:6.

To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen. Rom. 16:27.

I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you .... 1 Cor. 1:4.

I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. 1 Cor. 14:15.

The sting of death is sin, ... But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Cor. 15:56, 57.

Blessed be God, ... who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to .... Ye also helping together by prayer for us; that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf. 2 Cor. 1:3, 4, 11.

Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ; and maketh manifest the savor of his knowledge by us in every place. 2 Cor. 2:14.

We having the same spirit of faith, ... and therefore speak. .... All things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. 2 Cor. 4:13, 15.

Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God: for the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; while by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ. 2 Cor. 9:11–13.

God, and our Father; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. .... They glorified God in me. Gal. 1:4, 5, 24.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings, ... that we should be to the praise of his glory, ... I also, ... cease not to give thanks for you, ... Eph. 1:3, 12, 15, 16.

Unto him that is able to do exceeding .... unto him be glory in the church, by Christ Jesus. Eph. 3:20, 21.

Speaking to yourselves in psalms, ... giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. Eph. 5:19, 20; Col. 3:16, 17.

I thank my God upon every remembrance of you. Phil. 1:3; 1 Thes. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:3.

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. .... Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen. Phil. 4:6, 20.

We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ... Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light. Col. 1:3, 12; 1 Thes. 1:2, 3.

Stablished in the faith, ... abounding therein with thanksgiving. Col. 2:7.

Be ye thankful. .... And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. Col. 3:15, 17.

Continue in prayer; and watch in the same with thanksgiving. Col. 4:2.

For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God, ... 1 Thes. 2:13.

In every thing give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. 1 Thes. 5:18.

I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, ... who was before a blasphemer. .... Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen. 1 Tim. 1:12, 13, 17.

Every creature of God is good, ... if it be received with thanksgiving. 1 Tim. 4:4.

By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name. Heb. 13:15, 21; Psa. 116:17.

Is any merry? let him sing psalms. James 5:13.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope .... 1 Pet. 1:3.

Ye are a chosen generation, ... that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you .... 1 Pet. 2:9.

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts; and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. 1 Pet. 3:15.

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; .... that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. 1 Pet. 4:11; 5:11.

Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: to him be glory both now and for ever. 2 Pet. 3:18.

Now unto him that is able .... to the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion .... Jude 24, 25.

Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power; for thou hast created all things, ... Rev. 4:11.

And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy .... for thou wast slain. .... Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing. .... Unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. Rev. 5:9, 12, 13; 7:11, 12.

The four and twenty elders .... worshipped God, saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, ... Rev. 11:16, 17.

Fear God, and give glory to him. Rev. 14:7.

And they sing the song of Moses, ... saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, ... Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? For thou only art holy; .... Rev. 15:3, 4.

Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power unto the Lord our God; for true and righteous are his judgments; .... And again .... Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great. Rev. 19:1, 2, 5, 7.

SECTION IX. TO FEAR GOD ALONE, AND NONE ELSE: THE ARGUMENTS FOR IT.

DIVISION I. NOT TO FEAR ANY ELSE.

Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. Gen. 15:1.

God appeared unto *Isaac* the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee. Gen. 26:24.

Moses said unto the people, Fear not; for God is come to prove you, that his fear may be before your faces..... Exod. 20:20.

If thou shalt say in thy heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? thou shalt not be afraid of them; but shalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh .... Thou shalt not be affrighted at them; for the Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible. Deut. 7:17, 18, 21; 20:1.

Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them; for the Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Deut. 31:6, 8; Josh. 1:5–9.

Nehemiah feared not, when the enemy designed to make him afraid, *and sin.* Neh. 6:10, 11.

I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people that have set themselves against me round about. Psa. 3:6, 7; 2 Chron. 20:15–17.

I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep; for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety. Psa. 4:8.

Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; .... Psa. 23:4.

The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? The Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? .... Though a host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; .... Psa. 27:1, 3.

God is our refuge .... Therefore will we not fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried .... Psa. 46.

In God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. Psa. 56:4, 11.

The righteous .... shall not be afraid of evil tidings; .... Psa. 112:6–8.

The Lord is on my side; I will not fear; what can man do unto me? Psa. 118:6, 7.

Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked when it cometh: for the Lord shall be thy confidence. .... Prov. 3:25, 26.

The righteous are as bold as a lion. Prov. 28:1.

The fear of man bringeth a snare. Prov. 29:25.

Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails .... Isa. 7:4–8.

Say ye not, A confederacy; .... neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. Isa. 8:12; 7:3–6.

Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come .... Isa. 35:4.

Fear thou not, for I am with thee: be not dismayed, for I am thy God; .... fear not, I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord. Isa. 41:10, 13, 14.

Thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, ... Fear not, for I have redeemed thee. .... When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee. Isa. 43:1, 2, 5.

Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee ....? Is there a God besides me? Isa. 44:2, 8.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, ... fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings; for the moth shall eat them .... I am he that comforteth you. Who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass; and forgettest the Lord thy maker? Isa. 51:7, 8, 12, 13.

Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee, to deliver thee. .... Jer. 1:7, 8, 17–19.

Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them, for the customs of the people are vain. Jer. 10:2, 3.

Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, ... for I am with you, to save you. .... Jer. 42:11.

Be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, ... nor be dismayed at their looks. .... Ezek. 2:6; 3:9.

When Christ had told his disciples what persecutors would do to them, he saith, Fear them not. .... And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul. Matt. 10:26, 28, 31; Luke 12:4

Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith? Mark 4:40.

We being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear. Luke 1:74.

Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. Luke 12:32.

The blind man's parents durst not own Christ, for fear of the Jews, who had agreed to put out of the synagogue such as did confess him. John 9:19–22; 12:42; 19:38.

Let not your heart be troubled, ... neither let it be afraid. John 14:1, 27.

For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but .... Rom. 8:15.

For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power. 2 Tim. 1:7.

Moses' parents feared not the king's edict, nor the king's wrath. Heb. 11:23, 27.

We may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. Heb. 13:6.

If ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; but sanctify the Lord. .... 1 Pet. 3:14, 15.

There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. 1 John 4:18.

DIVISION II. TO FEAR GOD.

God said unto Abraham, Now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son. Gen. 22:12.

But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive. Therefore God dealt well with the midwives .... Exod. 1:17, 20, 21.

I will at this time send all my plagues .... that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. .... He that feared the word of the Lord, among the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants .... flee into the houses. Exod. 9:14, 16, 20; 10:1, 2.

Israel saw that great work of *drowning the Egyptians, which the Lord did;* and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord. Exod. 14:31.

The sea covered them. .... Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? (marg., mighty ones?) who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? Exod. 15:10, 11.

When God appeared upon the mount, all the people that were in the camp trembled. Exod. 19:16, 18.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. .... *God appeared on mount Sinai terribly, that the people might fear him.* Exod. 20:7, 18–20.

Thou canst not see my face; for there shall no man see me, and live. Exod. 33:20, 21, 23.

Thou shalt not curse the deaf, ... but shalt fear thy God. Lev. 19:14, 32.

Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the Lord your God. Lev. 25:17, 36, 43.

Did ever people hear the voice of God .... as thou hast heard, and live? .... Unto thee it was showed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God; there is none else besides him. Deut. 4:33, 35.

O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep .... Deut. 5:29.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, ... Deut. 6:13; 10:20; 1 Sam. 12:24.

Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, ... I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the Lord was wroth against you .... Deut. 9:3, 19.

And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God ....? Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the Lord's, ... For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords; a great God, a mighty and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward. Deut. 10:12, 14, 17.

Read this law before all Israel .... that they may learn, and fear the Lord .... Deut. 31:11–13.

I, even I am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, ... neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. .... If I whet my glittering sword, ... Deut. 32:39, 41.

That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty, that ye might fear the Lord your God for ever. Josh. 4:24; Deut. 3:24.

There is none holy as the Lord, ... The Lord killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. The Lord maketh poor, ... 1 Sam. 2:2, 6–8.

Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? 1 Sam. 6:20.

Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth; there went up a smoke out of his nostrils, ... 2 Sam. 22:8–12.

My servant Job, ... one that feareth God, and escheweth evil. Job 1:1, 8.

How should man be just with God? .... He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength; who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered? which removeth the mountains, and they know not; which overturneth them in his anger: which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble; which commandeth the sun and it riseth not, and sealeth up the stars: which alone spreadeth out the heavens, ... Job 9:2–14.

Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? Job 11:7–10.

The Lord hath wrought this; in whose hand is the soul (marg., life) of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. Job 12:9, 10.

Will ye speak wickedly for God? .... Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you? Job 13:7, 8, 11.

Therefore am I troubled at his presence; when I consider, I am afraid of him. Job 23:15; Psa. 119:120.

And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil, ... Job 28:28.

God said to Job, None is so fierce that dare stir him up—*speaking of a creature:* who then is able to stand before me? Job 41:10.

Stand in awe, and sin not. Psa. 4:4; Neh. 5:9, 15.

Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory. Psa. 24:10.

What man is he that feareth the Lord? him he shall teach in the way that he shall choose. .... The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him, and he will show them his covenant. Psa. 25:12–14.

O how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee! Psa. 31:19

He gathereth the waters of the sea together .... Let all the earth fear the Lord; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him: for he spake, and it was done, ... Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, ... Psa. 33:7–9, 18.

The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth

them. . . . . O fear the Lord, ye his saints; for there is no want to them that fear him. . . . . Hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the Lord. Psa. 34:7, 9, 11.

The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes. Psa. 36:1.

He uttered his voice, the earth melted. Psa. 46:6.

The Lord most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth. Psa. 47:2.

Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God. Psa. 55:19.

To him that rideth upon the heaven of heavens, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice. . . . . His excellency is over Israel, and his strength in the clouds, (marg., heavens.) O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places. Psa. 68:33–35.

At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep. Thou, even thou art to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? . . . . The earth feared, and was still. Psa. 76:6–8.

Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him. Psa. 85:9.

God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. Psa. 89:7.

Before the mountains were . . . . even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. Thou turnest man to destruction, and sayest, Return, ye children of men. . . . . Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath. Psa. 90:2, 3, 11.

The Lord reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength, ... Thy throne is established of old; thou art from everlasting. . . . . The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters. Psa. 93:1, 2, 4.

The Lord is a great God, and a great King above all gods. Psa. 95:3; 135:5–7.

The Lord is great, ... he is to be feared above all gods. . . . . The Lord made the heavens: honor and majesty are before him, ... Fear before him, all the earth. Psa. 96:4–6, 9; 1 Chron. 16:25.

A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about; his lightnings enlightened the world; the earth saw, and trembled; the hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. Psa. 97:3–5, 9.

The Lord reigneth, let the people tremble. He sitteth between the cherubim; let the earth be moved, (marg., stagger.) The Lord is great in Zion, he is high above all people: let them praise thy great and terrible name, for it is holy. Psa. 99:1–3.

As the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. . . . . Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. . . . . The mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him. Psa. 103:11, 13, 17.

He hath given meat unto them that fear him; . . . . Holy and reverend is his name. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom. Psa. 111:5, 9, 10.

Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters. Psa. 114:7, 8.

He will bless them that fear the Lord, both small and great. Psa. 115:13; 128:1.

He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear . . . . Psa. 145:19.

The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, ... Psa. 147:11.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge. Prov. 1:7; 9:10

Fear the Lord, and depart from evil. Prov. 3:7.

In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence, ... a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death. Prov. 14:26, 27.

Better is a little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure and trouble therewith. Prov. 15:16.

By the fear of the Lord men depart from evil. Prov. 16:6.

Let not thy heart envy sinners; but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long. Prov. 23:17.

Whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever; . . . . and God doeth it, that men should fear before him. Eccl. 3:14.

It shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him. Eccl. 8:12.

Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man. Eccl. 12:13.

The Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. . . . . And they shall go into the holes . . . . for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. Isa. 2:17, 19, 21.

I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, ... And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of his

glory. .... Then said I, Woe is me, ... because I am a man of unclean lips, ... have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. Isa. 6:1, 3, 5.

Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. Isa. 8:13.

The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand. .... The Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? Isa. 14:24, 27.

Thou hast made of a city a heap; .... therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee. Isa. 25:2, 3.

Who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? .... I would burn them together. Isa. 27:4.

Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, ... and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men; therefore .... they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel. Isa. 29:13, 14, 23.

Behold, the Lord God will come .... Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure ....? Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance; behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing..... All nations before him are as nothing. Isa. 40:10, 12, 15, 17.

I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I am he. The isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came. Isa. 41:4, 5; 43:10–13.

The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool; where is the house ....? Isa. 66:1; Acts 7:48–50.

Know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee. Jer. 2:19.

When God had put away Israel, yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not; but .... Jer. 3:8.

O foolish people, ... fear ye not me? saith the Lord. Will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it ....? But this people .... are revolted and gone; neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the Lord our God, that giveth rain, ... Jer. 5:21–24.

There is none like unto thee, O Lord; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: .... The Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation. .... Jer. 10:6, 7, 10, 12, 13; Dan. 2:20–22, 47; 4:17, 32.

O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. Jer. 18:6.

Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? Jer. 23:24.

The Great, The Mighty God, The Lord of hosts, is his name: great in counsel, and mighty in work; .... I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, ... I will put my fear in their hearts. Jer. 32:18, 19, 39, 40.

The children of Israel .... shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days. Hos. 3:5.

The Lord shall utter his voice before his army .... for the day of the Lord is great, and very terrible; and who can abide it? Joel 2:11.

I fear the Lord, the God of heaven, ... Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly..... Jonah 1:9, 16.

God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; .... He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, ... The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt. .... Nah. 1:2–6.

If I be a master, where is my fear? .... I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts; and my name is dreadful among the heathen. Mal. 1:6, 14.

I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, ... and against those that .... fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts. .... A book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord. Mal. 3:5, 16, 17.

But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall grow, ... Mal. 3:2.

Fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. Matt. 10:28.

His mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation; he hath showed strength .... he hath put down the mighty .... Luke 1:50–52.

The Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; .... Heaven is my throne, ... Hath not my hand made all these things? Acts 7:48–50.

The churches .... walking in the fear of the Lord .... were multiplied. Acts 9:31.

Cornelius, ... a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, ... In every nation, he that feareth him .... is accepted with him Acts 10:2, 35; 13:26.

God that made the world and all things therein, seeing he is Lord of heaven and earth .... Acts 17:24–30.

All things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. Heb. 4:13.

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. Heb. 10:31.

So terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake. .... Let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear; for our God is a consuming fire. Heb. 12:21, 28, 29.

Pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. 1 Pet. 1:17; 2 Cor. 7:1.

Fear God. 1 Pet. 2:17.

Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come. Rev. 14:7.

Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; .... Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy. Rev. 15:3, 4.

SECTION X. TO TRUST IN GOD, AND IN NONE ELSE, IN ALL CASES: THE ARGUMENTS THERETO.

DIVISION I. TO TRUST IN NONE ELSE.

The Babel builders trusted to a city and tower for their security, but God scattered them. Gen. 11:4–9.

There is none besides thee, neither is there any rock like our God. 1 Sam. 2:2.

Because thou hast relied on the king of Assyria, and not relied on the Lord thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Assyria escaped out of thy hand. .... In his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. 2 Chron. 16:7, 12.

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause. Job 5:8.

There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. A horse is a vain thing for safety; neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. Psa. 33:16, 17; 20:7; Job 13:31; Isa. 31:1, 3.

I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. But thou hast saved .... Psa. 44:6, 7.

They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude in their riches, none of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him; .... that he should still live for ever. Psa. 49:6, 7, 9; Ezek. 7:19.

Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, ... I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever. Psa. 52:7, 8.

Give us help from trouble; for vain is the help of man. Psa. 60:11.

Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity. Trust not in oppression, ... Psa. 62:9, 10.

Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom is no help; his breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish. Psa. 146:3, 4; 118:8, 9.

He that trusteth in his riches shall fall. Prov. 11:28.

He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool. Prov. 28:26.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of? Isa. 2:22.

What will ye do in the day of visitation ....? To whom will ye flee for help? Isa. 10:3; 20:6.

Thou didst look in that day to the armor of the house of the forest. .... Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, ... but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof. Isa. 22:8–11.

Woe to the rebellious children, ... that take counsel, but not of me; .... that walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. .... For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose .... Their strength is to sit still. .... No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee, ... Isa. 30:1–3, 5, 7, 15–17; 1:28–31.

Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; .... Isa. 31:1, 3.

Thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. .... Thou hast said in thy heart, I am, and none else besides me. .... Stand now with

thine enchantments, ... let *them* stand up and save thee .... Behold, they shall be as stubble, ... none shall save thee. Isa. 47:10, 12–15.

Let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them. Isa. 57:13.

Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains; .... Jer. 3:23.

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, ... Jer. 7:4.

Trust ye not in any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant. Jer. 9:4, 5.

This is thy lot, ... because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, ... Jer. 13:25, 26.

Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord; for he shall be like the heath in the desert, ... Jer. 17:5, 6.

For because thou hast trusted in thy works, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken; .... Jer. 48:7.

Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ... O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me? Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord God of hosts. Jer. 49:4, 5.

As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching, we have watched for a nation that could not save us. Lam. 4:17.

Egypt shall know .... because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break and rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest .... Ezek. 29:6, 7; Isa. 20:5, 6.

They shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed. Ezek. 30:8.

Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria; when they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down .... Woe unto them, for they have fled from me. Hos. 7:11–13; Jer. 2:36, 37.

Ephraim feedeth on wind, ... they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, ... Hos. 12:1.

Woe to them that are at ease (marg., secure) in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria. Amos 6:1.

Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoreth the father, ... Mic. 7:5, 6.

We had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves. 2 Cor. 1:9.

Charge them that are rich in this world, that they .... nor trust in uncertain riches, ... 1 Tim. 6:17.

DIVISION II. TO TRUST IN GOD ALONE.

God said, Let there be light; and there was light. .... Let there be .... Gen. 1:3, 6, 9, etc.

When Sarah *doubted of the promise, because of her age,* the Lord said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old? Is any thing too hard for the Lord? Gen. 18:12–14; Luke 1:37.

When Hagar saw Ishmael fainting, and thought there was no way but death with her child, God showed her a well of water. Gen. 21:15–19.

When Joseph's *brethren had conspired to kill him, God works his deliverance.* Gen. 37:17–28.

When God was sending Moses *upon a great work,* Moses said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, ... but I am slow of speech, ... And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? Have not I, the Lord? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, ... Exod. 4:10–12.

And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not; stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will show to you to-day; .... the Lord shall fight for you, ... And the Angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them, between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; .... *He led them through the Red sea.* Exod. 14:13, 14, 19–22.

The Lord shall reign for ever and ever. Exod. 15:18.

The Lord .... proclaimed the name of the Lord. .... The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, ... Exod. 34:5–7.

And Moses said, The people among whom I am are six hundred thousand .... Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them ....? And the Lord said unto Moses, Is the Lord's hand waxed short? Thou shalt see .... Num. 11:21–23.

God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent. Hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? Behold .... he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it. Num. 23:19, 20; Tit. 1:2; Heb. 6:18.

What god is there in heaven or in earth that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? Deut. 3:24.

Unto thee it was showed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God: there is none else besides him. .... Deut. 4:35, 39.

Know therefore, that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God; which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, ... Deut. 7:9.

Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, ... Deut. 9:3; 31:6.

There shall no man be able to stand before you; for the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you, ... Deut. 11:25; Josh. 5:1; 2 Chron. 14:14; 17:10.

Their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges. .... See now, that I, even I am he; and there is no god with me: I kill, and make alive; I wound, and I heal; neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand; for I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever. Deut. 32:31, 39, 40.

There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky. The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms; and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, ... Deut. 33:26, 27.

Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, ... Josh. 3:10.

Not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. Josh. 23:14; 21:45; 1 Kin. 8:56.

There is none besides thee; neither is there any rock like our God. .... The Lord killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up; the Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low, and lifteth up: he raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them. 1 Sam. 2:2, 6–8; Luke 1:51–53.

It may be that the Lord will work for us; for there is no restraint to the Lord, to save by many or by few. 1 Sam. 14:6; 2 Chron. 14:11.

Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, ... I will smite thee, ... that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. 1 Sam. 17:45–47.

And David was greatly distressed, for the people spake of stoning him; .... But David encouraged himself in the Lord his God. 1 Sam. 30:6.

The Lord is my rock, ... the God of my rock; in him will I trust. .... He is a buckler to all them that trust in him. For who is God, save the Lord? and who is a rock, save our God? 2 Sam. 22:2, 3, 31, 32.

Alas, my master; how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not; for they that be with us are more than they that be with them. And Elisha prayed, ... 2 Kings 6:15–17.

The children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord God of their fathers. 2 Chron. 13:18; 14:11; 16:7; 20:20.

Hezekiah *said unto the people, when the king of Assyria came against him*, Be strong and courageous; be not afraid or dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him; for there be more with us than with him. With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. 2 Chron. 32:6–8; Deut. 31:6, 8.

The Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation *for the building of the temple, and restoring the vessels of the house of the Lord, when the Jews were in captivity*. Ezra 1:1–4, 7, 11.

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause. Job 5:8.

Canst thou by searching find out God? .... If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him, (marg., turn him away?) Job 11:7, 10.

Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him. Job 13:15.

Job *reckons up many works of God, and concludes thus:* Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him! Job 26:14.

I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden

from thee, (marg., no thought of thine can be hindered.) Job 42:2.

Kiss the Son, ... Blessed are all they that put their trust in him. Psa. 2:12.

I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep; for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety. Psa. 4:8; 3:5, 6.

The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble. And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee; for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee. Psa. 9:9, 10.

In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird ....? Psa. 11:1.

The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, ... in whom I will trust; .... Psa. 18:2, 31; 91:2.

In the name of our God we will set up our banners; .... Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. Psa. 20:5, 7.

The king trusteth in the Lord; and through the mercy of the Most High he shall not be moved. Psa. 21:7.

Our fathers trusted in thee; they trusted, and thou didst deliver them. .... They trusted in thee, and were not confounded. Psa. 22:4, 5; 1 Chron. 5:20.

Who is this King of glory? The Lord, strong and mighty; the Lord, mighty in battle..... The Lord of hosts, he is the king of glory. Psa. 24:8, 10.

The Lord is my strength, and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped. Psa. 28:7; 3:3.

In thee, O Lord, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed; :.... O how great is thy goodness, ... which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee ....! Thou shalt hide them .... Psa. 31:1, 19, 20, 24.

He that trusteth in the Lord, mercy shall compass him about. Psa. 32:10.

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to naught:.... The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever. Psa. 33:10, 11; Prov. 19:21; Isa. 46:10.

Trust in the Lord, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, ... Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass..... The salvation of the righteous is of the Lord: he is their strength in the time of trouble; and the Lord shall help them, ... he shall deliver them .... because they trust in him. Psa. 37:3, 5, 39, 40.

Blessed is that man that maketh the Lord his trust. Psa. 40:4; 84:12.

He maketh wars to cease..... Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted .... The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Psa. 46:9–11.

I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever. Psa. 52:8.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee. Psa. 55:22.

What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee..... In God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. Psa. 56:3, 4, 11.

For my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast. Psa. 57:1; 61:3, 4.

Through God we shall do valiantly; for he it is that shall tread down our enemies. Psa. 60:12.

In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God. Trust in him at all times; ye people. .... God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God. Psa. 62:7, 8, 11, 12.

The God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Psa. 68:35.

They spake against God: they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness? .... A fire was kindled against Jacob, ... because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation: though he had commanded the clouds .... Psa. 78:19, 21–23; 106:24–26.

The Lord reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength .... Psa. 93:1; 97:1; 146:10; Rev. 19:6.

The righteous .... shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord. Psa. 112:6, 7.

It is better to trust in the Lord, than to put confidence in man, ... in princes. Psa. 118:8, 9.

My help cometh from the Lord, which made heaven and earth..... Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. Psa. 121:2–4.

They that trust in the Lord shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed..... As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the Lord is round about his people from henceforth even for ever. Psa. 125:1, 2.

The Lord is great, and our Lord is above all gods. Whatsoever the Lord pleased, that did he in heaven and in earth. Psa. 135:5, 6.

Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God: which made heaven, and

earth, and the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever Psa. 146:5, 6.

He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. He telleth the number of the stars. .... Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite. .... Psa. 147:3, etc.

Trust in the Lord with all thy heart; and lean not to thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. Prov. 3:5, 6.

Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established. .... Man's heart deviseth his way; but the Lord directeth his steps. .... Whoso trusteth in the Lord, happy is he. Prov. 16:3, 9, 20.

The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. Prov. 18:10.

There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the Lord. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety (marg., victory) is of the Lord. Prov. 21:30, 31; 19:21.

Whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe. Many seek the ruler's favor; but every man's judgment cometh from the Lord. Prov. 29:25, 26.

If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established. Isa. 7:9.

Associate yourselves, ... take counsel together, and it shall come to naught: speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us. Isa. 8:9, 10; Jer. 1:18, 19.

I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord Jehovah is my strength. Isa. 12:2.

For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? Isa. 14:27.

There shall be desolation; because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength. Isa. 17:9, 10.

Thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from a storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall. Isa. 25:4.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee. Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength. For he bringeth down .... Isa. 26:3–5.

Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and a strong one. Isa. 28:26.

The Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still. .... For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not. .... Isa. 30:7, 15.

Behold, the Lord God will come. .... He shall feed his flock like a shepherd. .... Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven ....? Isa. 40:10–12.

I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I am he. .... Isa. 41:4; 44:6.

When thou passest through the waters, ... they shall not overflow thee. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour. .... And besides me there is no savior. .... I will work, and who shall let it? .... Isa. 43:2, 3, 11–16; 45:21.

Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the Lord that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; .... that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; .... that saith to the deep, Be dry, ... Isa. 44:24–27.

I am the Lord, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness. .... Thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. Isa. 45:6, 7, 15, 21.

My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure. Isa. 46:10.

Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. .... Who is among you that feareth the Lord, ... that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Isa. 50:2, 3, 10; 8:17; 59:1; Psa. 115:11.

Fear not; .... for thy Maker is thy husband; the Lord of hosts is his name: and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; the God of the whole earth, ... Isa. 54:4, 5.

But he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain. Isa. 57:13.

Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: but your iniquities have separated .... Isa. 59:1, 2.

Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is: for he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, ... O Lord, the hope of Israel. Jer. 17:7, 8, 13.

Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? Jer. 32:27.

I will surely deliver thee, ... because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the Lord. Jer. 39:18.

Leave thy fatherless children, ... and let thy widows trust in me. Jer. 49:11.

Their Redeemer is strong, the Lord of hosts is his name; he shall thoroughly plead their cause. Jer. 50:34.

I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it. Ezek. 22:14.

Blessed be the name of God .... for wisdom and might are his: he changeth the times .... removeth kings, ... Dan. 2:20–22, 47; 4:17, 32.

Our God whom we serve is able to deliver us .... and he will deliver us. Dan. 3:17, 28.

Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. Dan. 6:23.

Thou shalt know no God but me: for there is no savior besides me. .... O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thy help. Hos. 13:4, 9.

Asshur shall not save us; .... for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. Hos. 14:3.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord. Jonah 2:7.

Trust ye not in a friend, ... For the son dishonoreth the father, ... Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation. Mic. 7:5–7.

The Lord is good, a strong-hold (marg., strength) in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. Nahum 1:7.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labor of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; .... yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. The Lord God is my strength. Hab. 3:17–19.

Woe to her .... she trusted not in the Lord: she drew not near to her God. .... I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord. Zeph. 3:1, 2, 12.

Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel .... Zech. 4:6, 7.

Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on..... Behold the fowls of the air; .... yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? .... Consider the lilies .... If God so clothe the grass .... shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? .... your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. Matt. 6:25, 26, 28–30, 32.

There is one God, and there is none other but he. Mark 12:32.

Blessed is she that believed; for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord. Luke 1:45.

Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe in God, believe also in me. John 14:1.

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Acts 15:18.

God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, ... giveth to all life, and breath, and all things. Acts 17:24, 25.

Let God be true, but every man a liar. Rom. 3:4.

If God be for us, who can be against us? Rom. 8:31.

The foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men. 1 Cor. 1:25, 27.

God, ... the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort, ... We had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver; in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us. 2 Cor. 1:3, 9, 10; 1 Sam. 17:34–37.

God, that comforteth those that are cast down, ... 2 Cor. 7:6.

Unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, ... Eph. 3:20; Luke 1:37.

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer .... let your requests be made known unto God. Phil. 4:6.

The living and true God. 1 Thes. 1:9.

Therefore we both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe. 1 Tim. 4:10.

Charge them that are rich .... that they trust not .... but in the living God, who .... 1 Tim. 6:17.

In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began. Tit. 1:2.

Be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee; so that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear .... Heb. 13:5, 6.

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, ... Jas. 1:17.

Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you. 1 Pet. 5:7.

SECTION XI. TO LOOK WITH FAITH AND HOPE AND PERSEVERANCE UNTO GOD IN ALL CASES: THE ARGUMENTS FOR SUCH BEHAVIOR.

Abram's *servant looked if God* had made his journey prosperous or not. Gen. 24:21.

Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will show .... The Lord shall fight for you, ... Exod. 14:13, 14; Gen. 49:18.

The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth. Exod. 34:6.

When the people complained, (marg., were as it were complainers,) it displeased the Lord. Num. 11:1.

God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent. Hath he said, and shall he not do it? or, hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? Num. 23:19; 1 Sam. 15:29; Tit. 1:2; Rom. 3:4.

The Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant. Deut. 7:9.

Not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake .... Josh. 23:14; 21:45; 1 Kings 8:56.

The king of Israel said, Behold this evil is of the Lord; what should I wait for the Lord any longer? 2 Kings 6:33.

We have no might .... neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee..... Ye shall not need to fight in this battle; set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the Lord with you. 2 Chron. 20:12, 17.

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause: which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number. Job 5:8, 9.

In the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up. Psa. 5:3.

Thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee. Psa. 9:10.

They shall praise the Lord that seek him. Psa. 22:26.

Thou art the God of my salvation: on thee do I wait all the day. .... Mine eyes are ever toward the Lord: for he shall pluck my feet out of the net. Psa. 25:5, 15, 21.

Wait on the Lord, be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thy heart: wait, I say, on the Lord. Psa. 27:14.

Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them .... that hope in his mercy; to deliver their soul .... Our soul waiteth for the Lord; he is our help and our shield. Psa. 33:18–20.

Thy mercy, O Lord, is in the heavens; and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds. Psa. 36:5; 57:10.

Commit thy way unto the Lord; .... and he shall bring it to pass. .... Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him; fret not thyself .... because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. .... Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. .... Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee .... Psa. 37:5, 7, 8, 34.

And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee. Psa. 39:7.

I waited patiently for the Lord, and he inclined unto me and heard my cry; he brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay. Psa. 40:1, 2.

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him. Psa. 42:11; 43:5.

God is our refuge and strength; a very present help in trouble. Psa. 46:1.

My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him. He only is my rock .... Psa. 62:2, 5.

I am weary of my crying; my throat is dried; mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. Psa. 69:3; 119:123; Isa. 38:14.

But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more. Psa. 71:14; 52:9.

Thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth. Psa. 86:15; 111:4.

Even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men. Psa. 90:2, 3.

The Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. Psa. 94:14; Deut. 31:6, 8.

The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. He will not always chide; neither will he keep his anger for ever. .... Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. .... The mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting. Psa. 103:8, 9, 13, 17; 78:38, 39.

These all wait upon thee, that thou mayest give them their meat in due season. Psa. 104:27.

They soon forgat his works: they waited not for his counsel. Psa. 106:13.

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion: he hath given meat unto them that fear him; he will ever be mindful of his covenant. Psa. 111:4, 5; 112:4; 116:5.

My soul fainteth for thy salvation; but I hope in thy word. Psa. 119:81, 49.

Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, ... so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us. Psa. 123:2.

I wait for the Lord; my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope. My soul waiteth for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning; .... Let Israel hope in the Lord, for with the Lord there is mercy and .... plenteous redemption. Psa. 130:5–7.

Our bones are scattered .... but mine eyes are unto thee, O God the Lord. Psa. 141:7, 8.

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. The Lord is good to all; and his tender mercies are over all his works. .... The Lord upholdeth all that fall, ... The eyes of all wait upon (marg., look unto) thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season. Thou openest thy hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. Psa. 145:8, 9, 14–16.

Happy is he .... whose hope is in the Lord his God. Psa. 146:5.

The Lord taketh pleasure in them .... in those that hope in his mercy. Psa. 147:11.

Hope deferred maketh the heart sick; but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life. Prov. 13:12.

Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee. Prov. 20:22.

If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. Prov. 24:10.

I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. .... Should not a people seek unto their God? Isaiah 8:17, 19.

At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel; and he shall not look to the altars, ... Isa. 17:7, 8.

And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us. Isa. 25:9.

In the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee: the desire of our soul is to .... the remembrance of thee. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; .... Isa. 26:8, 9.

He that believeth shall not make haste. Isa. 28:16.

Woe to the rebellious children, ... that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, ... Their strength is to sit still. .... For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel: In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not. .... Therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you, ... for the Lord is a God of judgment; blessed are all they that wait for him. Isa. 30:1, 7, 15, 18.

Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; .... but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord. Isa. 31:1.

O Lord, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee. Isa. 33:2.

Hast thou not known, ... that the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding. He giveth power .... But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint. Isa. 40:28–31.

Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else. Isa. 45:22.

Thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. Isa. 49:23.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, ... that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Isa. 50:10.

For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him. Isa. 64:4.

I am the Lord, which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth; for in these things I delight, saith the Lord. Jer. 9:24.

O the Hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, ... Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? .... Art not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things. Jer. 14:8, 22; 17:13.

Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. Jer. 17:7.

The Lord is good unto them that wait

for him, to the soul that seeketh him. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord. .... For the Lord will not cast off for ever: for though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion, according to the multitude of his mercies. Lam. 3:25, 26, 31, 32; Hos. 11:8, 9.

Wait on thy God continually. Hos. 12:6.

There is no savior besides me. Hos. 13:4.

Unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him? Joel 2:13, 14; Jon. 3:9; 4:2.

The Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. Joel 3:16; Jer. 3:23.

Seek ye me, and ye shall live; but seek not Bethel, ... Seek the Lord, and ye shall live. Amos 5:4–6.

Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. .... When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came in unto thee. Jon. 2:4, 7; 3:8, 9.

Thou hast had pity on (marg., spared) the gourd, ... And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, where are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left? Jon. 4:10, 11.

A man's enemies are the men of his own house: therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation. Mic. 7:6, 7.

For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak and not lie; though it tarry, wait for it, because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith. Hab. 2:3, 4.

Take no thought .... Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit to his stature? Matt. 6:25–34; 10:19.

Though Christ put off the woman of Canaan *by sharp words, yet she still waited on him, in expectation of good, till she had obtained it.* Matt. 15:22–28.

So the two blind men *would not be put off, but called and waited till Christ heard and answered them.* Matt. 20:30–34.

The impotent man *waited at* the pool *long to be cured.* John 5:2–7.

There stood by me this night the angel of God, ... saying, Fear not, Paul, ... and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee. .... I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. Acts 27:23–25, 44.

Tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, hope; and hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God .... Rom. 5:3–5.

For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope; for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? But if we hope for what we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. Rom. 8:24, 25.

Whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope. .... Now the God of hope fill you .... that ye may abound in hope through the power of the Holy Ghost. Rom. 15:4, 13.

God is faithful. 1 Cor. 1:9; 2 Thes. 3:3.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape. 1 Cor. 10:13; 1 Thes. 5:24.

Who delivered us .... and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us. 2 Cor. 1:10; 1 Sam. 17:34–36.

God, that comforteth those that are cast down, ... 2 Cor. 7:6.

God, who is rich in mercy. Eph. 2:4.

Be not moved away from the hope of the gospel. Col. 1:23.

Remembering without ceasing your .... patience of hope. 1 Thes. 1:3.

We both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour .... 1 Tim. 4:10.

He abideth faithful, he cannot deny himself. 2 Tim. 2:13; Heb. 10:23.

Followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. .... Abraham, ... after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. .... God willing more abundantly to show .... the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, ... Heb. 6:12, 15, 17, 18.

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. Now the just shall live by faith. Heb. 10:36–38.

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us; looking unto Jesus, ... Heb. 12:1, 2.

The trying of your faith worketh patience; but let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, ... Jas. 1:3, 4.

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the hus-

bandman waiteth .... Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts; .... Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. Jas. 5:7, 8, 11.

Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you .... 1 Pet. 1:13.

Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator. 1 Pet. 4:19.

Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you. 1 Pet. 5:7.

Perfect love casteth out fear; .... He that feareth is not made perfect in love. 1 John 4:18.

Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. Jude 21.

SECTION XII. TO WALK HUMBLY BEFORE GOD; ABASING OURSELVES, OPPOSING ALL HIGH THOUGHTS WITHIN US, AND AVOIDING BOASTING: THE REASONS.

The inhabitants of the world, after the flood, said they would build a tower *up* to heaven, and make *to themselves* a name; *but God* scattered them. Gen. 11:1–9.

Abraham said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes. Gen. 18:27; Exod. 3:11.

Jacob said, ... I am not worthy of the least of all (marg., I am less than all) the mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast showed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over .... Gen. 32:9, 10.

Pharaoh said unto Joseph, ... I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me; God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. Gen. 41:15, 16.

Thus saith the Lord .... How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? Exod. 10:3.

I know that the Lord is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them. Exod. 18:11.

Hath the Lord indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the Lord heard it; .... and the anger of the Lord was kindled against them. Num. 12:2, 9.

Korah, Dathan, Abiram, and others, gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, (marg., It is much for you,) seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the Lord is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the Lord? .... Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, ... which said, We will not come up; .... *God was angry,* and the earth opened and swallowed them up. Num. 16:1–3, 12, 21, 31, 32.

Israel was warned, that when they should be full, *they should not* be lifted up *in* heart. Deut. 8:10–14.

Speak not thou in thy heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land; .... Understand therefore, that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiff-necked people. Deut. 9:4–6.

Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands. And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom? 1 Sam. 18:7, 8.

I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight. 2 Sam. 6:21–23.

But thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down. 2 Sam. 22:28; Obad. 3, 4.

Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? .... I will not bring the evil in his days. 1 Kings 21:29.

Naaman was wroth, and went away and said, Behold, I thought, he will surely come out to me, ... Are not .... rivers of Damascus better than all the waters of Israel? .... So he turned, and went away in a rage. 2 Kings 5:11–14.

Because thy heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Lord, ... behold therefore, ... thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. 2 Kings 22:19, 20.

Who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer ....? of thine own have we given thee. 1 Chron. 29:14.

When *Uzziah* was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction. 2 Chron. 26:16.

But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for

his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, ... Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, ... so that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. .... God left him, ... that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Chron. 32:25, 26, 31; Isa. 39.

Haman's *pride put him upon revenge and blood, and that proved his ruin.* Esth. 3:5, 6; 7:10.

What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thy heart upon him? Job 7:17; Psa. 90:5, 6; 144:3.

For vain (marg., empty) man would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt. Job 11:12.

Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? for thou writest bitter things against me. Job 13:25, 26.

Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. And dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one ....? Job 14:1–4.

When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up: and he shall save the humble person. Job 22:29.

The stars are not pure in his sight: how much less man, that is a worm? Job 25:5, 6; 35:5–8.

Elihu *being young, would not speak before the old men had spoken.* Job 32:4–6.

Job said, Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth. Once have I spoken; .... but I will proceed no further. Job 40:3–5; Ezra 9:10, 13.

Now mine eye seeth thee; wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes. Job 42:5, 6.

When I consider thy heavens, ... what is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? Psa. 8:3, 4; 144:3, 4; Heb. 2:6.

He forgetteth not the cry of the humble. Psa. 9:12; 10:17.

But I am a worm, and no man. Psa. 22:6

The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart, and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit. Psa. 34:18.

Every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Psa. 39:5, 11.

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. Psa. 51:17.

Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie; to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity. Psa. 62:9; 146:3, 4.

So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee. Psa. 73:22.

If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? Psa. 130:3.

Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; .... Psa. 131:1, 2.

Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly; but the proud he knoweth afar off. Psa. 138:6.

Lord, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him? .... that thou makest account of him? Man is like to vanity. Psa. 144:3, 4.

Be not wise in thine own eyes; .... Surely he scorneth the scorners; but he giveth grace unto the lowly. Prov. 3:7, 34.

These six things doth the Lord hate: .... a proud look, (marg., haughty eyes.) Prov. 6:16, 17.

When pride cometh, then cometh shame; but with the lowly is wisdom. Prov. 11:2.

The way of a fool is right in his own eyes. Prov. 12:15.

Only by pride cometh contention. Prov. 13:10.

Before honor is humility. Prov. 15:33.

All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; .... Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the Lord; .... Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall. Better it is to be of a humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud. Prov. 16:2, 5, 18, 19; 18:12.

Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker. Prov. 17:5.

Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness, (marg., bounty.) Prov. 20:6.

Every way of a man is right in his own eyes; but the Lord pondereth the hearts. Prov. 21:2.

Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men; for better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince. Prov. 25:6, 7.

Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him. Prov. 26:12.

Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips. .... The full soul loatheth a honey-comb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet. Prov. 27:2, 7.

He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife. Prov. 28:25.

A man's pride shall bring him low: but honor shall uphold the humble in spirit. Prov. 29:23.

Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man. .... There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness. .... O how lofty are their eyes! Prov. 30:2, 12, 13.

The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, ... For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low; .... Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of? Isa. 2:11–13, 17, 22; 5:15; Job 9:13.

Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight. Isa. 5:21.

Woe is me, ... I am a man of unclean lips, ... for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. Isa. 6:5.

I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks: for he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, ... Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? .... Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness: and under his glory he shall kindle a burning .... The high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled. Isa. 10:12, 13, 15, 16, 33; 14:11–15.

The Lord of hosts hath purposed it to stain (marg., pollute) the pride of all glory; and to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth. Isa. 23:9.

Hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, ... Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, ... *it* shall be disannulled; .... Isa. 28:14, 15, 18.

Thus saith the high and lofty One .... I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. Isa. 57:15.

Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, ... but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. Isa. 66:1, 2.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory .... Jer. 9:23.

I will mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem; .... which refuse to hear my words, ... Jer. 13:9, 10, 15, 17, 18.

O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. Jer. 18:6.

Then spake Azariah .... and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely; the Lord our God hath not sent thee to say, ... Jer. 43:1, 2.

Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, (marg., pride,) saith the Lord God of hosts; .... And the most proud shall stumble and fall, ... Jer. 50:31, 32.

Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, ... And they were haughty, ... Ezek. 16:49, 50.

Thus saith the Lord, ... exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. Ezek. 21:26.

God *threatens* the prince of Tyrus *for his sacrilegious pride.* Ezek. 28:1–19.

When Nebuchadnezzar said to Daniel, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream ....? Daniel answered .... There is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, ... But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living. Dan. 2:25–28, 30.

Is not this great Babylon that I have built .... by the might of my power, and for the honor of my majesty? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, ... The kingdom is departed from thee; .... He was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, ... Those that walk in pride, He is able to abase. Dan. 4:29–33, 37; Isa. 27:4.

When his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, (marg., to deal proudly,) he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: .... And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou knewest all this; but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven, ... Dan. 5:20–23.

Their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me. Hos. 13:6.

He hath showed thee, O man, what is good: and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? Mic. 6:8.

Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him. Hab. 2:4.

Moab shall be as Sodom, ... This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified

themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts. Zeph. 2:9, 10; Jer. 48:26, 27, 29.

Behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, ... Zech. 9:9.

The day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud .... shall be stubble. Mal. 4:1.

Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 5:3.

The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof. Matt. 8:8; Luke 7:6, 7.

Thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell; for if the mighty works .... Learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest .... Matt. 11:23, 29.

Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 18:4; Mark 10:15.

When the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren. But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them; but it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; .... even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister. Matt. 20:24–28; 23:11, 12; Luke 22:24–27.

Be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. .... Whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. Matt. 23:8, 12.

When Christ had said, One of you shall betray me, *each disciple said,* Lord, is it I? *Peter, notwithstanding his confidence, denied Christ three times, being left to himself.* Matt. 26:21, 22, 69–75; Luke 22:32–34, 55–61.

Peter fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. Luke 5:8.

Rejoice not that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. Luke 10:20.

When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honorable man than thou be bidden. Luke 14:8.

When ye have done all .... say, We are unprofitable servants. Luke 17:10.

He spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: .... The publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. Luke 18:9–14; John 9:34, 35.

Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings .... and the highest seats in the synagogues. Luke 20:46.

This my joy therefore is fulfilled. He must increase, but I must decrease. John 3:29, 30.

Jesus washed the disciples' feet. .... If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example. John 13:4, 5, 14, 15.

Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? .... His name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong. Acts 3:12, 13, 16; 4:9–11.

Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man. Acts 10:25, 26.

Herod's *pride was his ruin:* the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms. Acts 12:21–23.

When the priest of Jupiter *and the people* would have done sacrifice *to Paul and Barnabas, they said,* We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities .... Acts 14:13–15.

Apollos, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures, *yet submits to be taught* the way of God more perfectly *by Aquila and Priscilla, tent-makers.* Acts 18:2, 24–26.

I have been with you at all seasons, serving the Lord with all humility of mind. Acts 20:18, 19.

The apostle blames the Jews *for boasting* of the law, *and of their knowledge and ability to instruct others.* Rom. 2:17–21.

For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing. Rom. 7:18.

They, ... going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. Rom. 10:3.

Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in. Well; because of

unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear. Rom. 11:18–21, 25.

For I say, ... to every man among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. .... Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate, (marg., be contented with mean things.) Be not wise in your own conceits. Rom. 12:3, 16.

God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; .... that no flesh should glory in his presence. 1 Cor. 1:27–29.

If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. .... Therefore let no man glory in men. 1 Cor. 3:18, 19, 21.

That ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another. For who maketh thee to differ? (marg., distinguisheth thee?) and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? .... The kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. 1 Cor. 4:6, 7, 20.

If any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. 1 Cor. 8:2.

Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. 1 Cor. 10:12; Matt. 26:33, 35, 70, 72, 74; John 13:37, 38.

To one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; .... But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. .... The eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee; nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. .... 1 Cor. 12:8–11, 20, 21.

Charity vaunteth not itself, (marg., is not rash,) is not puffed up. 1 Cor. 13:4.

I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, ... But by the grace of God I am what I am: .... not I, but the grace of God which was with me. 1 Cor. 15:9, 10; 1 Tim. 1:12, 13, 15.

Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God. 2 Cor. 3:5, 6.

We have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. 2 Cor. 4:7.

Some that commend themselves; but they, measuring themselves by themselves, ... are not wise. But we will not boast of things without our measure, ... But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord: for not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth. 2 Cor. 10:12, 13, 17, 18.

And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, ... though I be nothing. 2 Cor. 12:7, 11.

God accepteth no man's person: .... I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me. Gal. 2:6, 20.

After that ye have known God, or rather are known of God. Gal. 4:9.

Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, ... Gal. 5:26.

For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. Gal. 6:3.

Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given. Eph. 3:8.

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, ... unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Eph. 4:1, 2, 7.

Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. Eph. 5:21.

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. Look not every man on his own things, ... Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: .... who humbled himself, ... Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. Phil. 2:3–5, 8, 12.

Not as though I .... were already perfect: .... but I press toward the mark .... Phil. 3:12–14.

I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: everywhere and in all things I am instructed .... Phil. 4:12.

Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, ... humbleness of mind, meekness, ... Col. 3:12.

Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, ... 1 Tim. 6:17.

If any man teach otherwise, ... he is proud, knowing nothing, but doting .... 1 Tim. 6:3, 4.

Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. Heb. 4:1.

The rich, in that he is made low: be-

cause as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. Jas. 1:10, 11; Isa. 40:6–8; 1 Pet. 1:24.

Have not the faith of our Lord Jesus .... with respect of persons. For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment; and ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool; are ye not then partial in yourselves ....? Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith ....? But ye have despised the poor. Jas. 2:1–6.

My brethren, be not many masters; knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation. For in many things we offend all. .... Jas. 3:1, 2.

God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. Submit yourselves therefore to God. .... Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. Jas. 4:6, 7, 10.

All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower falleth away. 1 Pet. 1:24.

Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. 1 Pet. 5:5, 6.

Thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked. Rev. 3:17.

SECTION XIII. THE EXCELLENCE OF MEEKNESS AND PATIENCE: THE ENCOURAGEMENTS THERETO.

Simeon and Levi are brethren: instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. O my soul, come not thou into their secret, ... for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they digged down a wall. Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel. Gen. 49:5–7; 34:25–27.

Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth. Num. 12:3.

When Eli *had charged* Hannah *with drunkenness, she meekly answered,* No, my lord, ... 1 Sam. 1:15–17.

David *had rashly and hastily resolved to avenge himself upon* Nabal *and his house;* but *he blessed God for* Abigail's *counsel, which hindered him.* 1 Sam. 25:22, 32–34.

With the froward thou wilt show thyself unsavory, (marg., wilt wrestle.) 2 Sam. 22:27.

The meek shall eat, and be satisfied. Psa. 22:26.

The meek will he guide in judgment; and the meek will he teach his way. Psa. 25:9.

Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. .... Fret not .... because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. .... Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. .... But the meek shall inherit the earth. Psa. 37:1, 7, 8, 11.

The earth feared, and was still. When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Psa. 76:8, 9; 149:4.

A froward heart shall depart from me. Psa. 101:4.

It went ill with Moses for their sakes, because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips. Psa. 106:32, 33.

The Lord lifteth up the meek. Psa. 147:6.

Put away from thee a froward mouth; and perverse lips put far from thee. Prov. 4:24.

They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the Lord. Prov. 11:20.

A fool's wrath is presently known; but a prudent man covereth shame. Prov. 12:16.

Only by pride cometh contention; but with the well-advised is wisdom. Prov. 13:10.

He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly; .... He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding; but he that is hasty (marg., short) of spirit, exalteth folly. Prov. 14:17, 29.

A soft answer turneth away wrath; but grievous words stir up anger. .... A wrathful man stirreth up strife; but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. Prov. 15:1, 18.

A froward man soweth strife; .... He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city. Prov. 16:28, 32.

The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water; .... He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief. Prov. 17:14, 20.

The discretion of a man deferreth his

anger: and it is his glory to pass over a transgression. . . . . A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again. Prov. 19:11, 19.

It is an honor for a man to cease from strife; but every fool will be meddling. Prov. 20:3.

Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go. Prov. 22:24.

He that hath no rule over his own spirit, is like a city that is broken down and without walls. Prov. 25:28.

As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire, so is a contentious man to kindle strife. Prov. 26:21.

A stone is heavy, ... but a fool's wrath is heavier . . . . Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous: but who is able to stand before envy? (marg., jealousy?) Prov. 27:3, 4.

He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife. Prov. 28:25.

Wise men turn away wrath. . . . . Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? (marg., matters?) there is more hope of a fool than of him. . . . . An angry man stirreth up strife; and a furious man aboundeth in transgression. Prov. 29:8, 20, 22.

The patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry; for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. Eccl. 7:8, 9.

The meek also shall increase (marg., add to) their joy in the Lord. Isa. 29:19.

Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth. . . . . Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God. Matt. 5:5, 9.

Learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. Matt. 11:29.

Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, ... Matt. 21:5.

Christ rebuked James and John for their anger against the Samaritans. Luke 9:52–55.

In your patience possess ye your souls. Luke 21:19.

Who will render to every man according to his deeds: to them who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, ... eternal life. Rom. 2:6, 7.

Tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, hope; . . . . Rom. 5:3–5.

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine, ... Be not overcome of evil. Rom. 12:18, 19, 21.

Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace. Rom. 14:19.

Charity suffereth long, and is kind: charity envieth not, ... is not easily provoked, ... 1 Cor. 13:4, 5.

The works of the flesh are . . . . wrath, strife, ... But the fruit of the Spirit is . . . . peace, long-suffering, gentleness, ... meekness, temperance. Gal. 5:19, 20, 22, 23.

If a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering . . . . Gal. 6:1.

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love. . . . . Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: neither give place to the devil. . . . . Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice. Eph. 4:1, 2, 26, 27, 31.

Let your moderation be known unto all men: the Lord is at hand. Phil. 4:5.

That ye might walk worthy of the Lord, ... strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering. Col. 1:10, 11.

But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, ... Put on . . . . meekness, long-suffering; forbearing one another. Col. 3:8, 12, 13.

Be patient toward all men. 1 Thes. 5:14.

But thou, O man of God, ... follow after . . . . patience, meekness. 1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 3:10.

The servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, ... patient, (marg., forbearing;) in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God . . . . 2 Tim. 2:24, 25.

That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in . . . . patience. Tit. 2:2.

Put them in mind . . . . to be no brawlers, but gentle, showing all meekness unto all men. Tit. 3:2.

Ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. Heb. 10:36.

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus. Heb. 12:1–3.

The trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. . . . . Let every man be

.... slow to wrath; for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. .... Receive with meekness the ingrafted word. Jas. 1:3, 4, 19–21.

Who is a wise man ....? Let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, ... For where envying and strife is, there is confusion .... But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, ... Jas. 3:13, 14, 16, 17.

Gird up the loins of your mind; be sober, and hope to the end .... 1 Pet. 1:13.

What glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye take it patiently? But if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. 1 Pet. 2:20.

Whose adorning, let it not be that outward .... but the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. .... He that will love life, ... let him seek peace, and ensue it. .... Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. 1 Pet. 3:3, 4, 10, 11, 15.

The end of all things is at hand; be ye therefore sober. 1 Pet. 4:7.

Add .... to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience. 2 Pet. 1:6.

SECTION XIV. TO TAKE HEED TO OUR LIPS, THAT OUR WORDS BE NOT RASH, BUT TRUE, SEASONABLE, WELL ORDERED, AND SAVORY.

The angels said they would not go in with Lot; yet being pressed, did go in. Gen. 19:1–3; 2 Kings 2:16, 17.

Ye shall not .... lie one to another. Lev. 19:11, 14.

How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove? Job 6:25, 26.

Ye are forgers of lies, ... O that ye would altogether hold your peace; and it should be your wisdom. .... Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him? Job 13:4, 5, 7.

He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail. Job 17:5.

My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit. Job 27:4.

Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he. .... *He* said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not show you mine opinion. Job 32:4, 6.

I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not, ... wherefore I abhor myself. Job 42:3, 6.

Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing. Psa. 45:6.

They speak vanity every one with his neighbor; with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak. The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, ... who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who is lord over us? Psa. 12:2–4; 31:18.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? .... He that speaketh the truth in his heart, he that backbiteth not with his tongue. Psa. 15:1–3; Isa. 33:15.

I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress. Psa. 17:3; 141:3.

What man is he that desireth life ....? Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. Psa. 34:12, 13.

The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment. Psa. 37:30; 119:46, 172.

I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue. I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me. Psa. 39:1.

Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; .... Psa. 50:19, 20.

The wicked .... go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies. Psa. 58:3.

The mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped. Psa. 63:11.

My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long. Psa. 71:24.

It went ill with Moses for their sakes; because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips. Psa. 106:32, 33.

I hate and abhor lying. Psa. 119:163.

The saints shall speak of God, and of his greatness, goodness, and memorable acts. Psa. 145:5–7, 11, 12.

Put away from thee a froward mouth; and perverse lips put far from thee. Prov. 4:24.

These six things doth the Lord hate, ... a lying tongue, ... a false witness that speaketh lies. Prov. 6:16, 17, 19.

A prating fool shall fall. The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life; .... In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found; .... He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool. In the multi-

tude of words there wanteth not sin; but he that refraineth his lips is wise. The tongue of the just is as choice silver; .... The lips of the righteous feed many; .... The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom, ... The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable. Prov. 10:10, 13, 18–21, 31, 32.

He that speaketh truth showeth forth righteousness; .... Lying lips are abomination to the Lord; but they that deal truly are his delight. Prov. 12:17, 22.

He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction. .... A righteous man hateth lying. Prov. 13:3, 5.

A soft answer turneth away wrath; but grievous words stir up anger. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright; but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness. .... A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit. .... The lips of the wise disperse knowledge; .... A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word spoken in due season, how good is it! .... The heart of the righteous studieth to answer; but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. Prov. 15:1, 2, 4, 7, 23, 28.

Righteous lips are the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right. .... The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips. Pleasant words are as a honey-comb, sweet to the soul. .... Prov. 16:13, 23, 24.

Excellent speech becometh not a fool; much less do lying lips a prince. .... He that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief. .... He that hath knowledge spareth his words; .... Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise; and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding. Prov. 17:7, 20, 27, 28.

A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes. A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul. The words of a talebearer (marg., whisperer) are as wounds, ... He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him. .... Death and life are in the power of the tongue; .... The rich answereth roughly. Prov. 18:6–8, 13, 21, 23.

He that speaketh lies shall not escape, ... shall perish. Prov. 19:5, 9.

Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles. Prov. 21:23.

A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver. Prov. 25:11.

Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him. Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit. Prov. 26:4, 5.

Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips. Prov. 27:2.

A fool uttereth all his mind; but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards. .... Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him. Prov. 29:11, 20.

A time to keep silence, and a time to speak. Eccl. 3:7.

Be not rash with thy mouth; and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God. .... Let thy words be few. For .... in many words there are also divers vanities: but fear thou God. Eccl. 5:2, 3, 7.

The words of wise men are heard in quiet, ... Eccl. 9:17.

The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious, (marg., grace.) .... A fool also is full of words; a man cannot tell what shall be. Eccl. 10:12, 14.

The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies. Eccl. 12:11.

I hearkened, and heard: but they spake not aright; .... Jer. 8:6.

They bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth .... will not speak the truth; they have taught their tongue to speak lies, ... Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait. Jer. 9:3, 5, 8; 1 Kings 21:7, 8; Acts 6:9, 11, 13.

The Lord hath a controversy .... because there is no truth, ... By swearing and lying, ... Hos. 4:1, 2.

The prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it is an evil time. Amos 5:13.

Keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. Mic. 7:5.

Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbor. Zech. 8:16.

Let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil. Matt. 5:37.

How can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things; and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. But I say unto you, That

every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment: for by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned. Matt. 12:34–37.

Every scribe which is instructed .... is like unto a man that is a householder, which bringeth forth .... new and old. Matt. 13:52.

Those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart, and they defile the man. Matt. 15:18.

All .... wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. Luke 4:22; Acts 6:10.

Peter *rashly said unto Christ*, Thou shalt never wash my feet. John 13:8.

Ananias and Sapphira *lied to the Holy Ghost, and were both smitten dead.* Acts 5:1–10.

Bless, and curse not. Rom. 12:14.

In the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that .... I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue. .... It is a shame for women to speak in the church. 1 Cor. 14:19, 35.

Evil communications corrupt good manners. 1 Cor. 15:33.

Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbor: .... Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, (marg., to edify profitably,) that it may minister grace unto the hearers. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, ... Let all bitterness, ... and clamor, and evil-speaking be put away. Eph. 4:25, 29–31.

But fornication, ... let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient. Eph. 5:3, 4.

But now ye also put off all these, ... blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. Lie not one to another, ... Col. 3:8, 9.

Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. Col. 4:6.

Neither give heed to fables .... which minister questions, rather than godly edifying. 1 Tim. 1:4.

They learn to be idle, ... and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. 1 Tim. 5:13.

Doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, ... perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, ... 1 Tim. 6:4, 5.

Charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. .... Shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness. And their word will eat as doth a canker; .... But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. 2 Tim. 2:14, 16, 17, 23.

In all things showing thyself a pattern .... sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed. Titus 2:7, 8.

To speak evil of no man; to be no brawlers, ... Titus 3:2.

Let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, ... If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. Jas. 1:19, 26.

If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, ... The ships, which *are* turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth. Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. .... And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell. For every kind of beasts, ... hath been tamed of mankind: but the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, ... Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. Jas. 3:2–4, 6–10.

Speak not evil one of another, brethren; he that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law. Jas. 4:11.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, ... and all evil speakings, ... 1 Pet. 2:1.

Not rendering .... railing for railing; but contrariwise blessing: .... He that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile. 1 Pet. 3:9, 10.

But these, as natural brute beasts, ... speak evil of the things that they understand not. 2 Pet. 2:12.

The Lord cometh .... to convince all .... of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. Jude 14, 15.

All liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth .... and there shall in no wise enter .... whosoever work-

eth abomination, or maketh a lie. Rev. 21:8, 27.

Without are dogs, ... and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. Rev. 22:15.

SECTION XV. TO CONFESS AND MOURN FOR SIN, DEPART FROM IT, AND WATCH AGAINST IT: THE ARGUMENTS. GOD'S COMPLAINT AGAINST, AND REASONING WITH SINNERS: THREATENINGS AND JUDGMENTS AGAINST SIN AND SINNERS.

DIVISION I. WHAT SIN IS.

By the law is the knowledge of sin. Rom. 3:20; 7:7–13.

Sin is the transgression of the law. 1 John 3:4.

All unrighteousness is sin. 1 John 5:17.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. Jas. 2:10.

DIVISION II. TO CONFESS OUR SINS UNTO GOD, BOTH OUR OWN AND OTHERS'; AND TO MOURN FOR THEM.

And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. Exod. 32:31; Deut. 9:16, 18–20.

And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, and all their sins, ... Lev. 16:21.

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me, ... then will I remember my covenant. Lev. 26:40, 42.

When a man or woman shall commit any sin .... then they shall confess their sin which they have done. Num. 5:6, 7.

Joshua said unto Achan, ... *Give* glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession .... Josh. 7:19.

And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. 2 Sam. 12:13.

David's heart smote him, ... And David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done. 2 Sam. 24:10.

Wicked Ahab's mourning kept off the threatened judgments in his days. 1 Kings 21:27, 29.

Ezra said, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass .... Ezra 9:5–15; 10:6; 2 Kings 22:11, 13, 19.

Nehemiah *confessed thus:* Both I and my father's house have sinned: we have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept .... Neh. 1:4–11; 9:16–35.

Job saith, I have sinned: what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? Job 7:20; 9:2, 3.

If any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not; he will deliver his soul .... Job 33:27, 28.

Job answered the Lord, and said, Behold, I am vile: what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth. Job 40:3, 4.

I acknowledged my sin unto thee; and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Psa. 32:5.

I will declare mine iniquity: I will be sorry for my sin. Psa. 38:18.

For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me. Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight; .... Psa. 51:3–5.

We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, ... Psalm 106:6.

Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law. .... Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law, ... I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word. Psa. 119:53, 136, 158; 139:21, 22; Gen. 34:7; Neh. 13:7, 8; Jer. 9:1, 2; 13:17; Mark 3:5.

If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? Psa. 130:3.

He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy. Prov. 28:13.

Our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us; .... In transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, ... Isa. 59:12, 13.

Behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned; .... We are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags. Isa. 64:5–7.

Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. Jer. 2:35.

Go, and proclaim these words .... Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; .... Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and scattered thy ways .... Jer. 3:
1 Sam. 12:9, 10.

If ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride, and mine eye shall weep sore. Jer. 13:17.

O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee. .... We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee. Jer. 14:7, 20.

The Lord is righteous, for I have rebelled against his commandment; .... My heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled. Lam. 1:18, 20; 3:42.

The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned. Lam. 5:16.

Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. Ezek. 9:4.

There shall ye remember your ways, ... and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed. Ezek. 20:43; 16:63.

I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, ... We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, ... Dan. 9:3–15.

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence and seek my face. Hos. 5:15.

Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning; and rend your heart, and not your garments. Joel 2:12, 13.

Blessed are they that mourn, for they shall be comforted. Matt. 5:4.

Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice: and he went out and wept bitterly. Matt. 26:75.

The prodigal son said, I will arise and go to my father, and I will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son; .... Luke 15:18, 19, 21.

And many that believed came and confessed, and showed their deeds. Acts 19:18.

Paul *made confession of his being a persecutor of the saints.* Acts 22:4, 5, 19, 20; Gal. 1:13, 14.

I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, (marg., according to God,) .... For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death. .... Ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea what clearing of yourselves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea what revenge! 2 Cor. 7:9–11.

And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, ... 2 Cor. 12:21.

Many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies .... Phil. 3:18.

Be afflicted, and mourn and weep; .... humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. Jas. 4:9, 10.

Delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds. 2 Pet. 2:7, 8.

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. 1 John 1:8–10.

DIVISION III. TO DEPART FROM SIN, AND ALL APPEARANCE OF IT; HATE IT, AND AVOID THE OCCASIONS OF IT: THE REASONS THEREOF.

When Adam had sinned, he hid himself, and was afraid, because naked. Gen. 3:8, 10; Exod. 32:25.

Abimelech said to *Isaac,* What is this thou hast done unto us? One of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death. Gen. 26:10, 11; 20:2–9.

When Joseph *had been tempted to sin by Potiphar's wife, he answered her,* How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? .... *And when she laid hold on him, he fled from her.* Gen. 39:7–12.

See the ten commandments. Exod. 20.

Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil. Exod. 23:2.

And be sure your sin will find you out. Num. 32:23; Gen. 44:16; Josh. 7:1, 5, 11, 12, 24–26; 1 Kings 2:24, 25, 28, 31, 44; Job 34:22; Psa. 44:20, 21; Jonah 1:4–7.

There shall not be found among you any one .... that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, ... All that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord. .... Deut. 18:10–12, 14.

If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? 1 Sam. 2:25.

Tamar, *sister of Amnon, being tempted, said*, Do not thou this folly. 2 Sam. 13:11–13.

I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God. .... I have kept myself from mine iniquity. 2 Sam. 22:22, 24.

The drinking was according to the law; none did compel; *but* according to every man's pleasure. Esth. 1:8.

Job feared God, and eschewed evil. Job 1:1, 8.

To depart from evil is understanding. Job 28:28.

I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid? Job 31:1.

Stand in awe, and sin not. Psa. 4:4.

For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness, neither shall evil dwell with thee. .... Thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Psa. 5:4, 5.

I kept myself from mine iniquity. Psa. 18:23.

I have hated the congregation of evil-doers, ... I will wash my hands in innocency; so will I compass thine altar, O Lord. Psa. 26:5, 6.

Depart from evil, and do good. Psa. 34:14.

Thou, *Christ*, lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness. Psa. 45:7; Heb. 1:8, 9.

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me. Psa 66:18; John 9:31.

He will speak peace unto his people, ... but let them not turn again to folly. Psa. 85:8.

Holiness becometh thy house, O Lord, for ever. Psa. 93:5.

Ye that love the Lord, hate evil. Psa. 97:10.

I will walk within my house with a perfect heart: I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes. Psa. 101:2, 3.

Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee. .... I have refrained my feet from every evil way, ... I hate every false way. Psa. 119:11, 101, 104.

Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; thou understandest my thought afar off. Thou .... art acquainted with all my ways. For there is not a word in my tongue, but lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether. Psa. 139:2–4.

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. If they say, Come with us, ... walk thou not in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path; for their feet run to evil. Prov. 1:10–17.

Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men: avoid it, pass not by it; turn from it, and pass away: for .... Prov. 4:14–16.

The lips of a strange woman drop as a honey-comb, ... Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house; lest .... Prov. 5:3–5, 8, etc.; 6:2, 25, 29, 32, 33; 7:5, etc.; 9:13, etc.; 22:14; 23:27, 28.

The fear of the Lord is to hate evil. Prov. 8:13; 3:7.

Wickedness overthroweth the sinner. Prov. 13:6.

Fools make a mock at sin; .... A wise man feareth and departeth from evil; .... Sin is a reproach to any people. Prov. 14:9, 16, 34.

The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. Prov. 15:3.

By the fear of the Lord men depart from evil. Prov. 16:6.

With a furious man thou shalt not go, lest thou learn his ways, ... Prov. 22:24, 25.

Whosoever confesseth and forsaketh *his sins*, shall have mercy. Prov. 28:13.

To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? .... Bring no more vain oblations; .... Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes: cease to do evil. Isa. 1:11–16; Jer. 6:19, 20.

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, ... Isa. 55:7.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, ... Isa. 58:6.

The Lord's hand is not shortened, ... but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. Isa. 59:1, 2; Josh. 7:11–13.

He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; .... they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations. Isa. 66:3.

Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, ... Know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God. Jer. 2:19.

O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? .... Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it

is bitter, because it reacheth unto thy heart. Jer. 4:14, 18.

Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you: for among my people are found wicked men. Jer. 5:25, 26.

Thus saith the Lord .... Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, ... For if ye thoroughly amend your ways .... then will I cause you to dwell in this place, ... Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, ... and come and stand before me in this house, ...? Jer. 7:3–5, 7–10.

It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil that I purpose to do unto them, that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. Jer. 36:2, 3.

Repent and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions ....? Ezek. 18:30, 31.

Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die ....? Ezek. 33:11, 14–19.

Seek good and not evil, that ye may live; .... hate the evil, and love the good. Amos 5:14, 15.

Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity. Hab. 1:13.

Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ... Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the Lord. Zech. 1:4.

Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart: and if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee; .... and if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off. Matt. 5:28–30.

Behold, thou art made whole; sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. John 5:14; Ezra 9:14; Psa. 85:8.

Jesus said unto the woman taken in adultery, Neither do I condemn thee; go, and sin no more. .... Verily, I say unto you, whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. John 8:4, 11, 34.

Thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? .... Rom. 2:21, 23.

Not .... as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come! whose damnation is just. Rom. 3:8.

What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? .... Our old man is crucified with him, ... that henceforth we should not serve sin. .... Reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, ... Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lust thereof: neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin; .... What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. .... Rom. 6:1, 2, 6, 11–13, 15–23.

What I hate, that do I. .... The evil which I would not, that I do. Rom. 7:15, 19.

If ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. Rom. 8:13.

Abhor that which is evil, ... Recompense to no man evil for evil. .... Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. Rom. 12:9, 17, 21.

The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, ... Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying; .... make not provision for the flesh to fulfil the lusts thereof. Rom. 13:12–14.

I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple (marg., harmless) concerning evil. Rom. 16:19.

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God, ... Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; .... Flee fornication. 1 Cor. 6:9, 10, 13, 18; Eph. 5:5, 7; Heb. 13:4.

Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted: neither be ye idolaters, ... neither let us commit fornication, ... neither let us tempt Christ, ... neither murmur ye, ... Flee from idolatry. 1 Cor. 10:6–10, 14; Deut. 6:16.

Charity rejoiceth not in iniquity. 1 Cor. 13:6.

Awake to righteousness, and sin not; .... The sting of death is sin. 1 Cor. 15:34, 56.

What fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 2 Cor. 6:14.

Having therefore these promises, ... let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, ... 2 Cor. 7:1.

Now I pray to God that ye do no evil. 2 Cor. 13:7.

Ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, ... Ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. .... Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like; .... they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. Gal. 5:13, 16, 19–21.

Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath; neither give place to the devil. Let him that stole, steal no more. Eph. 4:26–28.

Fornication, ... let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints. .... Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. .... Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess. Eph. 5:3, 11, 18; Col. 3:5, 6, 8.

This is the will of God, even your sanctification, ... for God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. 1 Thes. 4:3, 4, 7.

Abstain from all appearance of evil. 1 Thes. 5:22.

She that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth. .... Keep thyself pure. 1 Tim. 5:6, 22.

I will therefore that the younger women .... give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. For some are already turned aside after Satan. 1 Tim. 5:14, 15.

Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. Flee also youthful lusts. 2 Tim. 2:19, 22.

That the word of God be not blasphemed. .... Not purloining, ... that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. Tit. 2:5, 10.

The grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live .... Tit. 2:11, 12.

Exhort one another daily, ... lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. Heb. 3:13.

If we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment, ... Heb. 10:26, 27.

Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us. Heb. 12:1.

Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, ... Pure religion .... is this; .... to keep himself unspotted from the world. Jas. 1:21, 27.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all: for .... Jas. 2:10, 11.

Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ... Jas. 4:8.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, ... Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul. 1 Pet. 2:1, 11; Eph. 4:29–31.

He that will love life, ... let him eschew evil, and do good; .... The face of the Lord is against them that do evil. 1 Pet. 3:10–12.

The time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, ... 1 Pet. 4:3.

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness ....? 2 Pet. 3:11.

These things write I unto you, that ye sin not; .... 1 John 2:1.

Every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure. .... Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. .... He that committeth sin is of the devil. 1 John 3:3, 6, 8.

Hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. Jude 23.

DIVISION IV. GOD'S EXPOSTULATIONS, COMPLAINTS, THREATENINGS, AND JUDGMENTS AGAINST SINNERS FOR THEIR SEVERAL SINS, DISOBEDIENCE, AND REBELLIONS.

God *expostulates with* Adam and Eve *for eating of the forbidden fruit.* Gen. 3:9–13, 16–19.

Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. And the Lord said unto Cain, ... Now art thou cursed from the earth, ... Gen. 4:8–12.

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, ... And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; .... for it repenteth me that I have made them. Gen. 6:5–7.

Accordingly he did destroy them by the flood. Gen. 7:4, 22, 23.

Of every man's brother will I require the life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed. Gen. 9:5, 6.

Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, *he* rained upon *them* brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven; and he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, ... *Lot's wife, for her disobedience in looking back, was turned into* a pillar of salt. Gen. 18:20; 19:24–26.

God slew Er and Onan for their wickedness. Gen. 38:7, 10.

God met with Joseph's brethren, for their sin in selling Joseph. Gen. 44:16; 42:21.

Many plagues and judgments upon Pharaoh and the Egyptians, for their sin in not letting Israel go. Exod. chap. 7–12.

And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people: now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them; .... Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. .... I will visit their sin upon them. And the Lord plagued the people, because they made the calf. Exod. 32:9, 10, 33–35.

God said he would send his angel before Israel; but He would not go up, because they had sinned. Exod. 33:2, 3.

God's judgment upon Nadab and Abihu for offering strange fire. Lev. 10:1, 2.

Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things; for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you. .... Therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants. Ye shall .... not commit any of these abominations, ... that the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you. Lev. 18:24–26, 28.

But if ye will not hearken unto me, ... I will even appoint over you terror, ... And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. Lev. 26:14–39.

When the people complained, it displeased the Lord: .... and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the Lord burned among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp. .... *And they* fell a lusting, *and said,* Who shall give us flesh to eat? .... And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. Num. 11:1, 4, 5, 20, 33.

Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, ... And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them; .... And Miriam became leprous; .... Num. 12:1, 2, 9, 10.

The children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron; and said, Would God we had died in the land of Egypt, ... Wherefore hath the Lord brought us into this land to fall by the sword, that our wives and children should be a prey, ...? Let us make *us* a captain, and let us return, ... And the Lord said, ... How long will it be ere they believe me ....? I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, ... Surely they shall not see the land, ... Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; .... But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. .... *Those that brought* up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague .... Num. 14:1–4, 11, 12, 23, 29, 31, 32, 36, 37.

Korah and his company, for rebelling against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed up of the earth. .... The people murmured against Moses for this, and God sent the plague among them. Num. 16:1–3, 30–33, 41, 45, 46, 49.

Aaron and Moses both died, and were not suffered to enter into the land, because they rebelled against God's word at the water of Meribah. Num. 20:12, 23, 24; Deut. 3:27; 4:21, 22; 32:48–51.

The people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. Num. 21:5, 6.

The people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab; .... and bowed down to their gods. .... And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, *and there was a plague among them, whereof twenty and four thousand died.* Num. 25:1–3, 8, 9.

All the men that followed Baal-peor, the Lord thy God hath destroyed them. Deut. 4:3.

Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, ... Deut. 5:29.

If thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and

serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish; as the nations which the Lord destroyeth before your face. Deut. 8:19, 20; 31:16–18.

For the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out .... Deut. 9:5; 18:9–12.

If thy brother, ... thy daughter, ... entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, ... thou shalt surely kill him; .... Deut. 13:6–16.

If thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee: Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. .... Deut. 28:15–68; 29:19, 20; 30:17–19.

Do ye thus requite the Lord, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father ....? Deut. 32:6, 20, etc.

Achan sinned in taking of the accursed thing: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel. .... And the men of Ai smote of them .... The Lord said .... neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed *thing* from among you. Up, ... he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed .... *And accordingly Achan and his were stoned and burnt.* Josh. 7:1, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 15, 24–26.

If ye forsake the Lord, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. Josh. 24:20; Judg. 2:13–15; 10:6, 13.

God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, ... in slaying his seventy brethren: and all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads. Judges 9:56, 57.

Did I not deliver you ....? yet ye have forsaken me, ... wherefore I will deliver you no more. Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you .... Judg. 10:11–14.

Samson's Delilah was his ruin. Judg. 16:15–21.

The Benjamites cut off, and destroyed, for their great sin in abusing the Levite's concubine to death. Judg. chap. 19, 20.

God threatens Eli for suffering his sons to sin so in the priesthood. 1 Sam. 2:22–36.

The Lord said .... I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: .... For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not: and therefore have I sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. 1 Sam. 3:11–14; 4:17, 18.

God's judgments upon the Philistines, *while they kept the ark of God among them.* 1 Sam. 5:6–12.

He smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the Lord, ... fifty thousand and threescore and ten men. 1 Sam. 6:19.

The elders of Israel .... came to Samuel, *and said,* Give us a king to judge us, ... like all the nations; .... And the Lord said unto Samuel, ... They have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. .... Ye shall cry out in that day because of your king .... and the Lord will not hear you in that day. 1 Sam. 8:4, 5, 7, 18, 19; 10:19.

The Lord sent thunder and rain *in wheat-harvest;* and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. .... We have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king. .... If ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king. 1 Sam. 12:17–19, 25.

Saul offered sacrifice himself, etc. Samuel said to *him,* Thou hast done foolishly: thy kingdom shall not continue. 1 Sam. 13:9, 10, 13, 14.

Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king. 1 Sam. 15:9, 11, 17, 22, 23, 26.

The Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him. 1 Sam. 16:1, 14; 19:9.

And when Saul inquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. .... *Then he went to consult a witch.* .... Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me ....? And Saul answered, ... God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, ... The Lord hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, ... because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Lord done this thing unto thee this day. .... 1 Sam. 28:6, 7, 15–19; 1 Chr. 10:13, 14.

Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; .... And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his error, (marg., rashness;) and there he died .... *Michal, David's wife, despised*

David for his dancing before the ark: therefore *she* had no child unto the day of her death. 2 Sam. 6:6–8, 16, 23.

David's sin in the matter of Uriah's wife displeased the Lord. 2 Sam. 11:27.

And Nathan said unto David, ... Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, ... and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah .... Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house; .... Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbor, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. .... The child also .... shall surely die. .... And the child died. 2 Sam. 12:7–12, 14, 18.

Then Amnon, David's son, forceth Tamar, sister of Absalom, ... And Absalom killeth Amnon. 2 Sam. 13:11–14, 28, 29.

Absalom conspireth against David, and rebels. 2 Sam. 15.

Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. 2 Sam. 16:21, 22.

Ahithophel's wickedness in adhering to Absalom against David, and his wicked counsels are punished by his being rejected and given up to hang himself. 2 Sam. 17:1–3, 23.

Absalom is slain. 2 Sam. 18:14, 15.

There was a famine .... and David inquired of the Lord. And the Lord answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites. .... The children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal .... 2 Sam. 21:1, 2; Josh. 9:15.

And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, ... *David said,* Go, number Israel and Judah. .... So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel .... and there died .... seventy thousand men. 2 Sam. 24:1, 2, 15.

Adonijah put to death by Solomon's order, and Joab for his sin in killing Abner and Amasa, and Shimei for cursing David. 1 Kings 2:24, 25, 28, 31–34, 36, 46.

If ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments .... then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword .... 1 Kings 9:6–8.

And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, ... Wherefore the Lord said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant .... I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.. 1 Kings 11:9–11.

It was charged me by the word of the Lord, saying, Eat no bread, ... Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the Lord, ... and hast eaten bread and drunk water .... thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. .... A lion met him by the way, and slew him: .... 1 Kings 13:8, 9, 21, 22, 24, 26.

Tell Jeroboam, ... Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince .... yet thou hast .... done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, ... Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, ... Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the Lord hath spoken it. 1 Kings 14:7–11.

Baasha smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him; according unto the saying of the Lord, ... because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin. 1 Kings 15:27, 29, 30.

The very like threatening did God send to Baasha for his sins; and accordingly executed it by Zimri his servant. 1 Kings 16:1–4, 9–13.

God threatens and sends a famine in Israel, for the sins of Ahab. 1 Kings 17.

Ahab killed Naboth, and possessed his vineyard. .... Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? .... In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. .... *All this is executed against him, Jezebel, and Ahab's house.* 1 Kings 21:14, 19, 21–24; 22:38; 2 Kings 9:33–37.

Ahaziah fell down .... and was sick. And he sent messengers *to* inquire of Baal-zebub, ... *And the Lord, by Elijah, sends thus:* Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come down from that bed .... but shalt surely die. .... So he died according to the word of the Lord. 2 Kings 1:2–4, 6, 17.

God punished Gehazi for his covetousness with leprosy. 2 Kings 5:20–27.

So it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, ... and walked in the statutes of the heathen .... *The Lord testified against them* by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, ... Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their necks, ... Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight:.... And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 2 Kings 17:7, 8, 13–15, 18–20.

Sennacherib and his army smitten, for his blasphemy and pride. 2 Kings 19:21–23, 35, 37.

Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, ... and hath made Judah also to sin .... therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. .... I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies. 2 Kings 21:11–15.

The Lord turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal. And the Lord said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. 2 Kings 23:26, 27.

God accordingly gives them up wholly to their enemies. 2 Kings, chap. 24, 25.

Jehoram's wickedness surely punished by the Lord. 2 Chron. 21:4, 6, 11, 13–20.

When *Uzziah* was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction; for he .... went into the temple of the Lord to burn incense. *And when the priests withstood him, he was wroth;* and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead .... the Lord had smitten him. And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death. 2 Chron. 26:16–22.

The Lord brought Judah low because of Ahaz, ... for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the Lord. 2 Chron. 28:19.

Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much .... And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, ... but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, ... 2 Chron. 36:14–17; Jer. 32:31, 32, 34–36; chap. 44.

The psalmist reckons up the several rebellions of Israel, and God's judgments against them. Psa. 78.

My people would not hearken to my voice, and Israel would none of me; so I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; .... O that my people had hearkened unto me ....! Psa. 81:11–13; Deut. 5:29; 32:28–30.

Israel's behavior and rebellions, together with God's dealings with them, summed up by the psalmist. Psa. 95:8–11; 106; Ezek. 20.

Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the Most High, therefore he brought down their heart with labor; they fell down, and there was none to help. Psa. 107:11, 12.

How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? .... Turn you at my reproof; .... Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; but ye have set at naught all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh; when your fear cometh as desolation, ... Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: for that they hated .... Prov. 1:22, 30; Zech. 7:9–13.

Hear, O heavens, ... I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, ... but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider..... Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more; .... To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord; .... When ye make many prayers, I will not hear; your hands are full of blood. Wash ye, make you clean; .... Come now, and let us reason .... But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword; .... Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries. Isa. 1:2, 3, 5, 11, 15, 16, 18, 20, 23, 24.

Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people, ... because .... their land also is full of idols. Isa. 2.

Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings are against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory .... Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks .... therefore the Lord will smite with a scab .... the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments .... Isa. 3:8, 16–24.

Judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? .... I will take away the hedge thereof, ... *The prophet pronounceth many woes against several sinners.* Isa. 5:3, 26.

God gave up Israel to hardness and blindness for their sins, till they should be laid waste. Isa. 6:10–12.

God threatens Jacob and Israel, for their pride and stoutness of heart, *because* the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, ... *Their leaders that* cause them to err, *he will cut off. And* for all this, his anger is not turned away. Isa. 9:8–21.

O Assyrian, ... I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, ... Isa. 10:5, 6.

God's great judgments threatened against Babylon. Isa. chap. 13, 14, 47.

It is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, ... Isa. 27:11.

They would not hear. .... Ye scornful men, ... ye shall be trodden down. Isa. 28:12, 14, 18.

The Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, ... but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men; therefore .... the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark. Isa. 29:13–15; 24:5, 6.

God threatens Israel for leaning upon Egypt for help, and not hearkening to stay on God. Isa. 30:1–17; 31:1–3.

This people have I formed for myself, ... But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. Thou hast not brought me the small cattle .... but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. .... Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers .... therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches. Isa. 43:21–24, 27, 28.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, ... Isa. 48:18; Deut. 32:28–30.

Your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. For your hands are defiled with blood, ... None calleth for justice. Isa. 59:1–10; 50:1–2.

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, ... I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom, ... Ye are they that forsake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, ... therefore will I number you to the sword, ... Isa. 65:2, 3, 6, 11, 12; Rom. 10:21.

They have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations. I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer, ... but they did evil before mine eyes. Isa. 66:3, 4; Jer. 18:12, 13, 16, 17.

What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me ....? Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the Lord; .... See if there be such a thing. Hath a nation changed their gods ....? but my people have changed their Glory .... Be astonished, O ye heavens, ... They have forsaken me the fountain .... Hast thou not procured this unto thyself ....? Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee; .... In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction; .... Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? .... Can a maid forget her ornaments ....? Jer. 2:5, 9–13, 17, 19, 30–32; Isa. 17:10; 50:1; Ezek. 24:13; Hos. 7:1, 2.

And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, ... yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. .... Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly. Jer. 3:8–10.

O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? .... Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thy heart. Jer. 4:14, 18.

How shall I pardon thee for this? thy

children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. They were as fed horses in the morning; every one neighed after his neighbor's wife. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord; and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; .... Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you. .... A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land: the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? Jer. 5:7–10, 25, 29–31; 9:3–9; Ezek. 20:15, 16.

Thus hath the Lord of hosts said, ... cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. .... Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; .... I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord: for from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. .... Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, ... Jer. 6:6, 8, 12–16, 18, 19; 7:8–34.

They were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall .... Jer. 8:12, 13.

Their tongue is as an arrow .... Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the Lord. Jer. 9:8, 9.

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel: Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, ... They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; .... Therefore, thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. .... Therefore pray not thou for this people, ... for I will not hear them, ... Jer. 11:3, 10, 11, 14; 14:11, 12; 18:17; 35:17.

What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? .... shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail? .... For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, ... Woe unto thee, ... wilt thou not be made clean? Jer. 13:21, 22, 27.

Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be towards this people: cast them out of my sight, ... Such as are for death, to death; .... Who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? .... Thou hast forsaken me, saith the Lord. Jer. 15:1, 2, 5, etc.

Ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me: therefore will I cast you out of this land, ... Jer. 16:12–21.

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with a point of a diamond; it is graven upon the table of their heart, ... Jer. 17:1, 23, 27.

Return ye .... And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, ... Jer. 18:11–17.

The land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing (marg., cursing) the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up. Jer. 23:10, 39, 40.

As the evil figs, ... so will I give Zedekiah .... and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem .... and I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach .... And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land. Jer. 24:8–10; 25:7–11.

If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. .... If ye will not hearken .... then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. Jer. 26:2–6.

God *threatened and punished many for prophesying falsely and for uttering lies to Israel.* Jer. 28:15–17; 29:21, 31, 32.

Thus saith the Lord, Thy bruise is incurable, ... for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. Jer. 30:12–15.

Every one shall die for his own iniquity. Jer. 31:29, 30.

Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, ... this city .... shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon .... Jer. 32:32, 36. *Fulfilled.* Jer. 39.

Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the Lord, to the sword, to the pestilence, ... Jer. 34:17.

This Jerusalem .... hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, ... Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I am against thee, ... therefore the fathers shall eat the sons, ... Ezek. 5:5–10.

When God had showed Ezekiel Judah's abominations, he saith unto him, Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry .... yet will I not hear them. Ezek. 8:18; 7:3, 4, 8, 9; 9:8–10.

But as for them whose heart walketh .... I will recompense their way upon their own heads. .... The glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city. Ezek. 11:21–23.

When the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out my hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls .... Ezek. 14:13–20.

Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness, *were Sodom's sins, for which God took her away.* Ezek. 16:49, 50.

Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you. .... Ezek. 20:3, 4.

God reckons up many sins of Jerusalem, and then says, Can thy heart endure, or can thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it: and I will scatter thee .... Ezek. 22:1–15.

When the righteous *man* turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. Ezek. 33:12, 13, 18.

The heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, therefore .... Ezek. 39:23, 24.

The kings of Babylon punished for their pride, etc. Dan. 4:31, 32; 5:20–23, 30.

Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight .... lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, ... And I will not have mercy upon her children; .... Hos. 2:2–5.

The Lord hath a controversy with the .... land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood: therefore shall the land mourn, ... Ephraim is joined to idols; let him alone. Hos. 4:1–17.

The pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the Lord; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the Lord. Hos. 5:5–7; Zech. 7:11–13.

They consider not .... now their own doings have beset them about, ... Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed .... They return, but not to the Most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, ... Hos. 7:2, 13–16.

Woe also to them when I depart from them! .... For the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of my house, I will love them no more; .... Hos. 9:12, 15.

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah, ...? my heart is turned within me, ... Hos. 11:8, 9; 6:4.

They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. .... I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. .... Amos 5:10–12, 21–23.

Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, ... that put far away the evil day, ... that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, ... that chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of music, like David; that drink wine in bowls, ... but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. Therefore now shall they go captive .... I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces. Amos 6:1, 3–8; Isa. 5:11–13, 22.

Though they dig into hell, thence shall my hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I .... Amos 9:2–10.

God warned Nineveh of her desolation for her sins, if she repented not. Jonah 1:2; 3:2–4.

They shall cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them, ... as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings. .... They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine

for money; yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, ... Mic. 3:3–5, 10–12; 1:1–6.

Hear ye, O mountains, ... for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel: O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me: for I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, ... Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked ....? The rich men thereof are full of violence, ... Therefore also will I make thee sick, ... Micah 6:2–4, 10–13; Amos 2.

Several woes pronounced against persons for divers sins. Hab. 2:6, 9, 12, 15, 19; Micah 2:1–3.

I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel; .... all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit. .... *I will* punish the men that are settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil. .... And I will bring distress upon men, ... because they have sinned .... He shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land. Zeph. 1:8, 9, 12, 17, 18.

Is it time for you to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste? .... Because of my house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit; and I called for a drought upon the land. Hag. 1:4, 9–11.

Cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing. Mal. 1:14.

I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger .... Ye are gone away from mine ordinances, ... Ye are cursed with a curse; for ye have robbed me, ... Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord; yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee? Ye have said, It is vain to serve God; .... Mal. 3:5, 7, 9, 13, 14.

Behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. Mal. 4:1.

Christ pronounceth a woe against Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum, for not repenting. Matt. 11:21–24; 12:41, 42.

Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets: fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and some of them ye shall kill and crucify, and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city; that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias .... whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, ... and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. Matt. 23:31–38.

Ananias and Sapphira, for their lying to the Holy Ghost, and Herod for his pride, were slain. Acts 5:5, 10; 12:21–23; 13:10, 11.

When they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, ... wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves; who changed the truth of God into a lie, ... For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections. .... God gave them over to a reprobate mind. Rom. 1:21–32.

Thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? Rom. 2:3.

We are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things. .... Who will render to every man according to his deeds. Rom. 2:2–6; Gal. 6:7, 8; Eph. 5:5, 6; Col. 3:5, 6; Heb. 13:4.

The apostle reckons up some of the sins and punishments of Israel, and concludes, Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples; and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. 1 Cor. 10:5–11.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. 1 Cor. 11:30, 31.

Now the works of the flesh .... are these: adultery, ... they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. Gal. 5:19–21; 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Eph. 5:5.

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. Heb. 10:31.

For our God is a consuming fire. Heb. 12:29.

If we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. Heb. 10:26, 27.

If any man worship the beast .... the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, ... Rev. 14:9, 10.

The great judgments denounced against Babylon for her great sins and persecutions. Rev. 18.

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still; .... Behold, I come quickly; .... Rev. 22:11.

See more on the duty of obedience in this chapter.

SECTION XVI. TO OWN AND PROFESS THE TRUE GOD AND OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST BOLDLY BEFORE MEN, AND TO WAIT FOR CHRIST'S SECOND COMING.

DIVISION I. TO OWN AND CONFESS THE TRUE GOD AND OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST BEFORE MEN.

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. Job 19:25.

I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed. .... I am a companion of all them that fear thee. Psa. 119:46, 63; 16:2–5.

None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth. Isa. 59:4.

Our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thy hand, O king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor .... Dan. 3:17, 18.

When Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God. Dan. 6:10.

Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven: but whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. Matt. 10:32, 33; Luke 12:8, 9.

A damsel came unto *Peter*, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. .... And again he denied with an oath, *saying*, I do not know the man. .... Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. Matt. 26:69, 70, 72, 74.

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels. Mark 8:38.

The parents of the blind man durst not confess Christ, because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him. .... *But the son confessed him.* John 9:19–23, 30, 38.

Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. John 12:42, 43.

Let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. Acts 2:36.

The God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus, whom ye delivered up, ... But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, ... and killed the Prince of life, ... Acts 3:13–15.

Be it known unto you all, ... that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, ... even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. This is the stone which was set at naught of you builders, ... We cannot but speak .... Acts 4:10, 11, 20.

Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? .... Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew .... Him hath God exalted with his right hand, ... Acts 5:28–30.

Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins. Acts 13:38.

This I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers. Acts 24:14.

If thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, ... For with the heart

man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Rom. 10:9, 10.

As often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show (marg., show ye) the Lord's death till he come. 1 Cor. 11:26.

And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. Phil. 1:14.

Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, ... that at the name of Jesus .... and that every tongue should confess that Jesus is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. Phil. 2:9–11.

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: .... I am not ashamed; for I know whom I have believed. 2 Tim. 1:8, 12.

If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us. 2 Tim. 2:12.

They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, ... Titus 1:16.

Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. Heb. 13:13.

Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. 1 John 4:15.

I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith. Rev. 2:13.

See more of perseverance in this chapter.

DIVISION II. TO WAIT FOR CHRIST'S SECOND COMING.

Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. .... Therefore be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. Matt. 24:42, 44; 25:13; Rev. 16:15.

While the bridegroom tarried, *the wise and foolish virgins* all slumbered and slept. Matt. 25:5.

Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, ... Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: .... Luke 12:35–38, 40.

Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth? Luke 18:8.

Take heed .... your hearts be *not* overcharged .... and so that day come upon you unawares. Luke 21:34.

I will come again, and receive you unto myself. John 14:3.

So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Cor. 1:7.

For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: who shall change our vile body, ... Phil. 3:20, 21.

When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. Col. 3:4.

Ye turned to God .... and to wait for his Son from heaven. 1 Thes. 1:9, 10.

To you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels. 2 Thes. 1:7.

The Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ. 2 Thes. 3:5.

A crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and .... unto all them also that love his appearing. 2 Tim. 4:8.

Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. Tit. 2:13.

Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. Heb. 9:28.

Ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. Heb. 10:36, 37.

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit .... Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts; for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. Jas. 5:7, 8.

Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 1:13.

There shall come in the last days scoffers, ... saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were .... The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, ... But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; .... What manner of persons ought ye to be .... looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God ....? 2 Pet. 3:3, 4, 9–12.

Abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. 1 John 2:28.

We know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 1 John 3:2.

Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. Jude 21.

Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, ... Rev. 16:15.

Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. Rev. 22:7, 12, 20.

SECTION XVII. TO WALK WITH GOD HEARTILY, UPRIGHTLY, SINCERELY, AND TO FOLLOW HIM FULLY AND ZEALOUSLY: THE REASONS THEREOF.

Enoch walked with God. Gen. 5:22, 24.

Noah was a just man and perfect (marg., upright) in his generations, and Noah walked with God .... according to all that God commanded him, so did he. Gen. 6:9, 22.

The Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, ... So Abram departed, as the Lord had spoken unto him. Gen. 12:1, 4.

The Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect, (marg., upright.) Gen. 17:1.

Abimelech said, In the integrity of my heart .... have I done this. .... And God said .... I know .... Gen. 20:4–7.

Take now thy son, ... and offer him there for a burnt-offering .... And Abraham rose up early in the morning, *and went.* Gen. 22:1–12.

The Lord said unto *Moses,* Go, and I will be with thy mouth, ... And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses. Exod. 4:11–14; Jer. 1:6,7.

Of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering. Exod. 25:2.

My servant Moses .... who is faithful in all my house. With him will I speak mouth to mouth. Num. 12:7, 8; Heb. 3:2, 5.

But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land. Num. 14:24; 32:12; Josh. 14:8, 14.

Take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget .... lest they depart from thy heart .... Thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. Deut. 4:9, 29.

The Lord said .... They have well said all that they have spoken. Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, ... Deut. 5:28, 29.

What doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but .... to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul ....? Deut. 10:12; 1 Sam. 12:20.

Thou shalt be perfect (marg., upright, or sincere) with the Lord thy God. Deut. 18:13.

The Lord thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thy heart, and with all thy soul. Deut. 26:16.

Cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day. Josh. 23:8.

Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth. Josh. 24:14; 1 Sam. 12:24.

Because Israel did not destroy all the inhabitants of Canaan, according to command, God said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. Judg. 2:2, 3.

Jephthah concerning his vow said, I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back. Judg. 11:31, 35, 39; Psa. 116:14, 18.

The Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. 1 Sam. 2:3.

God said to Saul, Go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, ... But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, ... Then came the word of the Lord unto Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. 1 Sam. 15:3–11.

The Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. 1 Sam. 16:7.

I was also upright before him, ... With the upright man thou wilt show thyself upright. 2 Sam. 22:24, 26; Psa. 18:23.

Thou hast showed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee. 1 Kings 3:6.

Thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men; .... Let your heart therefore be perfect with the Lord our God. 1 Kings 8:39, 61; Psa. 44:21.

If thou wilt walk before me, as David

thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all .... then I will establish .... 1 Kings 9:4, 5.

It came to pass *that* when Solomon was old, ... his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David .... *He* went not fully after the Lord, ... 1 Kings 11:4, 6.

Asa did that which was right .... but the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the Lord all his days. 1 Kings 15:11, 14.

How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow him. 1 Kings 18:21.

Elijah and Micaiah the prophets were both faithful to God in bad times. 1 Kings 19:10; 22:13, 14.

Thy servant will *not* offer .... unto other gods, but unto the Lord. In this thing the Lord pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship .... and I bow myself .... 2 Kings 5:17, 18.

Many kings of Israel did that which was right, ... *but yet did* not take away the high places. 2 Kings chap. 14, 15.

Josiah turned to the Lord with all his heart, ... according to all the law of Moses; .... 2 Kings 23:25; 18:3–6.

Set your heart and your soul to seek the Lord your God. 1 Chron. 22:19; 2 Chron. 11:16; 15:12, 15.

Know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth .... 1 Chron. 28:9.

I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things; .... 1 Chron. 29:17; Prov. 17:3; Rom. 8:27.

The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of (marg., strongly to hold with) them whose heart is perfect toward him. 2 Chron. 16:9.

Amaziah did that which was right in the sight of the Lord: but not with a perfect heart. 2 Chron. 25:1, 2.

Hezekiah .... wrought that which was good and right .... with all his heart, and prospered. 2 Chron. 31:20, 21.

Job .... was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, ... Job 1:1, 8.

Still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, ... Job 2:3.

Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man. Job 8:20.

My foot hath held his steps; his way have I kept, and not declined. Job 23:11.

My heart shall not reproach me so long as I live. Job 27:6; Psa. 26:11.

Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps? Job 31:4; 34:21.

There is no darkness, or shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves. Job 34:22.

God, which saveth the upright in heart. Psa. 7:10.

The Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men. Psa. 11:4, 5.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? .... he that walketh uprightly; .... Psa. 15:1, 2.

I have set the Lord always before me. Psa. 16:8.

The Lord preserveth the faithful. Psa. 31:23.

Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace. Psa. 37:37.

Forget also thine own people, and thy father's house: so shall the King greatly desire thy beauty. Psa. 45:10, 11.

Like sheep they are laid in the grave, ... and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning. Psa. 49:14.

Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts. Psa. 51:6.

My soul followeth hard after thee; thy right hand upholdeth me. Psa. 63:8; 119:60.

All the upright in heart shall glory. Psa. 64:10; 97:11.

I will pay thee my vows which my lips have uttered, ... when I was in trouble. Psa. 66:13, 14; 116:14, 18.

The Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. Psa. 84:11.

They say, The Lord shall not see, ... He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the eye, shall he not see? .... The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man. Psa. 94:7–9, 11, 15.

It is a people that do err in their heart, ... Psa. 95:10.

Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. Psa. 97:11.

I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way, ... I will walk within my house with a perfect heart. Psa. 101:2; 26:11.

Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness. Psa. 112:4.

Then shall I not be ashamed, when I

have respect unto all thy commandments. I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, ... My zeal hath consumed me, ... Psa. 119:6, 7, 139.

Do good, O Lord, unto .... them that are upright in their hearts: as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Psa. 125:4, 5.

O Lord, thou hast searched me, and known me: thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; thou understandest my thought afar off: thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways; for there is not a word in my tongue, but lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether. Psa. 139:1–4; Ezek. 11:5.

The upright shall dwell in thy presence. Psa. 140:13.

If thou seekest *wisdom* as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures, then shalt thou understand .... *The Lord* is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. Prov. 2:4–7.

My son, ... let thy heart keep my commandments. Prov. 3:1; 23:26.

Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life. Prov. 4:23.

For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings. Prov. 5:21.

He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely; .... Prov. 10:9.

The integrity of the upright shall guide them; .... the righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way, ... The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them; .... Such as are upright in their way are his delight. Prov. 11:3, 5, 6, 20.

He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the Lord. Prov. 14:2.

The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. .... The prayer of the upright is his delight. .... A man of understanding walketh uprightly. Prov. 15:3, 8, 21.

All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes: but the Lord weigheth the spirits. Prov. 16:2.

The just man walketh in his integrity. Prov. 20:7.

Every way of a man is right in his own eyes; but the Lord pondereth the hearts. Prov. 21:2.

My son, give me thy heart. Prov. 23:26; Joel 2:12, 13.

If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? Prov. 24:12.

A faithful man shall abound with blessings. Prov. 28:20.

The upright love thee, (marg., they love thee uprightly.) Song 1:4.

The way of the just is uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just. Isa. 26:7.

Hezekiah *prayed*, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, ... Isa. 38:2, 3.

Hearken unto me, ... the people in whose heart is my law: fear ye not .... Isa. 51:7.

Is it such a fast that I have chosen? .... to bow down his head as a bulrush, ... Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, ... Isa. 58:5, 6.

From the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely: for they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, ... Jer. 8:10, 11.

O Lord of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, ... Jer. 11:20.

The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked; who can know it? I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. Jer. 17:9, 10; 32:19; Rom. 8:27.

Am I a God at hand, ... and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? Jer. 23:23, 24; Heb. 4:12, 13; Job 34:22.

Cursed be he that doeth the work of the Lord deceitfully, (marg., negligently.) Jer. 48:10.

I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them. Ezek. 11:5.

Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, ... Dan. 1:8.

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. .... Our God whom we serve is able to deliver us .... and he will .... But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image .... Dan. 3:16–18.

Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? Mic. 2:7.

Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him. Hab. 2:4.

When ye fasted and mourned, ... did ye at all fast unto me, even to me? Zech. 7:5–7.

Ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick, ... Cursed be the deceiver, which .... sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; .... Mal. 1:13, 14.

Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Matt. 5:28.

When thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth; .... No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: ye cannot serve God and mammon. Matt. 6:3, 24.

Strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life; .... Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom .... Matt. 7:14, 21.

Because they had no root, they withered away. Matt. 13:5, 6.

Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man, but that which cometh out .... Those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. Matt. 15:11, 18; 23:25, 26.

If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. Matt. 16:24, 25.

The wise *virgins* took oil in their vessels with their lamps. .... *The lord said unto him who had improved his talents,* Well done, thou good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy .... Matt. 25:3, 4, 20, 21.

Watch and pray, ... the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. Matt. 26:41.

Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. Matt. 28:20.

When Jesus called the blind man, he, casting away his garment, rose and came to Jesus. Mark 10:49, 50.

Zacharias and Elisabeth walked in all the ordinances and commandments of the Lord blameless. Luke 1:5, 6.

His mother kept all these sayings in her heart. Luke 2:51.

Simon, James, and John, forsook all, and followed Him. .... *Levi* left all, rose up, and followed Him. Luke 5:10, 11, 27, 28.

Jesus said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. .... Another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell .... Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God. Luke 9:59, 61, 62; 8:14.

Beware ye of .... hypocrisy; for there is nothing .... hid that shall not be known. Luke 12:1, 2.

If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. .... Whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. Luke 14:26, 27, 33.

No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, ... Ye cannot serve God and mammon. .... Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God. Luke 16:13, 15.

Jesus saw Nathanael .... and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile. John 1:47.

God is a Spirit: and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth. John 4:24.

Among the chief rulers also many believed on him: but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue; for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. John 12:42, 43.

The eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. Acts 8:36, 37.

Barnabas exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. Acts 11:22, 23.

None of these things move me; neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry .... Acts 20:24.

I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision; but showed .... Acts 26:19.

He is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: but he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God. Rom. 2:28, 29.

Ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Rom. 6:17.

For what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. .... I consent unto the law .... with the mind I myself serve the law .... Rom. 7:15, 16, 25.

Let love be without dissimulation: ab-

hor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good. . . . . Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. Rom. 12:9, 11; Amos 5:15.

For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. 1 Cor. 4:20.

Let us keep the feast, ... with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 Cor. 5:8.

Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men. Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God. . . . . They that have wives, be as though they had none; . . . . that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction. 1 Cor. 7:23, 24, 29, 30, 35.

So run, that ye may obtain. 1 Cor. 9:24; Heb. 12:1.

Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ. 1 Cor. 11:1.

Though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, ... and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 1 Cor. 13:1–3.

Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, ... we have had our conversation in the world. 2 Cor. 1:12.

We are not as many, which corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ. 2 Cor. 2:17.

We have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully. 2 Cor. 4:2.

Let us cleanse ourselves . . . . perfecting holiness in the fear of God. 2 Cor. 7:1.

If there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not . . . . 2 Cor. 8:12.

Every man, according as he purposeth in his heart, ... God loveth a cheerful giver. 2 Cor. 9:7.

Be perfect, ... 2 Cor. 13:11.

When it pleased God, ... to reveal his Son in me, ... immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood; . . . . but I went . . . . Gal. 1:15–17.

Peter . . . . was to be blamed: for before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter, ... Gal. 2:11–14.

But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you. Gal. 4:18.

Let every man prove his own work, ... For every man shall bear his own burden, ... Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. Gal. 6:3–5, 7.

Speaking the truth (marg., being sincere) in love, may grow up into him . . . . Eph. 4:15.

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children. . . . . We are members of his body, ... For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh: this is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church. Eph. 5:1, 30–32.

Servants, be obedient . . . . in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ: not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; with good-will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men. Eph. 6:5–7; Col. 3:22, 23.

This I pray, ... that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ. Phil. 1:9, 10.

Do all things without murmurings and disputings: that ye may be blameless and harmless, (marg., sincere,) the sons of God, without rebuke, ... All seek their own *things*, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. Phil. 2:14, 15, 21.

If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead: not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend . . . . This one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark . . . . Phil. 3:11–14; 2 Cor. 7:1; 2 Thes. 1:3.

Epaphras, ... always laboring (marg., striving) fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God; for I bear him record that he hath a great zeal for you. Col. 4:12, 13.

They received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 2 Thes. 2:10.

I charge thee before God, ... that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. 1 Tim. 5:21.

No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. 2 Tim. 2:4.

In all things showing thyself a pattern . . . . in doctrine showing uncorruptness,

gravity, sincerity, ... Who gave himself for us, that he might .... purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. Tit. 2:7, 14.

We ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. Heb. 2:1.

All things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. Heb. 4:13; Luke 12:1, 2.

Let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, ... We desire that every one of you do show the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end: that ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 6:1, 11, 12.

Make straight (marg., even) paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way. Heb. 12:13.

The wisdom which is from above is first pure, ... without partiality, and without hypocrisy. Jas. 3:17.

Know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God. .... Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. .... Purify your hearts, ye double-minded. Jas. 4:4, 8.

Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying .... unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently. 1 Pet. 1:22.

Wherefore laying aside .... all guile and hypocrisies, ... Neither was guile found in his mouth. 1 Pet. 2:1, 22.

Whose adorning, let it not be that outward .... but let it be the hidden man of the heart. 1 Pet. 3:3, 4.

Giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, ... Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall. 2 Pet. 1:5–10.

Seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless; .... But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord, ... 2 Pet. 3:14, 18.

If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth. 1 John 1:6.

Let us not love in word, ... but in deed and in truth. .... If our heart condemn us, God is greater .... 1 John 3:18–21.

I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth. 2 John 4.

I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth. Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers. 3 John 3, 5.

But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, ... Jude 20.

Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. Rev. 2:10.

Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, ... I have not found thy works perfect before God. .... Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; .... I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, ... and knowest not that thou art wretched, ... As many as I love, I rebuke ....; be zealous therefore, ... Rev. 3:1–4, 15–17, 19.

These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. Rev. 14:4.

SECTION XVIII. TO CLEAVE FAST TO GOD, AND NOT TO DEPART FROM HIM; TO ABIDE IN THE FAITH AND PRACTICE OF HIS WILL, AND TO PERSEVERE TO THE END: THE REASONS.

DIVISION I. TO PERSEVERE AND ABIDE WITH GOD IN FAITH AND PRACTICE.

Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him. Gen. 5:24.

Your eyes have seen .... But ye that did cleave unto the Lord your God are alive every one of you this day. Deut. 4:3, 4.

Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: .... then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. .... Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee. And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them. Deut. 32:15, 18, 19; Psa. 78:56–59; Jer. 6:28, 30.

Cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day. Josh. 23:8; Deut. 10:20; 30:20.

Choose you this day whom ye will serve; .... but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. Josh 24:15.

Israel departed from God, after Joshua and all that generation were dead. Judg. 2:8–13.

Seek the Lord and his strength, seek his face continually. 1 Chron. 16:11.

Thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, ... if thou seek him,

he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. 1 Chron. 28:9.

Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah, and Benjamin: The Lord is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 2 Chron. 15:2.

Ye cannot prosper: because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you. 2 Chron. 24:20; 26:5.

The righteous also shall hold on his way. Job 17:9.

I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God. .... I did not put away his statutes from me. Psa. 18:21, 22; 26:3; 2 Kings 18:6; Job 23:11, 12.

Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee. Psa. 37:34.

All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, ... Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way; though thou hast sore broken us .... If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god; shall not God search this out? Psa. 44:17–21; 119:157.

He will speak peace unto his people, ... but let them not turn again to folly. Psa. 86:8.

Then believed they his words; they sang his praise. They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel; .... they forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt. Psa. 106:12, 13, 21; 78:10, 11, 37, 41, 56–59.

As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Psa. 125:5.

My son, forget not my law. Prov. 3:1.

The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways. Prov. 14:14.

He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul. Prov. 16:17.

My son, give me thy heart; and let thine eyes observe my ways. Prov. 23:26.

I have nourished and brought up children, ... they have forsaken the Lord; they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger; they are gone away backward. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more; .... They that forsake the Lord shall be consumed. Isa. 1:2, 4, 5, 28.

There shall be desolation; because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, ... Isa. 17:9, 10.

They that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength: they shall mount up .... they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint. Isa. 40:31.

This people have I formed for myself; .... But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. Thou hast not brought me .... Isa. 43:21–23.

He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? Isa. 44:20.

I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, ... when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, ... Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? .... Pass over the isles .... Hath a nation changed their gods, ...? but my people have changed their glory .... Be astonished, O ye heavens, ... for my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. .... Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord ....? Thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, ... I had planted thee a noble vine, ... how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? .... They have turned their back unto me, and not their face; .... Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee? Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. Jer. 2:2, 5, 10–13, 17, 19, 21, 27, 31, 32; Hos. 13:6.

Weeping and supplications of the children of Israel; for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the Lord. Jer. 3:21.

How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, ... This people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. Jer. 5:7, 23; 6:28, 30; 15:5–7; Hos. 11:7.

Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? Jer. 8:5.

O Lord, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in

the earth, because they have forsaken the Lord, the fountain of living waters. Jer. 17:13.

My people hath been lost sheep : .... they have forgotten their resting-place. Jer. 50:6 ; Hos. 8:14.

If he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered ;.... he shall die. Ezek. 33:13.

Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the .... king's meat. Dan. 1:8.

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego .... said to the king, ... But if not, ... we will not .... worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Dan. 3:16–18.

Israel slideth back, as a backsliding heifer ; .... Ephraim is joined to idols ; let him alone. Hos. 4:16, 17 ; 11:7.

Woe unto them! for they have fled from me. Hos. 7:13.

Keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually. Hos. 12:6.

I will also stretch out my hand upon Judah, ... and them that are turned back from the Lord ; and those that have not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him. Zeph. 1:4, 6.

I am the Lord, I change not. Mal. 3:6.

He that endureth to the end shall be saved. .... Whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father .... Matt. 10:22, 33 ; 24:12, 13.

But dureth for a while ; for when tribulation .... ariseth, ... by and by he is offended. Matt. 13:21.

Whosoever will save his life shall lose it ; and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. Matt. 16:25 ; Luke 17:32, 33.

Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God. Luke 9:62.

The prodigal son's wandering, and the issue thereof. Luke 15:11–24.

Thou art made whole : sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. John 5:14 ; 8:11.

From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. .... Will ye also go away? .... Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. John 6:66–69.

If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed. John 8:31.

Abide in me, ... If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered ; .... If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. .... Continue ye in my love. John 15:4, 6, 7, 9.

Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. For we cannot but speak .... Acts 4:19, 20.

Barnabas exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. Acts 11:22, 23.

Many of the Jews .... followed Paul and Barnabas ; who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. Acts 13:43.

Exhorting them to continue in the faith. Acts 14:22.

Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, (marg., to a mind void of judgment.) Rom. 1:28.

To them who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, ... eternal life. Rom. 2:7.

Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God : on them which fell, severity ; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness ; otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. Rom. 11:22.

Let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God. 1 Cor. 7:24.

I praise you, brethren, that ye .... keep the ordinances as I delivered them to you. 1 Cor. 11:2.

Be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord ; forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord. 1 Cor. 15:58.

Stand fast in the faith ; quit you like men ; be strong. 1 Cor. 16:13.

Having therefore these promises, ... let us cleanse ourselves .... perfecting holiness in the fear of God. 2 Cor. 7:1.

I am jealous over you .... lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve .... so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. 2 Cor. 11:2, 3.

I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you .... But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach .... Gal. 1:6, 7, 8.

Paul blames the Galatians for turning back to circumcision *and* beggarly elements ; *and exhorts them to hold the faith, and to* stand fast in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made *them* free. Gal. 2:4, 5 ; 3, 4, 5.

Let us not be weary in well-doing ; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. Gal. 6:9.

That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, ... Let him who stole, steal no more. Eph. 4:14, 28.

Put on the whole armor of God, that

ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil: for we wrestle not against flesh .... Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day; and having done all, to stand. .... Praying always .... and watching thereunto with all perseverance. Eph. 6:11–13, 18.

Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. Phil. 3:16.

Stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved. Phil. 4:1.

If ye continue in the faith, grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel which ye have heard, ... Col. 1:23.

I am with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ. As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught. Col. 2:5–7.

For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. 1 Thes. 3:8.

We beseech you, ... that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more. .... 1 Thes. 4:1, 10.

Prove all things: hold fast that which is good. 1 Thes. 5:21.

Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, ... stablish you in every good word and work. 2 Thes. 2:15–17.

Brethren, be not weary (marg., faint not) in well-doing. 2 Thes. 3:13.

Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck: of whom is Hymeneus .... 1 Tim. 1:19, 20.

She shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holiness, with sobriety. 1 Tim. 2:15.

I give thee charge .... that thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Tim. 6:13, 14.

In the latter times some shall depart from the faith, ... Some are already turned aside after Satan. 1 Tim. 4:1; 5:15; 1:5, 6, 18, 19; 6:10, 21; 2 Tim. 2:17, 18; 4:10.

If we suffer, we shall also reign with him; if we deny him, he also will deny us. 2 Tim. 2:12.

But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, ... 2 Tim. 3:14–16; 1:13, 14.

I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: henceforth there is laid up for me a crown, ... 2 Tim. 4:7, 8.

A bishop must be blameless, ... holding fast the faithful word .... Tit. 1:7, 9.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. .... Heb. 2:1–4.

Whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoicing of the hope, firm unto the end. .... We are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end. Heb. 3:6, 12, 14.

Seeing then that we have a great High-priest, ... let us hold fast our profession: for we have not a high-priest which cannot be touched with the feeling .... Heb. 4:14, 15.

For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, ... if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; .... We desire that every one of you do show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 6:4, 5, 6, 11, 12.

Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering: for he is faithful that promised. .... For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins; but a certain fearful looking for of judgment, ... Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward: for ye have need of patience, ... If any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. We are not of them who draw back unto perdition. Heb. 10:23, 26, 27, 35, 36, 38, 39.

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus, ... lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds .... lest any man fail of the grace of God. Heb. 12:1–3, 15, 28.

Jesus Christ, the same .... Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace. Heb. 13:8, 9.

Whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, ... Jas. 1:25.

To him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin. Jas. 4:17.

Gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end. 1 Pet. 1:13.

The devil, ... whom resist, steadfast in the faith. 1 Pet. 5:8, 9.

If after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, ... they are again entangled therein and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning: for it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. 2 Pet. 2:20, 21; 3:17, 18; Matt. 12:43–45.

They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt .... Let that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from the beginning. If that .... shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. .... And now, little children, abide in him; that when he shall appear, ... 1 John 2:19, 24, 28.

Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 2 John 8, 9.

I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth. 3 John 4; 2 John 4.

Earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. .... The angels which kept not their first estate, ... he hath reserved in everlasting chains, ... Building up yourselves on your most holy faith, ... keep yourselves in the love of God, ... Jude 3, 6, 20, 21.

I know thy works, ... *thou* hast labored, and hast not fainted. .... Thou hast left thy first love: remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, ... To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, ... Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. .... *He* shall not be hurt of the second death. .... I will give to eat of the hidden manna; and will give him a white stone, ... Hold fast till I come: and he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations; .... Rev. 2:2–5, 7, 10, 11, 17, 25, 26.

He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; .... I will confess his name. .... Because thou hast kept the word .... I also will keep thee from the hour .... Hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. .... I will make *him* a pillar, ... Rev. 3:5, 10–12.

He shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. Rev. 21:7.

He that is righteous, let him be righteous still; and he that is holy, let him be holy still. Rev. 22:11.

DIVISION II. THAT BELIEVERS SHALL HAVE GRACE AND POWER GIVEN THEM TO PERSEVERE AND ABIDE IN THE FAITH: CHRIST WILL UPHOLD THEM.

He will keep the feet of his saints. 1 Sam. 2:9.

The steps of a good man are ordered (marg., established) by the Lord; .... Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand. Psa. 37:23, 24; Mic. 7:8.

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. Psa. 73:24.

I will bring the blind by a way that they know not; I will lead them in paths they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. Isa. 42:16.

I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee. Jer. 31:3.

I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good: but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Jer. 32:40.

The Son of man is come to save that which was lost. How think ye? If a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth .... and seeketh that which is gone astray? .... Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish. Matt. 18:11–14.

There shall arise false Christs, ... insomuch that if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Matt. 24:24.

Satan hath desired to .... sift you as wheat. .... But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not. Luke 22:31, 32.

The water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life. John 4:14.

All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. .... This is the Father's will .... that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. John 6:37–39.

My sheep .... shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. .... No man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. I and my Father are one. John 10:27–30.

Holy Father, keep through thine own name those .... While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition, that the scripture .... John 17:11, 12.

O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 7:24, 25.

Whom he did predestinate, them he also called; .... justified; and .... glorified. .... Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? .... I am persuaded that neither death, ... nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us .... Rom. 8:29–31, 35, 37–39.

For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. Rom. 11:29.

Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. Rom. 14:4.

The God of peace shall bruise (marg., tread) Satan under your feet shortly. Rom. 16:20.

Jesus Christ; who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, by whom ye were called .... 1 Cor. 1:7–9.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. 1 Cor. 10:13.

Now he which establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God. 2 Cor. 1:21.

I besought the Lord thrice, ... And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness. .... 2 Cor. 12:8, 9.

Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform it (marg., finish it) until the day of Jesus Christ. Phil. 1:6.

And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. 1 Thes. 5:23, 24.

But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil, (marg., the evil one.) 2 Thes. 3:3.

I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him. 2 Tim. 1:12.

Who concerning the truth have erred, ... Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. 2 Tim. 2:18, 19.

The Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom. 2 Tim. 4:18.

To an inheritance .... reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation. 1 Pet. 1:4, 5.

They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us; but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. .... The anointing which ye have received .... Ye shall abide in him. 1 John 2:19, 27.

Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, ... 1 John 3:9.

Ye are of God, ... and have overcome them; because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 1 John 4:4.

There is a sin not unto death. We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but .... keepeth himself .... Whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world. 1 John 5:4, 17, 18.

The truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever. 2 John 2.

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory .... to the only wise God, ... Jude 24, 25; Rom. 16:25.

Those whose names are not written in the book of life .... *worship and wonder at the beast.* Rev. 13:8; 17:8.

SECTION XIX. TO TAKE CARE TO WATCH DILIGENTLY OVER OURSELVES, WITH A HOLY JEALOUSY AND FEAR, LEST WE SHOULD APOSTATIZE AND DEPART FROM GOD, HIS TRUTH AND WAYS, INTO ANY ERROR OR SIN: THE REASONS: OUR DANGER.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall destroy their altars, ... lest .... they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice .... Exod. 34:12, 13, 15, 16.

What nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them ....? Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they

depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; .... Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves, ... lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, ... Deut. 4:7–9, 15, 25.

When the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land, ... when thou shalt have eaten and be full; then beware lest thou forget the Lord, ... Deut. 6:10–12; 8:10–14.

I will give you the rain .... that thou mayest eat and be full. Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods. Deut. 11:14–16.

If thy brother .... entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, ... thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; .... Deut. 13:6–8.

Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the Lord your God. Josh. 23:11.

Solomon, *whom God so much honored, sinned greatly in old age.* 1 Kings 11.

God left *Hezekiah*, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Chron. 32:31.

There was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan (marg., the adversary) came among (marg., in the midst of) them. Job 1:6, 7; 2:1, 2.

Stand in awe, and sin not; commune with your own heart .... Psa. 4:4; 16:8.

I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue; .... Psa. 39:1.

Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word. Psa. 119:9.

Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips. Psa. 141:3.

Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life. Prov. 4:23.

A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; .... Prov. 27:12.

Happy is the man that feareth always: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief. Prov. 28:14.

Blessed is the man that .... keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Isa. 56:2.

The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked; who can know it? Jer. 17:9.

And my people are bent to backsliding from me. Hos. 11:7.

Take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously. Mal. 2:16.

Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Matt. 7:15.

Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees. Matt. 16:6; Luke 12:1, 2.

Take heed that no man deceive you; for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many. Matt. 24:4, 5.

Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. Matt. 26:41.

Take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things. .... Of that day and that hour knoweth no man, ... Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not .... Mark 13:23, 32, 33–37.

Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. Luke 11:35.

Take heed, and beware of covetousness: .... Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching. Luke 12:15, 37, 38.

Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, ... Watch ye therefore. Luke 21:34, 36.

Peter *was confident, and so denied Christ.* Luke 22:33, 34, 60; Matt. 26:69–75.

Jesus said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. John 5:14.

Take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak. For if any man see thee .... 1 Cor. 8:9, 10; Luke 17:1–3.

These things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, ... Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. 1 Cor. 10:11, 12.

Watch ye, stand fast .... 1 Cor. 16:13.

I fear, lest .... as the serpent beguiled Eve .... so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. 2 Cor. 11:3.

See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise. Eph. 5:15.

Praying always .... and watching thereunto with all perseverance. Eph. 6:18.

Beware of dogs, beware of evil-workers, beware of the concision. Phil. 3:2.

Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, ... and not after Christ. Col. 2:8.

Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving. Col. 4:2.

We are not of the night, nor of darkness; therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober: for they that sleep, sleep in the night; .... 1 Thes. 5:5–7.

Some shall depart from the faith, ... some are already turned aside .... have erred concerning the faith. 1 Tim. 4:1; 5:15; 6:10, 21; 2 Tim. 2:17, 18.

They .... shall be turned unto fables. But watch thou in all things. 2 Tim. 4:4, 5.

Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. .... Lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. Heb. 3:12, 13; 2:1, 2; 12:15.

Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. .... Lest any man fall .... Heb. 4:1, 11.

Pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. 1 Pet. 1:17.

The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1 Pet. 4:7.

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. 1 Pet. 5:8.

Seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. 2 Pet. 3:17; 1 Thes. 3:5.

Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought. 2 John 8.

Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, ... If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come .... Rev. 3:2, 3.

Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. Rev. 16:15.

CHAPTER XV.

THE DUTY OF BELIEVERS, BRETHREN IN THE LORD, TO EACH OTHER AS SUCH, AND AS STANDING IN THAT RELATION ONE TO ANOTHER.

SECTION I. TO LOVE ONE ANOTHER: THE KINDS OF LOVE.

Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself: I am the Lord. Lev. 19:18.

My goodness extendeth not to thee; but to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight. Psa. 16:2, 3.

I am a companion of all them that fear thee, ... Psa. 119:63.

Love covereth all sins. Prov. 10:12; 1 Pet. 4:8.

Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. Prov. 15:17.

Open rebuke is better than secret love. Prov. 27:5.

Love is strong as death; .... Many waters cannot quench love. Song 8:6, 7.

Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we ....? Mal. 2:10.

Thou shalt love .... thy neighbor as thyself: on these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. Matt. 22:39, 40.

The love of many shall wax cold. Matt. 24:12.

A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another. John 13:34, 35.

This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. John 15:12, 13, 17.

We, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. .... Let love be without dissimulation. .... Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love, (marg., in the love of the brethren.) Rom. 12:5, 9, 10; 1 Cor. 10:17; 12:13, 25, 27.

Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. .... It is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbor. Rom. 13:8, 9, 10; Gal. 5:13, 14.

Charity (*love*) edifieth. 1 Cor. 8:1.

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, ... have the gift of prophecy, ... have all faith, ... bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing: charity suffereth long, ... charity never faileth: .... 1 Cor. 13:1–8, 13.

Follow after charity. 1 Cor. 14:1.

Let all your things be done with charity. 1 Cor. 16:14.

There is neither Jew nor Greek, ... for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. Gal. 3:28.

By love serve one another; for all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, ... Gal. 5:13, 14, 22.

With long-suffering, forbearing one another in love. Eph. 4:2.

Walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, ... Eph. 5:2.

I pray that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge .... Phil. 1:9.

Having the same love, ... Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others. Phil. 2:2–4.

We give thanks .... since we heard .... of the love which ye have to all the saints. Col. 1:3, 4; Eph. 1:15.

That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love. Col. 2:2.

Above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. Col. 3:14.

The Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another. 1 Thes. 3:12.

As touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another. .... But we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more. 1 Thes. 4:9, 10.

We are bound to thank God .... because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth. 2 Thes. 1:3.

Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart. 1 Tim. 1:5.

Follow after .... love. 1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:22.

I thank my God, ... hearing of thy love .... toward all saints. Phile. 4, 5.

God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. Heb. 6:10.

Let brotherly love continue. Heb. 13:1.

If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well. James 2:8; Gal. 5:13–15.

If ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, ... This wisdom descendeth not from above, ... Jas. 3:14–16; 1 Pet. 2:1.

Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently. 1 Pet. 1:22.

Love the brotherhood. 1 Pet. 2:17.

Finally, ... love as brethren, (marg., loving to brethren.) 1 Pet. 3:8.

And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. 1 Pet. 4:8.

Add .... brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity. 2 Pet. 1:7.

He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. He that loveth his brother abideth in the light. 1 John 2:9–11.

Is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother: for this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. .... We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. .... We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. Let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. .... This is his commandment, That we .... love one another. 1 John 3:10, 11, 14, 16, 18, 19, 23.

Let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love. .... If God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. .... If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. .... This commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also. 1 John 4:7, 8, 11, 20, 21; 2 John 5; Lev. 19:17, 18.

I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Rev. 2:4.

SECTION II. TO SYMPATHIZE WITH EACH OTHER IN PITY AND COMPASSION, HELP AND COMFORT ONE ANOTHER, AND BEAR ONE ANOTHER'S BURDENS.

The children of Israel, when they had in battle cut off the Benjamites, bemoaned them; lifted up their voices, and wept sore; and said, O Lord God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel? .... *and it* repented them for Benjamin their brother; and *they* said, ... How shall we do ....? Judg. 21:1–3, 6, 7, 12–16.

With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful. 2 Sam. 22:26; Prov. 11:17.

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, ... Show mercy and compassion every man to his brother, and oppress not the widow. Zech. 7:9, 19.

Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy. Matt. 5:7.

Come, ye blessed .... I was ahungered, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me. .... Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. Matt. 25:34–40.

Whosoever shall give you a cup of cold water .... because ye belong to Christ, ... he shall not lose his reward. Mark 9:41.

In the parable of the man who fell among the thieves, one passed by the wounded man, and another did so; but a certain Samaritan .... saw him, had compassion on him, ... bound up his wounds, *etc.* He that showed mercy on him *was his neighbor.* Go, and do thou likewise. Luke 10:30–37.

I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. Luke 22:32.

Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the same mind one toward another. Rom. 12:15:16.

We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one of us please his neighbor for his good to edification. Rom. 15:1, 2; 1 Cor. 8:1.

To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak; .... 1 Cor. 9:22.

Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth. .... Even as I please all men. .... 1 Cor. 10:24, 33; Phil. 2:4.

By one Spirit we are all baptized into one body, ... that the members should have the same care one for another. And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honored, all the members rejoice with it. Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. 1 Cor. 12:13, 18, 25–27; Rom. 12:5.

Charity .... seeketh not her own. 1 Cor. 13:4, 5.

Blessed be God .... the father of mercies, and the God of all comfort, who comforteth us .... that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. 2 Cor. 1:3, 4.

Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? 2 Cor. 11:29.

Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. Gal. 6:2.

We are members one of another. .... Be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, ... Eph. 4:25, 32.

Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, ... Col. 3:12.

Remembering without ceasing your .... labor of love. 1 Thes. 1:3.

Comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak. 1 Thes. 5:14; 4:18.

If she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, ... 1 Tim. 5:10.

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions; partly, ... by reproaches and afflictions, and partly while ye became companions of them that were so used. For ye had compassion of me in my bonds. Heb. 10:32–34.

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. Heb. 13:2, 3.

Pure religion .... is this: to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, ... Jas. 1:27.

He shall have judgment without mercy, that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. Jas. 2:13.

The Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. Jas. 5:11.

Be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another; .... be pitiful, ... 1 Pet. 3:8.

We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 1 John 3:16, 17.

SECTION III. TO HONOR AND ESTEEM EACH OTHER, AND BE KIND AND AFFECTIONATE.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? .... *He* in whose eyes a vile person is contemned: but he honoreth them that fear the Lord. Psa. 15:1, 4.

My goodness extendeth not to thee; but to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight. Psa. 16:2, 3.

All ye are brethren. .... He that is greatest among you shall be your servant. Matt. 23:8, 11.

When Christ had washed his disciples' feet,

he said, If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. John 13:12–15.

Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honor preferring one another. Rom. 12:10; Eph. 4:32; 2 Pet. 1:7.

Charity suffereth long, and is kind. 1 Cor. 13:4.

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith. Gal. 6:10.

Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. Eph. 5:21.

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. Phil. 2:3.

Salute every saint in Christ Jesus, ... all the saints salute you. Phil. 4:21, 22.

Have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, ... with respect of persons. For .... Jas. 2:1.

Use hospitality one to another, without grudging. 1 Pet. 4:9.

We ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 1 John 3:16.

SECTION IV. NOT RASHLY AND UNADVISEDLY TO TAKE UP A PREJUDICE AGAINST ANY, IN BELIEVING REPORTS, OR TAKING OFFENCE; BUT TENDERLY TO FORGIVE SUCH AS OFFEND, COVER THEIR FAULTS, AND RESTORE THEM IN MEEKNESS, LOVE, AND PRIVACY.

Noah was uncovered: Ham saw his father's nakedness, and told his two brethren without; and Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; .... and they saw not their father's nakedness. Gen. 9:21–25.

When Joseph had told his dream, his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying. Gen. 37:8–11.

Thou shalt not raise (marg., receive) a false report. Exod. 23:1.

Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people. Lev. 19:18.

If thou shalt hear say .... then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you, thou shalt surely smite .... Deut. 13:12–14.

When the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh *had built an altar to a good end, the rest of their brethren hear of it, and presently conclude it to be a turning away from the Lord, and they resolve rashly to go to war against them.* Josh. 22:10–12, 16–31.

Eli thought Hannah was drunk, when indeed she was praying. 1 Sam. 1:12–17.

Saul too rashly resolved Jonathan his son should die, ere he heard the cause why he had tasted honey contrary to his father's charge to Israel. 1 Sam. 14.

When Absalom designed his rebellion, there went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. 2 Sam. 15:10, 11.

David conceived evil of Mephibosheth without cause, through Ziba's lie. 2 Sam. 16:3, 4; 19:24–28.

Elijah judged ill of all Israel, that none were left free from idolatry but himself, though there were seven thousand which had not bowed the knee to Baal. 1 Kings 19:10, 18.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? .... He that backbiteth not .... nor taketh up (marg., receiveth, or endureth) a reproach against his neighbor. Psa. 15:1, 3.

The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger. Psa. 103:8.

Hatred stirreth up strifes; but love covereth all sins. .... He that uttereth a slander is a fool. Prov. 10:12, 18.

The simple believeth every word; but the prudent man looketh well to his going. .... He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly. Prov. 14:15, 17.

A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue. .... He that covereth a transgression seeketh (marg., procureth) love. Prov. 17:4, 9.

The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression. Prov. 19:11.

All that watch for iniquity are cut off: that make a man an offender for a word. Isa. 29:20, 21.

Whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment. .... Matt. 5:22–24.

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you; but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, ... Matt. 6:14, 15.

Judge not, that ye be not judged. .... Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out ....? Matt. 7:1, 3, 4; Gen. 38:23–26.

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between

thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. .... *Peter said*, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, until seven times, but until seventy times seven. .... I forgave thee all that debt ....: shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee? And his lord was wroth, ... So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses. Matt. 18:15, 21, 22, 32–35.

The disciples blamed the woman, as wasting the ointment; but Christ justified her. Matt. 26:7–13.

If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, ... thou shalt forgive him. Luke 17:3, 4.

Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. John 7:24.

Joseph of Arimathea was a disciple, yet confessed not Christ openly, for fear. John 19:38, 39.

The believers of the circumcision rashly judged of Peter, and contended with him for eating with the Gentiles. But when Peter gave them an account of the cause, they held their peace. Acts 11:1–4, 18.

Love worketh no ill to his neighbor. Rom. 13:10.

But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment, (marg., day:) .... Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, ... 1 Cor. 4:3–5.

Charity suffereth long, ... seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; .... beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 1 Cor. 13:4, 5, 7.

In malice be ye children. 1 Cor. 14:20.

The fruit of the Spirit is .... long-suffering, gentleness, ... meekness. Gal. 5:22, 23; Tit. 3:2.

Brethren, if (marg., although) a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. Gal. 6:1, 2.

Walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love; .... Be ye .... tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you. Eph. 4:1, 2, 32.

But now ye also put off all these: anger, wrath, malice, ... Put on therefore, as the elect of God, ... bowels of mercies, ... meekness, long-suffering; forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel (marg., complaint) against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. Col. 3:8, 12, 13.

Let every man be .... slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. Jas. 1:19, 20.

Speak not evil one of another, brethren; he that speaketh evil of his brother, speaketh evil of the law, ... Who art thou that judgest another? Jas. 4:11, 12.

Above all things have fervent charity among yourselves; for charity shall (marg., will) cover the multitude of sins. 1 Pet. 4:8.

SECTION V. TO LIVE PEACEABLY, AVOID WHISPERING, TALEBEARING, AND WHATSOEVER TENDS TO PROVOKE, DIVIDE, OR DISTURB THE PEACE AMONG BRETHREN.

Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, ... for we be brethren. .... If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go the left. Gen. 13:8, 9.

Thou shalt not raise (marg., receive) a false report. Exod. 23:1.

See the mischief which followed the false reports of Doeg to Saul, and of Ziba to David. 1 Sam. 22; 2 Sam. 16.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? .... he that backbiteth not with his tongue, ... nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbor. Psa. 15:1, 3.

Seek peace, and pursue it. Psa. 34:14.

It was not an enemy that reproached me, then could I have borne it; .... But it was thou, a man mine equal, ... We walked unto the house of God in company. Psa. 55:12–14.

Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I cut off. Psa. 101:5.

I am for peace, ... they are for war Psa. 120:7.

Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! Psa. 133:1.

These six things doth the Lord hate: .... him that soweth discord among brethren. Prov. 6:16, 19.

A talebearer revealeth secrets; but he

that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. Prov. 11:13.

Only by pride cometh contention. Prov. 13:10; 28:25.

A whisperer separateth chief friends. Prov. 16:28.

He that repeateth a matter separateth very friends. .... The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water; therefore leave off contention before it be meddled with. Prov. 17:9, 14; 26:21.

The words of a talebearer are as wounds. Prov. 18:8.

It is an honor for a man to cease from strife; .... He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that flattereth .... Prov. 20:3, 19.

Where there is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth. .... The words of a talebearer are as wounds, ... Prov. 26:20–22; Lev. 19:16.

The forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife. Prov. 30:33.

Can two walk together, except they be agreed? Amos 3:3.

Blessed are the peacemakers; for they shall be called the children of God. .... Leave there thy gift ....; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. Matt. 5:9, 23, 24.

Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation. Matt. 12:25.

If thy brother shall trespass .... go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone. Matt. 18:15.

One is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. Matt. 23:8.

Have peace one with another. Mark 9:50.

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Rom. 12:18.

Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. Rom. 14:19.

Ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, (marg., factions,) are ye not carnal, and walk as men? For while one saith, I am of Paul, ... are ye not carnal? 1 Cor. 3:3, 4; 1:10–12.

Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? but brother goeth to law with brother, ... Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law .... 1 Cor. 6:5–7.

Charity envieth not. 1 Cor. 13:4.

For I fear, ... lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, ... 2 Cor. 12:20.

Brethren .... live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you. 2 Cor. 13:11.

If ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. .... The fruit of the Spirit is .... peace, long-suffering, gentleness, ... Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, envying one another. Gal. 5:15, 22, 26; Eph. 4:2.

Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, ... Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, ... be put away from you. Eph. 4:3–6, 31.

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; .... Phil. 2:3.

That ye study to be quiet, and do your own business, ... 1 Thes. 4:11.

Be at peace among yourselves. 1 Thes. 5:13.

They learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. 1 Tim. 5:13; 2 Thes. 3:11, 12.

Doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, ... 1 Tim. 6:4, 20.

Charging them .... that they strive not about words to no profit, ... Shun profane and vain babblings; .... Follow .... peace, with them that call on the Lord .... But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. 2 Tim. 2:14, 16, 17, 22, 23.

The aged women likewise, that they be .... not false accusers, (marg., makebates.) Tit. 2:3.

Avoid foolish questions, ... contentions, and strivings about the law: for they .... Tit. 3:9.

Follow peace with all men. Heb. 12:14.

If ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, ... This wisdom descendeth not from above, ... for where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. But the wisdom that is from above is .... peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, ... And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace. Jas. 3:14–18.

Whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts ....? Speak not evil one of another, brethren. Jas. 4:1, 11.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, ... and envies, and all evil speakings, ... 1 Pet. 2:1.

Whose adorning, let it .... be the hidden man .... a meek and quiet spirit,

which is in the sight of God of great price. .... Not rendering evil for evil, railing for railing. .... He that will love life, and see good days, ... let him seek peace, and ensue it. 1 Pet. 3:3, 9–11.

SECTION VI. TO REBUKE, REPROVE, EXHORT, ADMONISH, AND WARN EACH OTHER CONCERNING SIN AND DUTY; AND TO TAKE SUCH REBUKES KINDLY FROM EACH OTHER.

DIVISION I. TO REBUKE AND ADMONISH EACH OTHER.

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbor, and not suffer sin upon him, (marg., that thou bear not sin for him.) Lev. 19:17.

He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame. .... Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee. Prov. 9:7, 8.

Debate thy cause with thy neighbor himself, and discover not a secret to another. .... As an ear-ring of gold, ... so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear. Prov. 25:9, 12.

Open rebuke is better than secret love. Prov. 27:5.

He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favor than he that flattereth with the tongue. Prov. 28:23.

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone; .... If he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, ... Matt. 18:15–17; Luke 17:3, 4.

Ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. Rom. 15:14.

Paul rebuked Peter for not walking uprightly. Gal. 2:11–14.

If a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness. Gal. 6:1.

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly .... teaching and admonishing one another .... Col. 3:16.

Comfort (marg., exhort) yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. .... Warn them that are unruly, (marg., disorderly;) comfort the feeble-minded. 1 Thes. 5:11, 14; 1 Cor. 8:1.

If any man obey not .... have no company with him, ... but admonish him as a brother. 2 Thes. 3:14, 15.

Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren; the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, ... Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear. 1 Tim. 5:1, 2, 20.

Exhort one another daily, ... lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. Heb. 3:13.

Let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves .... but exhorting one another. Heb. 10:24, 25.

Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him, let him know that he .... shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins. Jas. 5:19, 20.

Of some have compassion, making a difference; and others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. Jude 22, 23.

DIVISION II. TO TAKE REBUKE, ADMONITION, ETC., WELL FROM EACH OTHER.

When David had rashly resolved to cut off all Nabal's family, and Abigail had met him, and humbly and wisely admonished him, David accepts of the advice, and saith, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed be thy advice; and blessed be thou which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, ... I have hearkened to thy voice. 1 Sam. 25:22–33.

When Nathan had told David his sin in the matter of Uriah, David said, I have sinned against the Lord. 2 Sam. 12:7, 13.

When Joab had told the king of his error in mourning so for Absalom as to discourage his subjects who had fought for him, David hearkened, and arose and sat in the gate, as Joab advised. 2 Sam. 19:5–8.

Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head. Psa. 141:5.

A wise man will hear, and will increase learning. Prov. 1:5.

He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame; and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee. Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser; .... Prov. 9:7–9; 19:25.

He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction; but he that refuseth reproof erreth, (marg., causeth to err.) Prov. 10:17.

Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge; but he that hateth reproof is brutish. .... He that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise. Prov. 12:1, 15.

A wise son heareth his father's instruc-

tion: but a scorner heareth not rebuke. .... Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction; but he that regardeth reproof shall be honored. Prov. 13:1, 18.

A fool despiseth his father's instruction; but he that regardeth reproof is prudent. .... He that hateth reproof shall die. .... A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him, ... The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise. He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul; .... Prov. 15:5, 10, 12, 31, 32.

A reproof entereth more into a wise man than a hundred stripes into a fool. Prov. 17:10.

As an ear-ring of gold, ... so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear. Prov. 25:12.

He that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. .... The rod and reproof give wisdom. Prov. 29:1, 15.

It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than .... the song of fools. Eccl. 7:5.

Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? Gal. 4:16.

Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. Eph. 5:21.

Ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder; yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility. 1 Pet. 5:5.

SECTION VII. TO CONFESS TO, AND PRAY FOR EACH OTHER.

When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, ... then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass .... unto him against whom he hath trespassed. Num. 5:6, 7.

And many that believed came, and confessed, and showed their deeds. Acts 19:18, 19.

Paul confesseth, that beyond measure *he* persecuted the church of God, and wasted it. Gal. 1:13; 1 Tim. 1:12, 13.

Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. Jas. 5:16.

If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and He shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. 1 John 5:16.

SECTION VIII. TO BE OF ONE MIND.

Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head, ... Psa. 133:1, 2.

Christ prays, keep .... those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. John 17:11, 22.

And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one soul. Acts 4:32.

We, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. .... Be of the same mind one toward another. Rom. 12:5, 16.

Now the God .... grant you to be like-minded one toward another, according to Christ Jesus; that ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God. Rom. 15:5, 6.

I beseech you, brethren, ... that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. 1 Cor. 1:10.

Whereas there is among you .... divisions, are ye not carnal ....? One saith, I am of Paul, ... 1 Cor. 3:3, 4.

When ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you. 1 Cor. 11:18.

Finally, brethren, ... be of one mind. 2 Cor. 13:11.

Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit. Eph. 4:3–5.

That ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith. Phil. 1:27.

If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, ... fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded .... being of one accord, of one mind. Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory, ... Phil. 2:1–3.

Whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. Phil. 3:16.

I beseech Euodias, and .... Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord. Phil. 4:2.

Finally, be ye all of one mind. 1 Pet. 3:8.

SECTION IX. TO WALK WISELY AND CHARITABLY ONE TOWARDS ANOTHER; AND IN THINGS INDIFFERENT TO HAVE RESPECT TO THE MEEK: TO AVOID OFFENCES.

If ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. Matt. 12:7; Hos. 6:6.

The Pharisees accused the disciples for plucking corn, and Christ for healing a with-

ered hand, on the Sabbath-day; till he said unto them, Which of you having one sheep, if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? .... It is lawful to do well on the Sabbath-days. Matt. 12:1–4, 10–12; 15:2; Luke 6:1–10.

Whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea. Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! Matt. 18:6, 7; Luke 17:1, 2.

His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. For there are some eunuchs which were so born .... and there be eunuchs which have made themselves .... He that is able to receive it, let him receive it. Matt. 19:10–12.

Judge not, and ye shall not be judged; condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned. Luke 6:37.

I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth. John 16:12, 13.

Why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which ....? Acts 15:10; Gal. 5:12, 13.

Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations, (marg., not to judge his doubtful thoughts.) For one believeth that he may eat all things; another, who is weak, eateth herbs. Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. .... One man esteemeth one day above another; another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; .... Why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at naught thy brother? .... Let us not therefore judge one another any more; but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. I know .... that there is nothing unclean of itself; but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably .... Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, ... All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. It is good neither to eat flesh, ... whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. .... He that doubteth is damned if he eat, ... for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. Rom. 14:1–3, 5, 6, 10, 13–15, 19–21, 23.

We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one of us please his neighbor for his good to edification. Rom. 15:1, 2.

I have fed you with milk, and not with meat; for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 1 Cor. 3:2.

All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient, (marg., profitable:) all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. 1 Cor. 6:12; 10:23.

I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God; one after this manner, ... Is any man called, being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised. Circumcision is nothing, ... 1 Cor. 7:7, 18, 19.

We know that an idol is nothing in the world, ... Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. But meat commendeth us not to God; .... Take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak. For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols; and through thy knowledge shall thy weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. 1 Cor. 8:4, 7–13.

For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; .... To the weak became I as weak, ... I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. 1 Cor. 9:19–22.

All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient; .... all things edify not. Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience' sake; for the earth is the Lord's, ... If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go, whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience' sake. But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols; eat not, for his sake that showed it, and for conscience' sake. .... Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other; .... Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God; even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved. 1 Cor. 10:23–29, 31–33; 11:1.

Charity .... seeketh not her own. 1 Cor. 13:4, 5.

Let all your things be done with charity. 1 Cor. 16:14.

Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others. Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus. Phil. 2:4, 5.

Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. Phil. 3:15, 16.

Let no man therefore judge you in meat or in drink, (marg., for eating and drinking,) or in respect of a holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath-days, which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. Col. 2:16, 17.

We exhort you, brethren, ... comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. 1 Thes. 5:14.

Neither give heed to fables .... which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: .... Now the end of the commandment is charity .... 1 Tim. 1:4, 5.

Some shall depart from the faith, ... forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received .... 1 Tim. 4:1, 3.

Unto the pure all things are pure. Tit. 1:15.

When Paul was writing many things concerning Christ, he said, Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing; .... *Ye* are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat; .... strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age. Heb. 5:11, 12, 14.

It is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein. Heb. 13:9.

Charity shall cover the multitude of sins. 1 Pet. 4:8.

I will put upon you none other burden. But that which ye have already, hold fast till I come. Rev. 2:24, 25.

SECTION X. TO DISTRIBUTE, AND COMMUNICATE TO ONE ANOTHER'S NECESSITIES: GIVE TO THE POOR.

If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer; neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. .... Exod. 22:25.

When ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, ... thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I am the Lord your God. Lev. 19:9, 10; 25.

If thy brother be waxen poor, ... then thou shalt relieve him, ... that he may live. Lev. 25:35.

If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, ... thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy poor brother; but thou shalt open thy hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a thought (marg., word) in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him naught; and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and thy heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, ... For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, ... Deut. 15:7–11.

If I have withheld the poor from their desire, ... or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof; .... if I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering; if his loins have not blessed me, ... The stranger did not lodge in the street; but I opened my doors to the traveller. Job 31:16–20, 32.

The righteous showeth mercy, and giveth. .... He is ever merciful, and lendeth. Psa. 37:21, 26.

Blessed is he that considereth the poor, (marg., weak:) the Lord will deliver him. Psa. 41:1.

A good man showeth favor, and lendeth; .... He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; .... Psa. 112:5, 9.

Honor the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase. .... Say not unto thy neighbor, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee. Prov. 3:9, 28.

There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; .... The liberal soul shall be made fat; and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. Prov. 11:24, 25.

He that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he. .... He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoreth Him, hath mercy on the poor. Prov. 14:21, 31.

He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will He pay him again. Prov. 19:17.

Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard. Prov. 21:13.

He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor. Prov. 22:9.

He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack. Prov. 28:27.

Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight .... Eccl. 11:1, 2.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen? .... Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, ... And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul, then shall thy light rise in obscurity, ... Isa. 58:6–8, 10.

I desired mercy, and not sacrifice. Hos. 6:6.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. Matt. 5:42.

Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them; .... When thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, ... that they may have glory of men. .... But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth. Matt. 6:1–3.

Ask, and it shall be given you. Matt. 7:7.

Whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. Matt. 10:42; Mark 9:41.

Christ shall say, I was ahungered, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me; .... Lord, when saw we thee ahungered, ...? Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. .... Matt. 25:35–46.

A certain poor widow .... threw in two mites, ... *Jesus said,* This poor widow hath cast more in than all they .... For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had. Mark 12:42–44; Luke 21:1–4.

He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; .... *so of food.* Luke 3:11.

When thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind; and thou shalt be blessed: for they cannot recompense thee; for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just. Luke 14:13, 14.

Sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven. Luke 18:22.

The multitude of them that believed were of one heart, ... neither said any of them that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. Acts 4:32.

Cornelius, a devout man, which gave much alms to the people, ... Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. Acts 10:1, 2, 4.

Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. Acts 11:29.

I have showed you all things, how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. Acts 20:35.

He that giveth, let him do it with simplicity, (marg., liberality:) .... he that showeth mercy, with cheerfulness. .... distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. .... Rom. 12:8, 13; 16:1, 2,

It hath pleased them of Macedonia and

Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. Rom. 15:26.

Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him. 1 Cor. 16:2.

As ye abound in every thing, ... see that ye abound in this grace also. I speak .... to prove the sincerity of your love. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. .... As there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have. For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. 2 Cor. 8:7–9, 11, 12.

He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give: not grudgingly, or of necessity; for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work. 2 Cor. 9:6–9.

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith. Gal. 6:10; 3 John 5, 6.

Rather let him labor, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Eph. 4:28.

Paul commends the Philippians for their sending to his relief, and said, Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. .... My God shall supply all your need .... Phil. 4:14–17, 19.

This we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat. .... That with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. 2 Thes. 3:10–12.

If any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to show piety (marg., kindness) at home, and to requite their parents; for that is good and acceptable before God. .... But if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, (marg., kindred,) he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. .... If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged. 1 Tim. 5:4, 8, 16.

Charge them that are rich in this world, ... that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation. 1 Tim. 6:17–19.

The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, ... and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, ... 2 Tim. 1:16, 18; Phile. 7.

God is not unrighteous, to forget your work .... which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. Heb. 6:10.

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers; for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. .... To do good, and to communicate, forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Heb. 13:2, 16.

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom ....? If a brother or sister be naked, ... and one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, ... *and* ye give them not .... what doth it profit? Jas. 2:5, 15, 16.

Use hospitality one to another, without grudging. As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards .... If any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 4:9–11.

Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. 1 John 3:17, 18.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE DUTIES OF BELIEVERS TOWARDS EACH OTHER, AS THEY STAND RELATED ONE TO ANOTHER IN THE FLESH.

SECTION I. HUSBANDS TO WIVES, AND WIVES TO HUSBANDS: OF MARRIAGE, ETC.: OF WOMEN.

And the Lord said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him. .... Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. Gen. 2:18, 23, 24.

God commanded Abraham to hearken to his wife in the case of Ishmael and Isaac. Gen. 21:12.

Jacob loved Rachel more than Leah, ... and when the Lord saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. Gen. 29:30, 31.

And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? Gen. 30:1, 2; 1 Sam. 1:5.

Zipporah the wife of Moses said to him, A bloody husband art thou to me. Exod. 4:25, 26.

Moses sanctified the people. .... And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives. Exod. 19:14, 15.

None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, (marg., remainder of his flesh,) to uncover their nakedness: I am the Lord. The nakedness of thy father, or .... thy mother, ... Lev. 18:6–19; Matt. 14:3, 4.

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them—*the heathen.* Deut. 7:3, 4.

The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God. Deut. 22:5.

Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons? So Hannah rose, *etc.* 1 Sam. 1:8, 9.

Saul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning. And Michal David's wife told him, ... *and* let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. 1 Sam. 19:11–17. *She afterwards despised him.* 1 Chron. 15:29.

Israel's sin in taking strange wives, and their sorrow and reformation. Ezra, chap. 9, 10.

Then said *Job's* wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What! shall we receive good ....? Job 2:9, 10; 1 Kings 11:1, 4; 21:25.

A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband; but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones. Prov. 12:4; 18:22.

The contentions of a wife are a continual dropping. .... A prudent wife is from the Lord. Prov. 19:13, 14.

It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman. Prov. 21:19.

Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life. She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. Prov. 31:10, 31; 14:1.

Whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery. Matt. 5:32.

The Pharisee said, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female ....? Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. .... Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives; but from the beginning it was not so. .... It is not good to marry. But he said .... He that is able to receive it, let him receive it. Matt. 19:3–12.

The woman which hath a husband, is bound by the law to her husband so long

as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, ... Rom. 7:2, 3.

It is good for a man not to touch a woman. Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. .... I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband: but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried ....; and let not the husband put away his wife. .... If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away; .... for the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife ....: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. .... For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? .... The time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none; .... *An unmarried life then commended.* 1 Cor. 7:1–16, 29, 32–40.

Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? 1 Cor. 9:5.

The head of the woman is the man, ... The man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man; neither was the man created for the woman, but the woman for the man. .... Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord: for as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman. 1 Cor. 11:3, 8, 9, 11, 12.

Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but .... to be under obedience, as also saith the law. And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home; for it is a shame for women to speak in the church. 1 Cor. 14:34, 35.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? .... 2 Cor. 6:14–16; Deut. 7:3, 4; 1 Kings 11:1–4; 21:25.

Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, ... Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, ... So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself: for no man ever yet hated his own flesh, ... Let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband. Eph. 5:22–25, 28, 33.

Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. Col. 3:18, 19.

In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, ... Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection. But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. For Adam was first formed, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, ... 1 Tim. 2:9–14.

I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. 1 Tim. 5:14.

The aged women likewise, that they be in behavior as becometh holiness ....; that they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, ... to be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. Titus 2:3–5.

Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. Heb. 13:4.

Wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, ... In the old time the holy women .... being in subjection unto their own husbands; even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord; .... Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honor unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered. 1 Pet. 3:1–7.

SECTION II. PARENTS TO THEIR CHILDREN, AND CHILDREN TO THEIR PARENTS.

Children acknowledged to be from God, as a desirable thing; and barrenness a reproach. Gen. 4:1, 25; 15:2, 3; 16:2; 25:21; 30:1, 2, 23; 1 Sam. 1:5, 6, 10, 11; Luke 1:24, 25.

Noah being uncovered within his tent, *Ham saw it*, and told his two brethren without: *who* took a garment and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father. .... *And Noah arising, afterwards blessed them, and cursed their brother who told them.* Gen. 9:20–27.

Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, ... For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him; and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment. Gen. 18:18, 19.

Thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. .... Gen. 24:3, 4; 28:1, 2, 7–9.

Isaac, when he was old, called his son Esau, that he might bless him before he died. .... Rebekah said, ... If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, ... what good shall my life do me? Gen. 27:1–5, 46; 26:34, 35.

Esau took wives of Ishmael's family, because the daughters of Canaan pleased not *his father and mother.* Gen. 28:7–9.

Rachel said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; .... Gen. 31:35.

When Esau saw the women and the children *with Jacob, he asked him,* Who are those with thee? and he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. Gen. 33:4, 5; Psa. 127:3–5; 128:3, 6.

Simeon and Levi destroyed the Shechemites: their father Jacob rebuked them: they justified it. Gen. 34:25, 26, 30, 31.

Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age; and he made him a coat of many colors. .... *His brethren* hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. .... *When Jacob supposed him to be dead,* he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and .... refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him. Gen. 37:3, 4, 33–35; 42:36, 38.

When Jacob was told that Joseph was yet alive, his heart fainted, for he believed them not. .... *Afterwards* the spirit of Jacob .... revived, *and he said,* I will go and see him before I die. Gen. 45:26–28.

Joseph met his father, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face. Gen. 46:29, 30; 50:1.

When Joseph brought his sons unto his father Israel, Joseph bowed himself with his face to the earth. Gen. 48:9–12.

And *Israel's* sons did unto him according as he commanded them: for .... Gen. 50:12, 13.

That thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs ....; that ye may know how that I am the Lord. Exod. 10:2.

When thy son asketh thee, ... What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, ... *and* slew all the first-born .... therefore I sacrifice .... Exod. 13:14, 15; 12:25–27.

Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare. Exod. 18:7.

Honor thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land .... Exod. 20:12.

He that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death. .... He that curseth (marg., revileth) his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death. Exod. 21:15, 17; Lev. 20:9.

Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father; .... I am the Lord. Lev. 19:3.

I will make them hear my words, ... and that they may teach their children. Deut. 4:10.

These words which I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart: and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them .... Thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's .... Deut. 6:6, 7, 21; 11:18, 19.

A man may not disinherit his first-born son. .... If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him will not hearken unto them; then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, ... And all the men of his city shall stone him .... Deut. 21:15–21.

Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. Deut. 27:16.

Gather .... men and women and children, ... that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord .... Deut. 31:12.

Set your hearts unto all the words .... which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. Deut. 32:46.

When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land; for the Lord your God dried up the waters. Josh. 4:20–23.

Ruth's great love to her mother-in-law recorded. Ruth 1:15–17.

Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women .... And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people. Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear; .... If a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? 1 Sam. 2:22–25.

I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken .... for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not, (marg., frowned not upon them.) 1 Sam. 3:11–14.

Bathsheba, king Solomon's mother, went unto him: he rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and caused a seat to be set for *her* .... on his right hand. 1 Kings 2:19.

David prays for his son Solomon, and instructs him to keep the law. 1 Chron. 22:11–13.

Job offered burnt-offerings for his sons continually: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, ... Job 1:5.

I will utter dark sayings of old; which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us. We will not hide them from their children, showing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, ... that the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born; who should arise and declare them to their children; that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, ... Psa. 78:2–8.

Lo, children are a heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb is his reward. .... Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them. Psa. 127:3–5 · 128:3; Gen. 4:1, 25.

My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother. Prov. 1:8; 4:1–4; 6:20.

A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother. Prov. 10:1; 17:25.

A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; .... He that spareth his rod hateth his son; but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes. Prov. 13:22, 24.

Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying. Prov. 19:18.

Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness. Prov. 20:20.

Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it. .... Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him. Prov. 22:6, 15.

Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die. Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell. Prov. 23:13, 14.

Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith it is no transgression, the same is the companion of a destroyer. Prov. 28:24.

The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame. .... Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; .... Prov. 29:15, 17.

The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. Prov. 30:17.

The sons of Jonadab are commended by God himself for their obedience to their father's commands, and rewarded. Jer. 35:5–10, 16, 19.

Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive. Jer. 49:11.

In thee have they set light by father and mother. Ezek. 22:7.

A son honoreth his father. Mal. 1:6.

He shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers. Mal. 4:6.

I am come to set a man at variance against his father, ... He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. Matt. 10:35, 37.

God commanded, saying, Honor thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. But ye say, ... Matt. 15:4–6.

Jesus returned with his parents to Nazareth, and was subject unto them. Luke 2:51.

For the children ought not to lay up

for the parents, but the parents for the children. 2 Cor. 12:14.

Children, obey your parents in the Lord; for this is right. Honor thy father .... And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath; but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. Eph. 6:1–4.

Children, obey your parents in all things; for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged. Col. 3:20, 21.

One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity. 1 Tim. 3:4.

If any widow have children .... let them learn first to show piety (marg., kindness) at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God. .... If any provide not for his own, ... If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, ... 1 Tim. 5:4, 8, 16.

Perilous times shall come. For men shall be .... disobedient to parents, ... without natural affection. 2 Tim. 3:1–3.

Teach the young women .... to love their children. Tit. 2:4.

SECTION III. MASTERS TO THEIR SERVANTS, AND SERVANTS TO THEIR MASTERS.

Hagar despised her mistress. When Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face. .... And the angel of the Lord said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. Gen. 16:4, 6–9.

See the faithfulness and industry of Abraham's servant, in the business of fetching a wife for his master's son. Gen. 24.

With all my power I have served your father; and your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times. Gen. 31:6. 7.

Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers .... at his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it. Deut. 24:14, 15; Lev. 19:13.

If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me; what then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him? Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb? Job 31:13–15.

As the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress, so our eyes wait upon the Lord. Psa. 123:2.

The king's favor is toward a wise servant; but his wrath .... Prov. 14:35.

A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, ... Prov. 17:2.

Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, ... Prov. 30:10.

Woe unto him .... that useth his neighbor's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work. Jer. 22:13.

A son honoreth his father, and a servant his master: .... if I be a master, where is my fear? Mal. 1:6.

I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against .... those that oppress (marg., defraud) the hireling in his wages, ... Mal. 3:5.

The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. Matt. 10:24.

The parable of the unjust steward. Luke 16.

Which of you, having a servant ploughing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat? and will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, ... and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? Doth he thank that servant ....? I trow not. Luke 17:7–10.

Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: .... Let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God. 1 Cor. 7:21, 22, 24.

Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, ... from the heart; with good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: .... And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing (marg., moderating) threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. Eph. 6:5–9; Col. 3:22–24.

Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven. Col. 4:1.

Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honor, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. And they

that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful (marg., believing) and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort. If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, ... he is proud, knowing nothing, ... 1 Tim. 6:1–4.

Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again, (marg., gainsaying;) not purloining, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. Tit. 2:9, 10.

Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries .... Behold, the hire of the laborers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth. Jas. 5:1, 4.

Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called. 1 Pet. 2:18–21.

SECTION IV. MAGISTRATES TO SUBJECTS, AND SUBJECTS TO MAGISTRATES.

See Chap. XXII. p. 269.

CHAPTER XVII.

DUTY OF BELIEVERS TOWARDS ALL MEN, THOSE WHO ARE WITHOUT, UNBELIEVERS, ENEMIES.

SECTION I. GENERAL DUTIES TO ALL MEN.

Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. Exod. 22:21, 22.

Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, ... Lev. 19:13, 14.

He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, ... Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers .... Deut. 10:18, 19; Job 31:32.

Who shall dwell in thy holy hill? He that walketh uprightly .... nor doeth evil to his neighbor. Psa. 15:1–3.

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and show mercy and compassions every man to his brother: and oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. Zech. 7:9, 10; 8:16, 17; Prov. 3:29; Isa. 58:6, 7.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. .... Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. Matt. 7:6, 12; Luke 6:31.

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. Matt. 10:16.

And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men. Acts 24:16.

Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. Rom. 12:17; Lev. 19:18.

Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor. Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. .... Love worketh no ill to his neighbor. Rom. 13:7–10.

Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, ... even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, ... 1 Cor. 10:32, 33.

Charity .... thinketh no evil. 1 Cor. 13:5.

Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. 2 Cor. 8:21.

Look not every man on his own things,

but every man also on the things of others. .... Do all things without murmurings and disputings: that ye may be blameless and harmless, (marg., sincere,) the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine (marg., shine ye) as lights in the world. Phil. 2:4, 14, 15.

Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. Phil. 4:5.

Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, ... Let your speech be always with grace, ... that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. Col. 4:5, 6.

The Lord make you to increase and abound in love .... toward all men. 1 Thes. 3:12; Eph. 5:2.

That ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, ... that ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing, (marg., of no man.) 1 Thes. 4:11, 12.

We exhort you, brethren, ... be patient toward all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. 1 Thes. 5:14, 15.

That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience. The aged women likewise, ... In all things showing thyself a pattern of good works: .... sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. Tit. 2:2, 3, 6–8.

Put them in mind .... to be ready to every good work, ... to be no brawlers, but gentle, showing all meekness unto all men. For we .... Tit. 3:1–3.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, ... and envies, and all evil-speakings, ... abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that whereas (marg., wherein) they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. .... For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: .... Honor (marg., esteem) all men. 1 Pet. 2:1, 11, 12, 15, 17; Job 17:5.

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear: having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. .... 1 Pet. 3:15–17.

SECTION II. IN PARTICULAR, NOT TO JUDGE THEM, OR SPEAK EVIL OF THEM.

Thou givest thy mouth to evil, ... thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; .... thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself: .... Psa. 50:19–21.

Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged. Matt. 7:1, 2.

Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come. 1 Cor. 4:5.

Charity .... thinketh no evil. 1 Cor. 13:5.

Put them in mind .... to speak evil of no man, ... for we ourselves also were sometime foolish, disobedient, ... Tit. 3:1–3.

Speak not evil one of another, ... Who art thou that judgest another? Jas. 4:11, 12.

Wherefore laying aside .... all evil-speakings. 1 Pet. 2:1.

SECTION III. TO BE JUST, RIGHTEOUS, TRUE, AND FAITHFUL TO AND WITH ALL MEN, IN ALL THINGS OF TRUST AND DEALING.

Laban's unjust dealing with Jacob. Gen. 31:38–42.

Ye shall not .... deal falsely, neither lie one to another. .... Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbor, neither rob him; .... Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure: just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the Lord your God. Lev. 19:11, 13, 35, 36; 25:17.

If thou sell aught unto thy neighbor, or buyest aught of thy neighbor's hand, ye shall not oppress one another. Lev. 25:14.

That which is altogether just (marg., justice, justice) shalt thou follow, that thou .... Deut. 16:20.

Thou shalt not have in thy house divers measures, a great and a small. Deut. 25:14.

Ziba, by his politic dealings and lie to David, rendered Mephibosheth obnoxious to David's displeasure, and thereby obtained all his possessions. 2 Sam. 16:1–4.

The righteous Lord loveth righteousness. Psa. 11:7.

A false balance is abomination to the

Lord: but a just weight is his delight. Prov. 11:1; 16:11; Mic. 6:10, 11.

Divers weights, (marg., a stone and a stone,) and divers measures, (marg., an ephah and an ephah,) both of them are alike abomination to the Lord. Prov. 20:10; Amos 8:5.

To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice. .... It is joy to the just to do judgment. Prov. 21:3, 15; Mic. 6:6–8.

Remove not the ancient landmark (marg., bound) which thy fathers have set. .... Enter not into the fields of the fatherless: for their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee. Prov. 22:28; 23:10, 11.

As a madman .... so is the man that deceiveth his neighbor, and saith, Am not I in sport? Prov. 26:18, 19.

God complained against Israel: None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth. Isa. 59:4.

Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbor's service without wages, ... Jer. 22:13.

In the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger. Ezek. 22:7, 29.

Daniel was faithful in his trust, neither was there any error or fault found in him. Dan. 6:4, 5.

What doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly ....? Mic. 6:8.

The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity. Zeph. 3:5.

Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother ....? Mal. 2:10.

John said unto the publicans, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. .... *And to the* soldiers, Do violence to no man, ... be content with your wages. .... Luke 3:13, 14.

He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much; .... Luke 16:10–12.

Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute .... Owe no man any thing, but to love one another. Rom. 13:7, 8.

Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, ... Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit ....? 1 Cor. 6:8, 9.

That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter; because that the Lord is the avenger of all such. 1 Thes. 4:6.

Follow after righteousness. 1 Tim. 6:11.

The hire of the laborers, ... which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries .... are entered into the ears .... Jas. 5:4.

SECTION IV. TO LIVE PEACEABLY, NOT INTERMEDDLING WITH OTHERS, NOR IDLE, NOR TRIFLING.

Seek peace, and pursue it. Psa. 34:14; 120:7.

Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbor's house; lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee. Prov. 25:17.

Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, ... Prov. 30:10.

Blessed are the peacemakers; for they shall be called the children of God. .... Whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. Matt. 5:9, 39.

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves. Rom. 12:18, 19.

If the unbelieving depart, let him depart; .... but God hath called us to peace. 1 Cor. 7:15.

That ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work, ... 1 Thes. 4:11.

We hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies. Now them that are such we command and exhort .... that with quietness they work, ... 2 Thes. 3:11, 12.

Withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busybodies; .... I will .... *that they* give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. 1 Tim. 5:13–15.

That they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men. .... And let ours also learn to maintain good works (marg., profess honest trades) for necessary uses, ... Tit. 3:8, 14.

Follow peace with all men. Heb. 12:14.

But if ye have bitter envying and strife .... This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is .... The wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, ... And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace. Jas. 3:14, 15, 17, 18.

From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts ....? Jas. 4:1.

He that will love life, ... let him seek peace, and ensue it. 1 Pet. 3:10, 11.

Let none of you suffer .... as a busybody in other men's matters. 1 Pet. 4:15.

SECTION V. NOT TO BE DISCONTENTED, ANGRY, OR REVENGEFUL AGAINST THEM; BUT TO BEHAVE THEMSELVES MEEKLY, GENTLY, AND PATIENTLY TOWARDS THEM; BEARING WRONG.

Lot speaks to the wicked men thus: I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. Gen. 19:5–7.

Simeon and Levi's cruelty in slaying the Shechemites greatly blamed. Gen. 34:25, 26, 30; 49:5–7.

David resolved in haste to destroy Nabal's house, because of Nabal's unkindness; but Abigail having interposed, he blessed God for her counsel, and forbore his revenge. 1 Sam. 25:32–34; Lev. 19:18; Prov. 20:22; 24:29.

Israel's rage against Judah was rebuked by the prophet. 2 Chron. 28:9, 10.

Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity: for they shall soon be cut down .... Psa. 37:1, 2; Prov. 24:1, 19.

O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth .... Psa. 94:1.

Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways. Prov. 3:31.

Let not thy heart envy sinners; but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long. Prov. 23:17.

Whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment. Matt. 5:22.

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you; but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. Matt. 6:14, 15.

Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart. Matt. 11:29.

One of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high-priest .... Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place; for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. Matt. 26:51, 52; 5:39.

The Samaritans did not receive Christ; and when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, even as Elias did? But he turned and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of: for the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, ... Luke 9:52–56.

Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Rom. 12:19.

Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not, ... is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil. 1 Cor. 13:4, 5.

In malice be ye children, but in understanding be men. 1 Cor. 14:20.

The fruit of the Spirit is .... long-suffering, gentleness, ... meekness, temperance. Gal. 5:22, 23.

Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, ... be put away from you. Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8.

Let your moderation be known unto all men. Phil. 4:5.

Put on .... bowels of mercies, ... forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any; even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. Col. 3:12, 13.

Be patient toward all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man. 1 Thes. 5:14, 15.

The servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men, ... patient; in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure .... 2 Tim. 2:24, 25.

To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, showing all meekness unto all men. Tit. 3:2.

Let every man be .... slow to wrath; for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. Jas. 1:19, 20.

The wisdom that is from above is .... gentle, and easy to be entreated, ... Jas. 3:17.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, ... knowing that ye are .... Be ready always to give an answer to every man .... with meekness. 1 Pet. 3:9, 15.

SECTION VI. TO PITY THEM, SHOW THEM MERCY, PRAY FOR THEM, AND REQUITE THEM GOOD FOR EVIL, LOVE FOR HATRED.

If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him, (marg., and wouldest cease to leave thy business for him, thou shalt surely leave it to join with him.) Exod. 23:4, 5; Deut. 22:1–4.

If thy brother be waxen poor, ... thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. Lev. 25:35.

David rewarded Saul good for evil, which Saul acknowledgeth. 1 Sam. 24:17–19.

Israel was charged to clothe, feed, and help the men of Judah, then their captives. 2 Chron. 28:11, 15.

With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful. Psa. 18:25.

The righteous is ever merciful. Psa. 37:26.

He that considereth the poor (marg., sick) .... the Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing. Psa. 41:1–3.

The merciful man doeth good to his own soul; but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh. Prov. 11:17.

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast; but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel. Prov. 12:10.

He that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished. Prov. 17:5.

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee. Proverbs 25:21, 22; 24:11, 12.

Seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. Jer. 29:7.

Blessed are the merciful, ... Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, ... that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, ... For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? Matt. 5:7, 44–46; Luke 6:32, 33, 35, 36.

Christ had compassion on the multitude, and did them good. Matt. 9:36; 14:14; 15:32.

The Samaritan's compassion and care of the wounded commended. Luke 10:30, 37.

Recompense to no man evil for evil; .... avenge not yourselves, ... If thine enemy hunger, feed him; .... Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. Rom. 12:17, 19–21.

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men. Gal. 6:10.

Put on .... bowels of mercies, kindness, ... Col. 3:12; Mic. 6:8.

The Lord make you to increase and abound in love .... toward all men. 1 Thes. 3:12.

See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. 1 Thes. 5:15.

I exhort therefore that supplications, prayers, ... be made for all men. 1 Tim. 2:1.

He shall have judgment without mercy that hath showed no mercy. Jas. 2:13.

The wisdom that is from above is .... full of mercy and good fruits. Jas. 3:17.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but contrariwise blessing. 1 Pet. 3:9.

SECTION VII. TO BEHAVE HUMBLY AND COURTEOUSLY TOWARDS ALL, GIVING THEM DUE RESPECT.

The children of Heth said to Abraham, Hear us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; .... And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land, ... Gen. 23:5–7, 11, 12.

Jacob bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near his brother *Esau* .... Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant; .... let me find grace in the sight of my lord. Gen. 33:3, 14, 15.

Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord. Lev. 19:32; Rom. 13:7.

If thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again. 2 Kings 4:29.

Neither let me give flattering titles unto man; .... in so doing my Maker would soon take me away. Job 32:21, 22.

God threatened it as an evil, that the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable. Isa. 3:5.

If ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. Matt. 5:47, 48.

When ye come into a house, salute it. Matt. 10:12.

When thou art bidden .... sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honorable man than thou be bidden of him; and he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room, ... Sit in the lowest room; .... then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. Luke 14:8–10.

I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. Acts 26:25.

I .... communicated unto them that gospel .... but privately, to them which were of reputation. Gal. 2:2.

Honor (marg., esteem) all men. 1 Pet. 2:17.

Finally, ... be courteous. 1 Pet. 3:8.

The elder unto the elect lady, ... And now I beseech thee, lady, ... 2 John 1, 5.

The children of thy elect sister greet thee. 2 John 13.

SECTION VIII. TO AVOID ALL UNNECESSARY SOCIETY AND FELLOWSHIP WITH WICKED MEN.

They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me. Exod. 23:32, 33.

When Jehoshaphat had helped the wicked king of Israel, Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord. 2 Chron. 19:1, 2.

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. Psa. 1:1.

Who shall abide in thy tabernacle? .... *He* in whose eyes a vile person is contemned. Psa. 15:1. 4.

I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers. I have hated the congregation of evil-doers; and will not sit with the wicked. Psa. 26:4, 5.

I will not know a wicked person. .... He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight. Psa. 101:4, 7; 119:115.

Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, ... with him that hateth peace. I am for peace; .... they are for war. Psa. 120:5–7.

Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? I hate them with perfect hatred. Psa. 139:21, 22.

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. .... Walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path. Prov. 1:10, 15.

He that walketh with wise men shall be wise; but a companion of fools shall be destroyed. Prov. 13:20.

Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge. Prov. 14:7.

Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go; lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul. Prov. 22:24, 25.

Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. Prov. 24:1, 2.

I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators: yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, ... for then must ye needs go out of the world. 1 Cor. 5:9, 10; Eph. 5:5–7.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; .... what communion hath light with darkness? and what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 2 Cor. 6:14, 15.

CHAPTER XVIII.

HOW MEN COME TRULY AND SPIRITUALLY TO KNOW THE ONLY TRUE GOD AND JESUS CHRIST WHOM HE HATH SENT, AND THE MYSTERIES OF SALVATION BY HIM; TO BELIEVE THE GOSPEL, BRING FORTH FRUIT, AND PERSEVERE THEREIN THROUGH DIFFICULTIES TO ETERNAL LIFE.

SECTION I. MAN OF HIMSELF NOT ABLE TO DO THESE THINGS.

Except the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain. Psa. 127:1.

Man's goings are of the Lord: how can a man then understand his own way? Prov. 20:24.

A deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? Isa. 44:20.

O Lord, I know that the way of man is

not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. Jer. 10:23; Prov. 16:1, 9.

Can the Ethiopian change his skin, ... ? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil. Jer. 13:23.

No man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. Matt. 11:27.

How can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? .... Matt. 12:29.

A rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. .... It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, ... With men this is impossible: but with God all things are possible. Matt. 19:23–26; Luke 18:24–27.

Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, ... but of God. John 1:13; 3:3–6.

A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. John 3:27.

No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him; .... except it were given unto him of my Father. John 6:44, 65.

As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. .... For without (marg., severed from) me ye can do nothing. John 15:4, 5.

The carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. Rom. 8:7.

The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 1 Cor. 2:14; John 8:43.

By the grace of God I am what I am; .... Not I, but the grace of God which was with me. 1 Cor. 15:10; Gal. 2:20.

Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God. 2 Cor. 3:5.

The flesh lusteth against the Spirit, ... so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Gal. 5:17; Rom. 7:15, 18.

By grace are ye saved, through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. Eph. 2:8.

SECTION II. GOD IN CHRIST DOTH ALL FREELY, AND THAT ACCORDING TO PROMISE.

DIVISION I. IN GENERAL: BY THE FREE GIFT OF GOD.

Yet the Lord hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. Deuteronomy 29:4.

And the Lord thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. Deut. 30:6.

Who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? For all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. 1 Chron. 29:14.

The hand of God was to give them one heart to do the .... word of the Lord. 2 Chron. 30:12.

Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength. Psa. 8:2; Matt. 21:16.

Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right (marg., constant) spirit within me. .... Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free Spirit. Psa. 51:10, 12.

The God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Psa. 68:35.

I will go in the strength of the Lord God; .... Psa. 71:16.

Turn us again, O God, ... Quicken us, and we will call upon thy name. Psa. 80:3, 18.

I am the Lord thy God, ... Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. Psa. 81:10.

Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, ... The Lord will give grace and glory; no good thing will he withhold .... Psa. 84:5, 11.

All my springs are in thee. Psa. 87:7.

Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound; they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance; in thy name shall they rejoice all the day .... for thou art the glory of their strength. Psa. 89:15–17.

Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power. Psa. 110:3; Exod. 35:21.

Trust in the Lord with all thy heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. Prov. 3:5, 6.

The preparations (marg., disposings) of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, *are* from the Lord. Prov. 16:1.

Man's goings are of the Lord. Prov. 20:24.

Draw me, we will run after thee. Song 1:4; Jer. 31:3; Hos. 11:3, 4.

He that is left in Zion, ... shall be called holy, ... when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, ... by the spirit of judg-

ment, and by the spirit of burning. Isa. 4:3, 4.

Thou also hast wrought all our works in us, (marg., for us:) .... by thee only will we make mention of thy name. Isa. 26:12, 13.

Behold, your God will come .... Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped; then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert; and the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs .... And a highway shall be there, ... the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. Isa. 35:4–8.

I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will .... give thee .... for a light of the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house. Isa. 42:6, 7.

Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else. .... In the Lord have I righteousness and strength. Isa. 45:22, 24.

That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth: to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, ... for He that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them. Isaiah 49:9, 10.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound. Isa. 61:1, 2.

Return, ... and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee. Jer. 3:22.

I will be their God; for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. Jer. 24:7.

With loving-kindness have I drawn thee. .... Turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God. Surely, after that I was turned, I repented; after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh; .... Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant .... I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; .... and they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, ... Jer. 31:3, 18, 19, 31–34; Heb. 8:8–11; 10:15–17.

I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever, ... I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Jer. 32:39, 40; Psa. 86:11.

Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord; and we shall be turned. Lam. 5:21.

I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh: that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them. Ezekiel 11:19, 20; 20:44.

Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: .... A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart, ... And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. .... I will also save you from all your uncleannesses; .... Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities. Ezek. 36:25–29, 31; 16:61, 63; 37:14, 23–28.

I taught Ephraim also to go, ... I drew them with cords of a man, ... Hos. 11:3, 4.

I will strengthen them in the Lord, and they shall walk up and down in his name. Zech. 10:12.

I will pour upon the house of David, ... the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him. Zech. 12:10.

The Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come .... And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord .... Mal. 3:1–4.

Jesus did but bid the fishermen follow him, and they straightway left their nets and followed him. Matt. 4:18–22.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness; for they shall be filled. Matt. 5:6; Luke 1:53.

They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. .... I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Matt. 9:12, 13; 11:28.

The kingdom of God is come unto you. Or else how can one enter .... except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. Matt. 12:28, 29; Luke 17:20, 21.

The Son of man is come to save that which was lost. How think ye? if a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave

.... and seeketh that which is gone astray? .... Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish. Matt. 18:11–14; Luke 19:10.

Which were born, not of blood, ... but of God. .... Of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. John 1:13, 16; Col. 1:19; 1 Pet. 1:23.

Except a man be born again, (marg., from above,) he cannot see the kingdom of God. .... The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. John 3:3, 5, 7, 8.

For as the Father raiseth up the dead and quickeneth them, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. .... The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live. John 5:21, 25.

All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. .... No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him; .... Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. .... It is the Spirit that quickeneth: the flesh profiteth nothing. John 6:37, 44, 45, 63.

God having raised up his Son Jesus sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities. Acts 3:26.

Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, ... Acts 5:30, 31.

God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, ... *They* glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. Now they which were scattered .... spake unto the Grecians, ... and the hand of the Lord was with them; and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. Acts 11:17–21.

And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. Acts 20:32.

Paul having made complaint of himself, saith, O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me ....? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 7:15–25.

I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. Rom. 10:20.

Christ .... wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient .... Rom. 15:18.

That no flesh should glory .... But of him are ye in Christ Jesus. 1 Cor. 1:29, 30.

I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 1 Cor. 3:6, 7.

There are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 1 Cor. 12:6.

But by the grace of God I am what I am; .... I labored .... yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. 1 Cor. 15:10; Gal. 1:15.

If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature; .... And all *these* things are of God, ... 2 Cor. 5:17, 18.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong-holds, casting down imaginations, ... 2 Cor. 10:4, 5.

I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God. Gal. 2:20.

What is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, ... Eph. 1:9, 20; Col. 1:11–13.

We are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained .... Eph. 2:10; Col. 3:10, 11.

But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Eph. 4:7.

Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armor of God, ... Eph. 6:10–13.

Work out your own salvation .... for it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. Phil. 2:12, 13.

I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. Phil. 4:13.

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son. Col. 1:10–13.

The very God of peace sanctify you wholly; .... your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord .... Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. 1 Thes. 5:23, 24.

In meekness instructing .... if God peradventure will give them repentance, ... 2 Tim. 2:25, 26.

The just shall live by faith. Heb. 10:38.

Now the God of peace .... make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ. Heb. 13:20, 21.

Every good and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, ... Of his own will begat he us .... Jas. 1:17, 18.

As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. .... If any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth; that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ. 1 Peter 4:10, 11.

DIVISION II. IN PARTICULAR: GOD GIVES THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIMSELF AND OF JESUS CHRIST, AND OF THE MYSTERY OF SALVATION BY HIM IN THE GOSPEL: AND OF OUR DUTY.

Yet the Lord hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. Deut. 29:4.

There is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding. Great men are not always wise; neither do the aged understand judgment. Job 32:8, 9; Psa. 94:10.

Behold, God .... who teacheth like him? Job 36:22; 38:36.

Good and upright is the Lord; therefore will he teach sinners in the way. The meek will he guide in judgment; and the meek will he teach his way. .... What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall He teach in the way that He shall choose. .... The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant. Psa. 25:8, 9, 12, 14.

I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go; I will guide thee with mine eye. Psa. 32:8; 23:3.

O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill. Psa. 43:3, 4.

Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law..... Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it unto the end. Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law. Psa. 119:18, 33, 34, 125; 86:11.

Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee. Psa. 143:8.

He showed his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel. Psa. 147:19.

Wisdom crieth .... How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? .... and fools hate knowledge? Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. Prov. 1:20–23.

If thou criest after knowledge, ... then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. For the Lord giveth wisdom; out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. Prov. 2:3–6.

In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. Prov. 3:6.

I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths. Prov. 4:11.

The earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. Isa. 11:9; Hab. 2:14.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness..... They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and .... shall learn doctrine. Isa. 29:18, 24.

And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. Isa. 30:21.

The eyes of them that see shall not be dim, ... The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. Isa. 32:3, 4.

Your God will come .... Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Isa. 35:4, 5.

I the Lord have called thee .... for a light of the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, ... And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. Isa. 42:6, 7, 16.

I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the Lord. Jer. 24:7.

And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them. Jer. 31:34; Isa. 54:13; Heb. 8:11.

Jesus said, I thank thee, O Father, ... because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. .... Neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. Matt. 11:25, 27.

It is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. Matt. 13:11, 13; Mark 4:11, 12.

Peter said, Thou art the Christ, ... And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona; for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. Matt. 16:15–17.

The dayspring from on high hath visited us, to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. Luke 1:78, 79.

I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist. Luke 21:15.

These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, ... Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures. Luke 24:44, 45.

That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. .... No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, ... he hath declared him. John 1:9, 18.

It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. John 6:45; Isa. 54:13.

If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. John 7:17.

Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. .... If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; and ye shall know the truth. John 8:12, 31, 32.

Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind. John 9:39.

I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness. John 12:46.

I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. John 15:15.

This is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. .... I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world. John 17:3, 6.

God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. 2 Cor. 4:6, 7.

But when it pleased God, ... to reveal his Son in me, ... Gal. 1:15, 16.

Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure .... Making mention of you in my prayers; that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, ... may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, ... Eph. 1:9, 16–19; 3:18, 19.

That ye may know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, ... Eph. 3:14, 19.

If in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Phil. 3:15.

The mystery which hath been hid from ages .... but now is made manifest to his saints: to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, ... Col. 1:26, 27; Eph. 3:4, 5.

Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things. 2 Tim. 2:7.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. Jas. 1:5.

We know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true. 1 John 5:20.

SECTION III. GOD GIVES FAITH, OR ABILITY TO BELIEVE.

Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona; for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father .... Matt. 16:17.

Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief. Mark 9:24.

Them that believe on his name; which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, ... but of God. John 1:12, 13.

All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; .... No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him; .... John 6:37, 44, 65.

Other sheep I have, ... them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice. John 10:16.

Christ condescended to help the faith of

Thomas by showing himself to him. John 20:25, 27.

Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. Now they which were scattered abroad .... *preached the gospel:* and the hand of the Lord was with them; and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. Acts 11:18–21.

When Paul preached, a certain woman named Lydia *heard:* whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul. And when she was baptized, ... Acts 16:13–15.

I say .... to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. .... Let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith. Rom. 12:3, 6.

Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the Holy Ghost. .... I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed. Rom. 15:13, 18.

But of him are ye in Christ Jesus. 1 Cor. 1:30.

My preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, ... that your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. 1 Cor. 2:4, 5.

I have planted, ... but God gave the increase. .... God that giveth the increase. 1 Cor. 3:6, 7.

We having the same spirit of faith, ... we also believe, and therefore speak. 2 Cor. 4:13.

That ye may know .... what is the exceeding greatness of his power to usward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead. Eph. 1:18–20.

Ye are saved through faith: and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God. Eph. 2:8.

That he would grant .... that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith. Eph. 3:16, 17.

Unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, ... Phil. 1:29.

Through the faith of the operation of God, ... Col. 2:12.

We pray .... that our God would .... fulfil .... the work of faith with power. 2 Thes. 1:11.

Looking unto Jesus the author (marg., beginner) and finisher of our faith. Heb. 12:2.

Every good gift .... cometh down from the Father of lights, ... Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth. Jas. 1:17, 18.

To them that have obtained like precious faith with us. 2 Pet. 1:1.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God; .... Whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world; and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 1 John 5:1, 4.

SECTION IV. GOD MAKES US FRUITFUL, AND ENABLES US TO SUBDUE SIN AND PROFIT IN GRACE.

Then rose up the chief of the fathers .... whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem. Ezra 1:5.

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, ... He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither, ... Psa. 1:1–3.

Thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear. Psa. 10:17.

Wait on the Lord, ... and he shall strengthen thy heart. Psa. 27:14.

I will go in the strength of the Lord God. Psa. 71:16.

Quicken us, and we will call upon thy name. Psa. 80:18.

Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, ... The Lord will give grace .... Psa. 84:5, 11.

The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing, (marg., green.) Psalm 92:12–14.

Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power. Psa. 110:3.

I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart. .... Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; .... Incline my heart unto thy testimonies. Psa. 119:32, 35, 36.

The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the Lord. Prov. 16:1.

Man's goings are of the Lord. Prov. 20:24.

Draw me, we will run after thee. Song 1:4.

Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Song 4:16.

See the effect of Christ's voice and importunity with his spouse. Song 5.

Lord, ... thou also hast wrought all our works in us, (marg., for us.) .... By thee only will we make mention of thy name. Isa. 26:12, 13.

A vineyard of red wine. I the Lord .... will water it every moment. Isa. 27:2, 3.

Your God will come .... and save you. .... Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing. Isa. 35:4, 6.

The everlasting God, the Lord, ... He giveth power to the faint, and to them that have no might he increaseth strength. .... They that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint. Isa. 40:28–31.

I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, ... I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, ... and they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses. Isa. 44:3, 4.

I am the Lord thy God, which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go. Isa. 48:17.

Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is: for he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, (marg., restraint,) neither shall cease from yielding fruit. Jer. 17:7, 8.

I will be as the dew unto Israel; he shall grow (marg., blossom) as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. .... I am like a green fir-tree; from me is thy fruit found. Hos. 14:5, 6, 8.

Who is a God like unto thee ....? He will subdue our iniquities. Mic. 7:18, 19.

The Lord stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel, ... and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the Lord. Hag. 1:14.

I will pour upon the house of David, ... the spirit of grace and of supplications. Zech. 12:10.

But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. Mal. 4:2.

Jesus said unto her, If thou knewest .... who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. .... The water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. John 4:10, 14.

He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. John 7:38.

I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. John 10:10.

I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. .... Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit; for without (marg., severed from) me, ye can do nothing. John 15:1, 4, 5.

Sin shall not have dominion over you; for ye are not under the law, but under grace. Rom. 6:14.

Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us .... Rom. 12:6.

I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. .... For we are laborers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. 1 Cor. 3:5–7, 9.

Not that we are sufficient of ourselves .... but our sufficiency is of God. 2 Cor. 3:5.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong-holds: casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. 2 Cor. 10:4, 5; 12:9, 10.

I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God. Gal. 2:20.

For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father .... that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; .... Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, ... Eph. 3:14, 16, 17, 20.

But .... may grow up into Him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: from whom the whole body fitly joined together, ... according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body .... Eph. 4:15, 16.

Brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armor of God, that .... Eph. 6:10–17.

I know both how to be abased, ... I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. Phil. 4:12, 13.

We .... do not cease to pray for you, ... that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, ... strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, ... And he is the head of the body, the church, ... For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell. Col. 1:9–11, 18, 19.

Holding the Head, from which all the body .... having nourishment .... increaseth with the increase of God. Col. 2:19.

Ye received it .... as the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe: for ye, brethren, became followers of the churches .... 1 Thes. 2:13, 14.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ .... stablish you in every good word and work. 2 Thes. 2:16, 17.

Now the God of peace .... make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working (marg., doing) in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight. Heb. 13:20, 21.

God giveth more grace .... unto the humble. Jas. 4:6.

SECTION V. GOD GIVES THEM POWER TO PERSEVERE IN FAITH AND OBEDIENCE THROUGH STRAITS AND TEMPTATIONS TO ETERNAL LIFE.

The Lord thy God, he will go over before thee, ... Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Deut. 31:3, 6, 8; Heb. 13:5, 6.

Wait on the Lord; be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thy heart. Psa. 27:14.

The steps of a good man are ordered (marg., established) by the Lord, ... Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand. Psa. 37:23, 24; 1 Sam. 2:9.

Renew a right (marg., constant) spirit within me, ... Uphold me with thy free Spirit. Psa. 51:10, 12.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. Psa. 55:22.

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. Psa. 73:24.

Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat .... Psa. 92:13, 14.

Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe; and I will .... Psa. 119:117.

The Lord upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. Psa. 145:14.

Be not afraid .... for the Lord shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken. Prov. 3:25, 26.

When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. Prov. 4:12.

Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? Song 8:5.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee. Isa. 26:3.

A vineyard of red wine. I the Lord do keep it; I will water it every moment; .... I will keep it night and day. Isa. 27:2, 3.

And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. Isa. 30:21.

And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, ... Isa. 32:2.

The everlasting God .... fainteth not, neither is weary; .... He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength: even the youths shall faint .... but they that wait upon the Lord shall renew (marg., change) their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint. Isa. 40:28–31.

I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not, ... These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. Isa. 42:16.

Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, ... When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; .... for I am the Lord thy God. Isa. 43:1–3.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary. Isa. 50:4.

Thus saith the high and lofty One .... I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones: for I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made. Isa. 57:15, 16.

I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Jer. 32:40.

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me. Mic. 7:8.

Ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, ... Take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. Matt. 10:18–20; Luke 21:15.

Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not. Luke 22:31, 32.

Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. John 4:14.

My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand. My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. I and my Father are one. John 10:27–30.

Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, ... While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name; .... I pray .... that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. John 17:11, 12, 15.

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, ...? Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us: for I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, ... shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. Rom. 8:35, 37–39.

Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? .... yea, he shall be holden up; for God is able to make him stand. Rom. 14:4.

The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. .... Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, ... to God only wise, ... Rom. 16:20, 25, 27.

Jesus Christ, who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ; God is faithful, ... 1 Cor. 1:7–9.

There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common (marg., moderate) to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. 1 Cor. 10:13.

Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; who hath also sealed us, ... 2 Cor. 1:21, 22.

I besought the Lord .... And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me: .... For when I am weak, then am I strong. 2 Cor. 12:8–10.

Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand .... Eph. 6:10, 11, 13; 3:16.

Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform (marg., finish) it until the day of Jesus Christ. Phil. 1:6.

Everywhere and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, ... I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. Phil. 4:12, 13.

And I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. 1 Thes. 5:23, 24.

Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, ... stablish you in every good word and work. 2 Thes. 2:16, 17.

The Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil. 2 Thes. 3:3.

I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day. 2 Tim. 1:12.

No man stood with me, ... Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; .... And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom. 2 Tim. 4:16–18.

To an inheritance .... reserved in heaven for you, (marg., for us,) who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation. 1 Pet. 1:4, 5.

But the God of all grace, who hath called us .... after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. 1 Pet. 5:10.

Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 1 John 3:9; 5:18.

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 1 John 4:4.

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory .... to the only wise God our Saviour, ... Jude 24, 25.

SECTION VI. GOD IN CHRIST DOTH COMMAND, INVITE, AND ENCOURAGE BY PROMISES TO COME TO HIM FOR SPIRITUAL LIFE AND STRENGTH, TO BRING FORTH FRUIT AND PERSEVERE, AND TO CAST OUR CARE UPON HIM.

The Lord, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. Deut. 31:8.

Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thy heart: wait, I say, on the Lord. Psa. 27:14.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee. Psa. 55:22.

Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets. .... How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? .... Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. Prov. 1:20–23; 8:1–11.

Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding. .... She is more precious than rubies; and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her. .... Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble. Prov. 3:13, 15, 23.

I wisdom .... Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength. By me kings reign, ... I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me. Riches and honor are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver. I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment; that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance, and I will fill their treasures. .... Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children; for blessed are they that keep my ways. Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors; for whoso findeth me findeth life. Prov. 8:1, 12, 14, 15, 17–21, 32–35; 9:1–6.

When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them. I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. Isa. 41:17, 18; Psa. 69:3.

I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain. .... Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God. Isa. 45:19, 22.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, ... that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Isa. 50:10.

Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labor for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. .... Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near; let the wicked forsake his way, ... and let him return unto the Lord. Isa. 55:1:3, 6, 7.

I have seen thine adulteries, ... Wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be? Jer. 13:27.

As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, ... turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? Ezek. 33:11; 18:32.

O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thy help. Hos. 13:9.

Turn you to the strong-hold, ye prisoners of hope. Zech. 9:12.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness; for they shall be filled. Matt. 5:6.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you. Matt. 6:33.

The whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. .... For I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Matt. 9:12, 13.

Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy-laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, ... and ye shall find rest unto your souls: for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light. Matt. 11:28–30.

The parable of the invitation to the marriage supper, of which many made light. Matt. 22:1–10; Luke 14:16–23.

O Jerusalem, ... how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Matt. 23:37.

The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. Luke 19:10.

Jesus said unto the woman of Samaria, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. .... *Of his labors for her conversion, he said,* My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. John 4:10, 32, 34.

Ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. John 5:40; Luke 14:17–20.

Labor not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you; .... My Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. .... And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. .... Him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out: for I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, ... John 6:27, 32, 33, 35, 37–39.

In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink. .... John 7:37, 38.

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. John 14:1.

Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, ... no more can ye, except ye abide in me. .... He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit; .... If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. John 15:4, 5, 7.

He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? Rom. 8:32.

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts .... Phil. 4:6, 7.

I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might show forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting. 1 Tim. 1:16.

God our Saviour, who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. 1 Tim. 2:3, 4.

How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation? Heb. 2:3.

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith. Heb. 12:1, 2.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. Jas. 1:5, 6.

Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator. 1 Pet. 4:19.

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, ... casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. 1 Pet. 5:6, 7.

I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, ... and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see. .... Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. Rev. 3:18, 20.

I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. Rev. 21:6.

Let him that is athirst come; and whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. Rev. 22:17.

CHAPTER XIX.

HOW GOD DOTH WORK AND EFFECT THESE THINGS IN THE HEARTS AND SPIRITS OF BELIEVERS.

SECTION I. GOD WORKS OUT THE SALVATION OF HIS PEOPLE BY HIS SPIRIT, WHOM HE PROMISED TO THEM.

AND they came every one, ... whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the Lord's offering .... Exod. 35:21.

Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them. Neh. 9:20.

Renew a right (marg., constant) spirit within me. .... And take not thy Holy Spirit from me. .... Uphold me with thy free Spirit. Psa. 51:10–12.

Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, ... Song. 4:16.

He that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, ... when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, ... by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. Isa. 4:3, 4.

I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, ... and they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses. Isa. 44:3, 4.

I will put a new spirit within you, ... that they may walk in my statutes, ... Ezek. 11:19, 20.

I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes. Ezek. 36:27.

And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, ... and shall put my Spirit in you. Ezek. 37:13, 14.

Neither will I hide my face any more from them; for I have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord. Ezek. 39:29.

I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, ... and also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit. Joel 2:28, 29; Luke 24:49; Acts 2:16, 17.

Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. .... Crying, Grace, grace. Zech. 4:6, 7.

I will pour upon the house of David .... the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, ... Zech. 12:10; Eph. 6:18; Jude 20.

When they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak; .... for it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. Matt. 10:19, 20; Luke 12:12.

If I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. Matt. 12:28.

He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost. Mark 1:8.

The kingdom of God cometh not with observation, (marg., with outward show;) .... behold, the kingdom of God is within you. Luke 17:20, 21; Mark 4:26, 27.

Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot see the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. John 3:5, 6.

What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? Jesus said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent. .... It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing; .... John 6:28, 29, 63; 2 Cor. 3:6.

He that believeth on me, ... out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water: but this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive. John 7:38, 39; 4:13, 14; Gal. 3:2, 14.

I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, ... Ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you. .... The Comforter, the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. John 14:16–18, 26.

But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, ... John 15:26; 1:33; Acts 1:5.

It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come, he will reprove (marg., convince) the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of

judgment. .... I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but .... he shall receive of mine, and shall show it unto you. John 16:7, 8, 12–14.

Jesus, ... having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and hear. Acts 2:32, 33.

They were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which *Stephen* spake. Acts 6:10.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. Rom. 5:5.

If the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. .... If ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. .... Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us, ... Rom. 8:11, 13, 14, 26, 27; Eph. 2:18; 6:18; Jude 20.

That ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. .... That the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost. .... To make the Gentiles obedient, ... by the power of the Spirit of God. Rom. 15:13, 16, 18, 19.

Eye hath not seen, ... But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, ... The things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. Now we have received, ... the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. 1 Cor. 2:9–12.

Such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, ... by the Spirit of our God. 1 Cor. 6:11; Tit. 3:5.

No man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. .... The manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; .... But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. .... By one Spirit are we all baptized into one body. 1 Cor. 12:3, 4, 7–11, 13.

Ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. .... But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord, (marg., of the Lord the Spirit.) 2 Cor. 3:3, 18.

We through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. Gal. 5:5, 22.

Through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Eph. 2:18.

The mystery of Christ, which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed .... by the Spirit; .... I bow my knees unto the Father .... that he would grant you, ... to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man. Eph. 3:4, 5, 14, 16.

Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit. Col. 1:8.

Our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, ... And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, ... 1 Thes. 1:5, 6.

God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. 2 Thes. 2:13.

That good thing which was committed unto thee keep, by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us. 2 Tim. 1:14.

He saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost, which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ. Tit. 3:5, 6; Eph. 5:26.

Elect .... through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience .... Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, ... 1 Pet. 1:2, 22.

But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. .... But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, ... 1 John 2:20, 27.

SECTION II. THE SPIRIT OF GOD IS GIVEN TO AND DWELLS IN BELIEVERS, AND WORKS IN THEM AND UPON OTHERS.

And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is? Gen. 41:38.

I have called by name Bezaleel .... and I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding,

and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, ... Exod. 31:2–4; 35:31–35.

Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, ... And I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, ... And the Lord came down .... and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease. .... Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them. Num. 11:16, 17, 25, 26, 29.

My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land .... Num. 14:24.

And Balaam lifted up his eyes, ... and the Spirit of God came upon him. *And he blessed Israel, instead of cursing them.* Num. 24:2, 3, 10.

Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thy hand upon him. Num. 27:18.

The Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, ... Judg. 11:29.

And the child *Samson* grew, and the Lord blessed him. And the Spirit of the Lord began to move him at times in the camp of Dan. Judg. 13:24, 25.

And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent *the lion* as he would have rent a kid, ... And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he .... slew thirty men .... Judg. 14:6, 19.

The Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax .... Judg. 15:14.

The Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. .... And the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied. 1 Sam. 10:6, 9, 10; 19:20, 21.

Samuel anointed David; and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. .... But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him. 1 Sam. 16:13, 14.

David had the pattern of the house of the Lord given to him by the Spirit. 1 Chron. 28:12, 19.

Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit in thy prophets. Neh. 9:30; Zech. 7:12.

Truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin. Micah 3:8.

I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he .... shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire. Matt. 3:11; Mark 1:8.

For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. Matt. 10:20; Luke 12:11, 12.

It is said of John, He shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb. .... *The angel said unto Mary,* The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; .... Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost; and she spake .... Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, ... Luke 1:13, 15, 35, 41, 42, 67.

The Holy Ghost was upon *Simeon.* And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ. Luke 2:25, 26.

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? Luke 11:13.

The kingdom of God cometh not with observation: .... Behold, the kingdom of God is within you, (marg., among you.) Luke 17:20, 21; Matt. 12:28.

The Spirit of truth, ... dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. John 14:17; 4:14.

The Comforter .... will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment; .... When he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come. He shall glorify me; for he shall receive of mine, and shall show it unto you. John 16:7, 8, 13, 14.

He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost. John 20:22; Job 32:8.

Wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. .... Ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you, (marg., the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.) Acts 1:4, 5, 8; Luke 3:16; 24:49.

And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utter-

ance. .... Having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and hear. Acts 2:4, 17, 33.

Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said .... And when they had prayed, the place was shaken .... And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word .... Acts 4:8, 31.

The Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him. Acts 5:32.

Stephen, a man full of .... the Holy Ghost, ... And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. Acts 6:5, 10; 7:55.

Peter and John .... prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: for as yet he was fallen upon none of them; .... and they received the Holy Ghost. Acts 8:14–17.

The Lord .... hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. Acts 9:17.

While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. .... They heard them speak with tongues, ... Acts 10:44, 46.

Barnabas was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost, ... Acts 11:24; 13:9, 52.

God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us. Acts 15:8.

They were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia; .... they assayed to go into Bithynia; but the Spirit suffered them not. Acts 16:6, 7.

Paul came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples, he said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. .... And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. Acts 19:1, 2, 6.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost, which is given unto us. Rom. 5:5.

Ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he .... shall also quicken .... by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Rom. 8:9, 11.

That ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Rom. 15:13; 12:11.

We have received not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; .... 1 Cor. 2:12.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19.

He that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. 1 Cor. 6:17.

I think also that I have the Spirit of God. 1 Cor. 7:40.

The manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 1 Cor. 12:7–11.

Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5.

The epistle of Christ .... written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God, ... 2 Cor. 3:3, 5, 6, 8.

We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, ... 2 Cor. 4:13.

Christ hath redeemed us .... that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Gal. 3:13, 14.

And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. Gal. 4:6.

In whom .... also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance .... Eph. 1:13, 14.

In whom ye also are builded together, for a habitation of God through the Spirit. Eph. 2:22; 4:6.

Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit. Eph. 5:18.

This shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ. Phil. 1:19.

If any fellowship of the Spirit, ... fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded. Phil. 2:1, 2.

God, who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit. 1 Thes. 4:8.

Then shall that wicked *one* be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming. 2 Thes. 2:8.

That good thing .... keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us. 2 Tim. 1:14.

According to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost, which he shed on us abundantly (marg., richly) through Jesus Christ our Saviour. Tit. 3:5, 6.

God also bearing them witness, both with signs .... and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will. Heb. 2:4.

The prophets have inquired .... what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified

beforehand .... Unto whom it was revealed, ... by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven. 1 Pet. 1:10–12.

Christ .... being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit. 1 Pet. 3:18.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you. 1 Pet. 4:14.

Great and precious promises, that by these ye might be made partakers of the divine nature, ... Holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. 2 Pet. 1:4, 21.

Ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things .... But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, ... the same anointing teacheth you of all things. 1 John 2:20, 27.

Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him:.... And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us. 1 John 3:9, 24.

We know that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. 1 John 4:13.

It is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. .... There are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost, and these three are one. .... 1 John 5:6–8.

These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. Jude 19.

Grace be unto you, ... and from the seven spirits which are before his throne. Rev. 1:4; 3:1, 6.

Hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. Rev. 2:7, 11, 17, 29.

I beheld, and lo, ... a Lamb .... having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. Rev. 5:6.

And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. Rev. 22:17.

SECTION II. THE NATURE, WORKINGS, AND FRUITS OF THE SPIRIT.

And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. Gen. 1:2.

And the Lord said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man. Gen. 6:3.

Balaam, who came with a purpose to curse Israel, when the Spirit of God came upon him, *blessed them.* Num. 24:1–14.

Is the Spirit of the Lord straitened? (marg., shortened?) are these his doings? Mic. 2:7.

Handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have. Luke 24:39.

I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. John 1:32.

He would have given thee living water; .... water springing up into everlasting life. John 4:10, 14.

He that believeth .... out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. But this spake he of the Spirit, ... John 7:38, 39.

When he is come, he will reprove (marg., convince) the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment. John 16:8.

They were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. Acts 6:10.

The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost. Rom. 5:5.

Ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but .... the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, ... The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God. Rom. 8:15, 16.

Fervent in spirit; serving the Lord. Rom. 12:11.

We have received not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God. 1 Cor. 2:12.

No man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed; and no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. .... For to one is given by the Spirit .... but all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing .... 1 Cor. 12:3–11.

Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit. 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5.

Ye are our epistle .... manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ .... written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. .... The letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. But if the ministration of death, ... was glorious, ... how shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? .... Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 2 Cor. 3:2, 3, 6–8, 17.

God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. Gal. 4:6.

For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other, ... The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy,

peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance. Gal. 5:17, 22, 23.

Ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession. Eph. 1:13, 14.

Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Eph. 4:30.

For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth. Eph. 5:9.

Having received the word .... with joy of the Holy Ghost. 1 Thes. 1:6; Acts 9:31.

God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. 2 Tim. 1:7.

Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself .... Heb. 9:14.

The same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie. 1 John 2:27.

Try the spirits whether they are of God. .... Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God; and every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God. .... Greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world. 1 John 4:1–4.

It is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. .... The Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one. 1 John 5:6–8.

The Spirit and the bride say, Come. Rev. 22:17.

SECTION III. THE DUTY OF SAINTS TOWARDS THE SPIRIT: NOT TO SIN AGAINST, GRIEVE, OR QUENCH THE SPIRIT; BUT TO HEED AND FOLLOW HIM.

And the Lord said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man. Gen. 6:3.

But they rebelled, and vexed his Holy Spirit; therefore he was turned to be their enemy. Isa. 63:10.

But the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. Matt. 12:31, 32; Mark 3:29, 30.

The true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth. John 4:23, 24.

Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart to lie to the Holy Ghost ....? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. .... How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? .... *They both fell dead.* Acts 5:3–5, 8–10.

Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost; as your fathers did, so do ye. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? Acts 7:51, 52.

Simon offered money for power to confer the Holy Ghost. Acts 8:18, 19.

The Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit. Acts 23:8.

No condemnation to them .... who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Rom. 8:1, 2, 4.

The manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 1 Cor. 12:7.

I will pray with the spirit, ... I will sing with the spirit, ... 1 Cor. 14:15.

Walked we not in the same spirit? 2 Cor. 12:18.

Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? Gal. 3:3.

Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lusts of the flesh. .... If ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law. .... If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Gal. 5:16, 18, 25; 1 John 2:27.

He that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. Gal. 6:8.

Keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. .... And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed .... Eph. 4:3, 30.

Be not drunk with wine, ... but be filled with the Spirit. Eph. 5:18.

The sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God; praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit. Eph. 6:17, 18.

We are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit. Phil. 3:3.

Quench not the Spirit. 1 Thes. 5:19.

Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, To-day if ye will hear his voice, ... Heb. 3:7.

He that despised Moses' law died without mercy, ... Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, ... and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? Heb. 10:28, 29.

The spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, ... 1 Pet. 4:14.

The same anointing teacheth you of all things. 1 John 2:27.

Building up yourselves .... praying in the Holy Ghost. Jude 20.

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. Rev. 2:7, 11, 17, 29.

CHAPTER XX.

AFFLICTIONS, TROUBLES, AND PERSECUTIONS.

SECTION I. UPON WHOM THEY COME, AND FROM WHAT SOURCES.

DIVISION I. THEY ARE COMMON TO ALL.

Man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward. Job 5:7.

Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. Job 14:1.

DIVISION II. MORE ESPECIALLY, CHRISTIAN BELIEVERS ARE TAUGHT IN GOD'S WORD TO EXPECT THEM.

I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: but my mercy shall not depart away from him, ... 2 Sam. 7:14, 15; Psa. 99:8.

Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. Psa. 34:19.

For whom the Lord loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. Prov. 3:12.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel. Isa. 8:18.

They watch for iniquity .... *they* make a man an offender for a word, ... Isa. 29:20, 21.

He that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey. Isa. 59:15.

You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. Amos 3:2.

Beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; and ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, ... And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: .... And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: .... The disciple is not above his master, ... It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? .... Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: .... A man's foes shall be they of his own household. Matt. 10:17, 18, 21, 22, 24, 25, 34–36; 24:9, 10; Mark 10:30; Luke 21:12–17.

Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. Matt. 16:24; Mark 8:34, 35.

Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep. Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets. Luke 6:25, 26.

Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. Luke 9:58.

If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; .... All these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. John 15:18–21; 17:14; 1 John 3:13.

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me. .... Ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, ... In the world ye shall have tribulation. John 16:1, 2, 3, 20, 22, 33.

Of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, ... both Herod, ... were gathered together, to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. Acts 4:27, 28.

I will show him (Paul) how great things

he must suffer for my name's sake. Acts 9:15, 16.

Exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. Acts 14:22; Mark 10:30.

The Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. Acts 20:23.

We which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus .... 2 Cor. 4:11; 7:5.

But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. Gal. 4:29.

We wrestle not against flesh .... but against principalities, ... Eph. 6:12, 13.

Unto you it is given in behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake. Phil. 1:29.

That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto. 1 Thes. 3:3.

All that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. 2 Tim. 3:12.

Whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, ... for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? but if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Heb. 12:6, 7, 8.

Think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; .... Judgment must begin at the house of God. 1 Pet. 4:12, 13, 17.

The devil, ..., whom resist .... knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren. 1 Pet. 5:8, 9.

Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Rev. 2:10.

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, ... Rev. 3:19.

These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed .... Rev. 7:14.

DIVISION III. ALL THE SAINTS HAVE ACTUALLY BEEN EXERCISED WITH AFFLICTIONS IN SOUL AND BODY FROM GOD.

Jacob was sorely afflicted for Joseph and other of his sons. Gen. ch. 34, 37.

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty: .... Ruth 1:20, 21.

Hezekiah was left of God, in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, ... to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Chron. 32:31.

Job was greatly afflicted in his substance and his body. Job 1:13–19; 2:5–8; 7:3–16; 9:27–35.

Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, ... for now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up, (marg., I want words to express my grief.) For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me. Job 6:2–4; 13:24, 26; ch. 19, 30; Psa. 38:2; 55:4, 5.

I am full of confusion; therefore see thou my affliction. Job 10:15–17.

My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O Lord, how long? .... I am weary with my groaning; all the night (marg., every night) make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears. Mine eye is consumed because of grief; .... Psa. 6:3, 6, 7; 32:4; 102:3, 10.

The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid. The sorrows of hell compassed me about. Psa. 18:4, 5; 116:3.

My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? .... I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not. Psa. 22:1, 2.

I am desolate and afflicted. The troubles of my heart are enlarged: .... Psa. 25:16, 17.

My tears have been my meat .... while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God? Psa. 42:3, 10.

Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. Hide thy face from my sins. Psa. 51:8, 9.

Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul. I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, (marg., depth of waters,) where the floods overflow me. I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. Psa. 69:1–3; 42:6, 7.

All the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. Psa. 73:14.

In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted. I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah. Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak. .... Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favorable no

more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail ....? Psa. 77:2–8; 142:3, 4, 6; 143:4, 7; Luke 18:8.

My soul is full of troubles: .... Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps: thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. .... I am afflicted and ready to die .... while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted. Thy fierce wrath goes over me; thy terrors have cut me off. Psa. 88:3, 6, 7, 9, 14–17; 40:12.

Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord. Psa. 130:1.

Jonah was cast into the sea, and into the belly of the fish. Jonah 1:15, 17; 2:3.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, ... We are chastened of the Lord, ... 1 Cor. 11:30–32.

We were troubled on every side: without were fightings, within were fears. 2 Cor. 7:5.

Ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations. 1 Pet. 1:6.

DIVISION IV. BELIEVERS HAVE USUALLY SUFFERED AFFLICTION BY PERSECUTIONS OF VARIOUS KINDS FROM MEN OPENLY WICKED: HEATHENS, INFIDELS.

Joseph, because he refused lewd commerce with Potiphar's wife, was by her means imprisoned in Egypt. Gen. 39:7–20.

When Israel began to increase in Egypt, the king said, Let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, ... Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to afflict them with their burdens. .... And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, ... *and ordered the midwives to kill the male children.* Exod. 1:7–17.

Afterwards they laid the burden heavier, allowing them no straw, and yet requiring the full tale of brick. Exod. 5:6–9, 11.

Pharaoh pursued after Israel with a great army unto the Red sea. Exod. 14:7–10.

The adversaries of Judah and Benjamin .... troubled them in building, and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, ... *Afterwards Rehum the chancellor wrote to the king: The Jews are* building the rebellious and bad city; .... If this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, ... and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonor, ... This city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings .... they have moved sedition within the same of old time; .... If this city be builded .... by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. .... *So they hasted to Jerusalem, and by force stayed the work.* Ezra 4:1, 4, 5, 12–16, 23, 24.

Sanballat laughed us to scorn, ... and said, ... Will ye rebel against the king? Neh. 2:19; 6:6, 8.

When Sanballat and *others* heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, ... they were very wroth, and conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. Neh. 4:7, 8.

They hired men to draw Nehemiah to sin, that they might have occasion to reproach him. Neh. 6:12, 13.

When Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath; .... wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews .... *and said unto the king,* their laws are diverse from all people, neither keep they the king's laws; therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed; and I will pay .... *The king grants his desire.* Esth. 3:5, 6, 8–11.

Many .... say of my soul, There is no help for him in God. Psa. 3:2.

The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor; .... Psa. 10:2, 8, 9.

The wicked bend their bow, ... that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart. Psa. 11:2.

All they that see me laugh me to scorn; they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying, He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing (marg., if) he delighted in him. Psa. 22:7, 8.

They devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land. .... and said, Aha, aha! our eye hath seen it; .... so would we have it. Psa. 35:20, 21, 25.

The wicked plotteth (marg., practiseth) against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. .... The wicked have drawn out the sword, ... to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation. Psa. 37:12, 14.

They also that seek after my life lay snares for me; and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long. .... When my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me. .... They also that render evil for good are mine adver-

saries, because I follow the thing that good is. Psa. 38:12, 16, 19, 20; 109:4, 5.

For thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter. Psa. 44:22.

Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up my people as they eat bread? Psa. 53:4; 25:19; 55:3.

Man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me. Mine enemies would daily swallow me up; for they be many that fight against me, ... Every day they wrest my words; all their thoughts are against me for evil. Psa. 56:1, 2, 5.

The mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Lord. They run and prepare themselves without my fault. Psa. 59:3, 4, 7; 119:86, 161.

The workers of iniquity, who whet their tongue like a sword, ... bitter words: that they may shoot in secret at the perfect; .... Psa. 64:2–5.

They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head. Psa. 69:4; 109:2–4.

They that hate thee have lifted up the head; they have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones: they have said, Come, and let us cut them off .... Psa. 83:2–5; 31:13.

How long shall the wicked triumph? .... utter and speak hard things? .... They break in pieces thy people, O Lord, and afflict thy heritage. .... They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood. Psa. 94:3, 4, 5, 20, 21.

The proud have forged a lie against me. Psa. 119:69, 86.

We are exceedingly filled with contempt; our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud. Psa. 123:3, 4.

The enemy hath persecuted my soul; .... Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate .... my spirit faileth. Psa. 143:3, 4, 7.

All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city ....? We have swallowed her up; certainly this is the day that we looked for. .... Lam. 2:15, 16.

There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province .... These men, O king, have not regarded thee; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image .... *And they* cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Dan. 3:9, 12, 20, 21.

The presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none .... Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except .... concerning the law of his God. .... *They procure a law that none should ask a petition of any god or man, but of the king; they watch Daniel, accuse him, and cast him into the lion's den.* Dan. 6:4–17.

The wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he. Hab. 1:13.

They afflict the just, ... Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time. Amos 5:12, 13.

Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, ... for John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. .... And he sent and beheaded John in the prison. Matt. 14:3, 4, 9, 10.

Pilate and Herod were made friends together *to persecute Christ.* Luke 23:11, 12.

Because ye are not of the world, ... therefore the world hateth you. John 15:19.

And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which *Stephen* spake: then they suborned men, ... stirred up the people, ... and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, and set up false witnesses. Acts 6:9–14.

Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church: and he killed James the brother of John with the sword; and because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also .... *and* put him in prison. Acts 12:1–4.

They caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the market-place unto the rulers, and brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, and teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans. .... *They beat them, and* cast them into prison. Acts 16:19–25; 19:9.

The philosophers .... encountered *Paul, saying,* What will this babbler (marg., base fellow) say? Acts 17:18.

There arose no small stir about that way: for a certain man .... which made silver shrines for Diana, ... *complained against Paul, made a great uproar, and laid hold of Paul's companions.* Acts 19:23–30.

We would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, ... 2 Cor. 1:8.

We are troubled on every side, ... perplexed, ... persecuted, ... cast down, ... always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, ... 2 Cor. 4:8–11.

I suffer trouble, ... even unto bonds. 2 Tim. 2:9.

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions: partly while ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly .... Ye .... took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, ... Heb. 10:32–34.

Others were tortured, ... Others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings; yea, moreover, of bonds and imprisonment; .... of whom the world was not worthy. Heb. 11:35–38.

Do not rich men oppress you *by tyranny*, and draw you before the judgment-seats? Jas. 2:6.

Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you. Jas. 5:6.

They speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, ... 1 Pet. 3:16; 4:4.

The world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. .... Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. 1 John 3:1, 12, 13.

I John .... was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. Rev. 1:9.

DIVISION V. BELIEVERS HAVE SUFFERED AFFLICTION FROM HYPOCRITICAL PROFESSORS OF THE TRUE GOD. JEWS, MEN ZEALOUS OF THE LAW AND TRADITIONS.

The Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering; but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. .... Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. Gen. 4:4, 5, 8; 1 John 3:12.

Esau came forth against Jacob with four hundred men. Gen. 32:6; 27:41.

Joseph's brethren hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. .... They conspired against him to slay him. .... They cast him into a pit; .... they sell him to the Ishmaelites. Gen. 37:4, 10, 11, 18, 20, 24, 27, 28.

Joshua envied Eldad and Medad for prophesying, and would have Moses forbid them; but Moses rebukes him. Num. 11:27–29.

Saul eyed David from that day and forward. .... He said, I will smite David .... *He became his enemy continually, and often attempted to take away his life.* 1 Sam. 18:8, 9, 11, 17, 29; 19:1, 9–11; ch. 22, 24, 26.

Absalom conspired against his father. 2 Sam. 15.

Shimei cursed David when he fled from Absalom. 2 Sam. 16:5–8, 13.

Ahab pursued Elijah in every nation, etc. Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel? 1 Kings 18:10, 17; 21:20.

Jezebel threatens to take away Elijah's life. 1 Kings 19:1, 2.

Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, ... *The Lord* shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. Isa. 66:5.

Jeremiah saith, O Lord, ... revenge me of my persecutors; .... for thy sake I have suffered rebuke. Jer. 15:15; 20:1, 2, 7, 10; 26:11; 37:14–16; 38:4, 6; Matt. 5:12.

They hate him that rebuketh in the gate; and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly: .... they afflict the just. Amos 5:10, 12.

John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil. The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, ... Matt. 11:18, 19.

Behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and some of them ye shall kill and crucify, and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city. Matt. 23:34.

Some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people. Howbeit no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews. John 7:12, 13; Luke 23:2.

The Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue, ... *They reviled the man who owned Christ to them, and said,* Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out, (marg., excommunicated him.) John 9:22, 28, 33, 34.

The chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death, because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus. John 12:10, 11, 19.

The chief priests .... cried out *against Christ, though Pilate said he found no fault in him,* saying, Crucify him, crucify him; .... by our law he ought to die. .... If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend. .... Away with him, away with him, crucify him. John 19:6, 7, 12, 15.

When Peter and John had spoken unto the people, the priests and the captain of

the temple .... came upon them, being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold .... That it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, ... So when they had further threatened them, ... Acts 4:1–3, 17, 21.

The high-priest rose up, and all they that were with him, ... and were filled with indignation, (marg., envy,) and laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. .... *When the apostles had spoken to the council,* they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them. Acts 5:17, 18, 33; Mark 15:10.

They suborned men, which said, We have heard him (*Stephen*) speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. .... This Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. Acts 6:10–14. *So against Christ,* Matt. 26:59–61; *so against Naboth,* 1 Kings 22:8–13; Psa. 119:69.

They ran upon Stephen with one accord, and cast him out of the city, and stoned him. Acts 7:57, 58.

There was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad .... As for Saul, he made havoc of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison. Acts 8:1, 3; 26:10, 11.

Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high-priest, and desired of him letters .... that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. .... *When he was converted,* the Jews took counsel to kill him. .... And they watched the gates day and night to kill him. Acts 9:1, 2, 22–24; Gal. 1:13, 14; 1 Tim. 1:13.

Herod killed James, and because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded .... Acts 12:2, 3.

When the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. .... But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. Acts 13:45, 50.

In Iconium, they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, ... But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren. .... They fled unto Lystra .... And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. Acts 14:1, 2, 6, 19.

When Paul had reasoned with them of Thessalonica, etc., that Christ must needs have suffered, ... the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, ... They drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also; whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus. .... When the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people. Acts 17:1–7, 13.

After Paul had preached at Corinth, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat, saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. Acts 18:11–13.

The Jews, ... when they saw *Paul* in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place; .... and hath polluted this holy place. .... They took Paul, and drew him out of the temple; .... *and* went about to kill him. Acts 21:27–31.

They cried out against Paul, Away with such a fellow from the earth; for it is not fit that he should live. .... *Afterwards they* bound themselves under a curse *to kill him.* Acts 22:22, 23; 23:12.

The high-priest and elders, with Tertullus the orator, said of Paul before the governor, We have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes; who hath also gone about to profane the temple: .... Paul said, After the way which they call heresy, so worship I .... Acts 24:1, 2, 5, 6, 13, 14.

The high-priest and the chief of the Jews informed *Festus* against Paul, and besought him, ... that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the

way to kill him. .... *They* laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove. Acts 25:2, 3, 7.

As concerning this sect, we know that everywhere it is spoken against. Acts 28:22.

Paul confesseth that when he profited in the Jews' religion, *he* persecuted the church. Gal. 1:13, 14.

Ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews, who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; .... forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles .... 1 Thes. 2:14–16.

Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil; .... of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words. 2 Tim. 4:14, 15.

The dragon persecuted the woman. Rev. 12:13–17.

SECTION II. FOR WHAT ENDS GOD DOTH CHASTISE HIS CHILDREN, AND SUFFER THEM TO BE PERSECUTED.

DIVISION I. TO EXERCISE AND TRY THEIR FAITH AND OBEDIENCE.

God did tempt Abraham, *when he put him upon offering his son Isaac.* Gen. 22.

The Lord thy God led thee these forty years .... to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thy heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. Deut. 8:2, 16.

I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died: that through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the Lord .... or not. Judg. 2:21–23; 3:4.

In the business of the ambassadors .... God left *Hezekiah*, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Chron. 32:31.

And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job ....? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. Job 2:3.

What is man, ... that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment? Job 7:17, 18.

He knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. Job 23:10.

Thou, O God, hast proved us; thou hast tried us as silver is tried. Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins. Psa. 66:10–12.

Some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, ... Dan. 11:35.

I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. Zech. 13:9.

Others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, ... Heb. 11:36, 37.

Count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. .... Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, ... Jas. 1:2, 3, 12.

Though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness .... that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, ... 1 Pet. 1:6, 7.

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; .... 1 Pet. 4:12, 13.

Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried. Rev. 2:10.

I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them .... Rev. 3:10.

DIVISION II. TO HUMBLE AND PURGE THEM.

The Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, ... Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, ... Deut. 8:2, 16.

So Manasseh made Judah .... to err, and to do worse than the heathen, ... Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh .... bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, ... *And God* brought him again into his kingdom. .... Then Manasseh .... took away the strange gods, ... 2 Chron. 33:9–13, 15, 16.

Job complains of his afflictions; then saith, What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him? .... I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? Job 7:16, 17–20.

Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? for thou writest bitter things against me, ... Job 13:25, 26.

He knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. Job 23:10.

If they be .... holden in cords of affliction; then he showeth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded. He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity. Job 36:8–10.

Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth. Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further. Job 40:4, 5.

I have heard of thee .... but now mine eye seeth thee: wherefore I abhor myself, and repent .... Job 42:5, 6.

Hath he smitten him ....? By this, therefore, shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin. Isa. 27:7, 8, 9.

Ephraim by chastisement was humbled and instructed. Jer. 31:18, 19.

My fury and mine anger was poured forth, ... They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law. Jer. 44:6, 10.

I will cause you to pass under the rod, ... and there shall ye remember your ways, ... and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight .... Ezek. 20:37, 38, 43.

Some of them of understanding shall fall, ... to purge and to make them white. Dan. 11:35.

I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver .... Zech. 13:9.

Lest I should be exalted above measure .... there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me. 2 Cor. 12:7.

DIVISION III. TO MAKE THEM REMEMBER GOD, AND THINGS ABOVE; TO LOOK TO, OWN, AND CLOSE WITH HIM.

Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: .... and Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, ... the Lord which saidst unto me, Return .... Gen. 32:7–9.

When Joseph's brethren were dealt roughly with, they remembered their sin against Joseph. Gen. 42:21.

He suffered thee to hunger, ... that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but .... Deut. 8:3.

But when they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. 2 Chr. 15:4.

When *Manasseh* was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, ... Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God. 2 Chron. 33:12, 13; Job 36:9, 10.

God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net. .... For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: .... in my flesh shall I see God. Job 19:6, 25–27.

When my heart is overwhelmed, lead me to the Rock that is higher than I; for thou hast been a shelter for me, ... Psa. 61:2, 3.

When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and inquired early after God. And they remembered that God was their Rock, ... Psa. 78:34, 35; Isa. 9:13.

It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes. The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver. Psa. 119:71, 72.

My beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed .... I sought him, ... Song 5:6.

Such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. Isa. 10:20, 21.

In that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, ... At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel; and he shall not look to the altars, ... Isa. 17:4–8.

In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction. Jer. 2:30; Amos 4:10.

Wherefore doth a living man complain ....? Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord. Lam. 3:39, 40; Isa. 9:13; Jer. 31:18, 19.

I will cause you to pass under the rod, ... and ye shall know that I am the Lord. Ezek. 20:37, 38.

When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, ... then they shall know that I am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: .... Ezek. 39:27, 28.

This is the decree of the Most High, ... They shall drive thee from men, ... until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. Dan. 4:24, 25, 32.

Behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, ... Then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for

then was it better with me than now. Hos. 2:6–9; 5:15.

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early. Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. Hos. 5:15; 6:1.

I will bring the third part through the fire, ... they shall call on my name, and I will hear them. Zech. 13:9.

We had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: who delivered us .... 2 Cor. 1:9, 10.

Our light affliction, ... worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: .... 2 Cor. 4:17, 18.

DIVISION IV. FOR GOD'S GLORY, AND THE FURTHERANCE OF THE GOSPEL.

I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honored upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord. .... The Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: .... The people .... believed the Lord. Exod. 14:4, 9, 10, 17, 18, 31.

He fed thee with manna, ... that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live. Deut. 8:3.

Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. 2 Sam. 12:14.

Hast thou considered my servant Job ....? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. Job 2:3.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. Psa. 76:10.

The three children's endurance of the fiery trial made their persecutors acknowledge and give honor to God. Dan. 3:27–29.

So Daniel's sufferings made Darius the king, who had caused him to be cast into the lion's den, acknowledge and honor God. Dan. 6:20, 26, 27.

Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. John 9:2, 3.

This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby. John 11:4.

This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. John 21:19.

We are troubled on every side, ... that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. For we which live are always delivered unto death .... that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. 2 Cor. 4:8–11.

When Paul was buffeted, he besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart .... *and it was* said, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 2 Cor. 12:7–10.

I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel; .... and many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. Phil. 1:12–14.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit .... on your part he is glorified. 1 Pet. 4:14.

DIVISION V. FOR THE PROCURING OF GREAT GOOD AND ADVANTAGE TO THOSE WHO ARE EXERCISED THEREWITH.

Joseph's afflictions and sufferings, his being sold by his brethren, and afterwards being imprisoned, happened, through God, to his great honor and advantage: he is advanced to be next the king; his brethren, who sold him, are made to bow to him and honor him, and are nourished by him; his father's sorrows are also recompensed, in that Joseph provided for him in the famine and in his old age. Gen. 37:28, 34, 35; 39:5, 20; 41:39–44; 45:5, 7, 8; 47:11, 12.

But as for you, ye thought evil against me: but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as it is this day, to save much people alive. Gen. 50:20.

The more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. Exod. 1:11, 12; Ezra, ch. 5, 6.

And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord and his servant Moses. Exod. 14:31.

Who fed thee .... with manna, ... that he might humble thee, ... to do thee good at thy latter end. Deut. 8:16.

God left *Hezekiah*, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Chron. 32:31.

When *Manasseh* was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God; and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto him, ... Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God. .... He took away the strange gods, ... 2 Chron. 33:11–13, 15, 16.

Tatnai the governor's opposing the Jews wrought for their advantage in the end. Ezra, ch. 5, 6.

If they be found in fetters, ... then he showeth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded. He openeth also their ear to discipline. Job 36:8–10.

Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word. .... It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes. .... Thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. Psa. 119:67, 71, 75.

They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, ... Psa. 126:5, 6.

It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting; for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart. Sorrow is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. Eccl. 7:2, 3.

When Christ withdrew from the spouse, he endeared himself the more to her. Song 5:6, 10, 11.

When the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, ... Such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, ... Isa. 10:12, 20.

When thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. Isa. 26:9.

So will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good: for I will set mine eyes upon them for good. Jer. 24:5, 6.

God's chastening of Ephraim did him much good in the end. Jer. 31:18–20.

They shall bear the punishment of their iniquity, ... that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God. Ezek. 14:10, 11.

I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. Ezek. 20:37.

Daniel and the three children, by their afflictions, were more advanced. Dan. ch. 3, 6.

I will hedge up thy way with thorns, ... Then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now. .... I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably (marg., friendly) unto her. Hos. 2:6, 7, 8, 14.

I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord. Zeph. 3:12.

He that loseth his life for my sake shall find it. .... For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Matt. 10:39; Mark 8:36.

And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, ... or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. Matt. 19:27, 29.

Tribulation worketh patience, and patience experience, ... Rom. 5:3–5.

And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God. Rom. 8:28; Psa. 25:10.

Excommunication designed for good, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. 1 Cor. 5:5.

When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. 1 Cor. 11:32.

Though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are seen, ... 2 Cor. 4:16–18; Heb. 10:34–36.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God. Phil. 1:28.

Glory in .... tribulations that ye endure; .... that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God. 2 Thes. 1:4, 5.

It is a faithful saying, ... If we suffer, we shall also reign with him. 2 Tim. 2:11, 12; Rom. 8:17, 18; 1 Pet. 4:13.

We have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them rever-

ence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? For they .... chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, ... No chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous; nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. Heb. 12:9–11.

Ye are in heaviness .... that the trial of your faith, ... might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 1:6, 7.

See First Consideration following.

SECTION III. THE CONSIDERATIONS WHICH SHOULD STAY, BEAR UP, AND COMFORT THE SPIRITS OF CHRISTIANS IN THEIR AFFLICTIONS, AND UNDER PERSECUTIONS.

CONSIDERATION I. THAT IT IS THEIR PORTION, WHICH GOD HAS APPOINTED THEM TO IN THIS LIFE FOR GOOD ENDS; AND THAT AFFLICTED BELIEVERS ARE BLESSED AND HAPPY, AND SO PRONOUNCED IN SCRIPTURE; HAVING THIS SEAL OF THEIR SONSHIP, OF GOD'S CHOICE LOVE TO THEM, AND OF THEIR SALVATION.

Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth, ... for he maketh sore, and bindeth up; .... Job 5:17, 18.

Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law. Psa. 94:12.

Whom the Lord loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. Prov. 3:12.

He that spareth his rod hateth his son; but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes. Prov. 13:24.

Blessed are they that mourn, for they shall be comforted. .... Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake; .... Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake: rejoice, and be exceeding glad. Matt. 5:4, 10–12.

Blessed are ye that hunger now; .... that weep now; .... But woe unto you that are rich; .... that are full; .... that laugh now; .... when all men shall speak well of you. Luke 6:21, 22, 24–26.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God. For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake. Phil. 1:28, 29.

If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he ....? If ye be without chastisement, ... then are ye bastards, and not sons. Heb. 12:7, 8.

Blessed is the man that endureth temptation; for when he is tried, ... Jas. 1:12.

We count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, ... Jas. 5:11.

If ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid .... 1 Pet. 3:14.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you. 1 Pet. 4:14.

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Rev. 3:19.

Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, (marg., for the Lord's sake.) Rev. 14:13.

CONSIDERATION II. THAT GOD WELL KNOWS THE DESIGN AND WAYS OF SATAN, AND ALL THE ADVERSARIES OF BELIEVERS; AND THAT THEY CAN DO NO MORE, NOR PROCEED FURTHER AGAINST US THAN GOD PERMITS: HE TURNS ABOUT THEIR PURPOSES.

Your father hath deceived me, ... but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus, ... *Laban pursued Jacob*, ... And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad, (marg., from good to bad.) .... It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob .... Gen. 31:7, 8, 23, 24, 29, 42.

When Esau was coming against Jacob with four hundred men, and Jacob was afraid, yet God turned Esau's heart; so that when he met Jacob, he embraced him: which made Jacob say to Esau, I have seen thy face as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. Gen. 32:6–8; 33:3, 4, 10.

And the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. Gen. 35:5.

Joseph's brethren said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, ... and we shall see what will become of his dreams. .... *All which God prevented, and purposed better things.* Gen. 37:17–20, 28; ch. 39; 50:19, 20.

The king of Egypt designed the weakening of Israel, and preventing their increase. But the more they afflicted them, the

more they multiplied and grew. Exod. 1:9–12, 20.

And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people .... for I know their sorrows. Exod. 3:7; Psa. 10:14; Acts 7:34.

Pharaoh *could not hurt Moses and Aaron, though they came with so many threatenings from God.* Exod. ch. 7–14.

Pharaoh's design in pursuing Israel God knew, and prevented Pharaoh, and overthrew him. Exod. 14.

The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy (marg., repossess) them. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead .... Who is like unto thee, O Lord ....? Exod. 15:9–11.

Balak's design was to have Balaam curse Israel; but God overruled him, so that he could not but bless Israel. Num. ch. 22, 23; 24:10–13.

Saul designed to kill David; made many attempts, and pursued him; yet could never effect it: God prevented him. 1 Sam. ch. 18, 19, 23, 24, 26.

Ahithophel gave counsel against David; but God brought it to naught, and suffered not his enemies to bring their designs to pass. 2 Sam. 17.

The king of Syria went up against Samaria, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. *But God prevented him.* 1 Kings 20:1, 2, 10, 21.

God defeated the king of Syria's design against Elisha. 2 Kings 6:13–23.

The enemies of Israel set themselves to hinder the building of the temple; asked who commanded them to do it; wrote to the king against it: but God prevented their purpose, and brought forth the contrary effect. Ezra, ch. 5, 6.

When Israel were building, the adversaries conspired to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. .... When our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to naught, ... Neh. 4:7–9, 11, 15.

Haman's great design was to destroy Mordecai and all the Jews; and it went on far: but God then turned it quite about. Est. ch. 5–8.

Job could not be touched by Satan any further or otherwise than God gave him leave. Job 1:9–12; 2:4–6.

He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: .... They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night. Job 5:12–14.

Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, ... Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. Psa. 2:1, 2, 4, 6; 59:7, 8.

He ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood. He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. Psa. 7:13–16; 9:15, 16.

They intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform. Psa. 21:11.

Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies. Psa. 23:5.

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to naught: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations. Psa. 33:10, 11.

By this I know that thou favorest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me. Psa. 41:11.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. Psa. 76:10.

When *Israel* were but few in number; .... when they went from one nation to another, ... he suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes. Psa. 105:12–15.

If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, when men rose up against us; then they had swallowed us up quick, ... Psa. 124:1–7; Gen. 31:42.

There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand. Prov. 19:21.

There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the Lord. Prov. 21:30; Gen. 11:4–8.

Be quiet; fear not, ... Because Syria, ... have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, ... Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. Isa. 7:4–7; Mic. 4:11–13.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; .... gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught: speak the word,

and it shall not stand: for God is with us. Isa. 8:9, 10; Jer. 48:30.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ... I will send him against a hypocritical nation, ... Howbeit he meaneth not so, ... but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few. .... Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work .... I will punish the fruit .... Isa. 10:5–7, 12.

Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? .... Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. Isa. 29:15, 16.

Sennacherib comes against Jerusalem, and by Rabshakeh proclaims his proud design; but God wonderfully disappointed him. Isa. ch. 36, 37.

Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake. .... No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper. Isa. 54:15, 17.

When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him, (marg., put him to flight.) Isa. 59:19.

They shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the Lord, to deliver thee. Jer. 1:18, 19; 15:11, 20; 20:11.

Although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come. .... I will even gather you from the people, ... Ezek. 11:16, 17.

All that the envious presidents and princes could do and devise against Daniel, could not hurt him; but he prospered in the reign of Darius, and .... of Cyrus. *And so the three children.* Dan. 6:28.

Many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, ... for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. Mic. 4:11–13.

Herod designs the killing of the child Jesus; he sends to inquire after him, and gives order for the slaying of all the children of that age: yet God suffered him not to effect his design. Matt. 2:1–16.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. Matt. 10:29–31.

There came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee. And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected. Nevertheless, I must walk to-day and to-morrow, and the day following: .... Luke 13:31–33; John 7:30.

Ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. But there shall not a hair of your head perish. In your patience possess ye your souls. Luke 21:17–19.

When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness. Luke 22:53; John 8:20.

Then saith Pilate .... Knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee? Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above. John 19:10, 11.

Against thy holy child Jesus, ... the people of Israel were gathered together, for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. Acts 4:27, 28.

They took counsel to slay *the apostles; but Gamaliel said,* Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to naught: but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. Acts 5:33–40.

When Saul was going in his fury to persecute the Christians, God meets with him, and stays the persecution. Acts 9:1–20.

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Acts 15:18.

Speak, and hold not thy peace: for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city. Acts 18:9, 10.

Many had conspired and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. *Yet God disappointed them.* Acts 23:12, 13.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able. 1 Cor. 10:13.

CONSIDERATION III. THAT GOD ORDERS AND DETERMINES THE MEASURE, MANNER, TIME, AND CONTINUANCE OF AFFLICTIONS AND PERSECUTIONS, AND THAT ACCORDING TO OUR NECESSITIES.

God said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a

land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; .... But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again. Gen. 15:13–16.

And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt. Exod. 12:40, 41, 51.

God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt. Exod. 13:17.

Their heart was not right with him, ... But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. Psa. 78:37–39.

I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. Psa. 119:75.

It shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart .... O my people, ... be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, ... For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, ... Isa. 10:12, 24, 25; Deut. 32:36; 2 Kings 14:26.

In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind. Isa. 27:8.

After seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. Jer. 29:10; Ezra 1:1–3.

Yet will I not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will not .... Jer. 30:11; 46:28.

He doth not afflict willingly, (marg., from his heart,) neither grieve the children of men. Lam. 3:33.

This is your hour, and the power of darkness. Luke 22:53.

Against thy holy child Jesus, ... to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. Acts 4:27, 28.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. 1 Cor. 10:13.

He was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. Phil. 2:27.

Ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations. 1 Pet. 1:6.

The God of all grace, ... after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect. 1 Pet. 5:10.

Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, ... and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. Rev. 2:10.

CONSIDERATION IV. THAT GOD DOTH SOMETIMES MAKE ENEMIES AND PERSECUTORS THEMSELVES TO ATTEST THE SAINTS' INNOCENCY WHEN THEY SUFFER; AND WILL SURELY AVENGE THEM UPON THEIR ADVERSARIES.

God did so with Joseph's brethren; and they acknowledged his innocency, and God's justice. Gen. 42:41.

Pharaoh acknowledged that he had sinned against Moses, and begs forgiveness. Exod. 10:16, 17.

He will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, ... Deut. 32:43; Psa. 10:14.

When David had spared Saul, Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? .... Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. And thou hast showed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thy hand, thou killedst me not. .... 1 Sam. 24:16–19.

Again Saul said, I have sinned; .... Behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. 1 Sam. 26:21.

Haman, Mordecai's great enemy, was forced to honor Mordecai. Esth. 6:7–11.

Haman *is* hanged upon *the same* gallows *he erected* for Mordecai. Esth. 7:9, 10.

He ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. Psa. 7:13; 64:7.

They have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Psa. 57:6; 7:15, 16; 9:15, 16.

The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance; .... so that a man shall say, ... Verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth. Psa. 58:10, 11.

The Lord executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed. Psa. 103:6.

Rob not the poor, ... neither oppress the afflicted in the gate; for the Lord will .... spoil the soul of those that spoiled them. Prov. 22:22, 23.

When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth; but the righteous shall see their fall. Prov. 29:16.

Be not afraid .... For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction. Isa. 10:24, 25; Jer. 30:16, 17, 20.

Lord, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people, (marg., toward thy people.) Isa. 26:11.

All that watch for iniquity are cut off: that make a man an offender for a word. Isa. 29:20, 21.

Behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you. Isa. 35:4.

I was wroth with my people, ... thou didst show them no mercy, ... *Therefore* these two things shall come to thee in a moment, ... Isa. 47:6–9.

Fear ye not the reproach of men, ... for the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; .... Thus saith thy Lord the Lord, ... that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; .... but I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, ... Isa. 51:7, 8, 20, 22, 23.

Your brethren that hated you, ... he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. Isa. 66:5.

God threatens several nations for their insolent insulting over his people the Jews, and for their cruel usage of them; and declares the vengeance he would take against them. Ezek. ch. 25, 26, 35, 36; Jer. 50:11–13; 30:16; 12:14; Obad. 8–18; Mic. 2:1–3.

Nebuchadnezzar, who had caused to bind Shadrach, Meshech, and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace, *now said unto them,* Ye servants of the most high God, come forth, ... *And the king promoted them.* Dan. 3:21, 26, 30.

So did Darius, when Daniel, by the prosecution of the presidents and princes, was cast into the lions' den; he came and said, O Daniel, servant of the living God, ... And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; .... Dan. 6:20, 24; Gen. 26:27–29.

Edom threatened for his violence against his brother Jacob. Obad. 8–18.

God threatened the heads and princes of Israel, for their persecuting and oppressing his people. Mic. 3:1–4.

I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, ... Therefore as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah. Zeph. 2:8–11.

I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. Zech. 1:15.

Whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea. Woe unto the world because of offences. Matt. 18:6, 7, 10; Luke 17:1, 2.

I send unto you prophets, ... and some of them ye shall kill, ... that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel, ... All these things shall come upon this generation. Matt. 23:34–36.

Shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Luke 18:7, 8.

Pilate *himself* said *of Christ,* I have found no fault in this man. .... *And the centurion said,* Certainly this was a righteous man. Luke 23:14, 47.

King Agrippa and Festus said of Paul, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds. Acts 26:30, 31; 25:25.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, ... and that of God. Phil. 1:28; Josh. 11:20.

They have persecuted us; .... for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. 1 Thes. 2:15, 16,

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; .... 2 Thes. 1:6.

He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity; he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. Rev. 13:10.

Babylon is fallen, ... Here is the patience of the saints. Rev. 14:8–12; 18:2.

Thou art righteous, O Lord, ... because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. Rev. 16:5, 6.

Rejoice over her, ... ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. Rev. 18:20; 19:2.

CONSIDERATION V. THAT GOD WILL COMFORT, UPHOLD, AND PRESERVE HIS, IN ALL THEIR TROUBLES; AND NOT LAY MORE ON THEM THAN THEY CAN BEAR.

Although with hatred they shall persecute Joseph, yet shall his bow remain in strength. Gen. 49:23, 24.

And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt. .... And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night. Exod. 13:17, 21.

Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the Lord thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible. And the Lord thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little. Deut. 7:21, 22.

The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms; and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee. Deut. 33:27.

The Lord will not forsake his people, ... 1 Sam. 12:22; Psa. 9:10; 94:14.

David was greatly distressed; .... but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God. 1 Sam. 30:6; Ezra 5:5; Psa. 145:14.

Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put strength in me. Job 23:6.

The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble. .... Thou wilt save the afflicted people. Psa. 9:9; 18:27.

Though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies; .... Psa. 23:4, 5; 41:1–3.

In the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion; in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock. .... When my father and my mother forsake me, then the Lord will take me up. .... Wait on the Lord; .... he shall strengthen thy heart. Psa. 27:5, 10, 14.

Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, ... to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Psa. 33:18, 19.

The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him. The Lord will not leave him in his hand, ... He is their strength in the time of trouble; and the Lord shall help them, and deliver them. Psa. 37:32, 33, 39, 40.

Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, ... There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, ... God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early. Psa. 46:2–5.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. Psa. 55:22; 3:5, 6.

Bless our God, ... which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved. For thou, O God, hast proved us; thou hast tried us as silver is tried. Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins. Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; .... Psa. 66:8–12.

But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. Psa. 78:38, 39; 106:43–45.

He preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked. Psa. 97:10.

Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. Psa. 103:13, 14.

The Lord hath chastened me sore; but he hath not given me over unto death. Psa. 118:18.

If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, now may Israel say, ... when men rose up against us; then they had swallowed us up quick, ... then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul; then the proud waters had gone over our soul. Psa. 124:1–5, 8; 94:17–19.

Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me; thou shalt stretch forth thy hand against the wrath of mine enemies. Psa. 138:7.

The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish. Prov. 10:3.

Thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall. Isa. 25:4; 50:4.

He stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind. Isa. 27:8.

A king shall reign .... and a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers

of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. Isa. 32:1, 2.

When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them: I will open rivers in high places, ... I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. Isa. 41:17–19.

When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee: for I am the Lord thy God. Isa. 43:2, 3.

The Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted. Isa. 49:13.

Thus saith the high and lofty One, ... I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones: for I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made. Isa. 57:15, 16.

When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him. Isa. 59:19.

Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, ... Isa. 66:5.

Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, ... yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come. Ezek. 11:16; Psa. 106:45, 46.

God preserved the three children in the fiery furnace, and Daniel in the lions' den. Dan. 3:25; 6:22.

I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably (marg., friendly) unto her. Hos. 2:14.

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? .... my heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger; .... for I am God, and not man; .... Hosea 11:8, 9.

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me. Micah 7:8.

The Lord is good, a strong-hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. Nah. 1:7.

When they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. Matt. 10:19.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. 1 Cor. 10:13.

Blessed be God, ... the God of all comfort, who comforteth us in all our tribulation, ... For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. 2 Cor. 1:3–5, 7.

We are troubled on every side, ... persecuted, but not forsaken; .... always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. .... The inward man is renewed day by day. 2 Cor. 4:8–10, 16.

We were troubled on every side; .... Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us .... 2 Cor. 7:5, 6.

I besought the Lord thrice, ... and he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness. 2 Cor. 12:8–10.

Everywhere and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, ... I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. Phil. 4:12, 13.

At my first answer no man stood with me, ... notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; .... And the Lord shall deliver me. .... 2 Tim. 4:16–18.

In that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted. Heb. 2:18; 4:15; 5:2.

Be content .... for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee: so that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, ... Heb. 13:5, 6.

CONSIDERATION VI. THAT THE RIGHTEOUS ARE NEAR AND DEAR TO GOD IN CHRIST, SO THAT HE TAKES SPECIAL NOTICE OF THEIR AFFLICTIONS AND TROUBLES, AND IS SAID TO BE PERSECUTED AND AFFLICTED IN THEIR PERSECUTIONS AND AFFLICTIONS.

And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; and I am come down to deliver them .... Exod. 3:7–9; 2:23–25; 1 Sam. 9:16.

The Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance: he found him in a desert land, ... He led him about, (marg., encompassed him about;)

he instructed him; he kept him as the apple of his eye. .... Deut. 32:9, 10.

They served the Lord; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel. .... Judg. 10:16.

For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter. 2 Kings 14:26.

Thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities. Psa. 31:7.

Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonor; mine adversaries are all before thee. Psa. 69:19.

The Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. Psa. 94:14.

He reproved kings for their sakes, saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. Psa. 105:14, 15.

They provoked him .... Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry; and he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. Psa. 106:43–45.

I was wroth with my people, I have .... given them into thy hand: thou didst show them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. Isa. 47:6.

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will not I forget thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. Isa. 49:14–16.

Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed; .... for thy Maker is thy husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel. Isa. 54:4, 5.

For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them; in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, ... Isa. 63:8, 9.

Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord. Jer. 31:20.

I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God. Dan. 3:25.

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? .... My heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled .... Hos. 11:8.

The Lord is good, a strong-hold (marg., strength) in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him. Nah. 1:7.

I am very sore displeased, ... for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. Zech. 1:15.

He sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of His eye. For behold, I will shake my hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil .... Zech. 2:8, 9.

The very hairs of your head are all numbered. .... He that receiveth you, receiveth me;.... Matt. 10:30, 40, 42; 18:5, 6.

Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, ... I was a-hungered, and ye gave me meat; .... Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, When saw we thee a-hungered ....? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, ... For I was a-hungered, and ye gave me no meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick and in prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee a-hungered ....? Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. Matt. 25:34–37, 40–45.

It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, ... than that he should offend one of these little ones. Luke 17:1, 2.

And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, ... heard a voice, saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus, whom thou persecutest; it is hard for thee to kick .... Acts 9:1–5; 26:14, 15.

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution ....? Nay, ... Rom. 8:35, 36, 38.

We are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. Eph. 5:30.

We have not a high-priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted

like as we are, yet without sin. Heb. 4:15; 2:18; 5:2.

CONSIDERATION VII. THAT THE GREATER THE AFFLICTIONS AND DISTRESSES OF THE RIGHTEOUS HAVE BEEN, THE MORE ASTONISHING HAVE THEIR DELIVERANCES BEEN; AND THEN HATH SALVATION APPEARED IN THEIR EXTREMITY.

When Lot was taken prisoner and carried away, and all his goods, God by Abraham wonderfully recovered all, and brought him back again. Gen. 14:11–16.

Hagar is in such distress for her child, for want of water, that she lays it down and leaves it, that she might not see it die, and sits far off, weeping; then God speaks to her by the angel: and God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; .... Gen. 21:14–20.

Jacob's deliverance from Esau, etc., and his recovering Joseph when he reckoned even Benjamin lost. Gen. ch. 32, 33; 43:14; 45:27, 28.

Joseph's strange deliverance out of the pit and the prison. Gen. ch. 37, 41.

When the Egyptians oppressed most, and made Israel's burdens heaviest, insomuch that they despaired, then God came and made known himself, and said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh; for with a strong hand shall he let them go, ... I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, ... I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage; and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments; .... Exod. ch. 5; 6:1–7.

And God did so deliver them, after he had showed many wonders upon the Egyptians, and smote their first-born. Exod. 12:29–32.

And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light. Exod. 13:21.

When Pharaoh and his host pursued Israel, so that they reckoned themselves lost, and were in great distress, then the angel of God which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them, ... between the camp of the Egyptians and *them; .... and the Lord divided the waters, while Israel passed through, and there drowned all the Egyptian army.* Exod. 14:10–12, 16–30.

When Israel wanted bread in the wilderness, God rained manna, and the quails came up. Exod. 16.

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up or left. Deut. 32:36. *He often did so with Israel.* Judges throughout; 2 Kings 14:16.

David was in frequent danger from Saul, yet God did wonderfully deliver him. 1 Sam. 23:26–28; ch. 24, 26.

When David was in great distress because Ziklag was burned, his wives and the wives of his followers taken away, and all their substance, by the Amalekites, and his men spake of stoning him, then God directs him to pursue the Amalekites, and he recovered all again by a wonderful hand. 1 Sam. 30:1–20; 23:27.

When David was in great danger by the counsel of Ahithophel in the time of Absalom's rebellion, God overthrew his counsel by the counsel of Hushai, and so marvellously preserved David. 2 Sam. 17:1–22.

When Elijah fled from Ahab in a time of famine, at God's command the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and .... in the evening. *When the brook dried up, God sent him to a widow to sustain him. When her meal was reduced to a handful, the Lord promised,* The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until .... the Lord sendeth rain. 1 Kings 17:1–17; Gen. 45:6, 7.

When Elijah fled from Jezebel, and had requested of God that he might die, the angel came to him, and gave him bread and water twice, and then enabled him to go in the strength thereof forty days. 1 Kings 19:1–8.

When the wife of one of the sons of the prophets was in distress because of poverty, God by Elisha makes her pot of oil to increase to the filling of many vessels, to pay her debts with. 2 Kings 4:1–7.

When the Syrians came to Dothan to take Elisha, God marvellously delivered him from their hands. When Samaria was besieged, and in great distress by reason of the sad famine in it, God on a sudden makes the Syrians fly, and leave plenty behind them in their camp, and so relieved his people. 2 Kings, ch. 6, 7.

When Jerusalem was in sore distress, God sent an angel to destroy the Assyrians. 2 Kings 19:35.

When Judah was environed, and the battle was before and behind them, God delivered them, and they overcame their enemies. 2 Chron. 13:14–18.

God delivered the afflicted Jews by Nehemiah in a wonderful manner. Neh. 1:2, 3; ch. 2.

When the Jews were by Haman's procurement appointed to slaughter, and the decree was just ready to be executed, and they greatly distressed and helpless, then God appeared and delivered them in a marvellous manner. Esth. ch. 3, 6, 7.

Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress. Psa. 4:1.

When the psalmist had reckoned up the sad state God's people had been reduced to, he saith, Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, like a mighty man, ... and he smote his enemies in the hinder parts; he put them to a perpetual reproach. Psa. 78:65, 66.

Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men. Psa. 90:3.

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. Psa. 126:1.

God slew the Assyrians, and saved Judah when they were low. Isa. ch. 36, 37.

I will heal thee .... because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion whom no man seeketh after. Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents. Jer. 30:17, 18.

God delivered Jeremiah out of the dungeon, when ready to perish. Jer. 38:6–13.

When Jerusalem was taken, God again delivered Jeremiah. Jer. 39:11–14; 40:1–3.

God preserved his servants Daniel, etc., when in the fire, and in the lions' den, and delivered them. Dan. ch. 3, 6.

God delivered Jonah, when cast into the sea, by a fish. Jonah 1:15, 17; 2:10.

When Peter through unbelief was sinking in the sea, Jesus stretched forth his hand and caught him, *and saved him.* Matt. 14:28–31.

When the apostles were put in prison, the angel of the Lord brought them forth. Acts 5:18, 19.

Peter being imprisoned and fettered, and lying between two soldiers, the angel of the Lord came, the chains fell off, the iron gate opened of its own accord: he is delivered. Acts 12:1–12.

When Paul and Silas were thrust into the inner prison, and their feet fast in the stocks, God made the foundations of the prison to shake, the doors were opened, and Paul and Silas were delivered. Acts 16:23, 24, 26, 29, 30, 39.

Paul, when the Jews went about to kill him, was delivered by the captain. Acts 23.

Paul and his company were strangely saved in their voyage and shipwreck. Acts 27.

CONSIDERATION VIII. THAT AFFLICTIONS AND PERSECUTIONS SHALL REDOUND TO THE BENEFIT OF GOD'S CHILDREN.

Jacob's and Joseph's affliction proved for the advantage of both. Gen. ch. 37, 41–47.

Before I was afflicted I went astray; but now .... It is good for me that I have been afflicted, ... Psa. 119:67, 71.

They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. He that goeth forth and weepeth, ... Psa. 126:5, 6.

It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart. Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. Eccl. 7:2, 3.

By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin. Isa. 27:9.

Ephraim's chastisement was greatly for his good. Jer. 31:18–20.

I will bring the third part through the fire, ... they shall call on my name, and I will hear them. I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The Lord is my God. Zech. 13:9.

Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, ... Rejoice, and be exceeding glad; for great is your reward in heaven. Matt. 5:11, 12; 2 Cor. 4:17.

Whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. Matt. 16:25; John 12:25.

Every one that hath forsaken houses, ... for my name's sake, shall receive a hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life. Matt. 19:29; Luke 18:29, 30.

Blessed are ye that hunger now, for ye shall be filled; blessed are ye that weep now, for ye shall laugh. Luke 6:21.

If so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together: for I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. .... And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God. Rom. 8:17, 18, 28.

For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory. 2 Cor. 4:17, 18.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries; which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God. Phil. 1:28.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; and to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord .... 2 Thes. 1:6, 7.

Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. Heb. 10:34.

Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, ... esteeming the

reproach of Christ greater riches .... for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward. Heb. 11:24–26.

Now no chastening for the present .... Nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness. Heb. 12:11.

The trying of your faith worketh patience. .... Blessed is the man that endureth temptation; for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, ... Jas. 1:3, 12.

Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord. Jas. 5:11.

Rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you. 1 Pet. 4:13, 14.

These are they which came out of great tribulation, ... therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them; .... the Lamb .... shall feed them, ... and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. Rev. 7:13–17; 20:4, 6.

See, in this chapter, Consideration 4.

CONSIDERATION IX. THAT GOD WILL NOT ALWAYS SUFFER HIS CHILDREN TO BE UNDER AFFLICTIONS AND PERSECUTIONS; BUT WILL BRING DELIVERANCE AND RESTORE JOY.

Though Joseph was hated, sold, and imprisoned, yet God did deliver him at last. Gen. ch. 37, 39–41.

After Israel had been long and sorely oppressed and afflicted by the Egyptians, the Lord sent Moses for their deliverance; and said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; .... and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land. Exod. 3:7–10; 6:1–8; 1 Sam. 9:15, 16.

Yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them to destroy them utterly, ... but I will for their sakes remember the covenant: .... I am the Lord. Lev. 26:44, 45.

For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, ... He will be merciful unto his land, ... Deut. 32:36, 43; 2 Kings 14:16. *So did God often for his people Israel.* Judges, ch. 3, 4, etc.

I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. 1 Kings 11:39.

He maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole. Job 5:18, 19.

God brings his servants very low, and then delivers them. Job 33:19–30.

And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends; also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before. Job 42:10.

Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress. Psa. 4:1.

The needy shall not always be forgotten; the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever. Psa. 9:18.

Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble; .... to judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress, (marg., terrify.) Psa. 10:17, 18; 146:7–9; Prov. 22:22, 23.

For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at (marg., would ensnare) him. Psa. 12:5.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, ... for his anger endureth but for a moment: in his favor is life; weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning. Psa. 30:4, 5.

The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. .... Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. Psa. 34:17, 19; 37:39, 40.

I waited patiently for the Lord, ... he brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, ... Psa. 40:1, 2.

Call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. Psa. 50:15; 46:1.

Thou which hast showed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth; thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side. Psa. 71:20, 21.

I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints; but let them not turn again to folly. Psa. 85:8.

The Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. Psa. 94:14; 1 Sam. 12:22.

The Lord is merciful and gracious, ... he will not always chide, neither

will he keep his anger for ever. Psa. 103:8, 9, 13, 14; Jer. 3:12.

Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we are escaped. Psa. 124:7.

The rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous, lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. Psa. 125:3.

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. .... They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. He that goeth forth and weepeth, ... shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, ... Psa. 126:1, 2, 5, 6.

The Lord will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants. Psa. 135:14.

He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. Psa. 147:3.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction. Isa. 10:25.

Though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me. Isa. 12:1.

The Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; .... and they shall rule over their oppressors. .... The Lord shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve. Isa. 14:1–3; 35:3, 4.

Comfort ye my people, ... and cry unto her that her warfare is accomplished, ... Isa. 40:1, 2.

The Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted. Isa. 49:13.

The redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; .... they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away. I, even I, am he that comforteth you; .... Hear now this, thou afflicted, ... I have taken out of thy hand the cup of trembling, ... thou shalt no more drink it again. Isa. 51:11, 12, 21, 22.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee: in a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee. Isa. 54:7, 8.

I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him; I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him; I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. Isa. 57:16–18.

In my wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee. Isa. 60:10.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; .... to bind up the broken-hearted, ... to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, ... Isa. 61:1–3.

I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. Jer. 29:11–14.

Alas! .... it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it: for it shall come to pass .... I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord, because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after. Jer. 30:7, 8, 17.

He that scattered Israel will gather him, ... I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow. .... Is Ephraim my dear son? .... I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord. .... As I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, ... so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the Lord. Jer. 31:10, 13, 20, 28.

For the Lord will not cast off for ever; but though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies: for he doth not afflict willingly, ... Lam. 3:31–33.

Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name, after that they have borne their shame, ... Ezek. 39:25, 26; Psa. 106:8.

Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. Hos. 6:1.

Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; .... I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, ... he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness. .... Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity ....? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us. Mic. 7:8, 9, 18, 19.

Blessed are they that mourn; for they shall be comforted. Matt. 5:4.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, ... but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. .... And ye now therefore have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice. John 16:20, 22.

And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. Rom. 16:20.

God is faithful, who .... will with the temptation also make a way to escape. 1 Cor. 10:13.

Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver. 2 Cor. 1:9, 10.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; and to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed .... 2 Thes. 1:6, 7.

What persecutions I endured; but out of them all the Lord delivered me. 2 Tim. 3:11.

The Lord stood with me, ... and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. 2 Tim. 4:17, 18; Heb. 13:5, 6.

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations. 2 Pet. 2:9.

CONSIDERATION X. THAT AFFLICTIONS AND PERSECUTIONS HAVE BEEN THE LOT OF CHRIST HIMSELF, AND OF THE SAINTS IN ALL AGES.

The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord; it is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, ... If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? Fear them not therefore. Matt. 10:24–26.

If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. .... Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you. John 15:18, 20.

We are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men; .... even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place, ... being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, ... We are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day. 1 Cor. 4:9, 11–13.

There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is common to man. 1 Cor. 10:13.

For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake. 2 Cor. 4:11.

But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. Gal. 4:29.

Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, ... let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, ... For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Heb. 12:1–3.

Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience. Jas. 5:10.

Hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps. 1 Pet. 2:21.

Your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, ... whom resist, steadfast in the faith; knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 1 Pet. 5:8, 9.

How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? .... And it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. Rev. 6:10, 11.

SECTION IV. WHAT ARE THE DUTIES OF THE SAINTS, AND HOW THEY OUGHT TO BEHAVE THEMSELVES TOWARDS GOD UNDER THEIR AFFLICTIONS AND SUFFERINGS.

DIVISION I. TO SEE GOD IN THEM, AFFLICTIONS BEING SENT OF HIM.

Joseph said to his brethren, It was not you that sent me hither, but God. Gen. 45:5, 8; 50:19, 20.

I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; .... Exod. 14:4; 4:21.

When Israel wanted water in the desert, they did not regard God in it, but chode with Moses. Num. 20:2, 3.

Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate. Deut. 2:30.

Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us? Deut. 31:17.

See now that I, even I am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal; neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. Deut. 32:39.

The Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me; I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty. Ruth 1:20, 21.

When Samuel had told Eli what the Lord would do against his house, he said, It is the Lord; .... 1 Sam. 3:18.

Shimei cursed David. David said, So let him curse, because the Lord hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore .... ? 2 Sam. 16:7–10.

Satan said, Put forth thy hand, ... Job said, The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away. Job 1:11, 21; 2:5.

Affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground. .... Despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty: for he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, ... Job 5:6, 17, 18; 9:12.

I will say unto God, ... Show me wherefore thou contendest with me. Job 10:2; 30:11.

God hath overthrown me, ... he hath fenced up my way, that I cannot pass, ... Job 19:6–12; 13:26, 27; Lam. 1:12–17; 2:5, 6.

When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? Job 34:29.

I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it. .... When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away .... Psa. 39:9, 11.

Thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; .... Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat. Psa. 44:9, etc.

Thou, which hast showed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again. Psa. 71:20.

Thou turnest man to destruction. Psa. 90:3.

He turned their heart to hate his people, and to deal subtilely with his servants. Psa. 105:24, 25.

I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. Psa. 119:75.

Despise not the chastening of the Lord; .... Prov. 3:11, 12; Heb. 12:5, 6.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ... I will send him against a hypocritical nation, ... Isa. 10:5, 6.

I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things. Isa. 45:7.

I was wroth with my people, I have .... given them into thy hand. Isa. 47:6.

I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. .... Jer. 12:7; Isa. 43:28.

Thou hadst cast me into the deep, ... all thy billows and thy waves passed over me. Jonah 2:3.

The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, ... Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. Mic. 6:9.

In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction. Jer. 2:30.

When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord. 1 Cor. 11:32.

Moses endured, as seeing him who is invisible. Heb. 11:27.

Whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. Heb. 12:6, 7.

DIVISION II. TO SUBMIT TO GOD WITH AN ENTIRE RESIGNATION UNDER TROUBLES.

When Jacob, for the preserving of life, was under the necessity of sending Benjamin into Egypt, he saith, If I be bereaved of my children, I am .... Gen. 43:14.

When God had slain Nadab and Abihu, Aaron's sons, and Moses had told Aaron that God would be sanctified in all them that came nigh him, Aaron held his peace. Lev. 10:1–3.

If then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity; then will I remember my covenant .... Lev. 26:41, 42.

Ye shall eat until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the Lord which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? Num. 11:19, 20; Exod. 14:10–12.

Do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. Judg. 10:15.

When Samuel had told Eli all which God had threatened against Eli's house, Eli said, It is the Lord: let him do what seemeth him good. 1 Sam. 3:14–18.

David said, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favor in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, ... But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. 2 Sam. 15:25, 26.

Behold, the days come, that all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord. .... Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the Lord which thou hast spoken. 2 Kings 20:16–19.

When Job had received all the sad messages of his losses, he worshipped, and said,

Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly. Job 1:19–21.

Then said his wife unto him, ... Curse God, and die. But he said unto her, ... What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. Job 2:9, 10.

He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered? .... How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him? whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer. Job 9:3, 4, 13–15, 32.

Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high. One dieth in his full strength, (marg., in the strength of his perfection,).... And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure. Job 21:22–25.

God is greater than man. Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters. For God speaketh once, yea, twice, yet man perceiveth it not. Job 33:12–15.

For he will not lay upon man more than right; that he should enter into judgment with God. .... Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more: that which I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more. Job 34:23, 31, 32.

The Lord answered Job, and said, Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it. Then Job answered the Lord, and said, Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth. Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: .... Job 40:1–5; 42:3–6.

I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it. Psa. 39:9.

My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord; neither be weary of his correction: for whom the Lord loveth he correcteth. Prov. 3:11, 12; Heb. 12:5, 6.

Who would set the briars and thorns against me in battle? I would .... burn them together. Isa. 27:4.

Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What ....? Isa. 45:9.

In vain have I smitten your children: they received no correction. Jer. 2:30.

Cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. Jer. 18:6.

Thou hast chastised me, ... after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, ... Jer. 31:18, 19.

God tells his people in Babylon that if they would abide there, he would build them, and not pull them down; but if they submitted not to their condition, but said they would go down to Egypt where they might see no war, then judgments should follow them thither, and there they should die. Jer. 42:10–17.

It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth. He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because .... He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope. .... Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? Lam. 3:27–29, 39.

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him. Mic. 7:9.

In your patience possess ye your souls. Luke 21:19.

None of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that .... Acts 20:24.

Tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; .... Rom. 5:3, 4.

Patience in tribulation. Rom. 12:12.

Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed .... 1 Cor. 10:10, 11.

Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. 2 Cor. 12:10.

I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. Phil. 4:11.

We ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions. 2 Thes. 1:4.

Endure hardness as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. .... 2 Tim. 2:3.

Consider him that endured .... lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. .... We have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, ... Shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? for they .... chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, ... Heb. 12:3, 9, 10; Jas. 1:12.

Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, ... Jas. 4:7.

The husbandman waiteth .... Be ye

also patient; stablish your hearts; for the coming of the Lord .... Jas. 5:7, 8, 11.

If, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. 1 Pet. 2:20.

Think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: .... 1 Pet. 4:12.

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. 1 Pet. 5:6.

I know thy works, ... and thy patience, ... Rev. 2:2, 3, 19.

DIVISION III. TO CONFESS THEIR SINS, AND JUSTIFY GOD.

Pharaoh said, I have sinned this time: the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. Exod. 9:27.

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass .... then will I remember my covenant .... Lev. 26:40–42.

The princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The Lord is righteous. 2 Chr. 12:6; 1 Kings 21:27–29.

Thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly: .... Neh. 9:33, 34; Judg. 10:13–15; Ezra 9:10–15; Dan. 9:14.

I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? Job 7:20.

How should man be just with God? If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand. .... If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me. Job 9:2, 3, 20; 4:17; Psa. 143:2.

He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, ... he will deliver his soul from going into the pit, ... Job 33:27, 28.

He will not lay upon man more than right; .... Job 34:23.

Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? .... Job 40:3, 4.

I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. .... I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes. Job 42:3, 5, 6.

Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, ... that thou mightest be justified. .... Psa. 51:4.

He hath not dealt with us after our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. Psa. 103:10; Ezra 9:13.

The church in her affliction confesseth her sin. Isa. 59:11–15.

Thou art wroth, for we have sinned; .... Isa. 64:5–7.

Thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. Jer. 2:35.

Only acknowledge thine iniquity, ... Jer. 3:13, 25.

Daniel confesseth to God at large in the time of the captivity. Dan. 9:5–16.

Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: .... Zion spreadeth forth her hands, ... The Lord is righteous; for I have rebelled .... Lam. 1:8, 9, 17, 18.

It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, ... Wherefore doth a living man complain ....? Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord. Lam. 3:22, 39, 40, 42.

The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned! Lam. 5:16.

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face; in their affliction they will seek me early. Hos. 5:15.

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him. Mic. 7:9.

Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? and we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; .... Luke 23:40, 41.

DIVISION IV. TO HOLD FAST TO GOD, AND OWN THE LORD JESUS, HIS PEOPLE AND WAYS, IN THE MIDST OF ALL.

Should such a man as I flee? and .... go into the temple to save his life? Neh. 6:11.

Then said *Job's* wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? .... In all this did not Job sin with his lips. Job 2:9, 10.

All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant. Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way; though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death. If we have forgotten the name of our God, ... Psa. 44:17–20.

The proud have had me greatly in derision; yet have I not declined from thy law. .... Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies. .... Princes have per-

secuted me without a cause; but my heart standeth in awe of thy word. Psa. 119:51, 157, 161.

The Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying, Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary. Isa. 8:11–14.

Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, ... Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesy against this house .... Therefore now amend your ways .... As for me, behold, I am in your hand; do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. Jer. 26:11–15.

Daniel, when a captive in Babylon, purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself; .... Let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink Dan. 1:8–13.

When a strict law had been made by the king, that every one should fall down and worship the golden image he had set up, under pain of being cast into the fiery furnace, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego refused to do it, and in the presence of the king said, We are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us .... and he will .... But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Dan. 3:13–18.

When a decree was passed, Whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions; *and* when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house, and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. Dan. 6:7–10.

Ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake; but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. .... He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me; .... And he that taketh not his cross and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. .... He that loseth his life for my sake shall find it. Matt. 10:22, 37–39; 11:6; 16:24–26.

He heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. Matt. 13:20, 21.

When Christ was taken, his disciples fled: Peter denied him; but afterwards wept bitterly for his so doing. Matt. 26:56, 70, 72, 74, 75.

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels. Mark 8:38; John 9:21, 22.

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. John 16:1; Gal. 5:11; 6:12.

When the apostles had been commanded not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus, *they said*, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye; for we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. Acts 4:18–20.

Again, the apostles said, We ought to obey God rather than men. *And they preached Christ before the council, who caused them to be beaten, and gave them a new charge not to preach: yet* daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. Acts 5:27–42.

None of these things move me, ... so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord .... Acts 20:24.

I am ready, not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. Acts 21:13.

Paul before Felix said, After the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers. Acts 24:14.

If I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? Then is the offence of the cross ceased. Gal. 5:11; 6:12.

Many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. .... That ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; and in nothing terrified by your adversaries. Phil. 1:14, 27, 28.

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his

prisoner; but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, ... I also suffer these things; nevertheless, I am not ashamed. 2 Tim. 1:8, 12; Heb. 13:13.

If we suffer, ... If we deny him, he also will deny us. 2 Tim. 2:12.

Nor faint when thou art rebuked of him. Heb. 12:5.

If any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God .... 1 Pet. 4:16.

Earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. Jude 3.

Thou shalt suffer .... Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. Rev. 2:10; 12:11.

DIVISION V. TO BE CHEERFUL UNDER AFFLICTION, AND TO REJOICE IN BEING COUNTED WORTHY TO SUFFER FOR CHRIST.

Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord. Psa. 31:24.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; .... yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. Hab. 3:17, 18.

When men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for my sake; rejoice, and be exceeding glad. Matt. 5:11, 12.

He that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. Matt. 10:38; 16:24, 25.

In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. John 16:33.

When the apostles had been put in the common prison, brought before the council, and beaten there, they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. Acts 5:18, 27, 40, 41.

The jailer thrust *Paul and Silas* into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. *But they* sang praises unto God; and the prisoners heard them. Acts 16:24, 25.

Bonds and afflictions abide me; but none of these things move me. Acts 20:23, 24.

What mean ye to weep, and to break my heart? for I am ready, not to be bound only, but also to die .... Acts 21:13.

And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also. Rom. 5:3.

As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing. 2 Cor. 6:10.

Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake. 2 Cor. 12:10.

I Paul am made a minister; who now rejoice in my sufferings for you. Col. 1:23, 24.

That no man should be moved by these afflictions; for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto. 1 Thes. 3:3.

Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 2 Tim. 2:3; Heb. 12:5.

For ye .... took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven .... Heb. 10:34.

Choosing rather to suffer .... esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt. Heb. 11:25, 26.

Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees. Heb. 12:12.

Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. Heb. 13:13.

My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. .... Blessed is the man that endureth temptation; for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life. James 1:2, 3, 12.

If ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye; and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled. 1 Pet. 3:14.

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, ... but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also .... If any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this behalf; for the time is come that judgment must begin .... 1 Pet. 4:12, 13, 16, 17.

DIVISION VI. TO CALL UPON THE LORD FOR HELP, SUPPORT, AND SALVATION.

Jacob, in his distress when Esau pursued him, prayed earnestly, etc. Gen. 32:8–12. 24–26.

Jacob, in his great distress when Joseph had kept Simeon, and required Benjamin also, said, God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. Gen. 43:14.

The children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord. Exod. 14:10.

When all the waters were bitter, so that the people could not drink, Moses cried unto the Lord. Exod. 15:23–25.

Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me. .... *When Amalek fought with Israel, while* Moses held up his hand, ... Israel prevailed. Exod. 17:4, 11, 12.

If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry. Exod. 22:23.

The Lord shall scatter you among the nations, ... But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. Deut. 4:27, 29.

When Israel were delivered into the hand of their enemies, and cried unto the Lord, the Lord raised up a deliverer. Judg. 3:8, 9; 10:13, 14; 1 Sam. 9:16; 2 Chron. 15:3, 4.

Hannah was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore. 1 Sam. 1:9–13.

Samuel cried unto the Lord for Israel, *when the Philistines drew up against them.* 1 Sam. 7:9.

In his distress, David said, O Lord, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. 2 Sam. 15:31; 12:22.

In my distress I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God; and he did hear my voice out of his temple. 2 Sam. 22:7; Psa. 18:6; 3:4.

When Jerusalem was in distress by reason of the Assyrians, and Rabshakeh's railing and threatening, Hezekiah spread *the letter* before the Lord, and prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God .... 2 Kings 19:14–19; Isa. 37:14–20.

Hezekiah sick unto death, ... turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, saying, I beseech thee, O Lord .... *and he* wept sore. 2 Kings 20:1–3; Isa. 38:1–3.

When there came a host of a thousand thousand against Judah, Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing with thee to help, ... 2 Chron. 14:9–12.

There cometh a great multitude against thee .... And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. .... And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation .... and said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God ....? 2 Chron. 20:2–13.

When *Manasseh* was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, ... and prayed unto him; and He was entreated of him. 2 Chron. 33:11–13; Job 36:8, 9.

I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction. Job 10:15; Psa. 9:13.

He heareth the cry of the afflicted. Job 34:28; Psa. 102:17.

The hypocrites in heart .... cry not when he bindeth them. Job 36:13.

O Lord, ... save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me. Psa. 7:1.

Our fathers .... cried unto thee, and were delivered. .... He hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard. Psa. 22:4, 5, 24; 107:6, 13.

I sought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. .... This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles. Psa. 34:4, 6, 17; 35.

The psalmist prays for help and salvation in such a time. Psa. 38:20–22; 39:10, 13; 69:14, 15; 88; 143:7–9.

For thy sake are we killed all the day long, ... Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction ....? Psa. 44:22–26; 74:9–11.

Call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. Psa. 50:15.

David prays earnestly in his low condition for joy and comfort. Psa. 51.

In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; my sore ran in the night .... Psa. 77:2.

In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee; for thou wilt answer me. Psa. 86:7.

I called upon the Lord in distress; the Lord answered me, and set me in a large place. Psa. 118:5; 130:1; 142.

The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord, as the rivers of water; he turneth it whithersoever he will. Prov. 21:1.

The church in her low condition prays earnestly, Look down from heaven, ... Isa. 63:15–19; 64:8, 9; Psa. 74:9–11.

O Lord, correct me, but with judgment: not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. Jer. 10:24.

I called upon thy name, O Lord, out of the low dungeon; .... Lam. 3:55, 59.

Daniel and his fellows, in his great strait and danger about the king's dream, pray to God. Dan. 2:13, 14, 18.

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face; in their affliction they will seek me early. Hos. 5:15.

Whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered. Joel 2:32.

When the mariners were in the tempest, they cried every man unto his god, *and roused up Jonah to call upon his God,* if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not. Jonah 1:4–6.

Jonah prayed to the Lord his God out of the fish's belly, and said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the Lord, ... Jonah 2:1–7.

The Ninevites prayed, etc. Who can tell if God will turn and repent, ...? Jonah 3:8, 9; 2 Sam. 12:22.

When *Peter* saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me! And immediately Jesus .... caught him, ... Matt. 14:30, 31.

Shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him ....? He will avenge them speedily. Luke 18:7, 8.

When the apostles had been imprisoned, and convened before the council, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, ... Behold their threatenings, and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness .... Acts 4:24, 29, 30.

Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. Acts 12:5, 12.

Paul, when he was under the buffeting of Satan, saith, For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 2 Cor. 12:7, 8.

Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, ... and the prayer of faith shall save the sick. Jas. 5:13–15.

See Duties in Common Calamities, chap. 21, p. 267.

DIVISION VII. NOT TO FEAR, BUT COMMIT THEIR CAUSE TO GOD, AND QUIETLY WAIT FOR HIS SALVATION.

Israel's impatience in waiting for God made them quarrel with Moses, and Moses with God, although God was in his own way delivering them. Exod. 5:21–23.

The children of Israel .... said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? .... And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will show to you to-day: .... The Lord shall fight for you, Exod. 14:10–14.

Because of Israel's unbelief and impatience in waiting for God, they were not suffered to enter Canaan; only their children, of whom they had said that they should be a prey, did possess the land. Deut. 1:32–39.

As an encouragement, we should remember what God hath done formerly. Deut. 7:17–19.

And David was greatly distressed; .... but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God. 1 Sam. 30:6; 17:34–37.

It may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day. 2 Sam. 16:12.

Elisha said, when the city was environed with enemies, Fear not; for they that be with us are more than they that be with them. .... *But when there was a famine in Samaria, the king, because deliverance hastened not,* said, Behold, this evil is of the Lord: what should I wait for the Lord any longer? 2 Kings 6:14–16, 33: 2 Chron. 32:7, 8.

In the great famine of Samaria, the great lord who would not believe the plenty the prophet had foretold, was told by the prophet that he should see it, but not eat thereof. And so it fell out unto him. 2 Kings 7:1, 2, 17–20.

When Judah was beset by Israel, yet the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord God of their fathers. 2 Chron. 13:14, 18; Ezra 8:21–23.

God was angry with Asa, because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not on the Lord thy God. 2 Chron. 16:7.

Be not afraid nor dismayed .... for the battle is not yours, but God's. .... Stand ye still, and see the salvation of the Lord with you. 2 Chron. 20:15–17.

Unto God would I commit my cause. Job 5:8; Psa. 9:10; 10:14; 11:1.

I waited patiently for the Lord, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry: he brought me up also out of a horrible pit, ... Psa. 40:1, 2; 62:1, 2.

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him .... Psa. 42:5, 11; 31:24; 43:5.

Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee. Psa. 55:22.

The Lord is merciful .... he will not always chide; .... Psa. 103:8, 9.

Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me; thou shalt stretch forth thy hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me. Psa. 138:7.

Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, ... But mine eyes are unto thee, O God the Lord. Psa. 141:7, 8; Job 13:15.

Despise not the chastening of the Lord;

neither be weary of his correction. Prov. 3:11, 12; Heb. 12:5, 6.

If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. Prov. 24:10.

The fear of man bringeth a snare; but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe. Prov. 29:25.

If thou seest the oppression of the poor, ... marvel not at the matter; for he that is higher than the highest regardeth; .... Eccl. 5:8.

Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted .... because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, ... It shall not stand. Isa. 7:3–7.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob; and I will look for him. Isa. 8:17.

It shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us. Isa. 25:9; 26:8.

Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed on thee; .... Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee; hide thyself .... until the indignation be overpast. Isa. 26:3, 20.

The Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose; therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still. .... In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength. Isa. 30:7, 15.

Fear thou not, for I am with thee; be not dismayed, for I am thy God; .... Isa. 41:10, 13, 14; Gen. 15:1; 26:24.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, ... Isa. 50:10, 11.

Fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings. .... I, even I, am he that comforteth you. Who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, ... and forgettest the Lord thy Maker? Isa. 51:7, 12, 13; Matt. 10:28, 31.

It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. .... It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord. Lam. 3:22, 25, 26.

The three children being threatened, said, Our God .... will deliver us out of thy hand. Dan. 3:16, 17.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord. Jonah 2:7.

There is none upright among men; they all lie in wait for blood; .... that they may do evil with both hands earnestly, ... The son dishonoreth the father, ... therefore I will look unto the Lord, I will wait for the God of my salvation. Micah 7:2–7.

The Lord is good, a strong-hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. Nah. 1:7.

Take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. Matt. 10:19, 20, 28, 31; 6:27.

Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy-laden, and I will give you rest. Matt. 11:28.

When they shall .... deliver you up, *study not* beforehand what ye shall speak, ... but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye. Mark 13:11.

God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape. 1 Cor. 10:13.

We should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver; in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us. 2 Cor. 1:9, 10; Judg. 13:22, 23; 1 Sam. 17:34–37.

In nothing terrified by your adversaries. Phil. 1:28.

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing .... let your requests be made known unto God. Phil. 4:6.

We ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions. 2 Thes. 1:4.

He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper; and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. Heb. 13:5, 6.

Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, ... When he suffered he threatened not, but committed himself to Him that judgeth righteously. 1 Pet. 2:21, 23.

If ye suffer .... be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; but sanctify the Lord .... 1 Pet. 3:14, 15; Heb. 13:6.

Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator. 1 Pet. 4:19.

Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer. .... Ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. Rev. 2:10.

SECTION V. DUTIES OF BELIEVERS TOWARDS ENEMIES AND PERSECUTORS IN A TIME OF PERSECUTION AND SUFFERING FROM THEM.

DIVISION I. TO BE PATIENT, QUIET, AND SOBER TOWARDS THEM; NOT REVENGE OR RETURN EVIL FOR EVIL, OR REVILING FOR REVILING, BUT FORGIVE THEM.

Joseph instead of revenging himself spake kindly to his brethren, and said, Be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. .... So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God; .... Gen. 45:5–8; 50:19–21.

Though Saul hunted for David's life, yet would not David avenge himself upon him. 1 Sam. ch. 24, 26.

When Shimei cursed David, he bore it quietly, and did not avenge himself. 2 Sam. 16:7–11.

And afterward Abishai said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the Lord's anointed? .... The king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. 2 Sam. 19:21–23.

Job quarrelled not with the instruments which spoiled him, but acknowledged it was the Lord. Job 1:20, 21.

O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, show thyself. Psa. 94:1.

Envy thou not the oppressor, (marg., the man of violence.) Prov. 3:31.

Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee. Prov. 20:22.

Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me; I will render to the man according to his work. Prov. 24:29.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; .... as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. Isa. 53:7; Psa. 38:13, 14.

Jeremiah said, As for me, behold, I am in your hand; do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. Jer. 26:11, 14.

Resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. Matt. 5:38, 39.

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. Matt. 6:14, 15.

When one of Christ's disciples drew his sword, he bade him put it up. Matthew 26:51, 52.

James and John .... said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? But he turned and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. Luke 9:53–56.

Ye shall be hated .... In your patience possess ye your souls. Luke 21:17, 19.

Festus said with a loud voice, Thou art beside thyself; .... But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, ... Acts 26:24, 25.

Recompense to no man evil for evil; .... Avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath; for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Rom. 12:17, 19; Deut. 32:35.

Being reviled, we bless; .... being defamed, we entreat. 1 Cor. 4:12, 13.

See that none render evil for evil unto any man. 1 Thes. 5:15.

Ye have condemned and killed the just, and he doth not resist you. Jas. 5:6.

So is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. .... Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example that ye should follow his steps; .... who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not. 1 Pet. 2:15, 21, 23.

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, ... 1 Pet. 3:9.

DIVISION II. NOT TO DESIRE OR REJOICE IN THEIR HURT.

David mourned and wept when Saul was slain, although Saul had been his deadly enemy, and had hated and pursued him several years. 2 Sam. 1.

Abner his great enemy, who set up Ishbosheth in opposition to him, being slain, David said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord for ever. .... *He commands all the people to mourn for him; and himself mourned and followed him to his funeral.* 2 Sam. 3:27–29, 31, 32.

Instead of rejoicing that Ishbosheth was slain, David commanded his young men to kill those who slew him. 2 Sam. 4:8–12.

When Israel had conquered Judah, the prophet commanded them to let the captives go, feed them and clothe them, and not insult over them. 2 Chron. 28:9–11, 15.

If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him; neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul. Job 31:29, 30.

He that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished. Prov. 17:5.

Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thy heart be glad when he stumbleth; lest the Lord see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. Prov. 24:17, 18.

DIVISION III. TO PRAY FOR, AND DO GOOD TO THEM.

If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. .... Exod. 23:4.

Miriam had spoken against Moses, yet he prayed for her, to heal her leprosy. Num. 12:1, 10, 13.

Saul said to David, Thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. 1 Sam. 24:17.

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink. Prov. 25:21; Rom. 12:20.

Seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives; and pray unto the Lord for it. Jer. 29:7.

I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil .... If ye love them which love you, ... do not even the publicans the same? Matt. 5:44–48.

Then said Jesus, *upon the cross*, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. Luke 23:34.

They stoned Stephen, ... and he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. Acts 7:59, 60.

Paul prayed for Agrippa and for his persecutors that they might be altogether such as he, except his bonds. Acts 26:28, 29.

Bless them which persecute you; .... Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; .... be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. Rom. 12:14, 20, 21.

Being reviled, we bless; .... being defamed, we entreat. 1 Cor. 4:12, 13.

DIVISION IV. TO USE LAWFUL AND HONEST MEANS FOR AVOIDING AND DELIVERING THEMSELVES FROM AFFLICTIONS AND PERSECUTIONS.

And there was a famine in the land; and Abram went down into Egypt. Gen. 12:10.

When Abram heard that his brother was taken .... *he pursued the enemy, and rescued him.* Gen. 14:14–16.

When Jacob heard of his brother Esau's coming against him, he was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, ... and said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape. .... And he took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother; .... for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, ... Gen. 32:6–8, 13, 20; 33:3, 8, 13, 14.

Joseph, in the dungeon, desired the king's cup-bearer to speak to the king on his behalf. Gen. 40:14.

Saul sought to smite David .... but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, ... and escaped that night. Saul also sent messengers unto David's house to watch him, and to slay him .... *His wife let him* down through a window, and he went and fled, and escaped. 1 Sam. 19:10–12.

David consulted with Jonathan about his safety from Saul. 1 Sam. 20.

David consulted with Hushai, and directed him what to do in order to defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. 2 Sam. 15:32–37.

Elijah being threatened by Jezebel, arose and went for his life. 1 Kings 19:2, 3.

Hezekiah laid figs to his sore by the prophet's direction, and recovered. 2 Kings 20:7.

Sanballat, etc., conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder *the work:* nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. Neh. 4:7, 8.

Sanballat sent often to Nehemiah to come unto him; but he refused, because he knew they thought to do him some mischief. Neh. 6:2–4.

Esther and Mordecai did many things to procure the Jews' escape. Esth. ch. 8, 9; Prov. 24:11.

Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be of heavy hearts. Prov. 31:6.

Jeremiah entreated the king that he might not return to the prison, lest he should die there. Jer. 37:18, 20.

Daniel applied himself to the captain of the king's guard, and to the king himself, for himself and friends. Dan. 2:13–16.

When Herod sought Christ, to kill him, the angel said unto Joseph, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there .... for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. Matt. 2:13–15.

When Satan tempted Christ to change stones into bread, and to throw himself from the pinnacle of the temple, he refused. Matt. 4:2–7.

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

.... When they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another. Matt. 10:16, 23.

The Pharisees .... held a council against him, how they might destroy him: but when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence; .... He charged *the multitudes not to* make him known. Matt. 12:14–16; Mark 3:6, 7.

When Jesus heard *that John was beheaded,* he departed thence by a ship into a desert place apart. Matt. 14:12, 13.

Though Christ was free, and ought not to be charged with tribute-money, yet he said to Peter, Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go .... and give unto them for thee and me. Matt. 17:24–27.

When Christ had raised the ruler's daughter from the dead, he commanded that something should be given her to eat. Mark 5:41–43.

Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. John 7:1.

They took up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out .... and so passed by. John 8:59.

From that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death. Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near the wilderness. John 11:53, 54.

The doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews. John 20:19.

When Saul persecuted the church at Jerusalem, the brethren were scattered abroad. Acts 8:1, 3, 4; 11:19.

The Jews took counsel to kill him; but their laying in wait was known of Saul, and they watched the gates day and night to kill him: then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket. .... The Grecians .... went about to slay him; which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. Acts 9:23–25, 29, 30; 19:30, 31; 17:10, 14, 15; 2 Cor. 11:32, 33.

Paul and Barnabas being at Iconium, there was an assault made .... to use them despitefully, and to stone them: they were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, ... Acts 14:1, 5, 6.

When the magistrates sent to let the apostles go, Paul said, Nay, verily; but let them come themselves .... Acts 16:36, 37.

When Paul was in danger, the brethren often sent him and others away from the place. Acts 17:5, 10, 14; 19:30, 31.

The chief captain commanded .... that he should be examined by scourging..... *Paul said,* Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? *which prevented his being scourged.* Acts 22:24–26, 29; 16:37, 38.

Paul said to Ananias, Sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? .... But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee; of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question: *whereupon the council divided, and broke up. When Paul understood that there was a conspiracy to kill him, he gave notice thereof to the chief captain, who conveyed him away from them.* Acts 23:3, 6–9, 14–24.

Paul pleaded in his defence before Felix, and afterwards appealed unto Cesar. Acts 24:10–21; 25:8–11; 26.

Paul persuaded those in the ship to take food when they were in danger, saying, This is for your health; .... Acts 27:33, 35.

I beseech you, brethren, ... that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea. Rom. 15:30, 31.

Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: .... of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words. 2 Tim. 4:14, 15.

Some, of whom the world was not worthy, ... wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. Heb. 11:38.

DIVISION V. TO LOOK TO THE CAUSE OF THEIR SUFFERINGS, THAT IT BE FOR WELL-DOING, FOR THE SAKE OF CHRIST AND A GOOD CONSCIENCE, AND NOT AS BUSYBODIES OR EVIL-DOERS.

They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow the thing that good is. Psa. 38:20; 35:20; 109:4, 5.

Do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image ....? But if ye worship not, ye shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. Dan. 3:14, 15, 18.

Daniel was cast into the lions' den for praying to God, contrary to the king's decree. Dan. 6.

Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it is an evil time. Amos 5:13; Psa. 39:1.

Blessed are ye when men shall revile you .... falsely for my sake; .... for righteousness' sake. Matt. 5:10, 11.

When they charged the apostles not to

teach in Christ's name, they replied, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye; for we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. Acts 4:17–20.

The high-priest asked them, saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? .... Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. Acts 5:27–29.

But in all things approving ourselves .... as deceivers, and yet true. 2 Cor. 6:4, 8.

If I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased. Gal. 5:11; 6:12.

Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles; that whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, ... So is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. .... This is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 1 Pet. 2:12, 15, 19.

If ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye; and be not afraid .... It is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing. 1 Pet. 3:14, 17.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye. .... But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed. 1 Pet. 4:14–16.

SECTION VI. DUTIES TO SUCH AS ARE AFFLICTED AND PERSECUTED: TO SYMPATHIZE WITH THEM, VISIT, HELP, COMFORT, AND PRAY FOR THEM; TAKE HEED WE ADD NOT TO THEIR TROUBLE.

Thou shalt not vex a stranger, nor oppress him, ... Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. Exod. 22:21, 22.

When Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed (marg., led forth) his trained (marg., instructed) servants, ... and pursued *those who took Lot:* and he smote them, and .... brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people. Gen. 14:14–16.

When David fled from Saul, Jonathan Saul's son arose and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. 1 Sam. 23:15–17.

When Nehemiah had heard that the Jews were in great affliction and reproach, though he was then a servant to the king, he sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven, ... Neh. 1; Jer. 9:1.

When Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place, ... for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him. *They wept.* Job 2:11–13.

Thou hast strengthened the weak hands; thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees. Job 4:3, 4.

To him that is afflicted, pity should be showed from his friend. Job 6:14.

Ye are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value. Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom. .... Will ye speak wickedly for God? .... Job 13:4, 5, 7; 12:1–4.

Job answered and said, I have heard many such things: miserable (marg., troublesome) comforters are ye all. Shall vain words have an end? .... I also could speak as ye do; if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake my head at you. But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief. Job 16:1–5.

How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words? These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are .... He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me. My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me. They that dwell in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger; I am an alien in their sight. .... Have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me. Job 19:2, 3, 13–15, 21; Psa. 69:8, 20.

How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood? (marg., transgression?) Job 21:34.

Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me. .... Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor? Job 30:11, 25.

Blessed is he that considereth the poor, (marg., sick;) .... the Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing; .... Psa. 41:1–3.

The heart knoweth his own bitterness, and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy. Prov. 14:10.

In all their affliction He was afflicted, ... in his love and in his pity .... Isa. 63:9.

Jeremiah bemoans Judah's sad case at large, and reveals the tender compassion he had for them. Lam. ch. 1, 2.

Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people. Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission. Lam. 3:48, 49.

Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, ... Ye that put far away the evil day, ... that lie upon beds of ivory, ... but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. Amos 6:1, 3–7.

I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease; for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. Zech. 1:15; Obad. 11–14.

When he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, (marg., were tired, and lay down,) .... Matt. 9:36.

I was a-hungered, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me. .... Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. Matt. 25:35–37, 40.

When Jesus had put forth the parable of a man fallen among thieves and wounded, and the priest and Levite passing by and looking on him; and had mentioned that the Samaritan had compassion on him, and went to him, and bound up his wounds, ... and took care of him; *he said,* Go, and do thou likewise. Luke 10:30–37.

Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. Luke 22:31, 32.

Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing (marg., instant and earnest prayer was made) of the church unto God for him. Acts 12:5, 12.

Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep; be of the same mind one toward another. Rom. 12:15, 16.

The members should have the same care one for another. And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honored, all the members rejoice with it. Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. 1 Cor. 12:25–27.

Blessed be God, ... who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. 2 Cor. 1:3, 4.

Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. Gal. 6:2.

Be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, ... Eph. 4:32.

Ye have done well that ye did communicate with my affliction. .... Ye sent once and again unto my necessity. Phil. 4:14–16; Isa. 58:10.

Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies. .... Col. 3:12.

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner; but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel .... The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: but when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me. The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well. 2 Tim. 1:8, 16–18.

At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me; I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. 2 Tim. 4:16.

Ye endured a great fight of afflictions: partly, while ye were made a gazing-stock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, while ye became companions of them that were so used; for ye had compassion of me in my bonds, ... Heb. 10:32–34.

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers; for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. Heb. 13:2, 3.

Pure religion .... is to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, ... Jas. 1:27.

CHAPTER XXI.

PUBLIC OR COMMON CALAMITIES AND JUDGMENTS: WHENCE THEY COME, AND WHAT ARE BELIEVERS' PRIVILEGES AND DUTIES AMID THEM.

SECTION I. THEY ARE OF GOD'S APPOINTMENT, AND NONE CAN KEEP THEM OFF, OR GUARD AGAINST THEM.

God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, ... And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; .... And behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, ... *Accordingly he brings* the flood. Gen. 6:5, 7, 17; 7:4; Job 37:11–13.

The Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven; and he overthrew those cities. Gen. 19:24, 25.

God said, I will harden *Pharaoh's* heart, that he shall not let the people go. Exod. 4:21; 14:4; Josh. 11:20.

See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal; neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. Deut. 32:39.

God's anger was hot against Israel, therefore he left their enemies among them. Judg. 2:20–23.

If ye turn away and forsake my statutes .... then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; .... 2 Chron. 7:19, 20.

The Lord stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, ... and they came up into Judah, and brake into it, ... 2 Chron. 21:16, 17; 2 Kings 24:2, 3.

They mocked the messengers of God, ... until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy: therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men .... 2 Chron. 36:15–17.

Affliction cometh not forth of the dust, ... he maketh sore, and bindeth up. Job 5:6, 18; 9:12.

He turned their heart to hate his people, and to deal subtilely with his servants. Psa. 105:25.

He gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them. Psa. 106:41, 42; 44:10–14; 60:10; Lam. 2:17.

O Assyrian, ... I will send him against a hypocritical nation, ... to tread them down .... Isa. 10:5, 6.

Behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth. Isa. 26:21.

Ye scornful men, ... when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. .... I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth. Isa. 28:14, 15, 18, 22.

Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned? Isa. 42:24; Job 12:23; Ezek. 39:23, 24.

I make peace, and create evil; I the Lord do all these things. Isa. 45:7.

I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thy hand; .... Therefore shall evil come upon thee, ... thou shalt not be able to put it off; .... Isa. 47:6, 11; Jer. 46:15.

I have forsaken my house, I have left my heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. Jer. 12:7–10.

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it; if that nation .... Jer. 18:7, 8.

O thou sword of the Lord, ... How can it be quiet, seeing the Lord hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, ...? Jer. 47:6, 7.

See if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, ... wherewith the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger. Lam. 1:12–17.

Shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? Amos 3:6.

Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel; and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. Amos 4:12.

Before these days there was no .... peace to him that went out or came in, because of the affliction; for I set all men every man against his neighbor. Zech. 8:10.

SECTION II. THE PRIVILEGES OF THE RIGHTEOUS, AND SERVANTS OF GOD, IN TIMES OF CALAMITY.

When God destroyed the whole world by the flood, Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord, *and he and his family were saved in the ark.* Gen. 6:8, 17, 18.

God would have spared Sodom for the sake of ten righteous persons. Gen. 18:32.

In the destruction of Sodom, Lot was preserved, and all his, and sent out by the angel from the overthrow. Gen. 19:12, 13, 15–17.

Jacob and his family nourished by Joseph in the great famine. Gen. 47:12, 13.

I have surely seen the affliction of my people .... and I am come down to deliver them .... Exod. 3:7, 8; Acts 7:34.

God smote the Egyptians universally in the destruction of their first-born. But he said, Against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: .... The plague shall not be upon you. Exod. 11:5–7; 12:13.

The Lord shall judge his people, ... when he seeth that their power is gone, ... Deut. 32:36; 2 Kings 14:26.

Elijah and the widow were fed in the time of the famine. 1 Kings 17.

God said to Josiah, Thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. 2 Kings 22:20.

In famine he shall redeem thee from death, and in war from the power of the sword; .... at destruction and famine thou shalt laugh. Job 5:20, 22; Psalm 33:18, 19.

Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, ... There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, ... God is in the midst of her, ... Psa. 46:2–6.

Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, ... nor for the pestilence .... nor for the destruction .... Psa. 91:5–7; 37:18, 19.

Despise not the chastening of the Lord; neither be weary of his correction. Prov. 3:11, 12.

Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee; hide thyself .... until the indignation be overpast: for behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth .... Isa. 26:20, 21.

For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, ... that I cut thee not off; .... for mine own sake will I do it. Isaiah 48:9, 11.

The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. Jer. 4:27; 5:18; Isa. 17:4–6; Ezek. 6:8; 11:16.

Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, ... if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it. Jer. 5:1.

When Jeremiah was taken with the rest of the Jews, God took care of him. Jer. 39:11, 12, 14; 40:2–6.

I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but I will not make a full end of thee. Jer. 46:28; Lev. 26:44, 45.

Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations .... Slay utterly old and young, ... but come not near any man upon whom is the mark. Ezek. 9:4–6.

Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls .... Ezek. 14:14, 18, 20.

All ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, ... it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. Zeph. 2:3.

Hurt not the earth, ... till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. Rev. 7:2, 3.

And it was commanded them that they should not hurt, ... but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. Rev. 9:4.

SECTION III. THE DUTIES OF THE RIGHTEOUS IN SUCH TIMES OF DISTRESS.

When God had said he would not go up with Israel, but send his angel, because they had sinned, the people .... mourned, and no man did put on him his ornaments. Exod. 33:3–6.

If they shall confess their iniquity, ... if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity; then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, ... Lev. 26:40–42.

When God's anger broke out against Israel, Moses prayed for them. Num. 11:1, 2.

When Israel fled before the men of Ai, Joshua prayed; and God commands him to arise, and search out the sin, and remove the cause. Josh. 7:6–15, 26.

Israel in all their distresses cried to the Lord, and he helped them. Judg. 3:9; 4:3; 6:7; 10:10, 14; 1 Sam. 12:9, 10; 2 Kings 19:14–19.

If I shut up heaven, that there be no rain, ... or if I send pestilence among my people; if my people which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn

from their wicked ways, then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 2 Chron. 7:13, 14; Deut. 4:29, 30.

When Jerusalem was in distress, the princes and the king humbled themselves, ... *And God said*, They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them .... 2 Chron. 12:6, 7; 32:26.

When Judah was beset by Israel, they cried unto the Lord. 2 Chron. 13:14. *So Asa cried.* 2 Chron. 14:11.

For a long season Israel hath been without the true God, ... but when they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. 2 Chron. 15:3, 4.

Jehoshaphat .... proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah, *in such a case.* 2 Chron. 20; Ezra 8:21–23.

Nehemiah mourned and wept and fasted when he had heard of the sad calamity of the Jews, and he prayed, etc. So did Jeremiah. Neh. 1:3–5; 2:2, 3; Lam. 3:48, 49.

When the Jews were near destruction by Haman's means, Mordecai and the Jews greatly mourned, fasted, wept, and lay in sackcloth. Esth. 4:1–3, 16.

The psalmist makes complaint, and prays to God earnestly for the church in great calamity. Psalms 74, 79, 80.

By the rivers of Babylon there we sat down, yea, we wept when we remembered Zion. .... If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let .... Psa. 137:1, 4–6.

Despise not the chastening of the Lord, neither be weary of his correction. Prov. 3:11, 12.

The people turneth not to him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of hosts. Isa. 9:13, 14.

I will weep bitterly, labor not to comfort me, ... And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, ... and behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, ... This iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts. Isa. 22:4, 12–14.

In the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee; .... Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, ... until the indignation be overpast. Isa. 26:8, 12, 20, 21.

Hezekiah spread Rabshakeh's letter before the Lord, and prayed, etc. Isa. 37:14–20.

There is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast .... consumed us, ... Isa. 64:7–10.

Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved: thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; .... They have refused to return. Jer. 5:3; 2:30.

O that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people! Jer. 9:1.

My soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive. Jer. 13:17.

In the great famine, Jeremiah confesses the sin of the people, and prays and pleads with God for Israel at large. Jer. 14.

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it; if that nation .... turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. .... Behold, I frame evil against you, ... return ye now, every one from his evil way, ... Jer. 18:7, 8, 11.

God complaineth against Judah, that though they were destroyed, yet were they not humbled. Jer. 44:6, 10.

The Lord blamed Baruch for seeking great things for himself in a day of affliction. Jer. 45:5.

Arise, ... pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord; lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, ... Lam. 2:19, 20.

Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord; let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens. Lam. 3:39–42.

Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. Ezek. 9:4.

I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none. Ezek. 22:30.

Daniel in the captivity confesseth, and prayeth. Dan. 9:3–19.

Come, and let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us. Hos. 6:1.

God calls upon Israel to sanctify a fast, and to cry unto the Lord. Joel 1:13, 14; Zech. 2:1–3.

Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning; and rend your hearts, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God; .... Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and

leave a blessing behind him .... ? Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, ... Joel 2:12–17; Deut. 30.

Because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. Amos 4:12.

The prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time: .... Let judgment run down as waters, ... Amos 5:13–15, 24; Mic. 7:5–7.

Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, ... but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. Amos 6:1, 3, 6; Isa. 57:1.

The mariners called upon Jonah to pray, and inquired for what cause they were in danger. Jonah 1:5–8.

The people of Nineveh, upon a threatening, fast, pray, and turn from their evil way. Jonah 3:5–9.

Although .... there shall be no herd in the stalls; yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. Hab. 3:17–19.

Is it time for you to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste? Now therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts: Consider (marg., set your heart on) your ways. Hag. 1:4, 5, 7.

When ye fasted and mourned, ... did ye at all fast unto me? .... Execute true judgment, ... Zech. 7:5, 9, 10; Isa. 58:3–8.

When ye shall hear of wars .... be ye not troubled; for such things must needs be. Mark 13:7.

Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, Nay; but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, Nay; but except ye repent, ... Luke 13:1–5.

CHAPTER XXII.

MAGISTRATES AND RULERS.

SECTION I. MAGISTRACY IS THE ORDINANCE OF GOD: BY HIM MAGISTRATES ARE ADVANCED TO OFFICE AND POWER. THE TITLES GIVEN THEM.

Against all the gods (marg., princes) of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord. Exod. 12:12.

And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy of the elders of Israel, ... and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, ... Num. 11:16, 17, 25.

Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes; and they shall judge the people .... Deut. 16:18.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory. 1 Sam. 2:8.

When the people asked a king, the Lord said unto Samuel, ... they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. 1 Sam. 8:5–7; 10:18, 19; 12:12, 17–20.

Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth: and he hath charged me .... Ezra 1:2.

The kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins .... have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, ... Neh. 9:37.

The kingdom is the Lord's, and he is the governor among the nations. Psa. 22:28; Dan. 4:17; John 3:27; 19:11.

Promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, ... but God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another. Psa. 75:6, 7.

God .... judgeth among the gods. .... I have said, Ye are gods; .... Psalm 82:1, 6.

By me kings reign, and princes decree justice: by me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth. Prov. 8:15, 16.

For the transgression of a land, many are the princes thereof. Prov. 28:2.

In that day shall the Lord of hosts be .... for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, ... Isa. 28:5, 6.

I have made the earth, ... and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. And now have I given .... *to* Nebuchadnezzar .... Jer. 27:5–7.

Blessed be the name of God .... he

changeth the times and the seasons; he removeth kings, and setteth up kings, ... For the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. .... *He* is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, ... Dan. 2:20, 21, 37, 38, 47

To the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men. .... They shall drive thee from men, ... till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. Dan. 4:17, 32.

O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honor; and for the majesty that he gave him, all people, ... trembled .... Dan. 5:18, 19; 2:37, 38.

I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. Hos. 13:11.

There is no power but of God; the powers that be, are ordained (marg., ordered) of God. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: .... Rulers are not a terror .... for he is the minister of God to thee for good. Rom. 13:1–4.

SECTION II. WHAT THEY ARE IN THE SIGHT OF GOD, AND CONSIDERED AS MEN.

Against all the gods (marg., princes) of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord. Exod. 12:12.

He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools. He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle. He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty. .... He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty. Job 12:17–21; Psa. 107:40.

Let me not .... accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man; .... in so doing my Maker .... Job 32:21, 22.

God accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor: for they are all the work of his hands. In a moment shall they die. Job 34:19–20.

Be wise now, therefore, O ye kings; be instructed, ye judges of the earth. Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Psa. 2:10–12.

He shall cut off the spirit of princes; he is terrible to the kings of the earth. Psa. 76:12.

I have said, Ye are gods; .... but ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes. Psa. 82:6, 7.

The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord, as the rivers of water; he turneth it whithersoever he will. Prov. 21:1.

If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice, ... he that is higher than the highest regardeth; and there be higher than they. Eccl. 5:8.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes .... Isa. 3:14.

Ye scornful men, that rule this people .... Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, ... thus saith the Lord God, ... Your covenant with death shall be disannulled, ... when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. Isa. 28:14–16, 18.

He that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, ... that bringeth the princes of the earth to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. Isa. 40:22, 23.

Say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, ... yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thy heart as the heart of God. .... Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, ... I will bring strangers upon thee, ... they shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them .... but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee. Ezek. 28:2, 6–9.

Nebuchadnezzar the king in the height of his pride was driven out among the beasts. Dan. 4:30–33.

There is no respect of persons with God. Rom. 2:11.

They are the spirits of devils working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, ... to gather them .... Rev. 16:13–16.

The judgment of the great whore .... with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication. Rev. 17:1, 2.

SECTION III. WHAT ARE THE DUTIES OF MAGISTRATES; AND WHAT THEY SHOULD BE, NEGATIVELY AND AFFIRMATIVELY.

Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them to be rulers. Exod. 18:21.

Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. .... And thou shalt take no gift; for the gift blindeth the wise, ... Exod. 23:6, 8; Deut. 16:19.

Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honor the person of the mighty; but in righteousness thou shalt judge thy neighbor. Lev. 19:15; Prov. 31:9.

Moses, when the people had sinned, prayed earnestly for them. Num. 14:13–19; Deut. 9:25–29; Josh. 7:7–9.

Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. .... And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, ... Deut. 1:13, 15–17.

The Lord your God is God of gods, ... which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward: he doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow. Deut. 10:17, 18.

Judges and officers shalt thou make .... and they shall judge the people with just judgment. Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes .... That which is altogether just shalt thou follow. Deut. 16:18–20.

Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the Lord thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee; thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother. But he shall not multiply horses to himself, ... And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, ... and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law .... that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment. Deut. 17:15, etc.; Josh. 1:8.

If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. Deut. 25:1; Prov. 17:15.

Samuel's sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. 1 Sam. 8:1, 3; Prov. 17:23.

Samuel said, Whose ox have I taken? .... Whom have I oppressed? .... 1 Sam. 12:3, 4.

And David executed judgment and justice unto all his people. 2 Sam. 8:15.

There was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired (marg., sought the face) of the Lord. And the Lord answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites. .... The children of Israel had sworn unto them; and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah. .... *David endeavored to make the atonement, and effected it.* 2 Sam. 21:1–9.

He that ruleth over men (marg., be thou ruler over men, etc.) must be just, ruling in the fear of God. 2 Sam. 23:3.

When the plague was upon Israel for David's sins, he said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house. .... 2 Sam. 24:17.

Solomon said, Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad; .... And the speech pleased the Lord. 1 Kings 3:7–10.

They set up false witnesses against Naboth, against Stephen, and sought for such against Christ. 1 Kings 21:10, 13; Matt. 26:59; Acts 6:11, 13.

As soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, *Amaziah* slew his servants which had slain the king his father. But the children of the murderers he slew not; according unto that which is written .... Every man shall be put to death for his own sin. 2 Kings 14:5, 6.

Rehoboam took the counsel of the young men, and rejected the old men's advice, and answered the people roughly, and said he would add to their burdens, and not ease them; whereupon many of the tribes revolted and chose them a king. 2 Chron. 10; 1 Kings 12:1–20.

He was going to fight against Israel, but God forbade him. 2 Chron. 11:1, 4.

Jehoshaphat sent to his princes, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, ... to teach in the cities of Judah: and with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, ... And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the Lord with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people. 2 Chron. 17:7–9.

Jehoshaphat said to the judges, Take heed what ye do; for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, who is with you in the judgment. Wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do it; for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. 2 Chron. 19:6, 7.

Jehoshaphat, in a time of danger, stood in the congregation in the house of the Lord, and prayed with and for them there. 2 Chron. 20:2–13; 30:18–20; 1 Sam. 12:23; Ezra ch. 9, 10.

Hezekiah sent letters throughout all Israel and Judah to invite them to turn to the Lord. 2 Chron. 30:6–9.

Nehemiah saith, From the time that I was appointed to be their governor, ... I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor: but the former governors .... were chargeable unto the people, ... yea, even their servants bare rule over the people; but so did not I, because of the fear of God. .... Neh. 5:14–18.

I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah .... charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. Neh. 7:2.

Ahasuerus the king forbade any to compel another to drink. Esth. 1:8.

I was a father to the poor; and the cause which I knew not I searched out. And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth. Job 29:16, 17; Deut. 19:18.

Neither will the Almighty pervert judgment. Job 34:12.

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings; be instructed, ye judges of the earth: serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Psa. 2:10, 11.

The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted. Psa. 12:8.

Man that is in honor, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish. Psa. 49:20.

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah. Defend the poor and fatherless; do justice to the afflicted and needy. Deliver the poor and needy; rid them out of the hand of the wicked. Psa. 82:1–4.

I will not know a wicked person. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I cut off: him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer. Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me. .... I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; .... Psa. 101:4–8.

Where no counsel is, the people fall; but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. Prov. 11:14; 24:6.

It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; for the throne is established by righteousness: righteous lips are the delight of kings, and they love him that speaketh right. Prov. 16:12, 13; 29:12.

It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment. Prov. 18:5.

A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment, scattereth away all evil with his eyes. .... A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them. .... Mercy and truth preserve the king, and his throne is upholden by mercy. Prov. 20:8, 26, 28.

To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice. Prov. 21:3; Isa. 1:17, 18.

The honor of kings is to search out a matter. .... Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness. Prov. 25:2, 5.

As a roaring lion, ... so is a wicked ruler over the poor people. The prince that wanteth understanding .... Prov. 28:15, 16.

When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice; but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn. .... The king by judgment establisheth the land; but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it. .... If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked. .... The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever. .... Many seek the ruler's favor, but every man's judgment cometh from the Lord. Prov. 29:2, 4, 12, 14, 26.

It is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink; lest they drink and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted. Prov. 31:4, 5.

I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; .... God shall judge the righteous. .... Eccl. 3:16, 17.

I considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun; and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of the oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter. .... Better is a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished. Eccl. 4:1, 13.

If thou seest the oppression of the

poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice, ... He that is higher than the highest regardeth. Eccl. 5:8.

Oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift destroyeth the heart. Eccl. 7:7.

Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness! Eccl. 10:16, 17.

Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards; they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them..... Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, ... Isa. 1:23, 24; Jer. 5:28.

I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them; and the people shall be oppressed every one by another, ... What mean ye, *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? Isa. 3:4, 5, 15.

Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, ... to turn aside the needy from judgment, ... What will ye do in the day of visitation ....? Isa. 10:1–3.

In that day shall the Lord of hosts be .... for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, ... Hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people .... Because ye have said, ... Isa. 28:5, 6, 14, 15, 18.

He that despiseth the gain of oppressions, who shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, ... he shall dwell on high. Isa. 33:15, 16.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Isa. 58:6–8; Zech. 7:5–10.

Judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off; for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter. Isa. 59:14.

Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah,.... Thus saith the Lord: Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor; and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, ... neither shed innocent blood in this place..... Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then it was well with him? He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well with him:.... But thine eyes and thy heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. Jer. 22:1–3, 15–17; Ezek. 22:27.

O princes of Israel, remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice; take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God. Ezek. 45:9; Zech. 8:16.

King Nebuchadnezzar, for his great pride, was driven from men, to eat grass as oxen. Dan. 4:30–34.

When the princes had procured a wicked law, and Daniel was taken upon it, king Darius was troubled, and would have delivered him. Dan. 6.

I hate, I despise your feast-days, ... Let judgment run down as waters, ... Amos 5:21, 24; Zech. 7:9.

O heads of Jacob, and ye princes .... is it not for you to know judgment? who hate the good, and love the evil; .... that abhor judgment, ... The heads thereof judge for reward. Micah 3:1–3. 9, 11; 7:3.

The law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. Hab. 1:4.

Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. John 7:24.

Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to naught; but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it. Acts 5:38, 39.

Ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly..... The law is open, ... let them implead one another. Acts 19:36, 38–40.

Sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? Acts 23:3.

It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself .... It seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him. Acts 25:16, 27.

Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. .... For he is the minister of God to thee for good; .... a revenger, to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. .... They are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. Rom. 13:3, 4, 6.

Governors, ... for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well. 1 Pet. 2:14.

The great whore .... with whom the kings of the earth have committed forni-

cation, ... The ten horns .... shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire; for God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will. Rev. 17:1, 2, 16, 17.

SECTION IV. WHEN AND WHEREIN SUBJECTS MAY NOT OBEY MAGISTRATES.

The king of Egypt commanded the midwives to kill the men-children of the Hebrews. But they feared God, and obeyed not the king. And God took it well of them. Exod. 1:15–17, 20, 21.

Saul said, Thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said .... As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall .... So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. 1 Sam. 14:43–45.

Saul commanded his armor-bearer to slay him; but he would not. 1 Sam. 31:4.

Israel sinned .... and walked in the statutes of the heathen, ... and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. .... 2 Kings 17:7, 8, 19.

The Lord was with *Hezekiah,* .... and he rebelled against the king of Assyria. 2 Kings 18:7.

Mordecai bowed not to Haman, notwithstanding the king's commandment. Esth. 3:1–3; 5:9.

When king Nebuchadnezzar had commanded the worshipping of an image, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego refused to obey, and said, Be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image .... Dan. 3:15–18.

When Darius had established the decree, that none should ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, *Daniel went into his house, after his wonted manner, and prayed three times a day.* Dan. 6:7–10.

Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's; and unto God the things that are God's. Matt. 22:21.

When the apostles were forbidden to preach in the name of Christ, they answered, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. Acts 4:18–20.

When the council charged them with preaching contrary to their commands, they replied, We ought to obey God rather than men. Acts 5:27–29.

Moses .... was hid three months of his parents, ... and they were not afraid of the king's commandment. .... He forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king. Heb. 11:23, 27.

SECTION V. DUTY OF THE PEOPLE TOWARDS RULERS, WITH RESPECT BOTH TO THEIR PERSONS AND THEIR DECREES.

DIVISION I. TO SUBMIT TO AND OBEY THEM IN ALL LAWFUL THINGS.

Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses; and God smote Miriam with a leprosy. Num. 12:1, 9–11.

The Lord destroyed Korah and his company for their rebellion against Moses. Num. 16:1.

Keep the king's commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God. Eccl. 8:2–4.

If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences. Eccl. 10:4.

God threatened the Jews for revolting from the king of Babylon, and breaking their oath and covenant with him. Ezek. 17:12–20.

Though there was no tribute due from Christ, yet he said to Peter, Lest we should offend them, go thou .... give unto them for me and thee. Matt. 17:24–27.

Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's. Matt. 22:21.

Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. .... Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. .... Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, ... Ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience' sake. For, for this cause pay ye tribute .... Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor. Rom. 13:1–7.

Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, ... Tit. 3:1.

Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, ... For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. 1 Pet. 2:13–15.

DIVISION II. TO GIVE THEM HONOR AND RESPECT: NOT CONTEMN THEIR PERSONS, OR SPEAK EVIL OF THEM.

Thou shalt not revile the gods, (marg., judges,) nor curse the ruler of thy people. Exod. 22:28.

David said to Saul, My Lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth,

and bowed himself. .... I will not put forth my hand against .... the Lord's anointed. 1 Sam. 24:6, 8, 10; 26:9, 11.

Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king, ... 1 Kings 1:23, 24.

Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly? Job 34:18.

The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion, ... Prov. 19:12.

The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion; whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul. Prov. 20:2; 16:14, 15.

Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, ... Prov. 25:6, 7.

Where the word of a king is, there is power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou? Eccl. 8:4.

Curse not the king; no, not in thy thought. Eccl. 10:20.

Daniel said to Darius the king, O king, live for ever. Dan. 6:21.

When the apostle had spoken sharply to the high-priest, and some who stood by had said, Revilest thou God's high-priest? Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high-priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. Acts 23:2–5.

Paul said, I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee, ... Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. .... Acts 26:1–3, 24, 25; 24:10.

Render therefore to all their dues: .... fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor. Rom. 13:7.

Honor the king. 1 Pet. 2:17.

But chiefly them that walk .... in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government .... They are not afraid to speak evil of dignities: whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. 2 Pet. 2:10, 11; Jude 8, 9.

DIVISION III. TO PRAY FOR THEM.

I exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority, (marg., eminent place;) that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty: for this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour. 1 Tim. 2:1–3.

DIVISION IV. TO ENDEAVOR TO GET GOOD MAGISTRATES.

When Adonijah exalted himself, saying, I will be king, and preparation was made for it, then Bathsheba the queen and Nathan the prophet made application to David to set up Solomon to be king; and accordingly prevailed. 1 Kings 1.

DIVISION V. TO DISCLOSE TREASONS.

Mordecai disclosed the design of two of the king's chamberlains against him. Esth. 2:21–23.

DIVISION VI. TO SUBMIT TO LAWFUL MAGISTRATES WHICH GOD HATH SET OVER US, EVEN THOUGH THEY BE NOT SUCH AS THEY SHOULD BE.

It is a severe misfortune to want magistrates. Judg. 21:25.

When Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel. .... And his sons walked not in (marg., followed not) his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, and said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. .... *This greatly displeased God; and he said to Samuel*, They have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. .... And they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us. 1 Sam. 8:1–6, 7, 19, 20.

Ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you .... and ye have said, ... Nay, but set a king over us. 1 Sam. 10:19.

Samuel afterwards tells them their wickedness was great in the sight of the Lord in asking a king. Which sin the people acknowledged, when God had sent thunder and rain in wheat-harvest. 1 Sam. 12:16–19.

They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not. Hos. 8:4.

And thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king, and princes: I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. Hos. 13:10, 11.

CHAPTER XXIII.

OATHS FOR TESTIMONY, CONFIRMATION, ENDING OF CONTROVERSIES, AND OTHER OCCASIONS; AND EVIL OATHS.

ABRAHAM said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand unto the Lord, the most high God, ... that I will not take .... any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich. Gen. 14:22, 23.

Abimelech .... spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest: now therefore swear unto me here by God, that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, ... And Abraham said, I will swear. .... They sware both of them. Gen. 21:22–24, 31; Josh. 2:12–14.

Abraham said unto his eldest servant .... Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh; and I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites .... And the servant .... sware to him concerning that matter. Gen. 24:2–4, 9.

Abimelech and Isaac swore one to another not to hurt one the other. Gen. 26:28, 29, 31.

Jacob and Laban made a covenant, and swore to it; Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac. Gen. 31:44, 50–53.

Joseph swore by the life of Pharaoh. Gen. 42:15, 16.

Israel called Joseph his son to him, and desired him to swear unto him that he would bury him not in Egypt, but in his father's burying-place. Joseph did swear unto him. Gen. 47:29–31; 50:5.

Joseph had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, ... Ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. Exod. 13:19; Gen. 50:25; Josh. 24:32.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor. Exod. 20:16; Prov. 24:28; 25:18.

If a man deliver unto his neighbor an ass, ... and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it; then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof. Exod. 22:10, 11.

If a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. Lev. 5:1, 4.

If a soul sin, and .... lie unto his neighbor, ... or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein, ... Lev. 6:1–3.

And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God. Lev. 19:12; Prov. 14:5.

The priest was commanded to take an oath of the woman suspected, to clear herself. Num. 5:19.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. Deut. 6:13; 10:20.

At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him .... Deut. 17:6, 7.

One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, ... At the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. If a false witness rise up .... the judges shall make diligent inquisition; and behold, if the witness be a false witness, ... then shall ye do unto him, ... Deut. 19:15–19.

Joshua made peace with *the Gibeonites*, ... and the princes of the congregation sware unto them. .... We have sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel; now therefore we may not touch them. Josh. 9:15, 19; 2:12, 14; 6:22.

The elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The Lord be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words. Judg. 11:10.

The men of Israel had sworn in Mispeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. .... How shall we do .... seeing we have sworn by the Lord ....? Judg. 21:1, 7, 18.

Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. 1 Sam. 20:13, 17, 42.

Saul said to David, Swear now therefore unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt

not cut off my seed .... And David sware unto Saul. 1 Sam. 24:21, 22; 30:15.

The king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die; and the king sware unto him. 2 Sam. 19:23.

God brought a famine upon Israel for the sin of Saul in slaying the Gibeonites, with whom Israel had made a covenant, to which the princes swore. 2 Sam. 21:1–3.

David had sworn to Bathsheba his queen, by the Lord his God, that Solomon his son should reign after him, etc. And the king sware, and said, As the Lord liveth, ... even as I sware unto thee by the Lord .... even so will I certainly do this day. 1 Kings 1:17, 29, 30.

They set up false witnesses against Naboth. 1 Kings 21:10, 13; Matt. 26:59; Acts 6:11, 15.

Jehoiada sent *for* the rulers, ... and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the Lord, and showed them the king's son. 2 Kings 11:4–8.

Asa with Judah entered into a covenant to seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; that whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel should be put to death, ... And they sware unto the Lord with a loud voice, ... And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart. 2 Chron. 15:8, 9, 12–15.

Ezra made a covenant, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware. Ezra 10:3, 5.

Nehemiah called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. Neh. 5:12.

False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not. Psa. 35:11.

The king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory. Psa. 63:11.

These six things doth the Lord hate; .... A false witness, that speaketh lies, ... Prov. 6:16, 19.

A false witness shall not be unpunished, ... Prov. 19:5, 9.

Keep the king's commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God. Eccl. 8:2.

He that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth. Isa. 65:16; Jer. 12:16.

Thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness. Jer. 4:2; 5:2.

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods. Jer. 5:7.

Will ye .... swear falsely, ... and come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name ....? Jer. 7:9, 10.

Because of swearing the land mourneth; .... Jer. 23:10; Hos. 4:1–5.

The king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the Lord liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death. Jer. 38:16.

God threateneth the Jewish king for breaking his covenant, and despising the oath which he made to and with the king of Babylon; and said, Surely mine oath .... will I recompense upon his own head. .... I will bring him to Babylon, ... Ezek. 17:15, 16, 18–20.

I heard the man clothed in linen, ... when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, ... Dan. 12:7.

God threatens to cut off them that swear by the Lord, and also by Malcham. Zeph. 1:4, 5.

Every one that sweareth shall be cut off .... I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts; and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; .... Zech. 5:3, 4.

Love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord. Zech. 8:17.

Swear not at all: neither by heaven, for it is God's throne; nor by the earth, for it is his footstool, ... But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil. Matt. 5:33–37; Jas. 5:12; Exod. 20:7.

Herod swore rashly to Herodias' daughter. Matt. 14:6–11.

They sought false witness against Jesus, ... at the last came two false witnesses, ... Matt. 26:60; Prov. 14:5.

They suborned false witnesses against Stephen. Acts 6:11, 13.

Men verily swear by the greater; and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. Wherein God, willing more abundantly .... confirmed it by an oath. Heb. 6:13, 16–18; Jer. 22:5; Num. 14:21, 22.

And the angel .... lifted up his hand to heaven, and sware by Him that liveth for ever, ... that there should be time no longer. Rev. 10:5, 6.

CHAPTER XXIV.

WHAT THE GOSPEL IS: GOSPEL PREACHERS IN GENERAL; THEIR DUTY AND RECOMPENSE.

SECTION I. WHAT THE GOSPEL IS, AND ITS EFFICACY.

THOUGH the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers. Isa. 30:20, 21.

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, ... that publisheth salvation! Isa. 52:7.

The Lord said unto *Jeremiah*, Thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee; and whatsoever I command thee, thou shalt speak. Be not afraid .... Jer. 1:7, 8.

If thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth. Jer. 15:19.

The word of the Lord was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily. Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But his word was in my heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay. Jer. 20:8, 9.

Nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, ... *he* shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thy hand, ... Ezek. 3:18–21.

Freely ye have received, freely give; provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, ... for the workman is worthy of his meat. .... I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves; be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. Matt. 10:8–10, 16; Luke 10:1–9.

This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations; .... Matt. 24:14.

Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, ... Matt. 28:19, 20; John 20:21–23.

He that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me. Luke 10:16.

He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory; but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, ... John 7:18.

The apostles were very desirous of doing good to the souls of others, and therefore took all occasions possible to preach the gospel everywhere. Acts 2:13; 3:12; 4:8–11; 5:29–32, 42; 7:1.

When the apostles were forbid to preach Christ, they answer, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye; for we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. Acts 4:19, 20.

We will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. Acts 6:4.

Sirs, why do ye these things? we also are men of like passions with you; and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, ... Acts 14:15, 16; 17:22, 23.

How shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach, except they be sent? Rom. 10:14–21.

The preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God. .... After that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. 1 Cor. 1:18–21, 23, 24.

I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 1 Cor. 3:6–9.

I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; by which also ye are saved, ... For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures; and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures. 1 Cor. 15:1–8.

SECTION II. DUTY AND RECOMPENSE OF PREACHERS OF THE GOSPEL.

These men are the servants of the most high God, which show unto us the way of salvation. Acts 16:17.

Paul, being a tentmaker, abode with Aquila, being of the same craft, and wrought with him. He reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and .... testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ. *So also did Apollos*, showing by the Scriptures that Jesus was Christ. Acts 18:1–5, 28.

Paul *preached* three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God; but when divers were hardened, ... he separated the disciples, disputing .... Acts 19:8, 9.

Paul said, I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have showed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, testifying .... repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. .... Neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. .... I am pure from the blood of all men; for I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. .... I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel; yea, ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. Acts 20:20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 33–35.

The Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, ... Acts 26:17, 18; Gal. 1:10–12, 15, 16.

Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ. Acts 28:30, 31.

I thank my God .... that your faith is spoken of .... Without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers; .... I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established, ... I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation. Rom. 1:8–11, 16; Eph. 1:15, 16; Col. 1:9.

I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, ... I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, that I may be delivered from them which do not believe in Judea. Rom. 15:18, 30.

When I came to you, *I* came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God: for I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. .... And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, ... Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 1 Cor. 2:1–4, 13; 15:1–4.

And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, ... I have fed you with milk, and not with meat; for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, ... I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that planteth any thing, ... 1 Cor. 3:1, 2, 6, 7.

Account of us as .... stewards of the mysteries of God. Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. .... Even unto this present hour we both hunger, ... and labor, working with our own hands. 1 Cor. 4:1, 2, 11–13.

Have we not power to eat and to drink? .... Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? .... Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. .... But I have used none of these things: .... Woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel. .... Though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, ... I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. 1 Cor. 9:4, 7, 14–16, 19–23.

I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. The cup of blessing ....? Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved. 1 Cor. 10:15, 16, 33.

In the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue. 1 Cor. 14:19.

The gospel which I preached unto you, ... which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures: .... By the grace of God I am what I am; .... I labored .... yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. 1 Cor. 15:1–4, 10.

Ye also helping together by prayer for us, ... not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy. 2 Cor. 1:11, 24.

If I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me? .... Out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that .... We are not as many which corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ. 2 Cor. 2:2, 4, 17; 4, 1, 2.

Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God; who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament. 2 Cor. 3:5, 6; Eph. 3:7.

Commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God..... We preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. .... We having the same spirit of faith, ... believe, and therefore speak. 2 Cor. 4:2, 5, 13.

Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; .... The love of Christ constraineth us, ... *God* hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation, ... We are ambassadors for Christ, as though God .... 2 Cor. 5:11, 14, 18–20.

Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed; but in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, ... by pureness, by knowledge, ... 2 Cor. 6:3–10.

We have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man..... Though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, ... Now I rejoice; not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance, ... that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. 2 Cor. 7:2, 8–10.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God .... 2 Cor. 10:4, 5.

Paul, being forced to it for the gospel's sake, justifies and commends himself. 2 Cor. ch. 11, 12.

I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you; for the children .... And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though .... we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. For I fear, ... lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned .... 2 Cor. 12:14, 15, 17, 19–21.

We can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth .... I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, ... 2 Cor. 13:8–10.

Do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. .... Gal. 1:10–12.

Paul openly blamed Peter for dissembling. Gal. 2:11–14.

Paul had a holy jealousy of the Galatians; and after he had written largely to them about their turning back to the law, he saith, Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years. I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labor in vain. Gal. ch. 3; 4:10, 11.

When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. .... And he gave some apostles, and some prophets, and some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, ... Eph. 4:8, 11–13.

Praying .... for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my month boldly. Eph. 6:18, 19; Col. 4:3, 4; 2 Thes. 3:1, 2.

God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ. .... Some indeed preach Christ even of envy .... What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. Phil. 1:8, 15–18; Luke 9:50.

If I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, ... I have no man like-minded, ... all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. Phil. 2:17, 19–21.

Not because I desire a gift; but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. Phil. 4:17.

Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus; whereunto I also labor, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily. Col. 1:27–29.

I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, ... that their hearts might be comforted. Col. 2:1, 2.

Our exhortation was not of deceit, ... but as we were allowed of God .... even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts. For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness, God is witness; nor of men sought we glory, ... but we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children: so, being affectionately desirous of

you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, ... Laboring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you .... Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and unblamably we behaved ourselves .... What is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming? 1 Thes. 2:3–12, 19.

When I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter .... For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. 1 Thes. 3:5, 7–10.

Brethren, pray for us. 1 Thes. 5:25.

We behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; neither did we eat any man's bread for naught, but wrought with labor and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you; not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. .... 2 Thes. 3:7–10; Acts 18:1–5.

Refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. These things command and teach. .... Be thou an example of the believers in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine; neglect not the gift that is in thee, ... Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear to all, (marg., in all things.) Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine. .... 1 Tim. 4:7, 11–17.

Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren. 1 Tim. 5:1.

Stir up the gift of God which is in thee, ... Hold fast the form of sound words which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love .... 2 Tim. 1:6, 13.

The things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. .... I endure all things for the elect's sake, ... Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. .... Foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, (marg., forbearing;) in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance .... 2 Tim. 2:2–4, 10, 15, 16, 23–25.

Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine. .... But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of (marg., fulfil) thy ministry. 2 Tim. 4:2, 5.

There are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision, whose mouths must be stopped, ... Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men that turn from the truth. Tit. 1:10, 11, 13, 14.

Speak thou the things which become sound doctrine: .... In all things showing thyself a pattern of good works; in doctrine showing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. Tit. 2:1, 7, 8.

Avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. Tit. 3:9.

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; that God in all things may be glorified. 1 Pet. 4:11.

I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth: yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, ... Moreover, I will endeavor that ye may be able, after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance: for we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, ... 2 Pet. 1:12–16.

That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, ... 1 John 1:3.

I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth. 2 John 4; 3 John 3, 4.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE CHURCH OF CHRIST UNDER THE SEVERAL NOTIONS THEREOF, AND THE THINGS BELONGING TO THE SAME IN GENERAL; AND ALSO WITH REGARD TO PARTICULAR CHURCHES.

SECTION I. THE SEVERAL ACCEPTATIONS OF THE CHURCH MENTIONED IN SCRIPTURE.

DIVISION I. GENERAL, OR UNIVERSAL.

Upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. Matt. 16:18.

Christ is the head of the church; and he is the Saviour of the body. . . . . Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; . . . . that he might present it to himself a glorious church, ... Eph. 5:23, 25, 27.

To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven. Heb. 12:23.

DIVISION II. UNIVERSAL, VISIBLE.

The Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved. Acts 2:47.

That now . . . . might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God. . . . . Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, ... Eph. 3:10, 21.

I Paul . . . . rejoice in my sufferings . . . . for his body's sake, which is the church. Col. 1:24.

DIVISION III. PARTICULAR VISIBLE CHURCHES WHO ARE JOINED TOGETHER AS ONE BODY, AND USUALLY MEET TOGETHER IN ONE PLACE, FOR THE PARTICIPATION OF THE SAME ORDINANCES, AND EXERCISING DUTIES AS A CHURCH, AND ONE TO ANOTHER AS MEMBERS THEREOF.

Can two walk together, except they be agreed? Amos 3:3.

These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, ... The number of the names together were about a hundred and twenty. Acts 1:13–15.

And the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls: and they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. . . . . And all that believed were together, ... And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, ... Acts 2:41, 42, 44, 46.

Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria. Acts 9:31.

Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem; and they sent forth Barnabas, ... *At Antioch* a whole year they assembled themselves with (marg., in) the church, and taught much people. Acts 11:22, 26.

And when they had ordained them elders in every church, ... *they returned to Antioch*, gathered the church together, *etc.* Acts 14:23, 27.

When *Paul and Barnabas* were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, ... Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send . . . . *At Antioch*, when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle. . . . . *Paul* went through Syria, ... confirming the churches. Acts 15:2–4, 22, 25, 30, 41; 21:17, 18.

When he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, ... Acts 18:22.

Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. Acts 20:17.

Greet Priscilla and Aquila, ... *and* the church that is in their house. . . . . Gaius my host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Rom. 16:3, 5, 23; Phil. 2.

Unto the church of God which is at Corinth. 1 Cor. 1:2; 2 Cor. 1:1.

As I teach everywhere, in every church. 1 Cor. 4:17.

In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, ... 1 Cor. 5:4.

When ye come together in the church, ... when ye come together therefore into one place, ... despise ye the church of God . . . . ? Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. 1 Cor. 11:18, 20–33, 34.

If therefore the whole church be come together in one place, ... let him keep silence in the church, ... as in all churches of the saints. Let your women keep silence in the churches; . . . . It is a shame for women to speak in the church. 1 Cor. 14:23, 28, 33–35.

As I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. . . . . The churches of Asia salute you. 1 Cor. 16:1, 19.

The churches of Macedonia; .... throughout all the churches; .... chosen of the churches .... They are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ. Wherefore show ye to them, and before the churches, the proof .... 2 Cor. 8:1, 18, 19, 23, 24; Rom. 16:16.

Paul, ... unto the churches of Galatia; .... unknown by face unto the churches of Judea. Gal. 1:1, 2, 22.

Ye Philippians, ... no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. Phil. 4:15.

When this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans. Col. 4:16.

To the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father, ... 1 Thes. 1:1.

The churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus. 1 Thes. 2:14.

So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God. 2 Thes. 1:4.

The church that is at Babylon, ... saluteth you. 1 Pet. 5:13.

Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church; .... I wrote unto the church; but Diotrephes .... receiveth us not, ... and casteth them out of the church. 3 John 6, 9, 10.

Unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, ... Rev. 1:4, 11; 2:7, 11, 17.

SECTION II. THE DIGNITY, PRIVILEGES, AND BLESSINGS BELONGING TO THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST IN GENERAL, AS SUCH.

It is said of Joseph, that though he should be persecuted, etc., yet his bow should remain in its strength. Gen. 49:23, 24.

The Angel of the Lord appeared .... out of the midst of a bush; and *though* the bush burned, *yet it* was not consumed. Exod. 3:2.

I will set my tabernacle among you, and my soul shall not abhor you; and I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. Lev. 26:11, 12; Ezek. 37:26–28.

There is no enchantment against Jacob, neither .... divination against Israel. Num. 23:23.

The cloud filled the house of the Lord, so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud; for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord. 1 Kings 8:10, 11; 9:3; Exod. 40:34.

Why do the heathen rage ....? The Lord shall have them in derision; .... Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Zion. .... Psa. 2:1, 4, 6.

There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacle of the Most High. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, ... The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. .... Psa. 46:4, 5, 7; 48:1, 8.

Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined. Psa. 50:2.

The hill of God is .... a high hill, as the hill of Bashan. Why leap ye, ye high hills? This is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever. Psa. 68:15, 16; 69:35, 36; 74:2.

Deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the wicked. Psa. 74:19.

In Judah is God known; his name is great in Israel. In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion. Psa. 76:1, 2.

He delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand; he gave his people over also unto the sword, and was wroth with his inheritance. Psa. 78:61, 62.

How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts! .... Blessed are they that dwell in thy house; they will be still praising thee. .... They go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appeareth before God. Psa. 84:1, 4, 7.

The Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob: glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. .... And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her; and the Highest himself shall establish her. Psa. 87:2, 3, 5.

Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish .... they shall still bring forth fruit in old age, ... Psa. 92:13, 14.

Holiness becometh thy house, O Lord, for ever. Psa. 93:5.

The Lord is great in Zion, and he is high above all people. Psa. 99:2; 48:1–14.

The Lord hath chosen Zion, he hath desired it for his habitation. This is my rest for ever; here will I dwell, for I have desired it; I will abundantly bless her provision, I will satisfy her poor with bread. .... Psa. 132:13–17.

The Lord shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Psa. 146:10.

Praise thy God, O Zion; for he hath

.... blessed thy children within thee. He .... filleth thee with the finest of the wheat. .... He showeth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel; he hath not dealt so with any nation; .... Psa. 147:12–14, 19, 20.

The mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; .... out of Zion shall go forth the law. Isa. 2:2–4; Mic. 4:1–7; Psa. 48:8, 9.

The Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence. Isa. 4:5, 6.

The Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. Isa. 8:18.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, ... they shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain. Isa. 11:6–9.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee. Isa. 12:6.

The Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it. Isa. 14:32.

The moon shall be confounded, ... when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion. Isa. 24:23.

In this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, ... and he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, ... Isa. 25:6, 7.

A vineyard of red wine: I the Lord do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. Isa. 27:2, 3.

As when a hungry man dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty; .... so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion. Isa. 29:8.

As the lion .... so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof: .... the Lord whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem. Isa. 31:4, 9.

Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities; thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; .... But there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams, ... The Lord is our judge, ... our lawgiver, ... our king; .... The inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven .... Isa. 33:20–22, 24.

God threatens nations, as recompenses for the controversy of Zion. Isa. 34:1, 2, 8.

The ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs .... they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. Isa. 35:10; 51:11, 12.

Great promises are made to the church of God. Isa. 41:8–20.

I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory. Isa. 46:13.

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, ... Can a woman forget her sucking child ....? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee; behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me..... Isa. 49:14–16.

The Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places. Isa. 51:3; 54; Psa. 69:35, 36.

Zion, thy God reigneth. Isa. 52:7.

Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer. Isa. 56:7.

The great glory the church of God shall have upon her. Isa. 60; Zech. ch. 12, 13.

Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; .... And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord; and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken. Isa. 62:11, 12.

I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion; and I will give you pastors according to my heart. Jer. 3:14, 15.

Do not abhor us; for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory. Jer. 14:21.

The place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever. Ezek. 43:7.

And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, ... for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said. Joel 2:27, 32.

The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the Lord will be the hope of his people, ... I am the Lord your God, dwelling in Zion my holy mountain; .... and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim..... Judah shall dwell for ever, ... for the Lord dwelleth in Zion. Joel 3:16–21.

For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the

glory in the midst of her. .... Many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell in the midst of thee, ... and the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, ... Zech. 2:5, 10–12.

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion, ... behold, thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, ... Zech. 9:9.

Upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. Matt. 16:18.

For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. Matt. 18:20.

Feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. Acts 20:28.

The church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. Eph. 1:22, 23; 4:13.

To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places, might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, ... Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, ... Eph. 3:10, 11, 21.

That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle. Eph. 5:27.

The house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. 1 Tim. 3:15.

Ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, ... Heb. 12:22, 23.

Who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks. Rev. 2:1.

SECTION III. THE QUALIFICATIONS OF MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH OF GOD; WHAT THEY SHOULD BE.

And the Lord spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle .... That ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean; .... Lev. 10:8–10.

Holiness becometh thy house, O Lord, for ever. Psa. 93:5.

They shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord. Isa. 62:12.

Her priests have violated my law, ... they have put no difference between the holy and profane: neither have they showed difference between the unclean and the clean. Ezek. 22:26.

Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned. Hos. 7:8.

Can two walk together, except they be agreed? Amos 3:3.

To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: .... Rom. 1:7.

Grant you to be like minded one toward another, ... that ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, ... I myself am persuaded of you, brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, ... Rom. 15:5, 6, 14.

Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, ... I beseech you, ... that ye all speak the same thing, ... that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment. 1 Cor. 1:2, 10.

By one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, ... 1 Cor. 12:13.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? .... Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and I will be their God, ... Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, ... and I will receive you. 2 Cor. 6:14–18.

First gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God. 2 Cor. 8:5.

Ye are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone: in whom all the building, fitly framed together, groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord: in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. Eph. 2:20–22.

To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse. Col. 1:2.

Ye are all the children of the light, and .... of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. .... I charge you, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. 1 Thes. 5:5, 27.

Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. 1 Pet. 3:15.

SECTION IV. THE DIRECTION THAT PARTICULAR CHURCHES HAVE OF THEIR MEMBERS, AND OF OTHERS JOINING THEMSELVES TO THEM.

And great fear came upon all the church, ... and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. And of the rest durst no man join himself to them;

but the people magnified them. Acts 5:11–13.

And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple. But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord, ... And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem. Acts 9:26–28.

They determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem .... It pleased the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, ... Judas and Silas, chief men among the brethren. Acts 15:2, 22.

Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea. Rom. 16:1.

Because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty .... Gal. 2:4.

Epaphrŏditus my brother, ... but your messenger, ... I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again ye may rejoice, ... he was nigh unto death, ... Phil. 2:25–28.

Onesimus, ... who is one of you, ... Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you. Col. 4:9, 12.

Our friends salute thee; greet the friends by name. 3 John 14.

SECTION V. LETTERS COMMENDATORY, OR THE CHURCHES RECEIVING SUCH AS WERE RECOMMENDED TO THEM FROM OTHERS BY WORD OR LETTER.

Barnabas took *Paul* and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord .... And he was with them coming in .... Acts 9:27, 28.

When *Apollos* was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much. Acts 18:27.

I commend unto you Phebe our sister, ... that ye receive her in the Lord, ... Rom. 16:1, 2.

If Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear; for he worketh the work of God, as I also do. 1 Cor. 16:10, 11.

Need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you? 2 Cor. 3:1–3.

He remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. 2 Cor. 7:15.

Whether any do inquire of Titus, he is my partner .... or our brethren be inquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, ... wherefore show ye to them, ... 2 Cor. 8:23, 24.

Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him. Col. 4:10.

The brethren came and testified .... whom if thou bring forward .... We therefore ought to receive such, ... I wrote unto the church; but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preëminence among them, receiveth us not; .... and forbiddeth them that would, ... 3 John 3, 6, 8, 10.

SECTION VI THE ORDER OF THE CHURCHES IN THEIR ASSEMBLIES AND MEETINGS: THEIR STATED REGULATIONS IN THEIR CONSTANT WORSHIP.

God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. Psa. 89:7.

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. Matt. 18:20.

The scribes and Pharisees love the chief seats in the synagogues, ... But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant; .... Matt. 23:6, 11, 12, 17.

These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, ... Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, ... the number of the names together were about a hundred and twenty, ... Acts 1:13–15.

They were all with one accord in one place. .... And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. .... And all that believed were together, ... And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, ... Acts 2:1, 42, 44, 46.

And being let go, they went to their own company, and .... lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, ... Acts 4:23, etc.

The church, ... and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. Acts 5:11, 12.

A whole year *Barnabas and Saul* assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. Acts 11:25, 26.

Prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him; .... many

were gathered together praying. Acts 12:5, 12.

Ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. .... When ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions .... When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper; .... Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. 1 Cor. 11:17, 18, 20, 33.

If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, ... If all prophesy, ... How is it then, brethren? When ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, ... Let all things be done unto edifying, ... for God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints. 1 Cor. 14:23–26, 31, 33.

Yet am I with you in the spirit, joying, and beholding your order. Col. 2:5.

Comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. 1 Thes. 5:11.

Let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another; .... Heb. 10:24, 25.

My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons. For if there come unto your assembly (marg., synagogue) a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment; and ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place: and say to the poor, Stand thou there; or, Sit here under my footstool; are ye not then partial ....? Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom ....? If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well: but if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin. Jas. 2:1–10.

SECTION VII. MIRACULOUS GIFTS: PRAYER, PROPHESYING, PSALMS, TONGUES, ETC.; HOW THEY USED THEM IN THE CHURCH ASSEMBLIES AND ELSEWHERE, FOR THE EDIFICATION OF ONE ANOTHER, AND INSTRUCTION OF OTHERS; THE ORDER HOW THEY SHOULD BE USED: SUCH GIFTS TO BE DESIRED FOR THIS END.

And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. And Joshua .... said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them! Num. 11:26–29; Mark 11:27, 28.

Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven; and he said, Lord God of Israel, ... 1 Kings 8:22, etc.

Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation .... in the house of the Lord, before the new court, and said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? .... 2 Chron. 20:4, etc.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, ... They shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, ... Mal. 3:16, 17.

Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbade him, ... But Jesus said, Forbid him not; for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me: for he that is not against us, is on our part. Mark 9:38–40; Luke 9:50.

The Jews used to have such to speak in their synagogues, who were either priests or other officers, as appears in these instances: Luke 4:16–22; Acts 13:14–19; 17:1–3.

There was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad .... except the apostles. .... Therefore they that were scattered abroad went everywhere preaching the word. Acts 8:1, 4.

Now they which were scattered .... when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus: and the hand of the Lord was with them; and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. Acts 11:19–21.

Apollos, ... an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures, ... spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John; .... whom when Aquila and Priscilla had *taught* the way of God more perfectly, ... he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly; showing by the Scriptures that Jesus was Christ. Acts 18:24–29.

Think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office; so we, being many, are one body .... Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; .... or he that teacheth, on teaching; or he that

exhorteth, on exhortation, ... he that ruleth, with diligence. Rom. 12:3–9.

I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. Rom. 15:14.

I thank my God .... that in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge. 1 Cor. 1:4, 5.

Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit, ... But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge .... to another, faith .... to another, prophecy; .... But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. .... If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it ....? God hath set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. .... Are all apostles? .... Have all the gifts of healing? Do all speak with tongues? .... But covet earnestly the best gifts. 1 Cor. 12:4, 7–11, 15, 18, 29–31.

Desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. .... He that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort. He .... edifieth the church. .... Forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church. .... If all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, ... he is convinced of all, ... *he will* report that God is in you of a truth. How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, ... Let all things be done unto edifying, ... Let the prophets speak, two or three, and let the other judge. If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets; for God .... Let your women keep silence in the churches, ... Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, ... Let all things be done decently, and in order. 1 Cor. 14:1, 3–5, 12, 23–26, 29–34, 37, 39, 40.

We also believe, and therefore speak. 2 Cor. 4:13.

As ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, ... 2 Cor. 8:7.

Be filled with the Spirit, speaking to yourselves in psalms, ... singing .... Eph. 5:18, 19.

Many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. Some indeed preach Christ even of envy .... What then? .... Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoice, ... Phil. 1:14–18.

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another .... Col. 3:16.

Comfort (marg., exhort) one another with these words. 1 Thes. 4:18.

Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. 1 Thes. 5:11.

Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, ... But exhort one another daily, while it is called to-day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. Heb. 3:12, 13.

For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God. Heb. 5:12.

Let us consider one another, ... not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another; .... Heb. 10:24, 25.

As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified. 1 Pet. 4:10, 11.

SECTION VIII. OTHER ACTS DONE IN AND BY THESE PARTICULAR CHURCHES, IN SENDING MESSENGERS TO OTHER CHURCHES; DETERMINING CONTROVERSIES IN RELIGIOUS MATTERS; WRITING AND SENDING EPISTLES, AND ORDERING OTHER AFFAIRS: THEIR MEETING TOGETHER IN ORDER HERETO, AND RECEIVING AND HEARING SUCH EPISTLES: THE EPISTLES DIRECTED TO THE WHOLE BODY.

Tidings of the Gentiles receiving the gospel came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem; and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch, *etc. When the dearth came which was prophesied of*, the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea: which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. Acts 11:22, 28–30.

When Paul and Barnabas had come to Antioch, and gathered the church together,

they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how .... Acts 14:26, 27.

When the matter of circumcision was in dispute in the church at Antioch, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. And being brought on their way by the church, ... when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles .... All the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, ... *Then James spoke.* .... Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, ... and they wrote letters by them after this manner: The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles, ... It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, ... It seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, ... They came to Antioch; and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle. Acts 15:1–4, 6, 12, 13, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30.

If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church. 1 Cor. 6:4.

When I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. 1 Cor. 16:3.

We have sent with him the brother, ... who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, (marg., gift.) .... Whether .... our brethren be inquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ. 2 Cor. 8:18, 19, 23.

I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, ... your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants. Phil. 2:25.

When this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it. Col. 4:16, 17.

I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. 1 Thes. 5:27.

Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. Heb. 13:24.

Peter having written at large to the saints, speaks distinctly to the elders thus: The elders which are among you I exhort, ... feed the flock of God .... 1 Pet. 5:1–3.

I wrote unto the church; but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preëminence among them, receiveth us not. Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds .... and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church. Beloved, follow not that which is evil. 3 John 9–11.

John wrote to the seven churches in Asia distinctly, though they were in one country, charges each church with its own guilt, commends each church by itself, and takes no notice of any power that any had over another. He directs his epistles to the angel of the church, *but the matter he speaks to the whole church, and concludes,* Hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. Rev. 1:4; ch. 2, 3.

See more of church acts in Discipline, p. 298.

SECTION IX. THE ENDING OF CONTROVERSIES ARISING BETWEEN MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH, TO AVOID GOING TO LAW BEFORE UNBELIEVERS.

Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? Know ye not, that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? .... Set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church. I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? .... 1 Cor. 6:1–8.

SECTION X. RELIEF OF THE POOR OF THE CHURCHES; CONTRIBUTING TO THE NECESSITY OF OTHER CHURCHES, AND THE ORDER OF IT.

And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. .... Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were pos-

sessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices .... and laid them down at the apostles' feet; and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. Acts 4:32, 34, 35.

While *the land* remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? Why hast thou ....? Acts 5:1–4.

When the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. *Whereupon the church chose deacons to look to this matter.* Acts 6:1–6.

The disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren .... Acts 11:28–30.

These hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have showed you all things, how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. Acts 20:34, 35.

It hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. Rom. 15:25–27.

Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. 1 Cor. 16:1, 2.

I speak .... by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, ... Not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: but by an equality, ... 2 Cor. 8:8, 9, 13, 14.

Every man, according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give: not grudgingly, or of necessity; for God loveth a cheerful giver. .... The administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; .... they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ. 2 Cor. 9:7, 12, 13.

If any would not work, neither should he eat. .... But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing. .... 2 Thes. 3:10–13.

If any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to show piety at home, and to requite their parents; .... If any provide not for his own, ... If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed. 1 Tim. 5:4, 8, 16.

SECTION XI. THE OFFICERS OF PARTICULAR CHURCHES, THEIR POWER, DUTY, AND RECOMPENSE: HOW THEY SHOULD BE QUALIFIED FOR THE OFFICE, AND THE CHURCHES' DUTY TOWARDS THEM.

I will give you pastors according to my heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. Jer. 3:15; 23:4; John 21:15–17.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. Ezek. 2:7; Lev. 10:11.

I have made thee a watchman .... give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, ... and thou givest him not warning, ... his blood will I require at thy hand: yet if thou warn .... Ezek. 3:17–19.

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean: .... and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my assemblies; .... Ezek. 44:23, 24; Jer. 15:19; Lev. 10:8–10.

Their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables; wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and of wisdom, ... but we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. Acts 6:1–4.

Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them, ... Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, *or bishops*, to feed the church of God, ... I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, ... Therefore watch, ... I have showed you all things, how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. Acts 20:17, 18, 28–31, 35.

Let us wait on our ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching; or he that exhorteth, on exhortation; .... he that ruleth, with diligence; .... Rom. 12:7, 8.

It is required in stewards that a man be found faithful. 1 Cor. 4:2.

God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, ... helps, governments, . .. 1 Cor. 12:28.

He gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: till we all come in the unity of the faith .... Eph. 4:11–14.

To all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons. Phil. 1:1.

Say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it. Col. 4:17.

Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying .... from which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling. 1 Tim. 1:4, 6.

If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behavior, (marg., modest,) given to hospitality, apt to teach; not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient; not a brawler, not covetous; one that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity: for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God? Not a novice, (marg., one newly come to the faith,) lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. .... Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office .... Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. 1 Tim. 3:1–13.

If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister .... But refuse profane and old wives' fables, ... Be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, ... give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine; .... Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them, ... Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine. 1 Tim. 4:6, 7, 11–13, 15, 16.

Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren; the elder women .... Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially they who labor in the word and doctrine. 2 Tim. 5:1, 17.

O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings. 1 Tim. 6:20.

I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee .... 2 Tim. 1:6, 7.

The things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. .... Show thyself .... a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth; but shun profane and vain babblings, ... The servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, (marg., forbearing;) in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure .... 2 Tim. 2:2, 15, 16, 23–25.

Ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: if any be blameless, ... not accused of riot, or unruly: for a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers. Titus 1:5–9.

Showing thyself a pattern of good works; in doctrine showing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, sound speech that cannot be condemned, ... These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Tit. 2:7, 8, 15.

Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves; for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, ... Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. Heb. 13:17, 24.

Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, ... Jas. 5:14.

The elders which are among you I exhort, ... feed the flock of God which is among you, (marg., as much as in you is;) taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; neither as being lords over (marg., overruling) God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. 1 Pet. 5:1–4.

Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preëminence among them, receiveth us not. 3 John 9, 10.

SECTION XII. COMPLAINTS OF, AND THREATENINGS AGAINST EVIL OFFICERS, OR MINISTERS OF THE CHURCH.

His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber: yea, they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day. Isa. 56:10–12.

The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that handled the law knew me not; the pastors also transgressed against me, ... Wherefore I will yet plead with you, ... Jer. 2:8, 9.

The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? Jer. 5:30, 31.

From the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely: they have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, ... Jer. 6:13, 14; 8:10, 11.

The pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord; therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered. Jer. 10:21.

Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot. Jer. 12:10, 11.

Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the Lord: therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, ... The prophets .... strengthen the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness. Jer. 23:1, 2, 14.

The priests and the prophets *advise to put Jeremiah to death, because he told them what God spoke.* Jer. 26:10, 11, 16.

Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned my holy things; they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they showed difference between the unclean and the clean. Ezek. 22:26.

Woe be to the shepherds of Israel, that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ... but ye feed not the flock. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, ... but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them. Ezek. 34:2–4, 8, 10.

The priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet will they lean upon the Lord, ... Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed .... Mic. 3:11, 12.

Her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. Zeph. 3:4.

Woe to the idol shepherd, that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, ... Zech. 11:17.

O priests, that despise my name, ... ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar, ... If ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? .... Mal. 1:6–8.

The priest's lips should keep knowledge, ... But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, ... Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people. Mal. 2:7–9.

He that is a hireling .... seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. John 10:12, 13.

SECTION XIII. THE CHURCHES' DUTY TOWARDS THEIR OFFICERS, AND OTHERS WHO LABOR AMONG THEM.

Provide neither gold nor silver, ... for the workman is worthy of his meat. Matt. 10:9, 10.

They all wept sore, ... sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. Acts 20:37, 38.

If the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. Rom. 15:27.

Have we not power to eat and to drink? .... to forbear working? Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? .... Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? .... Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, ... If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? .... Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ. Do ye not know that they which minister about holy

things live (marg., feed) of the things of the temple ....? Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. 1 Cor. 9:4–15.

Ye know the house of Stephanas, ... submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboreth. 1 Cor. 16:15, 16.

Ye received me as an angel of God, ... Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? Gal. 4:14–16.

Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. Gal. 6:6.

Praying always, ... and for me, that utterance may be given unto me, ... Eph. 6:18, 19; 1 Thes. 5:25; 2 Thes. 3:1, 2.

I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labor, ... but your messenger, ... Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation, (marg., honor such:) because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, ... Phil. 2:25, 29, 30.

Ye sent once and again unto my necessity; not because I desire a gift, but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. .... I am full, having received .... the things which were sent from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. Phil. 4:16–19.

We beseech you, brethren, to know them which labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. 1 Thes. 5:12, 13.

Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially they who labor in the word and doctrine: for the Scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn; and, The laborer is worthy of his reward. Against an elder receive not an accusation but before two or three witnesses. 1 Tim. 5:17–19.

Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God; whose faith follow, ... Obey them that have the rule over you, (marg., guide you,) and submit yourselves; for they watch for your souls, ... Pray for us; .... Salute all them that have the rule over you. Heb. 13:7, 17, 18, 24.

Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, ... Jas. 5:14.

Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. 1 Pet. 5:5.

SECTION XIV. APPOINTMENT AND ORDINATION OF OFFICERS IN CHURCHES.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his sons with him, ... and gather thou all the congregation together. .... And Moses did as the Lord commanded him; and .... said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the Lord commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. And he put upon him the coat, ... the robe, ... the girdle of the ephod, ... the breastplate, ... the mitre, *etc.* And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. Lev. 8:1–30.

Thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together. And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites: .... Num. 8:9, 10, 11–14.

Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about a hundred and twenty,) .... Wherefore, of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, ... must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection. And they appointed two, ... And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, show whether of these two thou hast chosen, ... And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles. Acts 1:15, 21, 27.

Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, ... Brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. .... And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, ... Acts 6:2, 3, 5, 6.

And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord. Acts 14:22, 23.

For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee. Titus 1:5.

SECTION XV. LAYING ON OF HANDS UPON THE SEVERAL OCCASIONS AND TO THE SEVERAL ENDS MENTIONED IN SCRIPTURE.

Bring forth him that is cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head. Lev. 24:14.

Thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites. Num. 8:10.

Moses set Joshua before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; *and he laid his hands upon him, and gave* him a charge, ... Num. 27:18, 19, 22, 23.

Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him. Deut. 34:9.

They chose Stephen, ... whom they set before the apostles; and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. Acts 6:5, 6.

Peter and John prayed, and laid their hands on the disciples, and they received the Holy Ghost. Acts 8:14, 15, 17.

The prophets and teachers at Antioch, at the command of the Holy Ghost to set apart Paul and Barnabas, fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them. Acts 13:1–3.

And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them. Acts 19:1, 6.

Paul prayed, and laid his hands on Publius' father, and healed him, being sick. Acts 28:8.

Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. 1 Tim. 4:14.

Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins. 1 Tim. 5:22.

Stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. 2 Tim. 1:6.

Not laying again the foundation of repentance .... and of laying on of hands. Heb. 6:1 2.

SECTION XVI. THE SEVERAL ORDINANCES OF CHRIST TO BE OBSERVED IN AND BY THE CHURCHES OF CHRIST.

ORDINANCE I. PRAYERS.

These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, ... Acts 1:14.

And they continued steadfastly .... in prayers. Acts 2:42.

ORDINANCE II. READING, TEACHING, PREACHING THE WORD OF GOD, PROPHESYING.

Every king shall write him a copy of this law in a book .... And he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear the Lord. Deut. 17:15, 18–20; 2 Kings 22:11.

When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; and that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord .... Deut. 31:11–13.

Joshua read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law: there was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them. Josh. 8:34, 35.

Jehoshaphat sent to his princes, even to Benhail, ... to teach in the cities of Judah; .... and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests. And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the Lord with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people. 2 Chron. 17:7–9.

And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation .... *and* read therein .... from the morning until midday, ... Also Jeshua and Bani, ... and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people stood in their place. So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading. Neh. 8:1–9; 13:1.

He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children, ... that they might set their hope in God, ... Psa. 78:5–7.

Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors; for whoso findeth me, findeth life, ... Prov. 8:34, 35.

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, ... that publisheth salvation ....! Isa. 52:7; Nah. 1:15.

The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord. Jer. 23:28, 29.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. Ezek. 2:7.

They shall wander from sea to sea, ... to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it. Amos 8:12.

And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, ... and then shall the end come. Matt. 24:14.

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, ... teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. Matt. 28:19, 20.

The parable of the sower applied by Christ to the preaching of the word. Mark 4:14–20; Luke 8:11.

Whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Mark 6:11; Luke 10:16; Matt. 10:11–13.

As his custom was, *Jesus* went into the synagogue on the Sabbath-day, and stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it is written, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, ... And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. .... And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. Luke 4:16–22.

Jesus went throughout every city and village, preaching and showing the glad tidings of God. Luke 8:1.

Jesus said, Ought not Christ to have suffered .... ? And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself. .... Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures, ... Luke 24:26, 27, 45.

I pray for them also which shall believe on me through their word. John 17:20.

When the apostles were commanded not to preach Christ, they said, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. Acts 4:18, 19; 5:29.

Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life; and when .... And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. Acts 5:20, 42.

The eunuch reading the prophet Esaias, Philip began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. Acts 8:27–38.

We are all here present before God to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. While Peter *was preaching Christ,* the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. Acts 10:33, 34; 2:37–40.

Call for Simon, ... who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. Acts 11:13, 14.

When Paul and his company .... came to Antioch, *they* went into the synagogue .... and after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. Then Paul stood up, and *preached.* Acts 13:13–45.

Then spake the Lord to Paul .... Speak, and hold not thy peace; .... for I have much people in this city. And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them. Acts 18:9–11.

Paul went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God; but when divers were hardened, and believed not, ... he separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus: and this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus. Acts 19:8–10, 20.

Now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up. Acts 20:32.

I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister, ... delivering thee from .... the Gentiles, unto whom I now send thee, to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God. Acts 26:16–18.

And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ. Acts 28:23, 30, 31; 9:22; 11:20, 21; 18:28.

I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also: for I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ; for it is the power of God unto salvation .... Rom. 1:15, 16; 2 Thes. 2:14.

How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach, except they be sent? .... So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. Rom. 10:14, 15, 17; Tit. 1:3.

Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel; .... for the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God. .... It pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. .... 1 Cor. 1:17, 18, 21, 23, 24; 15:1–4.

My preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom,.... but which the Holy Ghost teacheth. 1 Cor. 2:4, 5, 13.

In Christ Jesus I have begotten you, through the gospel. 1 Cor. 4:15.

Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoreth his head. 1 Cor. 11:4.

He that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort; .... *he* edifieth the church. .... 1 Cor. 14:3, 4.

Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; .... If the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, ... how shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? .... 2 Cor. 3:6–10.

God hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation: to wit, that God was in Christ, ... We are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us; we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 2 Cor. 5:18–20.

And he gave some apostles; .... for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ; till .... Eph. 4:11–14.

The apostle rejoiced that Christ was preached, although some did it not uprightly. Phil. 1:15–18.

When this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans. Col. 4:16.

When ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, ... 1 Thes. 2:13, 16; Eph. 1:13; Col. 1:6.

Despise not prophesyings. 1 Thes. 5:20.

Give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. 1 Tim. 4:13.

I charge thee .... preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, ... 2 Tim. 4:1–3.

If the word spoken by angels was steadfast, ... how shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him? Heb. 2:2, 3.

For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard (marg., because they were not united by faith to) it. Heb. 4:2.

I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written .... Heb. 13:22.

Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, ... Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, ... Receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. Jas. 1:18, 19, 21–23.

Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, ... and this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you. 1 Pet. 1:23, 25.

As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby. 1 Pet. 2:2.

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God. 1 Pet. 4:11.

I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth: yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance. 2 Pet. 1:12, 13; 3:1, 2; Jude 5.

That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. 1 John 1:3.

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein. Rev. 1:3.

See before, Miraculous Gifts, etc. See the Word of God, Ch. I.

ORDINANCE III. BAPTISM.

[Selections from Genesis 17:9–13, 23–25; Matt. 19:13–15; and 1 Cor. 7:14, are here omitted as, in the view of some evangelical denominations, irrelevant.]

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Matt. 28:19.

John said, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, ... he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire. Luke 3:16; John 1:26, 31, 33; Acts 1:5; 11:15, 16.

Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples. John 4:1, 2.

Repent, and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, ... for the promise is

unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. .... Then they that gladly received his word were baptized. Acts 2:38, 39, 41; 22:16.

But when they believed .... they were baptized, both men and women. Then Simon himself .... was baptized; .... The eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. .... They went down both into the water, ... and he baptized him. Acts 8:12, 13, 36–38.

Saul arose, and was baptized. Acts 9:18.

Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Acts 10:47, 48.

Lydia, ... whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul; and when she was baptized, and her household, ... Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. .... And he took them the same hour .... and was baptized, he and all his, straightway. Acts 16:14, 15, 30–34.

Some who were baptized with John's baptism were baptized again. Acts 19:3–5.

Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that .... we also should walk in newness of life. Rom. 6:3, 4.

I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. 1 Cor. 1:16.

All our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; .... But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness. .... 1 Cor. 10:1–5.

Leaving the principles .... of the doctrine of baptisms. Heb. 6:1, 2.

The ark .... wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 3:20, 21.

ORDINANCE IV. BREAKING OF BREAD, OR THE LORD'S SUPPER.

The Passover instituted, and all the directions about it. Exod. 12.

The doubt whether one unclean might eat the passover resolved by God unto Moses. Num. 9:6–14.

The people not prepared, yet did eat the passover. Hezekiah prayed for them. 2 Chr. 30:18, 19.

As they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth .... And when they had sung a hymn, ... Matt. 26:26–30.

They all drank of *the cup.* Mark 14:23.

He sat down, and the twelve apostles with him. .... He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: .... And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you; this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you. Luke 22:14, 16–20.

Judas then, having received the sop, went immediately out. John 13:26, 30.

And they continued steadfastly .... in breaking of bread. Acts 2:42.

Upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ... in the upper chamber where they were gathered together. .... When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, ... Acts 20:7–11.

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, ... Let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, ... but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 Cor. 5:7, 8.

The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? .... For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. .... Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils; ye cannot be partakers .... 1 Cor. 10:16, 17, 21.

When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat (marg., ye cannot eat) the Lord's supper. For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper; and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What! have ye not

houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? (marg., are poor?).... For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread; and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in (marg., for a) remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show (marg., show ye) the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. .... He that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. .... When ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. And if any man hunger, let him eat at home. 1 Cor. 11:17, 20–27, 29, 33, 34.

ORDINANCE V. DISCIPLINE, CHURCH CENSURES, OR REMOVING OF SCANDALS.

If a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. Lev. 5:1.

A leper in the camp of Israel was to be pronounced unclean, and to dwell alone without the camp. Lev. 13:44, 46.

When he was to be brought into the camp again, he was first to be pronounced clean by the priest, after he had viewed him, and offered sacrifices for him, and performed other things. So also for other uncleannesses, they were to be separated from the congregation, and so brought in again. Lev. ch. 14, 15; Matt. 8:4.

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart; thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbor, and not suffer sin upon him, (marg., that thou bear not sin for him.) Lev. 19:17.

If the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not, then I will set my face against that man, and against his family. Lev. 20:4, 5.

The priests or people who were unclean, were not to eat or touch the holy things, that they might not profane the holy name of the Lord; if they did, before they were cleansed, they were to be cut off from the presence of God: no stranger was to eat of the holy thing. Lev. 22:1–10, 14, 15.

Put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled with the dead: both male and female shall ye put out; without the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, ... Num. 5:1–4; Deut. 23:14.

Uzziah the king was a leper; and being in the temple, the priests thrust him out from thence; .... *He* dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the Lord. 2 Chron. 26:19–21.

The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, ... for they have taken of their daughters, for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands; yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass. Ezra 9:1, 2.

They read in the book of Moses .... that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever; .... Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude. Neh. 13:1, 3.

He that spareth his rod, hateth his son; but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes. Prov. 13:24.

Debate thy cause with thy neighbor himself; and discover not a secret to another, (marg., the secret of another.) Prov. 25:9.

Open rebuke is better than secret love. Prov. 27:5.

If thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth. Jer. 15:19.

Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned my holy things; they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they showed difference between the unclean and the clean. Ezek. 22:26.

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. Ezek. 44:23.

Ephraim hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned. Hos. 7:8.

Jesus said unto Peter, I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven; and whatso-

ever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. Matt. 16:17–19.

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a heathen man and a publican. Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, ... Matt. 18:15–18; John 20:21–23.

If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him; .... seven times in a day. Luke 17:3, 4.

I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; .... Rom. 16:17, 18.

It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such .... and ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. .... In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. .... Know ye not, that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? .... I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to keep company with fornicators; yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, ... But .... if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, ... with such a one no not to eat. For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? .... Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person. 1 Cor. 5.

Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances as I delivered them to you. 1 Cor. 11:2.

Sufficient to such a man is this punishment (marg., censure) which was inflicted of many: so that, contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, ... Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm your love toward him. .... To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also. 2 Cor. 2:6–11.

Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness?.... Ye are the temple of the living God; .... Wherefore, come out from among them, and .... touch not the unclean thing, ... 2 Cor. 6:14–18.

When Paul had written to the Galatians about some who troubled them, and would pervert the gospel of Christ, etc., he said to them, Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth? This persuasion cometh not from him that calleth you. A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be. .... I would they were even cut off which trouble you: for, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; .... Gal. 5:7–13.

If a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Gal. 6:1.

Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them; for it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them .... Eph. 5:11, 12.

Now we exhort (marg., beseech) you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, ... 1 Thes. 5:14.

Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us: for yourselves know how ye ought to follow us; .... There are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, ... If any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. 2 Thes. 3:6, 7, 11, 12, 14, 15.

Holding faith and a good conscience: which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck; of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. 1 Tim. 1:19, 20.

Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren; the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity. .... Against an elder receive not an accusa-

tion, but before (marg., under) two or three witnesses. Them that sin, rebuke before all, that others also may fear. 1 Tim. 5:1, 2, 19, 20.

Men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, ... from such withdraw thyself. 1 Tim. 6:5; 2 Tim. 3:5.

A man that is a heretic, after the first and second admonition, reject; knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself. Tit. 3:10, 11.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: looking diligently, lest any man fail of (marg., fall from) the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. Heb. 12:14–16.

I know thy works, ... and how thou canst not bear them which are evil; and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars; .... I have a few things against thee, because thou hast here them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, ... So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. .... I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. .... All the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; .... Rev. 2:2, 12, 14, 15, 20, 23.

CHAPTER XXVI.

HYPOCRITES AND HYPOCRISY: THE SPIRIT AND PRACTICES OF SUCH AS ARE VERY FORMAL AND EARNEST IN THE EXTERNAL PART OF WORSHIP AND PROFESSION, AND IN SHOW FOR GOD, YET HIGH IN THEIR OPPOSITION TO CHRIST, THE TRUTH OF THE GOSPEL, AND THE POWER OF GODLINESS IN OTHERS.

Abel offered unto God a more acceptable sacrifice than Cain; Cain was therefore angry, and slew his brother. Gen. 4:3–8; Heb. 11:4.

Absalom pretended to justice, and to pay a vow which he had vowed to the Lord in Hebron; but he purposed to steal away the hearts of the people, and to rebel against the king, and advance himself into the throne. 2 Sam. 15:1–11.

Ahaziah the king, when rebuked by Elijah for departing from God, and sending to an idol, gave order to his soldiers to fetch Elijah; and though one company and another were consumed with fire, yet he sent again. 2 Kings 1:3, 4, 8–13.

Jehu met Jehonadab, and said to him, Is thy heart right as my heart is .... ? And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord. .... But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart; for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. 2 Kings 10:15, 16, 31.

Amaziah .... did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart. 2 Chron. 25:1, 2.

What is the hope of the hypocrite, ... ? will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God? Job 27:8, 10.

The hypocrites in heart heap up wrath; they cry not when he bindeth them. Job 36:13.

They speak vanity every one with his neighbor; with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak. Psa. 12:2; 62:4; Prov. 23:7.

They speak peace to their neighbors, but mischief is in their hearts. Psa. 28:3; 55:21.

When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and inquired early after God; and they remembered that God was their Rock, and the high God their Redeemer. Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues; for their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant. Psa. 78:34–37; Isa. 26:16; Hos. 11:12.

The way of a fool is right in his own eyes. Prov. 12:15.

There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness. Prov. 30:12.

This people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men. Isa. 29:13; 48:1, 2.

Show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God. Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labors. Behold, ye fast for strife .... Isa. 58:1, etc.

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, ... that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; .... which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose. Isa. 65:2–5.

Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly. Jer. 3:10.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, ... Amend your ways, ... Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord .... are these. .... Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, ... and come and stand before me in this house which is called by my name ....? Jer. 7:3, 4, 8–10; Ezek. 23:38, 39; Matt. 3:8–10.

Egypt, ... are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart. Jer. 9:26.

Thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins. Jer. 12:2.

Judah said, Pray for us unto the Lord thy God, ... that the Lord thy God may show us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do. .... We will obey the voice of the Lord, ... *But Jeremiah afterwards said,* O ye remnant of Judah, ... ye dissembled in your hearts, (marg., have used deceit against your souls,) when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us .... we will do it. .... But ye have not obeyed the voice of the Lord your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you. Jer. 42:1–6, 19–21.

And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people; and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness. And lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song, ... for they hear thy words, but they do them not. Ezek. 33:31, 32; Luke 12:1, 2.

O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away. Hos. 6:4.

They have not cried to me with their heart, ... They return, but not to the Most High; .... Hos. 7:14, 16.

The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, ... yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? Micah 3:11.

When ye fasted .... did ye at all fast unto me, even to me? .... Did not ye eat ....? Zech. 7:5, 6.

Herod sent to seek Christ, under pretence of worshipping him, but he designed to kill him. Matt. 2:3, 5, 8, 16.

Except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 5:20.

When thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. .... And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. .... Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Matt. 6:2, 5, 16.

Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye, and behold, a beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, ... Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; .... Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name ....? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you. Matt. 7:3–5, 21–23; Luke 13:26, 27.

John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil. The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and

a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. Matt. 11:18, 19.

When the Pharisees saw the disciples plucking corn, they said, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath-day. *Jesus said,* Have ye not read .... how that on the Sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless? .... They asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath-days? that they might accuse him. .... *He cured the man, etc.* Then the Pharisees went out and held a council against him, how they might destroy him. .... They said, This fellow doth not cast out devils but by Beelzebub, the prince of the devils. Matt. 12:1–5, 10–14, 24; Luke 13:14–16; John 5:16.

The stony-ground hearer hath not root in himself, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation and persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. .... *They said of Christ,* Is not this the carpenter's son? .... Whence then hath this man all these things? And they were offended in him. Matt. 13:20, 21, 55–57.

Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, ... saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? for God commanded, saying, Honor thy father .... but ye say, ... Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, ... but their heart is far from me. Matt. 15:1–9; Mark 7:1–13; Luke 11:42–44.

The young rich man had observed much of the law; yet when Christ said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, ... he went away sorrowful; for he had great possessions. .... Many that are first shall be last, and the last shall be first. Matt. 19:16–22, 30.

Those who agree for wages murmur, because those who did not agree, nor do so much work as they, had like wages freely given them. Matt. 20:1–15.

When the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased, ... And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? .... *When Christ had put forth the parable of the vineyard,* and the Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them: but when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared .... Matt. 21:15, 23, 33–37, 45, 46.

Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk; .... *asking him,* Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not? .... *Jesus said,* Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? .... Matt. 22:15–18; Luke 6:7; 11:53, 54; 20:20–22; John 8:3–9.

The scribes and the Pharisees .... say, and do not. For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, and love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. .... But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering, to go in. .... Ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: .... Ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. Woe unto you, ye blind guides! which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor. .... Ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith. .... Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. .... Ye make clean the outside of the cup .... but within they are full of extortion and excess. Ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. Matt. 23:2–7, 13–17, 23–31.

The foolish virgins took their lamps, and took no oil with them; but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. Matt. 25:3, 4.

The chief priests, scribes, etc., consulted that they might take Jesus by subtlety, and kill him. .... *Judas betrayed Christ with a kiss, etc.* The chief priests and

elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death. Matt. 26:3, 4, 49, 59; Luke 4:28, 29.

Judas said to the chief priests, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that. .... *They* persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barrabbas, and destroy Jesus, *when the governor would have released Jesus. They said*, His blood be on us, and on our children. .... Mocking him, *they said*, He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him; .... *and notwithstanding all the wonders at his death, which made the centurion say*, Truly this was the Son of God; .... *yet* the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, saying, ... That deceiver said, ... *and desired and set a watch upon the sepulchre.* Matt. 27:3, 4, 17–20, 24, 25, 41–43, 53, 54, 62–64, 66; Mark 15:10, 11, 14, 29, 31, 32.

When they were convinced that Christ was risen, they gave large money unto the soldiers *to hide it with a lie, and promised to secure them in it.* Matt. 28:11–15.

Herod heard John gladly, and did many things. Mark 6:20.

But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against (marg., within) themselves, being not baptized of him. Luke 7:30.

Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drank in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets. But he shall say, Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. Luke 13:26, 27; 15:7.

Ye are they which justify yourselves before men, but God knoweth your hearts; for that which is highly esteemed. .... Luke 16:15.

And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves, that they were (marg., as being) righteous, and despised others: Two men went into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself: God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, ... I fast twice in the week; I give tithes of all .... Luke 18:9–12.

When Jesus went unto Zaccheus' house the Jews murmured, saying that he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner. His citizens hated him, ... *and said*, We will not have this man to reign over us. Luke 19:6, 7, 14.

The chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill *Jesus*. .... *Judas offered to betray him;* and they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. Luke 22:2, 4, 5.

They accuse Christ before Pilate, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying that he himself is Christ a king. Luke 23:1, 2.

The hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship him. God is a Spirit; and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth. John 4:23, 24.

How can ye believe, which receive honor one of another, and seek not the honor that cometh from God only? John 5:43, 44.

Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled. .... No man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. John 6:26, 65, 66.

Some said of Christ, He deceiveth the people. Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews. .... The chief priests and Pharisees *said unto the officers*, Why have ye not brought him? The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived? Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? but this people, who knoweth not the law, are cursed. Nicodemus saith .... Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth? And they .... said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? John 7:12, 13, 45–48, 50–52.

This woman was taken in adultery, ... what sayest thou? This they said tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. .... We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man; .... Jesus *said*, ... Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. .... Ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God; this did not Abraham. Ye do the deeds of your father. .... *The Jews said*, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? John 8:3–6, 33, 34, 40, 41, 48.

The Pharisees said, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the Sabbath-day. .... The Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. .... *They say of Christ, he is a sinner;* we are Moses' disciples. .... As for this fellow, we know not from whence he is. *When they were con-*

vinced by the man who had been blind, that Christ must be of God, they said to him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? and they cast him out. .... *Christ said to the Pharisees,* Ye say, We see; .... John 9:16, 22–24, 28–34, 40, 41.

Some said of Christ, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him? .... For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, ... John 10:20, 32, 33.

When Lazarus was raised from the dead, the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles. If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him, and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation. .... From that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death. John 11:44, 46–48, 53, 57.

Judas said, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the bag, ... The chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus. .... The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? Behold, the world is gone after him. .... Among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue; for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. John 12:5, 6, 10, 11, 19, 42, 43.

The time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me. John 16:2, 3.

Pilate sought to release *Jesus;* but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend; whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar. .... Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar. John 19:12, 15.

Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine. But Peter .... *said,* These are not drunken, as ye suppose. Acts 2:13–15.

As *the apostles* spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, being grieved that they taught the people, ... And they laid hands on them, ... *saying,* By what power, or by what name have ye done this? .... *They said,* What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, is manifest unto all .... and we cannot deny it; but that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus. Acts 4:1–3, 7, 14–18.

Ananias and Sapphira brought part of the price, and would have deceived the Holy Ghost, etc. Multitudes were added to the Lord. Then the high-priest .... were filled with indignation, and laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. .... They doubted of them whereunto this would grow. .... *They said to the apostles,* Ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. .... *When the apostles said that God had exalted that Jesus whom they slew,* they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them. Acts 5:1–3, 14–18, 24, 28, 30, 31, 33; 7:51–55.

When they could not resist the wisdom and the spirit by which *Stephen* spake, then they suborned men, which said, We have heard .... And they stirred up the people, and the elders and scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, ... and set up false witnesses. Acts 6:10–13.

When Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, ... *for* this power. .... *He was* in the gall of bitterness. Acts 8:18, 19, 23.

When Saul had preached the gospel, the Jews took counsel to kill him: but their laying in wait was known of Saul; and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. Acts 9:22–24.

The next Sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against the things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. .... But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. Acts 13:44, 45, 50.

The unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren; .... *and persuaded the people to stone them.* Acts 14:2, 19.

When Paul had preached, and many believed, the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city in an uproar, ... They drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, ... These all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus. .... *The Jews came also to Berea,* and stirred up the people. Acts 17:2–7, 13.

The Jews made an insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat, saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. Acts 18:12, 13.

Paul said, I was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons .... Acts 22:3–7.

Certain of the Jews .... bound themselves under a curse *to kill Paul.* .... The chief priests and elders *agree to help it forward.* Acts 23:12–14; 25:2, 3.

They got an orator to accuse Paul thus: We have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes; who also hath gone about to profane the temple; .... *When Paul* reasoned of righteousness, ... Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. .... Acts 24:1, 2, 5, 6, 25.

Paul said, I verily thought with myself that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. Which thing I also did, ... being exceedingly mad against them, ... Acts 26:9–11.

Concerning this sect, we know that everywhere it is spoken against. Acts 28:21.

Behold, thou art called a Jew, and rest-est in the law, and makest thy boast of God, and knowest his will, ... and art confident that thou thyself art a guide to the blind, ... Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? .... He is not a Jew which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: .... Rom. 2:17–23, 28.

They are not all Israel which are of Israel; neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: .... Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumbling-stone, ... Rom. 9:6, 7, 31, 32.

They have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge: for they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. Rom. 10:1–3.

As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. Gal. 6:12, 13.

The Jews both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us, (marg., chased us out;) and they please not God, and are contrary to all men; forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always; for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. 1 Thes. 2:14–16.

Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof; .... These also resist the truth; .... 2 Tim. 3:5, 8.

They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate, (marg., void of judgment.) Titus 1:16.

They went out from us, but they were not of us; .... they went out, that they might be made manifest .... 1 John 2:19.

Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. .... I have not found thy works perfect before God. .... I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; .... Thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked; .... Rev. 3:1, 2, 14, 15, 17.

THE GREAT DANGER OF HYPOCRISY AND FORMALITY, AND THE END OF HYPOCRITES.

The Israelites had sinned; and though they had the ark among them, yet they fell before their enemies. 1 Sam. 4.

The hypocrite's hope shall perish; whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web. He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand; he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure. Job 8:13–15.

He also shall be my salvation; for a hypocrite shall not come before him. Job 13:16.

The congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, ... Job 15:34.

He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail. Job 17:5.

The joy of the hypocrite *is* but for a moment. Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds, yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung; they which have seen him shall say, Where is he? He shall flee away as a dream, and shall not be found; .... The eye also which saw him, shall see him no more; .... Job 20:5–29.

What is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? Job 27:8, 9.

The hypocrites in heart heap up wrath. Job 36:13.

Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days. Psa. 55:23.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ... I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge. Isa. 10:5, 6.

Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? Isa. 29:15, 16.

The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? .... Isa. 33:14.

Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks; walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of my hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow. Isa. 50:11.

I will declare thy righteousness and thy works, for they shall not profit thee. Isa. 57:12.

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, ... Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. .... Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of my sight, as .... Jer. 7:4, 8–14.

I will punish all them which are circumcised, with the uncircumcised. Egypt, ... all these nations are uncircumcised; and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart. Jer. 9:25, 26.

Ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the Lord your God, ... Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, ... Jer. 42:20–22; Isa. 9:17.

Cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, ... and sacrificeth to the Lord a corrupt thing. Mal. 1:14.

Think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father; .... The axe is laid .... Matt. 3:8–10; 7:18, 19.

Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. .... I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 5:13, 20.

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? .... and then will I profess unto them, I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity. Matt. 7:22, 23; Luke 13:25–27.

He heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while; .... Matt. 13:20, 21.

Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. Let them alone, ... If the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. Matt. 15:13, 14.

When Christ found nothing but leaves on the fig-tree, he said, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever; and presently the fig-tree withered away. .... *Jesus said to the priests,* The publicans and harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. Matt. 21:19, 23, 29–31.

When the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment: and he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither ....? And he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him .... and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping .... Matt. 22:11–13.

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! *was often pronounced by Christ.* Matt. 23:13–16, 23, 25, 27, 29–33.

The foolish virgins who had no oil to put into their lamps, were shut out. Matt. 25:8–12.

Whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to

have, (marg., thinketh he hath.) Luke 8:18.

Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. .... He which knew his lord's will, and .... neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. Luke 12:1, 47; Jas. 4:17.

Then shall ye begin to say, We have eat and drank in thy presence, ... But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye .... Ye shall see Abraham, ... in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. Luke 13:25–28.

Ye are they which justify yourselves .... but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. Luke 16:15.

Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away. John 15:2.

Ananias and Sapphira were both smitten with death for their hypocrisy. Acts 5:5, 10.

The wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness .... of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness. Rom. 1:18.

They are not all Israel, which are of Israel; .... Rom. 9:6, 7; 2:28; 1 Cor. 10:1–6.

If a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. Gal. 6:3.

The Jews .... forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always; for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. 1 Thes. 2:16.

A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways. Jas. 1:8.

Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie, ... Rev. 3:9.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THE CONSCIENCE.

And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. And he said unto his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, ... 1 Sam. 24:5, 6.

And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done; .... 2 Sam. 24:10; 12:13.

When *Josiah* had heard the words of the book of the law, he rent his clothes; and *he* commanded .... Go ye, inquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is the wrath of the Lord .... Tell the man that sent you to me, ... I will bring evil upon this place, ... But to the king of Judah .... Because thy heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself .... thine eyes shall not see all the evil .... 2 Kin. 22:11–13, 15, 16, 18–20.

I will not remove mine integrity from me; .... my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live. Job 27:5, 6.

He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. .... They which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one. John 8:7, 9.

Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter .... What shall we do? Acts 2:37.

Paul said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day. Acts 23:1.

And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence, toward God and toward men. Acts 24:16.

Which show the work of the law written in their hearts; their conscience also bearing witness, (marg., the conscience witnessing with them,) and their thoughts the meanwhile (marg., between themselves) accusing or else excusing one another. Rom. 2:15, 16.

I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost. Rom. 9:1.

Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience' sake. Rom. 13:5.

Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience' sake; for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, ... whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking

no question for conscience' sake. But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that showed it, and for conscience' sake; .... conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other; for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience? .... Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God. 1 Cor. 10:25–29, 32; 8:7.

Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, ... 2 Cor. 1:12.

By manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. 2 Cor. 4:2.

We are made manifest unto God; and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences. 2 Cor. 5:11.

Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned; .... Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck. 1 Tim. 1:5, 19.

Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. 1 Tim. 3:9.

The Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, ... speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; forbidding to marry, ... 1 Tim. 4:1–3.

I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, ... 2 Tim. 1:3.

Unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. Tit. 1:15.

In which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience, ... If the blood of bulls and of goats .... sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ .... purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? Heb. 9:9, 13, 14.

The law, having a shadow of good things to come, ... can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect. For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. .... Let us draw near .... having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, ... Heb. 10:1–3, 22.

We trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly. Heb. 13:18.

This is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 1 Pet. 2:19.

Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, ... Baptism doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 3:16, 21.

Let us not love in word, ... Hereby we know .... For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. 1 John 3:18–22.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE DEVIL: HIS SUBTLETY BY HIMSELF, AND BY HIS INSTRUMENTS—WICKED MEN, FALSE TEACHERS, DECEIVERS, AND SEDUCERS: THE DESCRIPTION OF THEM.

SECTION I. SATAN, THE DEVIL HIMSELF.

Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made: and he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat .... but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die; for God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened; and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good .... Gen. 3:1–7.

Satan was a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets, *to persuade Ahab* .... 1 Kings 22:21–23; 2 Chron. 20:21, 22.

And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. 1 Chr. 21; 2 Sam. 24:1.

Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan (marg., the adversary) came also among (marg., in the midst of) them. And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan .... said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. .... Doth Job fear God for naught? Hast thou not made a hedge about him, ...? Put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. .... *Then Satan, having leave given him, destroyed all Job had.* Job 1:6–19; 2:1–3.

Hast thou considered my servant Job ....? still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the Lord said .... He is in thy hand; but (marg., only) save his life. So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job .... Job 2:3–7.

And he showed me Joshua the high-priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem, ... Zech. 3:1, 2.

Jesus was led up of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted .... the tempter came to him. He said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. But he answered and said, It is written, ... Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, and saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down; for it is written, He shall give his angels charge .... Jesus said unto him, It is written again, ... The devil .... showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; and saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. .... Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Matt. 4:1–12.

When *Jesus* was come to the other side, ... there met him two possessed with devils, ... and they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? Art thou come hither to torment us before the time? .... So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. And he said unto them, Go. .... The whole city came out .... *and* besought him that he would depart out of their coasts. Matt. 8:28–35; Mark 5:2–17; Luke 8:27–37.

When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none. Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Matt. 12:43–45.

When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and .... The tares are the children of the wicked one; the enemy that soweth them is the devil. Matt. 13:19, 38, 39.

Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him; and the child was cured from that very hour. .... Howbeit, this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. Matt. 17:18, 21.

Christ suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him. Mark 1:24, 25, 34.

Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Luke 10:17, 18.

And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. .... But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils. .... If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? Luke 11:14, 15, 17–21; Mark 3:22, 23.

Ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed ....? Luke 13:16.

Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not. Luke 22:31, 32.

Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he

was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth; because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it. John 8:44.

The devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him, ... *After Jesus had given the sop to Judas,* Satan entered into him. John 13:2, 26, 27; Luke 22:3.

The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. John 14:30.

When *the Spirit* is come, he will reprove (marg., convince) the world of sin, and of righteousness, ... of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. John 16:8, 9, 11.

I pray .... that thou shouldest keep them from the evil *one.* John 17:15.

Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart to lie to the Holy Ghost ....? Acts 5:3.

The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. Rom. 16:20.

Then come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. 1 Cor. 7:5.

Confirm your love toward him, ... lest Satan should get an advantage of us; for we are not ignorant of his devices. 2 Cor. 2:8–12.

If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost; in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel .... 2 Cor. 4:3, 4.

But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtlety, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. .... No marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 2 Cor. 11:3, 14; Acts 13:10.

There was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan, to buffet me. 2 Cor. 12:7.

Ye walked .... according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. Eph. 2:2.

Let not the sun go down upon your wrath; neither give place to the devil. Eph. 4:26, 27.

Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness (marg., wicked spirits) in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, ... Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked *one.* Eph. 6:11–13, 16.

We would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us. 1 Thes. 2:18.

I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, ... 1 Thes. 3:5.

Then shall that wicked *one* be revealed, ... whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders. 2 Thes. 2:8, 9.

Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. 1 Tim. 3:6.

In meekness instructing those .... that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive (marg., alive) by him at his will. 2 Tim. 2:25, 26.

That through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil. Heb. 2:14.

Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Jas. 4:7.

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren. 1 Pet. 5:8, 9.

I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. 1 John 2:13, 14; 5:18; 2 Thes. 3:3.

He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. .... Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. 1 John 3:8, 12.

The angels which kept not their first estate, (marg., principality,) .... he hath reserved in everlasting chains .... The archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. Jude 6, 9.

The devil shall cast some of you into prison, ... Thou dwellest even where Satan's seat is. Rev. 2:10, 13.

Them of the synagogue of Satan, ... Rev. 3:9.

The angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek .... Apollyon. Rev. 9:11.

There was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon;

.... and the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. .... The accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. .... Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, ... Rev. 12:7–13.

Three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, ... the spirits of devils, working miracles, ... Rev. 16:13, 14.

Satan laid hold on, bound, cast into the bottomless pit, *sealed up from deceiving, etc.; let loose again, and then* cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. Rev. 20.

SECTION II. THE INSTRUMENTS OF SATAN: SEDUCERS, DECEIVERS, ETC.

When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, ... that is the thing which the Lord hath not spoken. Deut. 18:22.

The devil was a lying spirit in the mouth of all *Ahab's* prophets, *to deceive him.* 1 Kings 22:19, 20, 23; Ezek. 13:9; 14:9.

The prophets prophesy lies in my name; I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of naught, and the deceit of their heart. Jer. 14:14, 15.

Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by their fruits. .... Have we not prophesied in thy name? .... cast out devils? .... done many wonderful works? Matt. 7:15, 16, 22, 23.

Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, ... of the doctrine of the Pharisees .... Matt. 16:6, 11, 12.

Take heed that no man deceive you: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. .... Many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. .... Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: .... For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. Matt. 24:4, 5, 11, 23–28.

Ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. John 5:43.

Elymas .... seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith; .... Paul .... said, O full of all subtlety and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? Acts 13:8–11.

Certain men .... have troubled you with words subverting your souls, saying, ... Acts 15:1, 24.

After my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch. Acts 20:29–31.

The Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit. Acts 23:8, 9.

Mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. Rom. 16:17, 18.

There must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest. 1 Cor. 11:19.

How say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead? 1 Cor. 15:12.

We are not as many, which corrupt the word of God, ... 2 Cor. 2:17.

For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works. .... Ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise. For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face. 2 Cor. 11:12–15, 19, 20.

There be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach

any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. Gal. 1:7–9.

False brethren .... who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage; to whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you. But of those who seemed to be .... Gal. 2:4–6.

They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them. Gal. 4:17.

As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. Gal. 6:12, 13; Phil. 3:2.

Be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive. Eph. 4:14.

This I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words. .... Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. .... Let no man therefore judge you in meat, (marg., for eating,) .... intruding into those things which he hath not seen, ... and not holding the Head, ... Are ye subject to ordinances, ... after the commandments and doctrines of men? Col. 2:4, 8, 16–22.

Let no man deceive you by any means: .... that man of sin .... who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. .... Then shall that wicked *one* be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming; even him whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned .... 2 Thes. 2:2–4, 8–12; Rev. 13:13, 14.

Charge some that they teach no other doctrine, neither give heed to fables, ... Some having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling; desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. 1 Tim. 1:3, 4, 6, 7.

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their conscience seared with a hot iron; forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, ... 1 Tim. 4:1–3.

If any man teach otherwise, ... he is proud, knowing nothing, but doting (marg., sick) about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself. .... Which some professing have erred .... 1 Tim. 6:3–5, 21.

Strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. .... Shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness. And their word will eat as doth a canker, (marg., gangrene:) of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus; who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some. Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, ... 2 Tim. 2:14, 16–19.

Perilous times shall come: for men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts; ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate (marg., of no judgment) concerning the faith. .... But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned .... 2 Tim. 3:1–8, 13, 14.

The time will come, when they will not

endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; and they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. But watch thou .... 2 Tim. 4:3–5.

A bishop must be blameless, ... holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, (marg., in teaching;) that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers. For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision; whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake. .... Rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men that turn from the truth. .... They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, ... Tit. 1:7, 9–11, 13, 14, 16.

Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; .... Heb. 13:9.

But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you; whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, ... Chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government, (marg., dominion.) Presumptuous are they, self-willed; they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. .... These, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; .... sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you; having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, ... These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error; while they promise them liberty, ... 2 Pet. 2:1–3, 10–19.

There shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning .... Some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. 2 Pet. 3:3, 4, 16, 17.

Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. They went out from us, but they were not of us; .... Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. .... These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. 1 John 2:18, 19, 22, 26.

Believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God; and every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God. And this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. Ye are of God, ... and have overcome them; because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world. They are of the world; therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. .... He that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error. 1 John 4:1–7.

Many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver, and an antichrist. Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. .... If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God-speed; for he that biddeth him God-speed is partaker of his evil deeds. 2 John 7–12.

Earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. .... These filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities: yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, ... durst not bring against him a railing accusation. .... But these speak evil of those things which they know not: .... Clouds are they, without water, ... These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage. .... These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. Jude 3, 4, 8–10, 12, 13, 16, 19.

I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. .... that hold the doctrine of Balaam, ... the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, ... Thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, ... to teach and to seduce my servants .... Rev. 2:9, 14, 15, 20; 3:9.

All that dwell upon the earth shall worship *the beast*, whose names are not written in the book of life .... And he had power .... that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads; and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Rev. 13:8, 12, 15–17.

If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, ... Rev. 14:9, 10.

Unclean spirits .... come out of the mouth of the dragon, ... the beast, and .... the false prophet: .... The spirits of devils, working miracles, ... Rev. 16:13, 14.

The destruction of Babylon the great whore is prophesied of. Rev. 16:16–21; 18:2, 24; 19:1–3.

I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues: for her sins have reached unto heaven. Rev. 18:4, 5.

CHAPTER XXIX.

CONSIDERATION, MEDITATION, PONDERING UPON AND SERIOUS WEIGHING OF THE THINGS OF GOD, HIS WORD, WORKS, ETC.

Abraham's servant wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the Lord had made his journey prosperous or not. Gen. 24:21.

Isaac went out to meditate (marg., to pray) in the field at the eventide. Gen. 24:63.

When Joseph had told his dream, his father observed the saying. Gen. 37:11.

Know therefore this day, and consider it in thy heart, that the Lord he is God. .... Deut. 4:39.

If thou shalt say in thy heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? Thou shalt .... well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; .... Deut. 7:17, 18; 24:9; Matt. 16:8, 9.

Thou shalt also consider in thy heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, so the Lord thy God chasteneth thee; .... Remember .... Deut. 8:5, 18.

Therefore shall ye lay up all these my words in your heart and in your soul, ... And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. Deut. 11:18, 19.

O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end! Deut. 32:29; Lam. 1:9; Jer. 23:20; 30:24.

This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night. Josh. 1:8.

Fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. 1 Sam. 12:24; 1 Chron. 16:12.

David hastily resolved to cut off Nabal's house; but when by Abigail's words he considered the matter, he was stayed, and blessed the counsel. 1 Sam. 25; 14:39, 44.

If they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, ... 1 Kings 8:47.

Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles. Neh. 5:7.

Therefore am I troubled at his presence; when I consider, I am afraid of him. Job 23:15; Psa. 77:3.

He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others; because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways. Job 34:26, 27; Psa. 28:5.

O Job, stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God. Job 37:14; Psa. 105:5.

Blessed is the man .... *whose* delight is in the law of the Lord, and in his law doth he meditate day and night. Psa. 1:1, 2.

Sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Psa. 4:4; 77:6; Eccl. 1:16.

When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; what is man, that thou art mindful of him? .... Psa. 8:3, 4.

All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord; .... Psa. 22:27.

My heart was hot within me; while I was musing, the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue. Psa. 39:3; Luke 3:15.

Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house. Psa. 45:10.

Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver. Psa. 50:22; Deut. 32:18.

My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips; when I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches. Psa. 63:5, 6; 42:6.

All men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing. Psa. 64:9.

I have considered the days of old, ... I call to remembrance my song in the night; I commune .... I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High. I will remember the works of the Lord; surely I will remember thy wonders of old. I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings. Psa. 77:5, 6, 10–12.

When he slew them, ... they remembered that God was their rock. Psa. 78:34, 35, 41–43.

I will sing praise to my God .... my meditation of him shall be sweet. Psa. 104:33, 34.

They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt, ... Psa. 106:7, 20–22.

Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord. Psa. 107:43.

The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein: his work is honorable .... he hath made his wonderful works to be remembered. Psa. 111:2–4.

Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word..... I will meditate in thy precepts, ... Princes also did sit and speak against me; but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes. .... I remembered thy judgments of old, O Lord; and have comforted myself. .... I have remembered thy name, O Lord, in the night, ... I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. .... I will consider thy testimonies. .... Thy commandment is exceeding broad; .... It is my meditation all the day. Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies; for they are ever with me. I have more understanding than my teachers; for thy testimonies are my meditation..... Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word. Psa. 119:9, 15, 23, 48, 52, 55, 59, 78, 95–99, 148.

How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! Psa. 139:17, 18.

I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands..... My soul thirsteth after thee, ... Psa. 143:5, 6.

Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established, (marg., all thy ways shall be ordered aright.) Prov. 4:26; Eccl. 2:14.

Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise. Prov. 6:6.

The simple believeth every word; but the prudent man looketh well to his going. Prov. 14:15.

The heart of the righteous studieth to answer; but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. Prov. 15:28.

The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, (marg., maketh his mouth,) .... Prov. 16:23.

A wicked man hardeneth his face; but

as for the upright, he directeth (marg., considereth) his way. Prov. 21:29.

When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee; and put a knife to thy throat, ... Prov. 23:1, 2.

Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear than to give the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God; for God is in heaven. Eccl. 5:1, 2.

Consider the work of God; for who can make that straight which he hath made crooked? .... In the day of adversity consider. Eccl. 7:13, 14.

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth. Eccl. 12:1.

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. Ah sinful nation. Isa. 1:3, 4.

They regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands. Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge. Isa. 5:12, 13; Psa. 28:5.

That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it. Isa. 41:20.

Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. Isa. 43:18.

God, complaining of the sottishness of the makers and worshippers of idols, saith, None considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; .... and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? Isa. 44:17–19.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. Isa. 57:1.

Thou meetest .... those that remember thee in thy ways. Isa. 64:5.

This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope. It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, ... Lam. 3:20–22.

They shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives. Ezek. 6:9.

Son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; .... it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house. Ezek. 12:3.

Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, ... I also will recompense .... Ezek. 16:22, 43, 61.

If he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like, ... he shall not die for the iniquity of his father. Ezek. 18:14–17, 28.

There shall ye remember your ways, ... and ye shall loathe yourselves .... Ezek. 20:43; 6:9; 36:31.

When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, ... And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face. Hos. 7:1, 2.

When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord. Jonah 2:7.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider (marg., set your heart on) your ways. Hag. 1:5, 7.

Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, ... Behold the fowls of the air; for they sow not, ... And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin; and yet .... Matt. 6:25, 26, 28–30.

Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Matt. 7:3.

The disciples, for want of consideration, said, To what purpose is this waste? for this ointment might have been sold for much, ... *Jesus said,* Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. Matt. 26:7–11.

The wind ceased; and they were sore amazed .... and wondered. For they considered not the miracle of the loaves; for their heart was hardened. Mark 6:51, 52.

All they that heard it wondered .... But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. Luke 2:17–19; 1:29, 65, 66.

All men mused (marg., debated) in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not. Luke 3:15.

Which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it? .... Luke 14:28–31.

The prodigal, when he came to himself, said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread .... Luke 15:17.

Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer; for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, ... Luke 21:14, 15.

Nor consider that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people. John 11:49, 50.

Peter rashly said to Jesus, Thou shalt never wash my feet: *but when Jesus had said,* If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me; Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. John 13:8, 9.

These things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. John 16:4.

The Jewish Christians contended with Peter for going in to the Gentiles, till they had considered the grounds which Peter rehearsed to them. Acts 11:1, etc.

While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. 2 Cor. 4:18.

Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Gal. 6:1.

Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. Phil. 3:17.

Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them, ... Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things. 1 Tim. 4:15; 2 Tim. 2:7.

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High-priest of our profession, Christ Jesus, who was faithful to him that appointed him, ... Heb. 3:1, 2.

Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. Heb. 7:4.

And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works. Heb. 10:24.

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus .... For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Heb. 12:1–3.

Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God; whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. Heb. 13:7.

Remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ. Jude 17; Luke 22:61; 24:6, 8; John 2:17, 22; 12:16; 16:4.

Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first works; .... Rev. 2:5.

Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. Rev. 3:3.

CHAPTER XXX.

THE THOUGHTS, MIND, AND AFFECTIONS.

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. Gen. 6:5; 8:21.

If they shall bethink themselves (marg., bring back to their heart) in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, ... 1 Kings 8:47; Deut. 30:1, 2.

The Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts; .... 1 Chron. 28:9.

I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid? Job 31:1.

The wicked, ... will not seek after God; God is not in all his thoughts, (marg., all his thoughts are, There is no God.) Psa. 10:4.

We have thought of thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple. Psa. 48:9; 139:17.

Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling-places .... Psa. 49:11.

Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself; .... Psa. 50:21.

My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow .... when I remember thee upon my bed. .... Psa. 63:5, 6.

When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me; until I went into the sanctuary .... Psa. 73:16, 17.

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity. .... In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul. Psa. 94:11, 19.

I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. .... I hate

vain thoughts; but thy law do I love. Psa. 119:59, 113.

Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; thou understandest my thought afar off. .... Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts. Psa. 139:2, 23.

His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish. Psa. 146:4.

A heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, *God hateth*. Prov. 6:16, 18.

The thoughts of the righteous are right; but the counsels of the wicked are deceit. Prov. 12:5.

The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord. Prov. 15:26.

Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established. Prov. 16:3.

The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty, only to want. Prov. 21:5.

Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, ... for as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee. Prov. 23:6, 7.

The thought of foolishness is sin. Prov. 24:9.

If thou hast thought evil, lay thy hand upon thy mouth. Prov. 30:32.

Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter. Eccl. 10:20.

O Assyrian, ... I will send him against a hypocritical nation, ... Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few. Isa. 10:5–7.

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto the Lord. Isa. 55:7.

Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths. Isa. 59:7.

I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts. Isa. 65:2.

O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? Jer. 4:14.

Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the Lord our God, that giveth rain. Jer. 5:24.

Behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts. Jer. 6:19.

Thus saith the Lord, ... I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them. Ezek. 11:5.

Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed. Dan. 5:6.

A book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. Mal. 3:16.

Take no thought for your life, ... Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? And why take ye thought for raiment? .... Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. Matt. 6:25, 27, 28, 31, 34.

Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? Matt. 9:4; Mark 2:8.

But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. Matt. 10:19, 20.

A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things; and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. Matt. 12:35.

For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, ... Matt. 15:19.

When Mary saw the angel, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. .... He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. Luke 1:29, 51.

This child is set for the fall and rising again of many .... that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. Luke 2:34, 35.

All men mused (marg., debated) in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not. Luke 3:15.

The scribes and Pharisees watched him, ... but he knew their thoughts. Luke 6:7, 8.

Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: but one thing is needful. Luke 10:41, 41.

And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, ... Luke 22:61.

Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold my hands .... Luke 24:38, 39.

Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. .... Pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee. Acts 8:20, 22.

They became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Rom. 1:21.

They that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; .... To be carnally minded is death; .... because the carnal mind is enmity against God. Rom. 8:5–7.

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. 1 Cor. 3:20.

Let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. 1 Cor. 10:12.

Charity .... thinketh no evil. 1 Cor. 13:5.

Casting down imaginations, (marg., reasonings,) .... and bringing into captivity every thought .... 2 Cor. 10:5.

If a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. Gal. 6:3.

Many walk, ... whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things. Phil. 3:18, 19.

Whatsoever things are true, ... if there be any praise, think on these things. Phil. 4:8.

Set your affection (marg., mind) on things above, not on things on the earth. Col. 3:2.

The word of God is quick .... a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. .... All things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. Heb. 4:12, 13.

Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts? Jas. 2:4.

Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, ... to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; .... I will endeavor that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance. 2 Pet. 1:12, 13, 15; 3:1, 2; Jude 4, 5.

CHAPTER XXXI.

REPENTANCE: IN WHAT SENSE GOD CANNOT REPENT; AND HOW HE IS SAID TO REPENT. REPENTANCE IN MAN. AND HIS TURNING TO GOD FROM SIN.

SECTION I. IN WHAT SENSE GOD CANNOT REPENT; AND HOW HE IS SAID TO REPENT.

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, ... And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. Gen. 6:5, 6.

Moses prayed and said, Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. .... And the Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people. Exod. 32:11, 12, 14.

Ye shall bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise, (marg., altering of my purpose.) Num. 14:34.

God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? Num. 23:19; 1 Sam. 15:29; Heb. 6:18; Tit. 1:2.

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and that there is none shut up, or left. Deut. 32:36.

It repented the Lord because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them. Judg. 2:18.

It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back .... The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, ... And also the Strength (marg., Eternity) of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent. 1 Sam. 15:11, 28, 29, 35.

When the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thy hand. 2 Sam. 24:16.

They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance. 2 Chron. 12:7; 1 Kings 21:27, 29.

Return, O Lord, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants. Psa. 90:13.

He remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. Psa. 106:45.

The Lord will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants. Psa. 135:14.

For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. Jer. 4:28.

I will .... destroy thee; I am weary with repenting. Jer. 15:6.

Amend your ways .... and the Lord will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. .... And the Lord repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them. Jer. 26:3, 13:19; 18:7–11.

I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Jer. 42:10.

I the Lord have spoken it; .... I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent. Ezek. 24:14.

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? .... my heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger. Hos. 11:8, 9.

O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. Hos. 13:14.

By whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small. The Lord repented for this: It shall not be, saith the Lord. Amos 7:2, 3, 5, 6.

Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not. Jonah 3:9, 10; Joel 2:13, 14.

I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, and I repented not: so again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. Zech. 8:14, 15.

SECTION II. REPENTANCE IN MAN, AND HIS TURNING TO GOD.

God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt. Exod. 13:17.

And thou shalt call them to mind .... and shalt return unto the Lord .... with all thy heart, ... Deut. 30:1–3, 8; 4:30, 31.

And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother. Judg. 21:6, 15.

Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, ... Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the Lord only. 1 Sam. 7:3, 4.

If they shall bethink themselves .... and repent, ... and so return unto thee with all their heart, ... 1 Kings 8:47, 48.

Ahab humbled himself, and God brought not the threatened judgments in his days. 1 Kings 21:27, 29.

For a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. But when they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. 2 Chron. 15:3, 4.

Turn again unto the Lord God of Abraham, ... and he will return to the remnant of you, ... And be not ye like your fathers, ... If ye turn again unto the Lord, your brethren and your children shall find compassion .... for the Lord your God is gracious .... 2 Chron. 30:6, 7, 9.

Manasseh repented when he had been in affliction. 2 Chron. 33:12–15.

I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. Psa. 119:59.

Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes. Isa. 1:16, 17; Jer. 4:14.

Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted. For in that day every man shall cast away his idols .... Isa. 31:6, 7.

I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me. Isa. 44:22.

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. For my thoughts are not your thoughts, ... Isa. 55:7–9.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens ....? Isa. 58:5–7.

Thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord. .... But she returned not. .... Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I am merciful, ... only acknowledge thine iniquity, ... Return, ... and I will heal your back-

slidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the Lord our God. Jer. 3:1, 6, 7, 12–14, 22.

If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the Lord, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thy abominations out of my sight, then .... Jer. 4:1, 4, 14.

Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush. Jer. 6:15.

Amend your ways, and your doings, ... Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, ... for if ye thoroughly amend your ways, and your doings, ... Jer. 7:3–7; Isa. 58:5–7.

No man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle. Jer. 8:1, 6.

Return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good. And they said, There is no hope; but we will walk after our own devices. Jer. 18:11, 12.

I will give them a heart to know me, ... for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. Jer. 24:7.

Surely I have heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus: Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke; turn thou me, and I shall be turned, for thou art the Lord my God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. Jer. 31:18–20.

Take thee a roll .... it may be the house of Judah will hear .... that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. Jer. 36:2, 3, 6, 7.

Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord. Lam. 3:40; Josh. 7:10, 12.

Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord, and we shall be turned. Lam. 5:21.

They that escape of you shall remember me among the nations .... and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed. Ezek. 6:9.

Thus saith the Lord God, Repent and turn yourselves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations. Ezek. 14:6.

If the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, ... Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God; and not that he should return from his ways, and live? .... Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. .... Make you a new heart and a new spirit; for why will ye die ....? Ezek. 18:21, 23, 30–32; 33:11–19.

Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities. Ezek. 36:31; 6:9; 20:43.

O king, ... break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by showing mercy to the poor. Dan. 4:27.

I will hedge up thy way .... then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; .... Hos. 2:6, 7.

Israel shall return and seek the Lord their God, and David their king, and shall fear the Lord. Hos. 3:5; Jer. 50:4, 5.

They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God. Hos. 5:4.

Come, and let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us. Hos. 6:1; Zech. 1:3, 4.

The pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor seek him for all this. .... They return, but not to the Most High. Hos. 7:10, 14, 16; Isa. 9:13; Jer. 2:30; 5:3.

Break up your fallow ground; for it is time to seek the Lord. Hos. 10:12; Jer. 4:3, 4.

O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; .... take with you words, and turn to the Lord. Hos. 14:1, 2.

Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: and rend your heart, and not your garments, ... for he is gracious. Joel 2:12, 13.

God sent judgment after judgment, yet Israel repented not. Amos 4:8–11.

The people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, ... God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, ... Jonah 3:5, 8–10.

They shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, ... Zech. 12:10.

Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of hosts. Mal. 3:7; Zech. 1:3, 4.

John the Baptist preached, saying, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. Matt. 3:1, 2, 6.

From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:15.

I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Matt. 9:13.

Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not. .... If the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. Matt. 11:20–24.

The men of Nineveh .... shall condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonas. Matt. 12:41.

Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 18:2, 3.

Son, go work .... *He said*, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went. .... Ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him. Matt. 21:28, 29, 32.

And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out and wept bitterly. Matt. 26:75.

Judas repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces .... saying, I have sinned .... Matt. 27:3, 4.

Except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Luke 13:2, 3, 5.

Joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons which need no repentance. .... There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth. .... *The prodigal son returned.* Luke 15:7, 10, 17–21, 24, 32.

If one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the dead. Luke 16:30, 31.

If he trespass against thee seven times, and .... turn again to thee, saying, I repent, ... Luke 17:4.

It behooved Christ to suffer, ... that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations. Luke 24:46, 47.

When they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said .... Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized, ... Acts 2:37, 38.

Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, ... Acts 3:19.

Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. Acts 5:31.

Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee. Acts 8:22.

Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. .... And a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. Acts 11:18, 21.

We preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God. Acts 14:15.

And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men everywhere to repent. Acts 17:30.

I kept back nothing .... testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. Acts 20:20, 21.

But showed .... that they should repent, and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. Acts 26:20.

Not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance. Rom. 2:4.

Though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, ... Ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of. 2 Cor. 7:8–10.

I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, ... which they have committed. 2 Cor. 12:21.

How ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God, and to wait for his Son from heaven, ... 1 Thes. 1:9, 10.

In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth, and that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. 2 Tim. 2:25, 26.

To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. .... Heb. 4:7; 3:15; Psa. 95:7, 8.

Let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, ... For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, ... if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, ... Heb. 6:1, 4–6.

Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, ... James 4:8–10.

Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him, let him know that he which converteth a sinner from

the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and hide a multitude of sins. Jas. 5:19, 20.

For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls. 1 Pet. 2:25.

The Lord is not slack .... as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 2 Pet. 3:9.

Thou hast left thy first love: remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, ... Thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, ... Repent, or else I will come .... I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, ... Rev. 2:4, 5, 14–16, 20–22.

I have not found thy works perfect before God: remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. .... As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore, and repent. Rev. 3:2, 3, 19.

And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils and idols of gold, ... neither repented they of their murders, ... Rev. 9:20, 21.

And men were scorched (marg., burned) with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, ... and they repented not to give him glory; .... and repented not of their deeds. Rev. 16:9–11.

CHAPTER XXXII.

DEATH, OR THE LAYING DOWN OF THESE TABERNACLES.

And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, (marg., dust of the ground.) Gen. 2:7; Job 4:19.

In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. Gen. 3:19.

Thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. Gen. 15:15; 25:8.

I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes. Gen. 18:27.

Sarah died .... and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. Gen. 23:2.

Abraham .... died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years, and was gathered to his people. .... *Ishmael* gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people. Gen. 25:8, 17.

Isaac said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. Gen. 27:1, 2; 35:28, 29.

Rachel died in bearing Benjamin by the way: she was buried there; and Jacob set a pillar upon her grave. Gen. 35:17–20.

Jacob mourned for Joseph, and refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Gen. 37:34, 35.

Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been. *He ordered Joseph not to bury him in Egypt, but to carry him to the burying-place of his father.* Gen. 47:9, 29, 30.

Joseph wept for his father Israel when he died, and there was great mourning for him. Gen. 50:1, 3, 10, 17.

Aaron died there in the top of the mount; and .... they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel. Num. 20:28, 29; Deut. 34:8.

Balaam said, Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his. Num. 23:7, 10.

And the Lord said unto Moses, ... When thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered: for ye rebelled against my commandment .... Num. 27:12–14; Deut. 34:5.

O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end! Deut. 32:29.

Behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth. Josh. 23:14; 1 Kings 2:2.

Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, ... And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? 1 Sam. 28:3, 15.

David and the men with him mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan .... 2 Sam. 1:11, 12.

When David's child was sick, he fasted and

prayed: Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? but *when it was dead, he rose up and did eat, and said,* I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. 2 Sam. 12:16–23.

David wept for his son, and cried, O my son Absalom, my son ....! 2 Sam. 18:33; 19:4.

The child shall die: and all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, ... 1 Kings 14:12, 13.

Elijah stretched himself upon the child .... and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again. 1 Kings 17:21, 22; Acts 20:10.

We are strangers before thee, ... our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding. 1 Chron. 29:15; Zech. 1:5.

Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed .... Job 1:21.

Why died I not from the womb? .... for now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest, with kings .... There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest..... They hear not the voice of the oppressor. Job 3:11, 13, 14, 17–19; 6:8, 9; 10:18–22.

Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly: how much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth? .... Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom. Job 4:18, 19, 21.

Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of a hireling? .... Swifter than a weaver's shuttle, ... Thine eyes are upon me, and I am not. Job 7:1, 2, 6–10.

We are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow. Job 8:9.

My days are swifter than a post; they flee away, they see no good. They are passed away as the swift ships; as the eagle that hasteth to the prey. Job 9:25, 26.

Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down; he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. .... Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass; .... Man dieth, and wasteth away; yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he? .... Man lieth down, and riseth not; till the heavens be no more, ... If a man die, shall he live again? All the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come. .... He passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away. Job 14:1, 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, 14, 20; 2 Sam. 7:12; 1 Chron. 17:11; Acts 17:26.

When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return. Job 16:22.

The grave is my house; .... I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister. Job 17:13, 14.

Shall any teach God knowledge?.... One dieth in his full strength, (marg., very perfection,) being wholly at ease and quiet. His breasts are full of milk, ... Another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure. They shall lie down alike in the dust. Job 21:22–26.

I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living. Job 30:23.

If he set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath; all flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust. Job 34:14, 15.

In death there is no remembrance of thee; in the grave who shall give thee thanks? Psa. 6:5; 30:9; 88:10–12; 115:17; Isa. 38:18.

Lord, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am. Behold, thou hast made my days as a handbreadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: .... O spare me, ... before I go hence, and be no more. Psa. 39:4, 5, 13.

They that trust in their wealth, ... none of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him; .... that he should still live for ever, and not see corruption. For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool .... For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away. Psa. 49:6, 7, 9, 10, 17.

The terrors of death are fallen upon me..... Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days. Psa. 55:4, 23; 116:3.

And unto God the Lord belong the issues from death. Psa. 68:20.

I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the Most High. But ye shall die like men, ... Psa. 82:6, 7.

What man is he that liveth, and shall

not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah. Psa. 89:48.

Thou turnest man to destruction, ... They are like grass which groweth up. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. .... The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet .... it is soon cut off, ... So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom. Psa. 90:3, 5, 6, 10, 12.

He remembereth that we are dust. As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone. Psa. 103:14–16.

Thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. Psa. 104:29.

Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints. Psa. 116:15.

Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away. Psa. 144:4; 102:11; 1 Chron. 29:15.

Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help. His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish. Psa. 146:3, 4.

When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish. Prov. 11:7.

The righteous hath hope in his death. Prov. 14:32.

Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. Prov. 27:1.

How dieth the wise man? as the fool. Eccl. 2:16.

A time to be born, and a time to die; .... All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again. Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth? Eccl. 3:1, 2, 20, 21.

As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labor, ... Eccl. 5:15, 16; Job 1:21.

The day of death *is better* than the day of one's birth. It is better to go to the house of mourning, ... Eccl. 7:1, 2; 4:1, 2.

No man hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war. Eccl. 8:8.

A living dog is better than a dead lion. .... There is no work, ... in the grave, whither thou goest. Eccl. 9:3–5, 10.

Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. Eccl. 12:7.

He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces. Isa. 25:8.

Set thy house in order: for thou shalt die, ... I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: .... The grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth. The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day. Isa. 38:1, 2, 10, 11, 18, 19.

All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field: the grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it. Isa. 40:6–8; Jas. 1:10, 11; 1 Pet. 1:24.

That thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass. Isa. 51:12.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. Isa. 57:1, 2; 2 Kings 22:19, 20.

Lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children .... because they were not. Jer. 31:15; Matt. 2:16–18.

Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. .... My wife died; .... *This was for a sign.* Ezek. 24:16–18, 24.

Go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days. Dan. 12:13.

I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; .... Hos. 13:14; 1 Cor. 15:55.

Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? Zech. 1:5.

Fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: .... Matt. 10:28.

Simeon said, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, ... for mine eyes have seen thy salvation. Luke 2:28, 29.

Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching. Luke 12:37, 38.

The beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. Luke 16:22.

Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt

thou be with me in paradise. .... Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost. Luke 23:42, 43, 46; Psa. 31:5.

I must work .... while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. John 9:4.

And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. .... When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, ... Jesus wept. John 11:19, 33, 35.

Ananias and Sapphira both fell down, and gave up the ghost. Acts 5:5, 10.

And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. Acts 7:59.

And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. Acts 8:2.

He hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. Acts 17:26; 2 Sam. 7:12; 1 Chron. 17:11.

Whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. Rom. 14:8, 9.

The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, ... 1 Cor. 15:56, 57.

We have this treasure in earthen vessels. 2 Cor. 4:7.

If our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, ... We groan, being burdened: .... Whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: .... We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. 2 Cor. 5:1, 2, 6–8.

I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, ... *or* out of the body, I cannot tell. 2 Cor. 12:2.

To die is gain. .... Having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better. Phil. 1:21, 23.

Indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. Phil. 2:27.

Who shall change our vile body, ... Phil. 3:21.

I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 1 Thes. 4:13.

Christ, who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. 1 Thes. 5:10.

We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. 1 Tim. 6:7; Job 1:21.

I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, ... 2 Tim. 4:6, 7.

He took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; and deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. Heb. 2:14, 15.

It is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment. Heb. 9:27.

But ye are come .... to the spirits of just men made perfect, ... Heb. 12:22, 23.

Here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come. Heb. 13:14.

Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, ... whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? it is even a vapor, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that. Jas. 4:13–15; 1:10.

Pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. 1 Pet. 1:17.

I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, ... 1 Pet. 2:11; 1 Chron. 29:15.

Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath showed me. 2 Pet. 1:14.

Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them. Rev. 14:13.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD.

So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake. Job 14:12.

I know that my Redeemer liveth, ... and though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. Job 19:25–27; Psa. 49:15.

I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness. Psa. 17:15.

He will swallow up death in victory; .... Isa. 25:7, 8.

Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust; for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead. Isa. 26:19.

And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame .... Thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days. Dan. 12:2, 13.

I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction. Hos. 13:14.

But as touching the resurrection from the dead, ... I am the God of Abraham, ... God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. Matt. 22:31, 32; Luke 20:35, 37, 38.

Many bodies of the saints which slept, arose *at the death of Christ.* Matt. 27:52.

Thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just. Luke 14:14.

The hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, and shall come forth: they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, ... John 5:28, 29.

I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. .... I will raise him up at the last day. John 6:39, 40, 44, 54.

I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, ... John 11:24–26.

Because I live, ye shall live also. John 14:19.

They taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. Acts 4:2.

When they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked. Acts 17:32.

Of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. .... The Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both. Acts 23:6, 8; 24:21.

They themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. Acts 24:15.

Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? Acts 26:8.

God, who quickeneth the dead, ... Rom. 4:17.

The earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. .... We ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. Rom. 8:19, 23.

And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. 1 Cor. 6:14.

The resurrection of the dead proved at large, and with what bodies, and the manner of the resurrection. 1 Cor. 15:12–58.

That we should not trust in ourselves, but in God, which raiseth the dead. 2 Cor. 1:9.

He which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus; and shall present us with you. 2 Cor. 4:14.

The Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Eph. 4:30.

We look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ; who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. Phil. 3:20, 21.

He is the head of the body, the church; who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; .... Col. 1:18.

When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. Col. 3:4.

I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope: for if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God

bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend .... and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them .... 1 Thes. 4:13–17.

Hymeneus and Philetus, who concerning the truth have erred, saying, that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some. 2 Tim. 2:17, 18.

Not laying again the foundation .... of resurrection of the dead. .... Heb. 6:1, 2.

Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. Heb. 11:35.

Thy wrath is come; and the time of the dead, that they should be judged. Rev. 11:18.

I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, ... and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second death hath no power, ... And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; .... And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell (marg., the grave) delivered up the dead which were in them: .... And death .... *was* cast into the lake of fire. Rev. 20:4–6, 12–14.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

CHRIST'S SECOND COMING TO THE JUDGMENT, AND RENDERING UNTO EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS DEEDS DONE IN THE BODY, WHETHER GOOD OR BAD.

If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. Gen. 4:7.

Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? Gen. 18:25.

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. Job 19:25.

The wicked is reserved to the day of destruction: they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. Job 21:30.

The ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. Psa. 1:5.

The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God. Psa. 9:17.

God is judge himself. Psa. 50:6.

Verily there is a reward for the righteous; verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth. Psa. 58:11.

He cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth. Psa. 96:13; 98:9.

Shall not he render to every man according to his works? Prov. 24:12.

Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, ... and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment. Eccl. 11:9.

For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil. Eccl. 12:14; 3:17.

Thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men; to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. Jer. 32:19; 17:10; Ezek. ch. 18, 33.

Agree with thine adversary .... lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, ... Matt. 5:25, 26.

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? .... Then will I profess unto them, I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity. Matt. 7:22, 23; Luke 13:25–27.

Whosoever shall not receive you, ... it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city. Matt. 10:14, 15; 11:21–24; 12:41, 42.

But I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. Matt. 12:36.

So shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather .... them which do iniquity; and shall cast them into a furnace of fire; there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun .... Matt. 13:40–43, 49, 50; Luke 3:17.

The Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works. Matt. 16:27.

Christ, by a similitude of the laborers in his vineyard, and the hiring of some early for a penny a day, and afterwards others later who were to have what was right, as the hirer judged fit, showed God's free grace to give to those who came late as to the other who bargained, also his justice in giving to them what they agreed for; but they murmured, expecting more; and then his grace to the others, saying, Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Matt. 20:1–16.

He saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment; and he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness: there shall be weeping .... Matt. 22:11–13; 25:30.

As the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. .... And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, ... But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, ... Watch therefore, ... Be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh. .... Matt. 24:27, 30, 31, 36–39, 42–51; Luke 12:35, 36; 17:24; 1 Tim. 6:14.

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory; and before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: for I was a-hungered, ... Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: for I was a-hungered, ... And these shall go away into everlasting punishment; but the righteous into life eternal. Matt. 25:31–33, 35, 41, 42, 46; Luke 3:17.

Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Matt. 26:64.

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels. Mark 8:38.

The Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son; that all men should honor the Son, ... and hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. .... As I hear, I judge; and my judgment is just, because I seek not mine own will, ... John 5:22, 23, 27, 30.

He that rejecteth me, ... hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. John 12:48.

I will come again and receive you unto myself. John 14:3.

Ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, ... John 16:22.

This same Jesus, which is taken from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. Acts 1:11.

He commanded us to preach unto the people; and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the judge of quick and dead. Acts 10:42.

He hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead. Acts 17:31.

And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled. Acts 24:25.

We are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things. Thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest .... that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? or despisest ....? After thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; who will render to every man according to his deeds: to them who by

patient continuance in well-doing, ... eternal life; but unto them that are contentious, ... indignation and wrath, ... upon every soul of man that doeth evil; .... but glory, honor, and peace, to every man that worketh good; .... For there is no respect of persons with God: .... in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel. Rom. 2:2, 3, 5–11, 16.

Is God unrighteous ....? God forbid; for then how shall God judge the world? Rom. 3:5, 6.

Why dost thou judge thy brother? .... for we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ. For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Rom. 14:10–12; Isa. 45:23.

If any man build on this foundation gold, silver, ... every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. .... 1 Cor. 3:12–15.

He that judgeth me is the Lord: therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, ... 1 Cor. 4:4, 5; Eph. 5:12–14.

Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? .... know ye not that we shall judge angels? 1 Cor. 6:2, 3.

We must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men. 2 Cor. 5:10, 11; 1 Cor. 3:8.

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: .... Gal. 6:7, 8.

When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. Col. 3:4.

To the end he may stablish your hearts unblamable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints. 1 Thes. 3:13.

The Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God. 1 Thes. 4:16, 17.

For yourselves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. .... I pray God your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord. 1 Thes. 5:2, 3, 23.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; and to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; .... 2 Thes. 1:6–9.

We beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, ... that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, ... as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling-away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition. 2 Thes. 2:1–3.

Until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Tim. 6:14.

The Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; .... A crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day; and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing. 2 Tim. 4:1, 8.

Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. Tit. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:10.

Not laying again the foundation .... of eternal judgment. Heb. 6:1, 2.

It is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: so Christ .... unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. Heb. 9:27, 28.

A certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries, ... It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. Heb. 10:27, 31.

Ye are come unto mount Zion, ... and to God the Judge of all, ... Heb. 12:22, 23.

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. .... for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. Jas. 5:7, 8.

That the trial of your faith, ... might be found unto praise, and honor, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ; .... The Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, ... 1 Peter 1:7, 13, 17; Psa. 62:12.

Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead. .... The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. .... The time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? 1 Pet. 4:5, 7, 17, 18.

When the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory .... 1 Pet. 5:4.

If God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down .... to be reserved unto judgment; .... The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished. 2 Pet. 2:4, 9.

There shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning .... The heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. .... One day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. .... But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, ... Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be ....? looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, ... 2 Pet. 3:3, 4, 7, 8, 10–12; Psa. 102:25, 26.

Abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. 1 John 2:28.

That we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as he is, so are we in this world. 1 John 4:17.

The angels which kept not their first estate, ... he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. .... Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, ... Jude 6, 14, 15.

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: .... Rev. 1:7.

I will give unto every one of you according to your works. Rev. 2:23.

And the heaven departed as a scroll .... And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, ... hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? Rev. 6:14–17; Mark 13:31.

The nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and .... destroy them which destroy the earth. Rev. 11:18; 14:7.

I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; .... And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: .... and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. Rev. 20:11, 12, 15.

Behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. .... And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. .... He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. Rev. 22:12, 17, 20.

CHAPTER XXXV.

THE GLORY PREPARED AND RESERVED FOR BELIEVERS AT THE APPEARING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

THOUGH after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh (marg., out of my flesh) shall I see God: whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. Job 19:26, 27.

In thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore. Psa. 16:11; 17:15.

Death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, ... Psa. 49:14.

Verily there is a reward for the righteous. Psa. 58:11.

Men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, ... what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him. Isa. 64:4; 1 Cor. 2:9, 10.

Many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame .... And they that be wise (marg., teachers) shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever. Dan. 12:2, 3.

Blessed are the pure in heart; for they shall see God. Matt. 5:8.

Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal. Matt. 6:20.

Many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, ... in the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 8:11; Luke 16:22, 25.

Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Matt. 13:43.

Jesus was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. Matt. 17:2, 3.

In the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven. Matt. 22:30.

Then shall the King say .... Inherit the kingdom prepared for you .... The righteous into life eternal. Matt. 25:34, 46.

Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. Luke 12:32; Jas. 2:5.

Thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just. Luke 14:14.

Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God. Luke 20:36; John 5:29; Isa. 25:8.

Lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh. Luke 21:28.

I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Luke 22:29, 30.

To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise. Luke 23:43.

I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish. John 10:28; Rom. 2:7.

Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards. John 13:36.

In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. .... I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. John 14:2, 3, 19; 12:26.

I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. John 16:22.

The glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; .... Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me. John 17:22, 24.

Glory, honor, and peace, to every man that worketh good. Rom. 2:7, 10.

We .... rejoice in hope of the glory of God. Rom. 5:2.

Ye have .... the end everlasting life. For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 6:22, 23; Gal. 6:8; 2 Tim. 1:10.

Heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. .... We ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. .... Whom he justified, them he also glorified. Rom. 8:17–19, 23, 30; Heb. 1:14; 2:10.

They do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 1 Cor. 9:25.

We know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. .... Now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. 1 Cor. 13:9, 10, 12.

If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. As we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. .... The dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. .... 1 Cor. 15:19, 49, 52–56; 2 Cor. 5:4; 1 Tim. 4:8.

Our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; .... The things which are not seen are eternal. 2 Cor. 4:17, 18; Matt. 5:11, 12.

We have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 Cor. 5:1.

Jesus Christ: who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body. Phil. 3:20, 21.

For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven. Col. 1:5.

When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. Col. 3:4.

Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. 1 Thes. 4:17, 18.

To you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed .... to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe. 2 Thes. 1:7, 10.

He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Thes. 2:14.

That they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. 2 Tim. 2:10.

There is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing. 2 Tim. 4:8.

There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. Heb. 4:9.

Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. Heb. 10:34, 35; Prov. 8:21.

Abraham looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. .... They desire a better country, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for he hath prepared for them a city. .... Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection. Heb. 11:10, 16, 35; 13:14.

Ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly .... and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, ... Heb. 12:22–24.

God hath begotten us again unto a lively hope .... to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, ... The sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. .... Hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 1:1, 3, 4, 11, 13; 5:10.

Ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. 1 Pet. 3:9.

When the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away. .... The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, ... 1 Pet. 5:4, 10.

We, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. 2 Pet. 3:13.

He that doeth the will of God abideth for ever. 1 John 2:17.

We know that when he shall appear we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 1 John 3:2.

They shall walk with me in white: .... clothed in white raiment: .... Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: .... to sit with me in my throne; even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father. Rev. 3:4, 5, 12, 21; 2:26–28.

I beheld, and lo, a great multitude .... stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; .... These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made

them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, ... and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. Rev. 7:9, 13–18; Isa. 25:8.

The souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, ... and which had not worshipped the beast, ... neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, ... reigned with Christ a thousand years. Rev. 20:4.

The new Jerusalem's glory described at large, etc. Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and .... wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. Rev. 21:1–5; 22:1–6; 2 Pet. 3:13.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING IN DIVINE THINGS, AND THE WANT THEREOF: IGNORANCE ABOUT SUCH THINGS, AND THE EVIL THEREOF.

When *Abimelech had taken Sarah, though in the integrity of his heart, not knowing her to be Abraham's wife, because he had said she was his sister, yet* God said unto him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife. Gen. 20:2–10.

Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey *him?* Exod. 5:2.

And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I stretch forth my hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. Exod. 7:5; 14:4, 8; Ezek. 6:7, 10, 13.

Be it according to thy word; that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the Lord our God. Exod. 8:10.

I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might show these my signs .... that ye may know how that I am the Lord. Exod. 10:1, 2; 6:7; Deut. 4:35.

Jethro said, when Moses had told him what God had done, Now I know that the Lord is greater than all gods; for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them. Exod. 18:11; 2 Kings 5:15.

Under the law, they were to offer sacrifices for sins of ignorance, whether of a person or of the congregation. Lev. 4:2–4, 13–15; 5:1–6, 17–19; Num. 15:24–26.

Ye have seen all that the Lord did .... Yet the Lord hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. Deut. 29:2, 4.

They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods. Deut. 32:17.

There arose another generation after them, which knew not the Lord, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel. Judg. 2:10.

Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well. But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Judg. 14:3, 4.

The sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord. 1 Sam. 2:12.

Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him. 1 Sam. 3:7.

That all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel; and .... that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear; .... 1 Sam. 17:46, 47.

Elijah prays that God will by an extraordinary means let it be known this day, that thou art God in Israel, ... That this people may know that thou art the Lord God. 1 Kings 18:36–38.

Because the Syrians have said, The Lord is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I am the Lord. 1 Kings 20:28.

Solomon asked wisdom and knowledge, and God gave it. 2 Chron. 1:9–12.

Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries. 2 Chron. 12:8.

God left *Hezekiah* to try him; that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Chron. 32:31.

Canst thou by searching find out God? Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? .... Job 11:7, 8, 12; 37:5; Eccl. 11:5.

I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you. Job 12:3; 13:2.

Lo, these are parts of his ways; but how little a portion is heard of him! Job 26:14.

There is a spirit in man; and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding. Great men are not always wise; neither do the aged understand judgment. Job 32:8, 9; 38:36.

I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. .... I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye seeth thee: wherefore I abhor myself, ... Job 41:3, 5, 6.

They that know thy name will put their trust in thee: .... The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth. Psa. 9:10, 16.

Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people ....? Psa. 14:4; 53:4.

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament showeth his handiwork. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night showeth knowledge. .... The testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple. .... The commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes. Psa. 19:1–4, 7, 8.

Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen. Psa. 46:10.

Consume them, that they may not be; and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah. Psa. 59:13.

When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me; until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end. .... So foolish was I, and ignorant; I was as a beast before thee. Psa. 73:16, 17, 22.

Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee. Psa. 79:6.

They know not, neither will they understand: they walk on in darkness. Psa. 82:5.

Let them be confounded, ... that men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth. Psa. 83:17, 18.

Understand, ye brutish among the people; and ye fools, when will ye be wise? He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? Psa. 94:7–11.

It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways. Psa. 95:10.

Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord. Psa. 107:43.

For I know that the Lord is great, and that our Lord is above all gods. Psa. 135:5.

Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee. Psa. 143:8.

He showeth his word unto Jacob, ... He hath not dealt so with any nation; and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Psa. 147:19, 20.

A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels. .... How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? .... and fools hate knowledge? .... They shall call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me; for that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord. Prov. 1:5, 22, 28, 29.

Apply thy heart to understanding; yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; if thou seekest her as silver, ... then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. For the Lord giveth wisdom; .... understanding shall keep thee. Prov. 2:2–6, 10, 11; 4:7.

Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding: for the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver. Prov. 3:13, 14; 8:5, 6, 11; 16:16; Job 28:12, 15–28.

I beheld .... a young man void of understanding, passing through the street .... Prov. 7:7–27.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the holy is understanding. Prov. 9:10.

Wise men lay up knowledge. Pro 10:14.

The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way. Prov. 14:8.

Evil men understand not judgment; but they that seek the Lord understand all things. Prov. 28:5.

Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man. Prov. 30:2.

Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, ... If thou know not, ... go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock. Song 1:7, 8.

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. Isa. 1:3.

Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge. Isa. 5:13.

Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see .... and understand .... Isa. 6:9, 10; Matt. 13:13, 14.

The earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. Isa. 11:9; Hab. 2:14.

The Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice .... Isa. 19:21.

It is a people of no understanding; therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, ... Isa. 27:11.

The Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes; .... and the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, ... Therefore .... the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. .... In that day .... the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, ... They also that erred in spirit, shall come to understanding, ... Isa. 29:10–14, 18, 24.

Save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Lord, even thou only. Isa. 37:20.

Have ye not known? .... It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, ... Isa. 40:21, 22.

That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this. Isa. 41:20.

I will bring the blind by a way they knew not; I will lead them in paths they have not known. Isa. 42:16.

They have not known, nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand. And none considereth in his heart; neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it .... Isa. 44:18, 19.

Nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy God. Isa. 55:5.

They that handle the law knew me not. Jer. 2:8.

I will give you pastors according to my heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. Jer. 3:15.

My people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. Jer. 4:22; 5:21; 8:7; 9:3, 6; Hos. 5:4.

Let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth. Jer. 9:24.

I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the Lord. Jer. 24:7; Hos. 2:20.

And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them. Jer. 31:34.

All the remnant .... shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs. Jer. 44:28; Ezek. 6:10.

I will set my glory among the heathen, ... so the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that day and forward. .... When I have brought them again .... then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captivity. Ezek. 39:21, 22, 27, 28; 38:23; Jer. 16:21.

To the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth .... They shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, ... till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, ... Dan. 4:17, 25, 32.

But the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits; and they that understand among the people shall instruct many; .... And some of them of understanding shall fall, ... Dan. 11:32, 33, 35.

Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. .... And none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. Dan. 12:4, 10.

For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, ... Hos. 2:8.

The Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. .... My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me. Hos. 4:1, 6.

Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: .... For I desired .... the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings. Hos. 6:3, 6.

I taught Ephraim also to go, ... but they knew not that I healed them. Hos. 11:3.

Who is wise, and he shall understand

these things? prudent, and he shall know them? Hos. 14:9.

The poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the Lord. Zech. 11:11.

The priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth. Mal. 2:7.

The light of the body is the eye: .... If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! Matt. 6:22, 23.

Neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. Matt. 11:27.

If ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned .... Matt. 12:7.

Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. .... Therefore speak I to them in parables; .... When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, ... Matt. 13:11, 13, 16, 19, 35; Mark 4:11, 12, 15, 34.

If the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. .... Are ye also yet without understanding? Matthew 15:14, 16.

Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God. Matt. 22:29.

The Gadarenes, *through ignorance of Christ*, besought him to depart from them. Luke 8:37.

Peter said .... Let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias; not knowing what he said. Luke 9:33.

I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight. .... No man knoweth who the Son is, ... who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him. .... Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. Luke 10:21–23.

Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered, (marg., forbade.) Luke 11:52.

That servant which knew his Lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes; but he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. Luke 12:47, 48.

Jesus took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, ... And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they .... Luke 18:31, 34; John 12:16; 13:7; 20:9.

He beheld the city, and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. Luke 19:41, 42.

Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures. Luke 24:45.

He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. John 1:10, 26.

Ye must be born again. .... Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? .... If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things? John 3:7, 9, 10, 12.

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. .... Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship. John 4:10, 22.

The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat? John 6:52.

If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, ... John 7:17.

I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. .... Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. .... When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, ... If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; and ye shall know the truth, ... Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. John 8:12, 19, 28, 32, 43; 14:7, 9.

We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is. .... Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind. .... If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: .... John 9:29, 39, 41.

He that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. John 12:35.

If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. John 13:17.

All these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. John 15:21, 22; 16:2, 3.

And this is eternal life, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. .... *They* have known surely that I came out from thee, ... The world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. John 17:3, 7, 8, 25.

As yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead. John 20:9; 12:16.

It is not for you to know the times or the seasons which the Father hath put in his own power. Acts 1:7.

Ye denied the Holy One .... and killed the Prince of life, ... And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. Acts 3:14, 15, 17.

When they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. Acts 4:13.

They that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him. Acts 13:27.

I found an altar with this inscription, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. .... We ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, ... And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men everywhere to repent. Acts 17:23, 29, 30.

I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. Acts 26:9.

That which may be known of God is manifest .... For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, ... Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, ... Rom. 1:19–21, 28; Psa. 19.

Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? .... Thou art called a Jew, ... and knowest his will, ... Rom. 2:4, 17, 18.

The way of peace have they not known: .... By the law is the knowledge of sin. Rom. 3:17, 20; 7:7.

We glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; .... Rom. 5:3, 4.

They have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted .... Rom. 10:2, 3.

I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits, that blindness in part is happened to Israel, ... O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? Rom. 11:25, 33, 34.

That ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God. Rom. 12:2.

I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. Rom. 15:14.

The mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, but now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations. Rom. 16:25, 26.

In every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; .... The world by wisdom knew not God, ... 1 Cor. 1:5, 21.

I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. .... We speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, ... Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. .... God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: .... The things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. .... The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God; for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. .... Who

hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ. 1 Cor. 2:2, 7, 8, 10–12, 14, 16; Psa. 92:5, 6.

If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. 1 Cor. 3:18.

Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? .... Know ye not that your bodies ....? 1 Cor. 6:2, 3, 15.

We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. And if any man think he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. .... We know that an idol is nothing .... Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge. 1 Cor. 8:1, 2, 4, 7.

I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, ... 1 Cor. 10:1, 2.

To another, the word of knowledge by the same Spirit. 1 Cor. 12:8.

Though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; .... and have not charity, I am nothing. .... Whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part, ... Now we see through a glass, darkly, (marg., in a riddle;) but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. 1 Cor. 13:2, 8–10, 12; Job 8:9.

If any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. 1 Cor. 14:38.

Some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. 1 Cor. 15:34.

Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. 2 Cor. 2:11.

But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away in the reading of the old testament; .... When Moses is read, the veil is upon their heart. 2 Cor. 3:14, 15.

If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel .... should shine unto them. .... God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. 2 Cor. 4:3, 4, 6.

We know that if our earthly house .... Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; .... Henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more. 2 Cor. 5:1, 11, 16.

Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, ... 2 Cor. 8:7.

Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods. But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ....? Gal. 4:8, 9.

Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, ... That *God* .... may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope .... Eph. 1:9, 17–19.

The mystery of Christ, which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now .... *That ye* may be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, ... And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, ... Eph. 3:4, 5, 18, 19.

He gave some, apostles; .... Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, ... Walk not as other Gentiles .... Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness (marg., hardness) of their heart. Eph. 4:11–13, 17, 18; 1 Thes. 4:5.

Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. .... Understanding what the will of the Lord is. Eph. 5:10, 17.

That your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment; .... Phil. 1:9.

I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus .... That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, ... Phil. 3:8, 10.

Since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth: .... *We* desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; .... increasing in the knowledge of God; .... his saints: to whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ .... Col. 1:6, 9, 10, 26, 27.

Unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; in whom (marg., wherein) are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. Col. 2:2, 3.

The new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him. Col. 3:10.

Knowing, brethren beloved, your elec-

tion of God; for our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, ... 1 Thes. 1:4, 5.

I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep. 1 Thes. 4:13.

Taking vengeance on them that know not God. 2 Thes. 1:8.

Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully; .... But I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. 1 Tim. 1:7, 8, 13.

Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. 1 Tim. 2:4.

If any man teach otherwise, ... he is proud, knowing nothing; but doting about questions, and strifes of words. 1 Tim. 6:3, 4.

They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him. Tit. 1:16.

They do always err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. Heb. 3:10.

Every high-priest taken from among men, ... who can have compassion on the ignorant, ... Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing. .... Heb. 5:1, 2, 11, 12.

If we sin wilfully, after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, ... Heb. 10:26; 2 Pet. 2:20, 21.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, ... Jas. 1:5.

Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge among you? let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. Jas. 3:13.

To him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin. Jas. 4:17.

Not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance. 1 Pet. 1:14.

That with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. 1 Pet. 2:15.

Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord. .... Add .... to virtue, knowledge; .... If these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But he that lacketh these things is blind, ... Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation. 2 Pet. 1:2, 3, 5, 8, 9, 20.

But these .... speak evil of the things that they understand not; .... If, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord .... For it had been better for them not to have known .... 2 Pet. 2:12, 20, 21; Jude 1.

This they willingly are ignorant of, ... Be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day .... Paul .... *wrote* of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, ... Seeing ye know, ... *grow* in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 2 Pet. 3:5, 8, 15–18.

Hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and .... I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him .... Ye know all things .... as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, ... 1 John 2:3, 4, 13, 20, 21, 27, 29.

Therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. .... Whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him. .... We know that we have passed from death unto life, ... Hereby we know that we are of the truth. .... 1 John 3:1, 6, 14, 19; 5:2.

Hereby know ye the Spirit of God, ... He that knoweth God, heareth us; .... Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error. .... Every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God; he that loveth not, knoweth not God. .... We have known and believed the love that God hath to us. 1 John 4:2, 6–8, 16.

That ye may know that ye have eternal life, ... We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; .... We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come, ... 1 John 5:13, 18–20.

These speak evil of those things which they know not. Jude 10.

All the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts. Rev. 2:23.

And knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked. Rev. 3:17.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THIS PRESENT WORLD; ITS RICHES, HONORS, AND PLEASURES: THE USE OF THEM; THE SNARES AND TEMPTATIONS IN THEM; OUR DUTY IN RELATION TO THEM.

While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease. Gen. 8:22.

And Abraham was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. .... And Lot also .... their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. Gen. 13:2, 5, 6; 26:12–14; Job 1:3.

If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, ... then shall the Lord be my God. Gen. 28:20, 21.

When Rachel said unto Jacob, Give me children, ... he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld ....? Gen. 30:1, 2; 33:5.

All the earth is mine, *said the Lord to Moses.* Exod. 19:5.

God gave inventions to men, to do work of divers sorts. Exod. ch. 34, 36, 37.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, ... nor any thing that is thy neighbor's. Exod. 20:17.

Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? *and God was angry.* Num. 11:4, 10; 1 Cor. 10:6, 10.

Balaam, upon great rewards offered by Balak, sought to curse Israel. Num. 22.

God fed thee with manna, ... that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but .... Thy raiment waxed not old .... The Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, ... wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, ... When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, ... lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, ... then thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord .... and thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth. But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God; for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth. Deut. 8:3, 4, 7–14, 17, 18; Matt. 4:4.

I will give you the rain .... that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. And I will send grass .... Deut. 11:14, 15.

Jeshurun waxed fat, ... then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed .... Deut. 32:15.

Achan's covetousness and worldliness was Israel's trouble, and his own ruin. Josh. 7:1, 20, 21, 25, 26.

The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, ... 1 Sam. 2:7, 8; Psa. 75:6, 7; Dan. 4:17, 32.

Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned; yet honor me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, ... 1 Samuel 15:30.

The women .... said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands. And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, ... and what can he have more but the kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day and forward. 1 Samuel 18:6–9.

God said unto *Solomon,* Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches .... I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honor. 1 Kings 3:9–13.

Ahab's covetous desire of Naboth's vineyard made him sick with discontent. 1 Kings 21:1–4.

Gehazi, Elisha's servant, for his covetousness was punished with leprosy. 2 Kings 5:20–27.

Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, ... both riches and honor come of thee, ... 1 Chron. 29:11, 12; Deut. 10:14.

Haman, when next the king, boasted of his riches, honor, and worldly advantages; yet, so ambitious was he, that because Mordecai did not bow to him, he saith, All this availeth me nothing. Esth. 5:9–13.

Hast not thou made a hedge about him ....? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased .... *Job said, when he was spoiled of all,*

Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. Job 1:10, 21.

He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again; God shall cast them out of his belly. .... In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits. Job 20:15, 22.

The wicked live and prosper often in every thing of this world. Job 21:7–13; Psa. 73; Jer. 12:1, 2.

What is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? .... Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay; he may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, ... Job 27:8, 16, 17.

If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence; if I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because my hand had gotten much; .... Job 31:24, 25, 38, 39

That accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor; for they all are the work of his hands. Job 34:19.

Deliver my soul .... from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest .... *They* leave the rest of their substance to their babes. Psa. 17:13, 14.

The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; .... Psa. 24:1.

A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked. .... I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. .... I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay-tree; yet he passed away, ... Psa. 37:16, 25, 35, 36.

Every man walketh in a vain show; surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them. Psa. 39:6.

They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches; none of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him: .... Wise men die, likewise the fool .... and leave their wealth to others. Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, ... they call their lands after their own names. Nevertheless man being in honor abideth not; he is like the beasts that perish. .... Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased; for when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him. Psa. 49:6, 7, 10–12, 16, 17, 20.

Every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills. .... If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof. Psa. 50:10, 12.

Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches. Psa. 52:7.

Men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: .... If riches increase, set not your heart upon them. Psa. 62:9, 10.

Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it; thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, ... Thou waterest the ridges .... Psa. 65:9–13; Deut. 11:14, 15; Job 5:10; 37:11–13.

These are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches. Psa. 73:7, 12.

And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust. Psa. 78:18; 106:14, 15.

He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man; that he may bring forth fruit out of the earth; and wine .... These wait all upon thee, that thou mayest give them their meat in due season. .... Psa. 104:14, 15, 27, 28; 144:15; 147:8, 9.

He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground; a fruitful land into barrenness, ... He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, ... He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; .... Psa. 107:33–39.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, ... He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. Psa. 113:7–9; 128:3.

The heavens are the Lord's; but the earth hath he given to the children of men. Psa. 115:16.

Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. Psa. 119:36.

So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof. Prov. 1:19.

Honor the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase; so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, ... Prov. 3:9, 10.

Go to the ant, thou sluggard, ... Yet a little sleep, ... So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, ... Prov. 6:6, 10, 11.

The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty. The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. Prov. 10:15, 22; 18:11.

Riches profit not in the day of wrath: .... There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty. The liberal soul shall be made fat: .... He that trusteth in his riches shall fall. Prov. 11:4, 24, 25, 28; Ezek. 7:19.

There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing; there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches. .... Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished; .... Prov. 13:7, 11.

The poor is hated even of his own neighbor; but the rich hath many friends. Prov. 14:20; 19:4.

Better is a little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure and trouble therewith. .... He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house. Prov. 15:16, 27.

Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right. .... The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord. Prov. 16:8, 33.

The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as a high wall in his own conceit. Prov. 18:11.

An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning, but the end thereof shall not be blessed. Prov. 20:21.

He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. Prov. 21:17.

The rich and poor meet together: the Lord is the maker of them all. Prov. 22:2, 7.

Labor not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away .... Prov. 23:4, 5.

Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied. .... Riches are not for ever: and doth the crown endure to every generation? Prov. 27:20, 24.

The rich man is wise in his own conceit; .... A faithful man shall abound with blessings; but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent..... *He* hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him. Prov. 28:11, 20, 22.

Give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me; lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain. Prov. 30:8, 9; Gen. 28:20.

Vanity of vanities; all is vanity. .... And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: .... and behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit; .... I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they .... and I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit. For in much wisdom is much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow. Eccl. 1:2, 13, 14, 16–18.

I will prove thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also is vanity. I said of laughter, It is mad; and of mirth, What doeth it? I sought in my heart to give myself unto wine, ... I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards; I made me gardens and orchards, ... I got me servants and maidens, ... I had great possessions of great and small cattle .... also silver and gold, ... I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts. .... Whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; .... Then I looked on all .... and behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun. .... I hated all my labor .... because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labor .... There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, ... This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God. Eccl. 2:1–11, 18, 19, 24.

I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life: and also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labor; it is the gift of God. Eccl. 3:12, 13; 5:19.

There is one alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labor; neither is his eye satisfied with riches: neither saith he, For whom do I labor, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity. Eccl. 4:8; Prov. 27:20.

He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also

vanity. When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes? The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. .... Riches kept for the owners thereof, to their hurt. .... What profit hath he that hath labored for the wind? Eccl. 5:10–13, 16.

A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honor, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, ... All the labor of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite (marg., soul) is not filled. Eccl. 6:2, 7.

Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, ... Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; .... and the harp, and the viol, ... are in their feasts; .... Isa. 5:8, 11, 12.

Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? .... for his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him. For the fitches are not threshed .... This also cometh forth from the Lord of hosts. Isa. 28:24–30.

All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field: the grass withereth, the flower fadeth: .... Isa. 40:6–8.

Thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: .... Hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thy heart, ... I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children: but these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection. Isa. 47:7–9.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches. Jer. 9:23.

Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? .... Art not thou he, O Lord our God? Jer. 14:22.

He that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool. Jer. 17:11.

I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, ... and have given it unto whom .... Jer. 27:5, 6.

Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord; they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels. Ezek. 7:19; Zeph. 1:17, 18.

Thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures; .... and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches; therefore thus saith the Lord God, ... Ezek. 28:4–7.

She said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink. .... She did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, ... therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, ... Hos. 2:5–9.

God threatens those who took their pleasures in those things, and were not afflicted for their sins. Amos 6:3, etc.

When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat ....? Amos 8:5–10.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labor of the olive shall fail, ... yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. Hab. 3:17, 18.

Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste? .... Consider your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; .... I did blow upon it. Why? saith the Lord of hosts. Because of my house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. Hag. 1:4–9.

Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain; so the Lord shall .... give them showers of rain. Zech. 10:1.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through .... for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. .... No man can serve two masters: .... ye cannot serve God and mammon. Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, ... Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? Behold the fowls .... are ye not much better than they? Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? .... Your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you. Matt. 6:19–21, 24–35.

When Christ had suffered the evil spirits to go into the herd of swine, so that they were drowned, the whole city came out and besought Jesus to depart. Matt. 8:31–34.

He that loveth father or mother more than me, ... *or* son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me. And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. .... He that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it. Matt. 10:37–39; Luke 14:26.

He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, ... Matt. 13:22; Mark 4:19; Luke 8:14.

Herod, to please Herodias' daughter, and others, orders the cutting off John Baptist's head. Matt. 14:3–10; Mark 15:15.

What is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Matt. 16:26; Mark 8:36, 37; Luke 9:25.

Go and sell that thou hast, and give .... But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful; for he had great possessions. Then said Jesus .... a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 19:21–23; Mark 10:21–28; Luke 18:24.

The disciples' ambition made them envy each other. Christ rebuked them. Matt. 20:21–28.

Those who were invited to the feast made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise. .... Matt. 22:4–6; Luke 14:16–21.

Heaven and earth shall pass away, ... All these things shall be dissolved. Matt. 24:35; Psa. 102:25, 26; Isa. 51:6; 1 Pet. 4:7; 2 Pet. 3:7, 10, 11; 1 John 2:17.

Judas' covetousness made him betray Christ into the hands of the Jews. Matt. 26:15.

The devil tempted Christ with the things of this world. Luke 4:4–6.

Woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation. Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep. Woe unto you when all men shall speak well of you! Luke 6:24–26.

Christ said to one, Follow me; but he would bury his father first: another would go bid them farewell which were at home. Luke 9:59–61; Matt. 8:21, 22.

Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things; but one thing is needful; .... Luke 10:40, 41.

Take heed, and beware of covetousness; for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. .... *The rich man said to his soul,* Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry. But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee; then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided? So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God. Luke 12:15–22.

The parable of the rich man and poor Lazarus. Luke 16:20–31.

Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. Luke 21:34.

Judas for money betrays Jesus Christ. Luke 22:3–6; Matt. 26:14, 15.

How can ye believe, which receive honor one of another, and seek not the honor that cometh from God only? John 5:44.

Labor not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life. John 6:27.

He is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself. These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him. John 9:21–23.

Judas said, Why was not this ointment sold .... and given to the poor? .... because he was a thief, ... Among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue; for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. John 12:4–6, 42, 43.

In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. John 16:33.

I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. John 17:15.

Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered.... John 18:36.

Pilate sought to release *Jesus;* but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend. .... When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, ... John 19:12, 13, 15, 16; Mark 15:15.

What house will ye build me? saith the Lord: .... Hath not my hand made all these things? Acts 7:49, 50; 14:15, 17.

When Paul had cast the evil spirit out of the damsel, and when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them ....

unto the rulers, *as men that* do exceedingly trouble our city, ... Acts 16:18–22.

God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, ... giveth to all life, and breath, and all things. Acts 17:24, 25.

Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, *and others of the same trade, complained against Paul for preaching the gospel, and cried up Diana; because they were like to lose their business, if men esteemed not Diana as a goddess.* Acts 19:24–28.

Yourselves know that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have showed you all things; how that so laboring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. Acts 20:34, 35.

The carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. Rom. 8:7.

Make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof. Rom. 13:14.

Ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called; but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise, ... that no flesh should glory in his presence. 1 Cor. 1:26–29.

All things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats; but God shall destroy both it and them. 1 Cor. 6:12, 13.

The time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none; and they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not; and they that use this world, as not abusing it. For the fashion of this world passeth away. .... He that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife. 1 Cor. 7:29–34.

I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection, lest that by any means when I have preached .... 1 Cor. 9:27.

The devil is called the god of this world. 2 Cor. 4:4.

The sorrow of the world worketh death. 2 Cor. 7:10.

Ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. 2 Cor. 8:9.

God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, ... 2 Cor. 9:8.

Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father. Gal. 1:3, 4.

The flesh lusteth against the Spirit, ... so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Gal. 5:17.

God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom (marg., whereby) the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. Gal. 6:14.

Covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; .... For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. Eph. 5:3, 5; 2 Cor. 6:10.

Whose end is destruction, whose god is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things. Phil. 3:19.

Let your moderation be known .... the Lord is at hand. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests me made known unto God. .... I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. I know both how to be abased, and .... to abound; everywhere and in all things, I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. .... But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus. Phil. 4:5, 6, 11, 12, 19.

Set your affection (marg., mind) on things above, not on things on the earth. .... Mortify therefore your members .... inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. Col. 3:2, 5.

Meats, which God hath created to be received .... For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, ... 1 Tim. 4:3, 4; 1 Cor. 10:25–27.

She that liveth in pleasure (marg., delicately) is dead while she liveth. 1 Tim. 5:6.

Godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. But they that will be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through

with many sorrows. But thou, O man of God, flee these things; .... Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come. 1 Tim. 6:6–11, 17–19.

Endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. 2 Tim. 2:3, 4.

In the last days .... men shall be lovers of their own selves, ... lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God. 2 Tim. 3:1–4.

Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, ... 2 Tim. 4:10.

The earth, which .... bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God. Heb. 6:7.

Ye took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. Heb. 10:34.

By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt. Heb. 11:24–26.

Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee; so that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, ... Heb. 13:5, 6.

Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted; but the rich, in that he is made low; because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth; so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways. Jas. 1:9–11.

Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him? but ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats? Do not they blaspheme that worthy name ....? Jas. 2:5–7.

Know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. .... Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and sell, and get gain; whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: for what is your life? it is even a vapor, ... For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this or that. But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil. Jas. 4:4, 13–16; Acts 18:21; 1 Cor. 16:7.

Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you. Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth eaten; your gold and silver is cankered, and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. Behold, the hire of the laborers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; .... Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. Ye have condemned and killed the just. Jas. 5:1–6.

All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away. 1 Pet. 1:24.

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, ... casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. 1 Pet. 5:6, 7.

Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof. 1 John 2:15–17.

Greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. They are of the world; therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. 1 John 4:4, 5.

Whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 1 John 5:4, 5.

The kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, ... Rev. 6:15–17.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

IDOLATRY, SETTING UP GRAVEN IMAGES, AND WORSHIPPING STRANGE GODS.

LABAN *said to Jacob,* Wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? Gen. 31:30.

Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, ... And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their ear-rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem. Gen. 35:2, 4.

I am the Lord thy God, ... Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, ... Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. Exod. 20:2–5, 23; Deut. 4:15–19; Psa. 81:9, 10; Hos. 13:4.

He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the Lord only, he shall be utterly destroyed. Exod. 22:20; Deut. 30:17, 18; 31:16–18.

Make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth. .... Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works; but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. .... Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. .... If thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee. Exod. 23:13, 24, 32, 33; Judg. 2:3; Psa. 106:36.

The people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, ... we wot not what is become of him. And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings .... and bring them unto me. .... And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf. And they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it, ... and said, To-morrow is a feast to the Lord. And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, ... And the Lord said unto Moses, ... Let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, ... *Moses caused the calf to be ground to powder, and scattered.* Exod. 32:1–6, 9, 10, 20; Psa. 106:19, 20; Acts 7:38–44.

Ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves; for thou shalt worship no other god; for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, ... Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. Exod. 34:12–17; Num. 33:51, 52.

And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. Lev. 17:7.

Turn ye not unto idols, nor make yourselves molten gods: *for* I am the Lord your God. Lev. 19:4.

Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, (marg., pillar,) neither shall ye set up any image (marg., figure) of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the Lord your God. Lev. 26:1.

They called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. Num. 25:2, 3; Psa. 106:28.

Upon their gods also the Lord executed judgments. Num. 33:4.

Take .... heed unto yourselves: for ye saw no manner of similitude .... lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, ... Deut. 4:15–18, 23, 25.

Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you; for the Lord thy God is a jealous God among you. Deut. 6:14, 15.

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them, ... for they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods; so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, ... Ye shall destroy their altars, ... Deut. 7:3–5, 16, 25.

Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside

and serve other gods, and worship them; and then the Lord's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit. Deut. 11:16, 17.

Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, ... ye shall overthrow their altars, ... Inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? .... Deut. 12:2, 3, 30, 31.

All who should endeavor to draw others to idolatry were to be put to death. Deut. 13.

Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the Lord thy God, which thou shalt make thee: neither shalt thou set thee up any image, (marg., statue;) which the Lord thy God hateth. Deut. 16:21, 22.

If any hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded, ... *he shall be stoned.* Deut. 17:3, 5.

That they teach you not to do after all their abominations which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the Lord your God. Deut. 20:18.

Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, ... the work of the hands of the craftsman. Deut. 27:15.

Ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, (marg., dunghill-gods,) wood and stone, ... Deut. 29:17, 18, 24–28.

God said that Israel would go after strange gods; and that he would leave them, and much evil should come, etc. Deut. 31:16–18.

They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, ... They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, ... Deut. 32:17, 21; Psa. 106:37.

Neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them. Josh. 23:7, 16; 24:14, 23.

When Joshua and that generation were dead, there arose another generation after them, which knew not the Lord, ... They forsook the Lord, and served Baal and Ashtaroth. Judg. 2:10, 12–14, 19; 3:6, 7; Deut. 31:16, 29.

Will ye plead for Baal? .... If he be a god, let him plead for himself. Judg. 6:31.

Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it; which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. .... *When Gideon was dead,* the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. Judg. 8:27, 33; 10:6, 7, 13, 14.

The Philistines praised and offered sacrifice to Dagon their god for delivering Sampson to them. Judg. 16:23, 24.

Micah's mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the Lord .... to make a graven image, ... *And she made an image, etc.* Micah consecrated the Levite; .... *The Danites take away the idol, and the priest, etc. Then Micah cried out,* Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? .... And the children of Dan set up the graven image. Judg. 17:3–5, 12; 18:16–20, 22–24, 30, 31.

The Philistines, when the god Dagon fell before the ark, would not tread on the threshold on which it fell and broke. 1 Sam. 5:2–5.

Solomon in his old age was drawn away to commit idolatry. 1 Kings 11:4–10.

Jeroboam, lest Israel, by going up to Jerusalem to worship, should return to Rehoboam, made two calves of gold, ... and said, Behold thy gods, O Israel, ... *So Israel went and worshipped.* And he made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, ... ordained a feast, ... which he had devised .... 1 Kings 12:26–33; 14:9, 10; 2 Chron. 11:15.

They also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. 1 Kings 14:23; 2 Kings 17:9–12, 16.

Asa king of Judah removed all the idols .... but the high places were not removed. 1 Kings 15:11–15.

All the kings of Israel after Jeroboam did continue in the same idolatry till Ahab; and Ahaziah son of Ahab served Baal, and worshipped him. 1 Kings ch. 16; 22:51–53.

Israel, in Ahab's time, worshipped Baal as a god, and called on him. Elijah mocked the worshippers of Baal, and said, Cry aloud; for he is a god: either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, ... 1 Kings 18:26, 27.

Hezekiah destroyed idolatry, removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan. .... *So did Josiah the king.* 2 Kings 18:4; 23:4–20.

Manasseh's idolatry; setting up all his father had pulled down. 2 Kings 21:3–7.

King Ahaz's idolatry. 2 Chron. 28:23, 25.

If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god; shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart. Psa. 44:20, 21.

All the gods of the nations are idols, but the Lord (marg., Jehovah) made the heavens. Psa. 96:5.

Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods. Psa. 97:7.

Our God is in the heavens; he hath done whatsoever he pleased. Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands. They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not: they have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not: .... They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them. Psa. 115:3–9; 135:15–18; Deut. 4:28; Hab. 2:18, 19.

Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made; and the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: .... The idols he shall utterly abolish; and they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, ... In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats. Isa. 2:8, 9, 18–20; 31:7.

At that day shall a man look to his Maker, ... and he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images. Isa. 17:7, 8; Hos. 14:8.

To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? The workman melteth a graven image, ... Isa. 40:18–20, 25.

The carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, (marg., founder,) .... Show the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, ... Behold, ye are of nothing, (marg., worse than nothing,) and your work of naught: an abomination .... Their molten images are wind and confusion. Isa. 41:7, 23, 24, 29.

I am the Lord: that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. .... They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods. Isa. 42:8, 17.

They that make a graven image are all of them vanity .... they see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed. Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image, that is profitable for nothing? Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, ... they shall be ashamed together. .... The carpenter .... heweth him down cedars, ... he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. He burneth part thereof in the fire, ... and the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god. .... None considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire, ... and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of (marg., that which comes from) a tree? Isa. 44:9–20.

They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols. .... They have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save. Isa. 45:16, 20.

To whom will ye liken me ....? They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship. They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble. Isa. 46:5–7.

I have even from the beginning declared .... lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them; and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them. Isa. 48:5.

A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick; .... Isa. 65:3, 4; Jer. 1:16.

Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? But my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit. .... So is the house of Israel ashamed, ... saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: .... But where are thy gods, that thou hast made thee? let

them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble; for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah. Jer. 2:11, 26–28; 11:12, 13.

Israel is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. .... Her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. .... And committed adultery with stones and with stocks. Jer. 3:6, 8, 9.

Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Jer. 7:17, 18.

One cutteth a tree out of the forest, ... they fasten it with nails .... Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither .... good .... They are altogether brutish and foolish; the stock is a doctrine of vanities. Silver spread into plates .... but the Lord is the true God, ... The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens. .... Every founder is confounded by the graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. They are vanity, and the work of errors. Jer. 10:3–5, 8–11, 14, 15.

Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? Jer. 14:22.

The Gentiles shall come .... and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit. Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods? Jer. 16:19, 20.

Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, ... answered Jeremiah, saying, ... We will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty .... So that the Lord could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings. Jer. 44:15–22.

I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols. Ezek. 6:9.

The vision that Ezekiel had of their abominable idolatry. Ezek. 8.

These men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? .... I the Lord will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols; .... I the Lord will answer him by myself. Ezek. 14:3–7; Hos. 2:2–4.

The insatiable idolatry of Jerusalem with all nations. Ezek. 16:15–33.

I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols. Ezek. 23:30.

Some of the Levites having offered before idols, God refused that they should offer any more unto him. Ezek. 44:10–15.

Nebuchadnezzar's golden image. Dan. 3.

Belshazzar and his princes praised the gods of gold, and of silver, ... Dan. 5:3, 4.

My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them; for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God: they sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks .... Ephraim is joined to idols; let him alone. Hos. 4:12, 13, 17.

Of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled .... The workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. For they have sown the wind, ... Hos. 8:4–7.

According to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly images. Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images. Hos. 10:1, 2.

And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, ... Hos. 13:2, 3.

Neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods. Hos. 14:3.

I will cut off .... them that worship the host of heaven .... that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham. Zeph. 1:4, 5; Amos 8:14.

The Lord will be terrible unto them;

for he will famish (marg., make lean) all the gods of the earth. Zeph. 2:11.

For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; .... Zech. 10:2.

Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord which he loved, (marg., ought to love,) and hath married the daughter of a strange god. Mal. 2:11.

God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven. Acts 7:42.

The people of Lystra said, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, and saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, ... Acts 14:11–15, 18.

We write unto them that they abstain from pollutions of idols, ... Acts 15:20, 29.

At Athens Paul's spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry, (marg., full of idols.) Therefore disputed he in the synagogue .... Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. For, as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, (marg., gods that ye worship,) I found an altar with this inscription, To THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, ... Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. Acts 17:16, 17, 22, 23, 29.

Demetrius said, This Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods which are made with hands. So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at naught, but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshipeth. .... *The craftsmen full of wrath cried out,* Great is Diana of the Ephesians. .... The image which fell down from Jupiter? Acts 19:26–28, 34, 35.

When they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, ... and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, ... who changed the truth of God into a lie, and .... served the creature more than the Creator. Rom. 1:21, 23, 25; 2:22; Psa. 106:19–21.

Thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? Rom. 2:22.

We know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many;) but to us there is but one God, ... 1 Cor. 8:4–6.

Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them: as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. .... My dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. .... What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God; and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. 1 Cor. 10:7, 14, 19, 20.

Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. 1 Cor. 12:2.

Ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods. Gal. 4:8.

How ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God. 1 Thes. 1:9.

Little children, keep yourselves from idols. 1 John 5:21.

And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk. Rev. 9:20.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

ANGELS APPEARING TO MEN: WHAT THEY ARE, AND DO. CHRIST, THE ANGEL OF THE COVENANT.

And the Angel of the Lord found *Hagar* by a fountain of water .... And the Angel of the Lord said unto her, Return to thy mistress, ... I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, ... Gen. 16:7–11.

Three men appeared to Abraham; his discourse with them, and entertaining of them. Gen. 18; Dan. 10.

And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom; and Lot, seeing them, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground; .... But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house .... and they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, ... And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law ....? for we will destroy this place, ... The angels hastened Lot, ... And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, ... When they had brought them forth abroad, he said, Escape for thy life: .... And Lot said unto them, O, not so, my lord; .... And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing .... Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone .... Gen. 19:1, 10–13, 15–19, 21, 24.

And the Angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad. Gen. 21:17.

And the Angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham, ... Lay not thy hand upon the lad, ... And the Angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time. Gen. 22:11, 12, 15.

Abraham said unto *his servant*, The Lord God of heaven, ... shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. Gen. 24:6, 7.

Jacob dreamed, and behold, a ladder .... *and* the angels of God ascending and descending on it. Gen. 28:12.

The Angel of God spake unto *Jacob* in a dream, saying, ... I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me. Gen. 31:11–13.

And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: .... And Jacob was left alone, and there wrestled a man with him, ... As a prince hast thou power with God, and with men, ... I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. Gen. 32:1, 2, 24, 28, 30; Hos. 12:4.

The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads. Gen. 48:16.

And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto *Moses* in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush; .... And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush; and .... said, I am the God of thy father, ... Exod. 3:2–6; Acts 7:30, 35.

And the Angel of God which went before the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud .... Exod. 14:19, 20.

Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, ... For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites .... Exod. 23:20, 23; 32:34; 33:2.

He heard our voice, and sent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt. Num. 20:16.

God's anger was kindled because *Balaam* went: and the Angel of the Lord stood in the way for an adversary against him. .... And the ass saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned aside .... But the Angel of the Lord stood in a path of the vineyards, ... And when the ass saw the Angel of the Lord, she thrust herself unto the wall, ... And the Angel of the Lord went further, and stood in a narrow place, ... and when the ass saw the Angel of the Lord, she fell down under Balaam: .... Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. .... And the Angel of the Lord said unto Balaam, Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. Num. 22:22–27, 31–35.

When Joshua was by Jericho, ... behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand; and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And he said, Nay, but as captain (marg., prince) of the host of the Lord am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? Josh. 5:13–15.

An Angel of the Lord came .... when the Angel of the Lord spake these words .... the people lifted up their voice and wept. Judg. 2:1, 4.

Curse ye Meroz, said the Angel of the Lord, ... because they came not to the help of the Lord. Judg. 5:23.

And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto *Gideon*, and said unto him, The Lord is with thee, ... And Gideon said unto him, O my Lord, ... The Lord said unto him, Surely, I will be with thee, ... And the Angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, ... Then the Angel of the Lord put forth the end of the staff .... and touched the flesh .... And when Gideon perceived that he was an Angel of the Lord, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! for because I have seen an Angel of the Lord face to face. And the Lord said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Judg. 6:11, 12, 15–17, 20–23.

The Angel of the Lord appeared unto *Manoah's wife*. .... *When* Manoah knew that he was an Angel of the Lord, *he* said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. Judg. 13:3, 6, 8, 13, 16, 18, 21, 22.

My lord is wise according to the wisdom of an angel of God. 2 Sam. 14:20.

When the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil. 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chron. 21:15, 16, 18, 20, 30.

The angel of the Lord came to Elijah, and *gave him food*. 1 Kings 19:5–7.

The angel of the Lord said unto Elijah, Go down with him. 2 Kings 1:15.

The angel of the Lord went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand. 2 Kings 19:35; Isa. 37:36.

His angels he charged with folly. Job 4:18.

The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. Psa. 34:7; Dan. 3:28; 6:22.

Let the angel of the Lord chase them; .... persecute them. Psa. 35:5, 6.

The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands (marg., many thousands) of angels. Psa. 68:17.

Man did eat angels' food; .... He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them. Psa. 78:25, 49.

For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. Psa. 91:11, 12; Matt. 4:6.

Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments. Psa. 103:20.

Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire. Psa. 104:4; Heb. 1:7.

Praise ye him, all his angels: .... Psa. 148:2.

Neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error. Eccl. 5:6.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; .... Isa. 6:2, etc.

The Angel of his presence saved them. Isa. 63:9.

He had power over the angel, and prevailed. Hos. 12:4.

The angel that talked with *Zechariah*. Zech. 1:8, 9, 11–14; 2:3; ch. 4, 5.

Joshua the high-priest standing before the angel of the Lord, ... And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, ... And the angel of the Lord protested unto Joshua, ... Zech. 3:1–3, 6.

The angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, ... fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife. Matt. 1:20.

The angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, ... Matt. 2:13.

The devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministered unto him. Matt. 4:11; Luke 22:43.

The reapers are the angels. .... The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, ... At the end of the world, the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, ... Matt. 13:39, 41, 49.

Despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. Matt. 18:10.

And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect .... But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven. Matt. 24:31, 36.

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, ... Matt. 25:31.

He shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels. Matt. 26:53.

The angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow. And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, ... *Mary* seeth two angels in white, sitting, one at the head, and the other at the feet, ... Matt. 28:2–6; Luke 24:4–6, 23; John 20:12; Acts 6:15.

There appeared unto *Zacharias* an angel of the Lord .... *who* said unto him, Fear not, ... I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, ... The angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin .... Luke 1:11–13, 19, 26–28, 30, 35.

There were .... shepherds abiding in the field, ... And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, ... And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings .... And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, ... As the angels were gone away from them into heaven, ... Jesus, which was so named of the angel .... Luke 2:8–10, 13–15, 21.

He that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God. Luke 12:9.

There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth. Luke 15:10.

The beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. Luke 16:22.

Ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man. John 1:51.

An angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water. John 5:4.

The people .... said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him. John 12:29.

While they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; which also said, ... Acts 1:10, 11.

The angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth. Acts 5:19.

This Moses .... did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the Angel .... which spake to him in the mount Sinai, ... Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. Acts 7:35, 38, 53.

And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, ... Acts 8:26, 27.

An angel of God appeared to Cornelius. Acts 10:3, 7, 22.

The angel of the Lord came upon *Peter in the prison, and led him out.* .... Then said they, It is his angel. .... The angel of the Lord smote *Herod.* Acts 12:7–9, 11, 15, 23.

The Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit. Acts 23:8, 9.

There stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, saying, Fear not, Paul; .... Acts 27:23.

Know ye not that we shall judge angels? 1 Cor. 6:3.

For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head because of the angels. 1 Cor. 11:10.

When the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, ... 2 Thes. 1:7.

I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, ... 1 Tim. 5:21.

Of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, ... Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? Heb. 1:7, 14.

Ye are come unto mount Sion, ... and to an innumerable company of angels, ... Heb. 12:22.

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. Heb. 13:2; Gen. ch. 3, 19.

Which things the angels desire to look into. 1 Pet. 1:12.

If God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; .... Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation .... 2 Pet. 2:4, 11.

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, ... by his angel unto his servant John. Rev. 1:1.

Angels seal the servants of God, sound the seven trumpets, etc. Rev. ch. 7–10.

CHAPTER XL.

THE PARABLES AND SIMILITUDES WHICH CHRIST SPAKE.

WHOSOEVER heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock; *and those who heard and did not do it,* unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand. Matt. 7:24–29; Luke 6:47–49.

The similitude of the unclean spirit returning to a soul it had left for a time. Matt. 12:43–45.

The parable of the sower; .... of the tares sowed among the wheat; .... of the mustard seed; .... of the leaven hid in the meal; .... of the hidden treasure; .... of the precious pearl; .... of the net cast into the sea, and gathering all kinds. Matt. 13:18–50; Mark 4; Luke 8:5; 13:18.

The kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, *who sent* laborers into his vineyard *at different hours, but paid them all alike.* Matt. 20:1–16.

A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard. He .... said, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went. And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he .... said, I go, sir: and went not. Whether of them twain did the will of his father? .... A certain householder planted a vineyard, and hedged it .... *expecting fruit; but the husbandmen beat the servants, and killed some, and at last his son.* Matt. 21:28–31, 33–41; Luke 20:9.

The marriage of the king's son: those who were bidden made light of it, and went their ways, ... So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered .... A man which had not on a wedding garment. Matt. 22:1–14; Luke 14:16–24.

The parable of the ten virgins; .... of the talents delivered unto the servants to be improved. Matt. 25:1–30; Luke 19:12–27.

Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? .... No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: .... No man putteth new wine into old bottles: .... Mark 2:19–22; Luke 5:34–39.

Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye ....? A good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Luke 6:41–44.

A certain creditor, which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore which of them will love him most? .... He to whom he forgave most. .... Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, ... Luke 7:41–47.

No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. Luke 8:16.

A certain man going to Jericho fell among thieves, and was wounded: the priest and the Levite pass by, but helped not; the Samaritan had compassion, and took care of him: this was his neighbor. Luke 10:30–37.

The similitude of one asking bread to entertain a friend, and obtaining by importunity, though not for love, etc. When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, ... Luke 11:5–8, 21, 22.

The rich man said, I will pull down my barns, and build greater; .... Take thine ease, ... But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night shall thy soul be required .... Luke 12:16–21.

The fig-tree planted in the vineyard which bore no fruit. Cut it down, ... Let it alone this year also, ... Luke 13:6–9.

Who goeth about to build a tower, and considereth not what it will cost? Or, what king goeth out to war, and considereth not? etc. Luke 14:28–32.

The parable of the lost sheep; .... of the lost piece of silver; .... of the prodigal son. Luke 15.

The parable of the unjust steward; .... of the rich glutton and poor Lazarus. Luke 16.

The parable of the importunate widow with the unjust judge; .... of the Pharisee and the publican going into the temple to pray. Luke 18.

Christ, by the similitude of a man's being born again, sets out the new creation in the soul. John 3:3–8.

The good Shepherd. John 10:1–6.

The vine and its branches. John 15:1–5.

CHAPTER XLI.

THE MIRACLES DONE BY CHRIST AND HIS APOSTLES.

THEY brought unto him all sick people .... and those .... possessed with devils, ... and he healed them. Matt. 4:24.

Christ cureth a leper, the centurion's servant, and Peter's wife's mother. .... Stilleth the tempest on the sea. .... Driveth the devils out of two men possessed among the Gergesenes. Matt. 8:2, 3, 13–16, 26–32; Mark 5:2; Luke 4:33, 39; 5:12, 13; 8:1, 2.

He cureth a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed. .... *The woman who had the bloody issue cured by touching his garment. .... He raiseth from the dead Jairus' daughter; .... giveth sight to two blind men; .... and healeth a dumb man possessed with a devil.* Matt. 9:2, 6, 7, 20–35; Mark 2:3, 4; 9:20; Luke 8:44.

He restored a withered hand. Matthew 12:10, 13.

He fed five thousand with five loaves and two fishes. .... He walked on the sea. Matt. 14:15, 16, 25; Luke 9:12; John 6:5, 6.

He cured the daughter of the woman of Canaan who was vexed mith a devil. .... He cured multitudes. .... With seven loaves and a few little fishes, he fed four thousand men, besides women and children. Matt. 15:22, 30, 31, 33, 34.

He cured a lunatic. Matt. 17:15, 16.

He cured two other blind men. Matt. 20:30.

He said to a fig-tree, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withereth away. Matt. 21:19.

The graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, ... and went into the holy city. Matt. 27:52–54.

He cast out an unclean spirit. Mark 1:23–27.

He cured a blind man with spittle. Mark 8:22–25.

The miraculous number of fish taken by Peter and his company at Christ's word. Luke 5:1, 9.

He healed a centurion's servant, ... *and raised a* widow's only son from the dead *at Nain.* Luke 7.

He made a woman straight, who had by reason of an infirmity been bowed together. Luke 13:11–13.

He cured a man of dropsy. Luke 14:2–4.

He healed ten lepers. Luke 17:12–16.

He restored sight to another blind man. Luke 18:35–43.

He restored the high-priest's servant's ear. Luke 22:50, 51.

He turned water into wine at the marriage feast in Cana. John 2:7–9.

He healed a nobleman's son by his word; which the nobleman believed, and found that his child mended the same hour in which Christ spake. John 4:47–53.

He cured a man who had an infirmity thirty and eight years, *and had waited long at the pool, unable to get in.* John 5:5–9.

He restored sight to a man who was born blind; anointing his eyes with clay, and bidding him wash in Siloam. John 9:1–7.

He raised Lazarus after he had been dead four days. John 11:39, 43, 44.

He caused Peter and the other disciples to cast their net into the sea, and they took a miraculous number of fishes. John 21:6–8.

Many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. Acts 2:43; 14:3.

Peter raised up a lame man whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple. Acts 3:2, 6, 7.

Ananias and Sapphira, at the apostle's word, fell down dead. .... And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; .... Insomuch that they brought .... sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits; and they were healed every one. Acts 5:5, 10, 12, 15, 16.

Philip did many miracles, cast out unclean spirits, healed paralytics, and the lame. Acts 8:6, 7.

Peter healed Æneas of the palsy, and raised Dorcas from the dead. Acts 9:34, 40, 41.

Paul cured a man at Lystra who had been a cripple from his mother's womb. Acts 14:8–10.

Paul relieved a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination. Acts 16:16–18.

God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: so that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. Acts 19:11, 12.

Paul raised Eutychus from the dead, when he had fallen down from the window. Acts 20:9, 10.

Paul healed the father of Publius of his

fever and bloody flux, and others also. Acts 28:8, 9.

Mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God. Rom. 15:19.

So great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, ... Heb. 2:3, 4.

CHAPTER XLII.

THE KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL: THEIR DIVINE APPOINTMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT.

GIDEON judged Israel. Abimelech, one of the seventy sons of Gideon, *persuades the men of Shechem that it was better one should reign, than all the seventy sons; procures money, hires vain and light persons, and kills all his brethren except Jotham the youngest, who hid himself.* Abimelech *is made king. After a few years he was slain by a piece of millstone which a woman threw down upon him: after whom judges governed a long time till Samuel.* Judg. 9.

Israel, by the elders, came to Samuel and said, Make us a king to judge us like all the nations. *And though God was displeased at it, and said,* They have not rejected thee, but .... me, that I should not reign over them. *Yet he bids Samuel* hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. 1 Sam. 8:5, 7, 22.

Samuel, before Saul came, was told by the Lord of his coming; and that he should be the man whom he should anoint king. Samuel anoints him king accordingly. 1 Sam. 9, 10.

Afterwards, all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the Lord. 1 Sam. 11:15.

Samuel said to *Saul,* When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel? .... Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king. 1 Sam. 15:17, 23.

Samuel, by God's special direction, anointed David the son of Jesse to be king, although Saul was yet living: and the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, *and came upon David.* 1 Sam. 16:1, 12–14.

After Saul's death, the men of Judah came *to Hebron,* and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah; *but Abner made Ishbosheth the son of Saul king over all Israel.* 2 Sam. 2:4, 8, 9.

After the death of Ishbosheth, came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, ... And king David made a league with them .... and they anointed David king over Israel. 2 Sam. 5:1–3.

Adonijah, David's son, being about to set up himself, David sets up Solomon. 1 Kings 1:5–40.

The Lord said unto Solomon, ... Thou hast not kept my covenant .... I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. .... *Ahijah the prophet told Jeroboam that God would give ten tribes to him, and take the kingdom out of the hands of Solomon's son. When Solomon died,* Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead. 1 Kings 11:11, 12, 29–31, 35–37, 43.

All Israel came to Shechem to make Rehoboam king: the people proposing ease, and Rehoboam refusing to grant it, ten tribes fell off from him. And when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: .... *When Rehoboam intended by force to reduce them, God forbade it, and said,* This thing is from me. *Only Judah remained subject to Rehoboam.* 1 Kings 12:1–4, 13–17, 20–24.

Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: .... *Jeroboam* slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead *over Israel.* .... Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and Abijam his son reigned in his stead *over Judah.* 1 Kings 14:7, 8, 20, 31.

Abijam died, and Asa his son reigned in his stead *over Judah.* .... *Asa died,* and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead *over Judah.* .... *Baasha conspired against Nadab king of Israel, and smote him, and reigned in his stead over Israel.* 1 Kin. 15:8, 24, 27, 28.

The word of the Lord came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, say-

ing, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, ... behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, ... Baasha slept with his fathers, ... and Elah his son reigned in his stead. .... His servant Zimri .... conspired against him, ... and smote him, and killed him, ... and reigned in his stead *over Israel. But when Israel, being in the camp, heard of it, they* made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. *Zimri was burnt. Then* half of the people followed Tibni to make him king; and half followed Omri. .... Tibni died, and Omri reigned: *he died*, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead. 1 Kings 16:1–3, 6, 9, 10, 16, 18, 21, 22, 28.

God appointed Elijah to anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi to be king over Israel, Ahab being alive. 1 Kings 19:16.

Ahab the king of Israel was slain in battle, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. .... *Jehoshaphat king of Judah died*, and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. 1 Kings 22:34, 35, 40, 50.

Ahaziah the king of Israel died, and Jehoram reigned in his stead .... because he had no son. 2 Kings 1:17.

Joram, otherwise Jehoram, the king of Judah, slept with his fathers, ... and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. 2 Kin. 8:24, 25.

Elisha sent one of the children of the prophets *to Jehu, a captain of the host of Israel, to anoint him king over Israel, Jehoram the king being yet living in Jezreel, and wounded. When the young man anointed him*, he said, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the Lord, even over Israel: and thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood .... *Then the army proclaimed him king; and Jehu killed Jehoram king of Israel, and also Ahaziah king of Judah.* 2 Kings 9:1–7, 13, 14, 24, 27.

And the Lord said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which was right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. .... Jehu slept with his fathers, ... and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead *over Israel.* 2 Kings 10:30, 35.

When Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal *except Joash, who was hid, and reigned over Judah. Jehoiada caused Joash to be made king, and Athaliah to be slain.* 2 Kings 11:1, 3, 19, 20.

Jehoash was slain by two of his servants; and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead *over Judah.* 2 Kings 12:20, 21.

Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, ... and Joash his son reigned in his stead *over Israel.* .... Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne. 2 Kings 13:9, 13; 14:16.

They made a conspiracy against *Amaziah, and slew him.* And all the people of Judah took Azariah, ... and made him king instead of his father. .... Jeroboam slept with his fathers, ... and Zachariah his son reigned *over Israel.* 2 Kings 14:19–21, 29.

Azariah king of Judah died, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead. .... *Shallum conspired against Zachariah king of Israel*, and smote him before the people, and reigned in his stead. 2 Kin. 15:7–10.

Menahem smote Shallum king of Israel, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. .... Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead. .... Pekah, ... a captain of his, conspired against him, ... killed him, and reigned in his room. .... *Hoshea* made a conspiracy against Pekah .... and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. .... *Jotham the king of Judah died*, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead. 2 Kings 15:14, 22, 25, 30, 38.

Ahaz king of Judah died, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead. 2 Kings 16:20.

And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead *over Judah.* 2 Kings 20:21.

Manasseh the king of Judah died, and Amon his son reigned in his stead. .... The servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. And the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. 2 Kings 21:18, 23, 24, 26.

Josiah was slain by Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt. The people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead. .... *Pharaoh put Jehoahaz out, and set up Eliakim in the room of Jehoahaz, and called him Jehoiakim.* 2 Kings 23:29, 30, 33, 34.

Jehoiakim died, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead *over Judah.* .... *Jehoiachin was carried away captive to Babylon:* and the king of Babylon made Mattaniah .... king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah. 2 Kings 24:6, 15, 17.

Zedekiah the king, the rest of the people, and the fugitives, carried captives. 2 Kings 25.

CHAPTER XLIII.

SACRIFICES AND ALTARS, AND CALLING UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD, BEFORE THE GIVING OF THE LAW.

CAIN brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering; but unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect. . . . . Then began men to call upon the name of the Lord. Gen. 4:3–5, 26.

Noah builded an altar unto the Lord, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar. And the Lord smelled a sweet savor, (marg., a savor of rest.) Gen. 8:20, 21.

And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him. And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, ... and there he builded an altar unto the Lord, and called upon the name of the Lord. Gen. 12:7, 8.

Afterwards Abram came again near Bethel, unto the place of the altar which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the Lord. . . . . Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord. Gen. 13:3, 4, 18.

Abraham planted a grove (marg., a tree) in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God. Gen. 21:33.

Isaac said, Behold the fire and the wood; but where is the lamb for a burnt-offering? . . . . Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. . . . . *Then he* took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son. Gen. 22:7–9, 13.

The Lord appeared unto *Isaac at Beer-sheba;* and he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the Lord, and pitched his tent there. Gen. 26:23–25.

Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, *when Laban came to him.* Gen. 31:54.

And Jacob came to Shalem, ... and pitched his tent before the city. . . . . And he erected there an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Israel, (that is, God the God of Israel.) Gen. 33:11–20.

And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there; and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, ... Let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, ... And he built there an altar, and called the place El-Beth-el, (that is, The God of Beth-el.) Gen. 35:1–3, 7.

And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac. Gen. 46:1.

Moses was directed of God to say unto Pharaoh, Let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God. Exod. 3:18.

And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-Nissi, (that is, The LORD my banner;) for he said, Because the Lord hath sworn that the Lord will have war with Amalek . . . . Exod. 17:15, 16.

And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God. Exod. 18:12.

God, when he had given the law upon mount Sinai, commanded the building of an altar, and the offering of sacrifices. Exod. 20:24–26.

CHAPTER XLIV.

THE IMPORTANCE OF CHRISTIANITY, AND THE DIFFICULTY OF BEING A CHRISTIAN INDEED.

If thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, ... If thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, ... Matt. 5:29, 30.

Strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. Matt. 7:14; Luke 13:24.

Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it. Matt. 16:24, 25; Luke 9:23; 14:26, 27, 33.

If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, ... He went away sorrowful; for he had great possessions. Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter .... Matt. 19:21–26; 13:45, 46.

The last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen. Matt. 20:16; 22:14.

Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. Matt. 26:41.

Labor not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life. John 6:27.

I see another law in my members warring against the law of my mind, ... Rom. 7:23; Gal. 5:17.

Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord. Rom. 12:11.

Be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord. 1 Cor. 15:58.

Wherefore we labor, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him. 2 Cor. 5:9.

The weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong-holds; casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. 2 Cor. 10:4, 5.

The flesh lusteth against the Spirit, ... so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Gal. 5:17.

That ye may know .... what is the exceeding greatness of his power to usward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places. Eph. 1:18–20.

See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, redeeming the time, ... Eph. 5:15, 16.

Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness (marg., against wicked spirits) in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done (marg., overcome) all, to stand. Eph. 6:11–13.

Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. Phil. 2:12.

Reaching forth .... I press toward the mark .... Phil. 3:13, 14.

We pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power. 2 Thes. 1:11.

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life. 1 Tim. 6:12; 2 Tim. 4:7, 8.

Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; .... 2 Tim. 2:3, 4.

Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. Heb. 4:11.

That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 6:12.

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us, ... Consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. .... Heb. 12:1–13.

Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Jas. 4:7.

An inheritance .... reserved in heaven for you, (marg., us,) who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation. 1 Pet. 1:4, 5.

If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? 1 Pet. 4:18.

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: whom resist steadfast in the faith, ... 1 Pet. 5:8, 9.

Giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; .... Give diligence to make your calling and election sure. 2 Pet. 1:5, 10.

Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. 2 Pet. 3:14.

Blessed are the dead, ... *They* rest from their labors; and their works do follow them. Rev. 14:13.

CHAPTER XLV.

TIME AND OPPORTUNITY FOR SPIRITUAL IMPROVEMENT NOT TO BE NEGLECTED, BUT DILIGENTLY MADE USE OF. THE REASONS THEREOF.

And the Lord said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. Gen 6:3.

For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found, (marg., in a time of finding.) Psa. 32:6.

I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart. .... Quicken thou me in thy way. .... I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments. Psa. 119:32, 37, 60.

When God speaks and men will not hearken, then, though they cry to him, he will not hear. Prov. 1:22–33; Zech. 7:13.

Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. Prov. 27:1.

To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: a time to be born, and a time to die; .... He hath made every thing beautiful in its time. Eccles. 3:1–11.

A wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment. Because to every purpose there is time and judgment. Eccles. 8:5, 6.

Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest. Eccles. 9:10; John 9:4.

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, ... Eccles. 12:1.

Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near. Isa. 55:6.

Break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come .... Hos. 10:12.

Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing. Matt. 5:25, 26; Luke 12:57, 58.

The foolish virgins neglected getting oil till the door was shut against them. .... He that had received one talent did not use it. Matt. 25:5–30.

He cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not watch one hour? Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. Mark 14:37, 38.

The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it. Luke 17:22.

He beheld the city, and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, ... Luke 19:41–43; Matt. 23:37, 38.

I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. John 9:4; Rom. 13:11, 12.

A little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you. John 12:35.

God .... hath made of one blood all nations of men .... and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; that they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, ... The times of this

ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent. Acts 17:24–30.

Knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now .... The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, ... Rom. 13:11, 12.

This I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none; .... 1 Cor. 7:29.

So run, that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 1 Cor. 9:24, 25.

Behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation. 2 Cor. 6:2; Isa. 49:8.

When it pleased God .... to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood; neither went I up .... Gal. 1:15–17.

In due season we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them .... Gal. 6:9, 10.

Awake, thou that sleepest, ... Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. Eph. 5:14, 16, 17; Col. 4:5.

Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. Phil. 2:12.

If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead: not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend .... This one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark, ... Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded. Phil. 3:11–16.

Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the day of provocation, ... Wherefore I was grieved .... So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest. Heb. 3:7–11; 4:7; Psa. 95:7.

And we desire that every one of you do show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end; that ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 6:11, 12; 1 Cor. 15:58.

Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us; looking unto Jesus, ... Heb. 12:1–3.

Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain; whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapor, ... For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this or that. James 4:13–15.

If ye call on the Father, ... pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. 1 Pet. 1:17.

That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles. 1 Pet. 4:2, 3.

Giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; .... wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure; for if ye do these things, ye shall never fail. 2 Pet. 1:5–7, 10.

The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; .... Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, ... 2 Pet. 3:10, 14.

I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, ... Rev. 2:21, 22.

And the angel .... sware .... that there should be time no longer. Rev. 10:5, 6.

The devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth he hath but a short time. Rev. 12:12.

CHAPTER XLVI.

SIGNS OF THE LAST TIMES, OR END OF THE WORLD.

MANY shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many: and ye shall hear of wars, ... Because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. .... This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness .... As the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. .... They were eating, ... Matt. 24:5–7, 12, 14, 37–42.

That day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition. 2 Thes. 2:3, etc.

In the last days perilous times shall come; for men shall be lovers of their own selves, ... 2 Tim. 3:1–4.

Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming?.... 2 Pet. 3:3–10.

CHAPTER XLVII.

ENCOURAGEMENTS TO HOPE IN AND CRY TO GOD WHEN OUR CASE SEEMS DESPERATE, AND AT THE LOWEST EBB.

MOSES said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the Lord; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin. Exod. 32:30.

The Lord shall .... repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, ... Deut. 32:36.

Ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 1 Sam. 6:5.

And Jonathan said .... Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the Lord will work for us: for there is no restraint to the Lord, to save by many or by few. 1 Sam. 14:6.

While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? 2 Sam. 12:22.

Let him alone, and let him curse, ... it may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his cursing this day. 2 Sam. 16:11, 12.

Why sit we here until we die? If we say we will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit still here, we die also. Now, therefore, come and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. 2 Kings 7:3–8.

This is a day of trouble, ... It may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, ... and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard. Wherefore, lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left. 2 Kings 19:3, 4.

We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land; yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives,.... Ezra 10:2, 3.

O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not, ... Be not far from me; .... Psa. 22:2–12.

It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth. .... He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope. Lam. 3:27, 29.

Israel said, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; we are cut off for our parts. .... Thus saith the Lord, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. Ezek. 37:11–13.

O king, ... break off thy sins by righteousness, ... if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity, (marg., healing of thine error.) Dan. 4:27.

Rend your heart, ... Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him ....? Joel 2:13, 14.

Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. Amos 5:15.

The ship was like to be broken. .... Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, ... Arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not. Jonah 1:4–6.

Jonah prayed .... out of the fish's belly, and said, ... I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. .... When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord; and my prayer came in unto thee, into thy holy temple. Jonah 2:1–4, 7.

Let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God; yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, ... Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? Jonah 3:8–10.

Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek .... It may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. Zeph. 2:3.

The woman of Canaan, though Christ answered her roughly, still cried, and prevailed. Mark 7:26–30.

The woman who had had the bloody issue twelve years, and had spent much upon physicians to no purpose, came and touched Christ, and was healed. Luke 8:43–48; John 5:5–9.

Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. Acts 8:22, 23.

Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed. 2 Cor. 4:8, 9.

In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledgment of the truth; and that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. 2 Tim. 2:25, 26.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

GOD IS NOT REGARDLESS OF THE FIRST ESSAYS AND INSTANCES OF HUMILIATION, BUT FREQUENTLY COMMENDS AND REQUITES THEM.

He only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the Lord God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. 1 Kings 14:13.

Ahab .... rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, ... and went softly. .... Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days. 1 Kings 21:27, 29.

Jehu is commended and rewarded for his zeal in executing the judgments of God upon Ahab's house. 2 Kings 10:30.

Because thy heart was tender, *saith God to Josiah,* and thou hast humbled thyself before the Lord, ... and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the Lord. Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. 2 Kings 22:19, 20.

When the Lord saw that *Rehoboam and the princes* humbled themselves, *he said,* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; .... *God* would not destroy him altogether. 2 Chron. 12:6, 7, 12.

Thus saith the Lord: I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown. Jer. 2:2.

Thus God did note and commend the good of the churches in Asia. Rev. 2:2, 3, 9, 13, 19; 3:4, 8, 10, 11.

CHAPTER XLIX.

VOWS AND PROMISES TO GOD.

Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, ... then shall the Lord be my God. Gen. 28:20–22; 31:13.

The laws for the redemption of things vowed. Lev. 27.

Israel vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. Num. 21:2, 3.

The law about vows; where they bind and are to be kept, and where not. Num. 30.

When thou shalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it; for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Lord thy God. Deut. 23:21–23; Eccl. 5:4, 5.

Jephthah vowed a vow, ... Whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, ... shall surely be the Lord's, ... *After his victory* his daughter came out to meet him .... who did with her according to his vow. Judg. 11:30–39.

Hannah vowed to give her child unto the Lord, and she performed it. 1 Sam. 1:11, 27, 28.

Absalom pretended a vow which he had vowed unto the Lord, that he might go to carry on the conspiracy he designed against his father David. 2 Sam. 15:1–10.

Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High. Psa. 50:14.

Thy vows are upon me, O God; I will render praises unto thee. Psa. 56:12.

Thou, O God, hast heard my vows; thou hast given me the heritage .... So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows. Psa. 61:5, 8.

I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows, which my lips have uttered, ... when I was in trouble. Psa. 66:13, 14.

Vow, and pay unto the Lord your God. Psa. 76:11.

I will pay my vows unto the Lord now in the presence of all his people. Psa. 116:14.

It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy; and after vows to make inquiry. Prov. 20:25.

When thou vowest unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: .... Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. Eccl. 5:4, 5.

God threatens Israel for saying they would perform their vows which they had made to burn incense to the queen of heaven, ... Jer. 44:25–27.

I will pay that that I have vowed. Jonah 2:9.

Paul .... having shorn his head in Cenchrea; for he had a vow. Acts 18:18.

We have four men which have a vow on them; them take, and purify thyself with them, ... And all may know, ... that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only .... Acts 21:23, etc.

CHAPTER L.

BLASPHEMY.

And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed; and they brought him unto Moses: .... And they put him in ward, that the mind of the Lord might be showed them. And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. .... Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death. Lev. 24:11–16, 23.

Jezebel, king Ahab's wife, commanded the nobles to set up false witnesses against Naboth, to testify, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king; *and so stone him to death; which accordingly they did.* 1 Kings 21:8–13; Acts 6:11:13.

Sennacherib king of Assyria, by his servants, said, Who is there among all the gods .... could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? .... No god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver .... how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand? And his servants spake yet more against the Lord God, and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote also letters to rail on the Lord God of Israel, and to speak against him, ... And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man. 2 Chron. 32:9–20.

The shame of my face hath covered me, for the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth. Psa. 44:15, 16.

O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever? .... Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O Lord, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name. Psa. 74:10, 18, 22.

Render unto our neighbors sevenfold into their bosom their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. Psa. 79:12.

What have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for naught? .... and my name continually every day is blasphemed. Isa. 52:5.

In this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me. For when I had brought them into the land, ... then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, ... Ezek. 20:27, 28.

Thou shalt know that I am the Lord, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume. Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me. Ezek. 35:12, 13.

Christ said to the sick man, Thy sins be forgiven thee. And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. .... The Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils. Matt. 9:2, 3, 34; Mark 2:7; Luke 5:21.

The Pharisees said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. .... *Jesus said,* If I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. .... Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. Matt. 12:24, 28, 31, 32; Luke 12:10.

Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high-priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. Matt. 26:64, 65.

He that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation: because they said, He hath an unclean spirit. Mark 3:29, 30.

From within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, ... blasphemy, ... Mark 7:21, 22.

They asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee? And many other things blasphemously spake they against him. Luke 22:64, 65.

For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. .... Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? John 10:33, 36.

They suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and against God. Acts 6:11, 13.

When Herod had spoken, the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: .... Acts 12:21–23.

Paul testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ. And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; .... Acts 18:5, 6; 13:45; 19:9.

I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceeding mad against them, ... Acts 26:11.

The name of God is blasphemed among

the Gentiles through you, ... Rom. 2:23, 24.

But now ye also put off all these; anger, ... blasphemy, ... Col. 3:8.

Putting me into the ministry; who was before a blasphemer, ... Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. 1 Tim. 1:12, 13, 20.

Let servants .... count their own masters worthy of all honor, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. 1 Tim. 6:1.

Men shall be lovers of their own selves, ... blasphemers, ... 2 Tim. 3:2.

Discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. Tit. 2:5.

Do not rich men oppress you, ... Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called? Jas. 2:6, 7.

They think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of (marg., blaspheming) you. 1 Pet. 4:4.

I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. Rev. 2:9.

I saw a beast .... and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. .... And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; .... And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. Rev. 13:1, 5, 6.

Men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. .... They gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. .... Men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; .... Rev. 16:9–12, 21.

CHAPTER LI.

ISRAEL'S MURMURINGS AGAINST GOD AND MOSES WHEN GOD WAS IN HIS WAY OF REDEEMING THEM.

When *Moses and Aaron had been with Pharaoh, and Pharaoh had made the Israelites' burden heavier,* they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way as they came forth from Pharaoh: and they said unto them, The Lord look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savor to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. Exod. 5:1, 2, 6, 7, 20, 21.

When they were pursued by the Egyptians, they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. Exodus 14:10–12.

They could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: .... And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? Exod. 15:23, 24.

And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: and the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. .... Ye shall see the glory of the Lord; for that he heareth your murmurings against the Lord: and what are we, that ye murmur against us? .... Your murmurings are not against us, but against the Lord. Exod. 16:2, 3, 7, 8, 12.

The people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? .... They tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not? Exod. 17:2, 3, 7.

When the people complained, it displeased the Lord: .... and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the Lord burnt .... And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, ... But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes. .... *God gave them flesh*, and while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. Num. 11:1, 4–6, 32, 33.

Upon the report of the spies on the difficulty of entering the promised land, all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? .... Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. .... Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness. .... Num. 14:1–4, 9, 10, 22, 23, 28–32.

When Korah and his company were swallowed up, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the Lord. Num. 16:41.

There was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the Lord! And why have ye brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? It is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, ... Num. 20:2–5.

The soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. Num. 21:4–6.

Ye provoked the Lord to wrath. .... Ye have been rebellious against the Lord from the day that I knew you. Deut. 9:22–24.

They tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust. Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness? Behold, he smote the rock, ... can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people? Therefore the Lord heard this, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, ... Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation: .... They sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works. .... How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert! Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. Psa. 78:18–22, 32, 40, 41.

I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, ... But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. .... Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples, (marg., types:) and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. 1 Cor. 10:1–13.

CHAPTER LII.

MOTIVES TO DILIGENCE AND INDUSTRY IN OUR CALLINGS.

Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise: which having no guide, overseer, or ruler, provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest. How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: so shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man. Prov. 6:6–11; 24:33, 34.

He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand; but the hand of the diligent maketh rich. He that gathereth in summer is a wise son; but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame. .... As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him. Prov. 10:4, 5, 26.

He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; but he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding. .... The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the slothful shall be under tribute. .... The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting; but the substance of a diligent man is precious. Prov. 12:11, 24, 27.

The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing; but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat. Prov. 13:4.

In all labor there is profit; but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury. Prov. 14:23.

The way of the slothful man is as a hedge of thorns. Prov. 15:19.

He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster. Prov. 18:9.

Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger. .... A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again. Prov. 19:15, 24; 26:15.

The sluggard will not plough by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing. .... Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread. Prov. 20:4, 13.

He that loveth pleasure (marg., sport) shall be a poor man. .... The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labor. Prov. 21:17, 25.

The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets. .... Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men. Prov. 22:13, 29; 26:13.

Drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags. Prov. 23:21.

I went by the field of the slothful, ... and lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, ... Yet a little sleep, ... So shall thy poverty come. .... Prov. 24:30–34.

As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed. .... The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason. Prov. 26:14, 16.

He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread; but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough. Prov. 28:19.

The industry of a good wife set forth at large. Prov. 31:10–31.

By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through. Eccl. 10:18.

Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; .... Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, ... Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; .... Isa. 32:9–11.

This was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters; neither .... Ezek. 16:49.

Ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have showed you all things, how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. Acts 20:33–35; 18:1–3; 2 Thes. 3:7–10.

Let him that stole, steal no more; but rather let him labor, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Eph. 4:28.

Study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own

hands, as we commanded you. 1 Thes. 4:11.

We commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat. For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, ... We command .... that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. 2 Thes. 3:10–12.

Withal, they learn to be idle; wandering about from house to house. 1 Tim. 5:13.

That they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works, (marg., honest trades.) These things are good and profitable unto men. .... And let ours also learn to maintain good works (marg., profess honest trades) for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful. Tit. 3:8, 14.

CHAPTER LIII.

GOD'S WAY OF DECLARING HIS WILL OF OLD, BY VOICES, DREAMS, AND VISIONS.

THE *Lord spake to Adam, Cain, Noah, etc.* Gen. 2:16; 3:8–19; 4:6, 9; 6:13; 7:1; 9:1; 12:1–7.

After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, ... Gen. 15.

God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: .... God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; .... Gen. 20:3–7.

Jacob dreamed, and behold, a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: .... The Lord stood above it, and said, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, ... The land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. Gen. 28:12, 13.

And the Angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob, ... I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: .... And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. Gen. 31:11–13, 24.

Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren; .... And he dreamed yet another dream, ... Gen. 37:5–9; 42:6; 43:26, 28; 44:14; 50:18.

The dreams of the butler and baker of Pharaoh, and of Pharaoh himself, interpreted by Joseph. Gen. ch. 40, 41.

God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob, ... I am God, the God of thy father; fear not to go down into Egypt; .... Genesis 46:1–5.

God talked with Moses out of the burning bush. Exod. 3.

Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, ... Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. .... And the Lord said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, ... Exod. 19:3, 9, 10, 19, 20–22, 24.

If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. Num. 12:6.

He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open. Num. 24:4, 16.

The Lord spake to Samuel by voice, or word. 1 Sam. 3:4, 10, 11, 21.

The Lord answered *Saul* not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. 1 Sam. 28:6, 15.

The word of the Lord came to *Nathan by a night vision.* 2 Sam. 7:4–17.

The Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 1 Kings 3:5–7; 9:2.

God speaketh once, yea, twice, yet man perceiveth it not. In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed; then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction. Job 33:14–16.

Thou spakest in vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty. Psa. 89:19.

Nebuchadnezzar's dreams expounded by Daniel. Dan. ch. 2, 4.

Belshazzar's vision of the writing against the wall. Dan. 5:5, 25.

Daniel's vision of the four beasts; of the man clothed in linen; of other things. Dan. ch. 7, 8, 10.

I have also spoken by the prophets; and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes by the ministry of the prophets. Hos. 12:10.

I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. Joel 2:28; Acts 2:16, 17.

For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Hab. 2:3.

Behold, the angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife. Matt. 1:20.

And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, ... And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child .... Matt. 2:12, 13, 19, 22.

Pilate's wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man; for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him. Matt. 27:19.

Saul saw a vision, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? .... A certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, ... Arise, and go .... Acts 9:1–11; 22:6–21; 26:13–19.

Cornelius saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying, Cornelius, ... thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. .... *Peter also had a vision, and God spake to him.* Acts 10:3, 9–16, 28–33; 11:5–14.

A vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavored to go .... assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them. Acts 16:9, 10.

Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, ... for I am with thee. Acts 18:9.

It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ, ... 2 Cor. 12:1–3.

God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in times past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, ... Heb. 1:1, 2.

CHAPTER LIV.

THE CALL AND COMMISSION OF THE APOSTLES EQUAL.

Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers. And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. .... He saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, ... and he called them. And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him. Matt. 4:18–21, 22; Mark 1:16–20.

As Jesus passed .... thence, he saw a man named Matthew sitting at the receipt of custom; and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him. Matt. 9:9; Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27, 28.

Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven. Matt. 18:18; John 20:20–23.

One is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. .... Whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased. Matt. 23:8, 11, 12.

He ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, and to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils. And Simon he surnamed Peter. And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, ... and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alpheus,

and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, ... Mark 3:14–19.

By the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest. And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all and servant of all. Mark 9:34, 35.

James and John, ... *said*, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, ... And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John. But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; .... But so it shall not be among you; but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister; and whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, ... Mark 10:35–38, 41–45; Luke 22:24–27.

He called unto him his disciples; and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles: Simon, whom he also named Peter, and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, ... Luke 6:13–16.

Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick. And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey. Luke 9:1–5.

When Jesus had washed his disciples' feet, he said, I have given you an example, that ye should do as I .... Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake. .... John 13:13–15, 22–25; 19:26, 27; 20:2; 21:7, 20–22.

Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whosesoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosesoever sins ye retain, they are retained. John 20:19–23; 2 Cor. 2:10.

The twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, ... Look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. .... Whom they set before the apostles; and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. Acts 6:2–6.

Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John; who, when they were come down, prayed for them .... Acts 8:14, 15.

The believing Jews dispute with Peter for going to the Gentiles; and he gives them an account of God's work upon them. Acts 11:2–18.

I speak to you Gentiles; inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office. Rom. 11:13, 14.

For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles. .... Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool,) I am more; in labors more abundant, ... besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. 2 Cor. 11:5, 23, 28; 1 Cor. 16:10.

I knew a man in Christ .... such a one caught up to the third heaven; .... into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, ... I ought to have been commended of you; for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, ... 2 Cor. 12:2–4, 11.

When it pleased God, who .... called me by his grace, to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood; neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, ... Then after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days; but other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother. Gal. 1:15–19.

When they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter; (for he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:) and when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. .... But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles;

but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. .... But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, ... I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? Gal. 2:7–9, 11–14.

I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles. 2 Tim. 1:11.

CHAPTER LV.

THE RESTORATION OF ISRAEL FROM THE COUNTRIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE SCATTERED.

And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse which I have set before thee; and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, ... that then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee. If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and .... bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: .... And the Lord thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, ... Deut. 30:1–6.

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up or left .... Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people; for he will avenge the blood of his servants, ... and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people. Deut. 32:36, 43.

O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad. Psa. 14:7.

And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established (marg., prepared) in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up .... for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. Isa. 2:2, 3.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, ... shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: .... Isa. 10:20–23.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, ... and from the islands of the sea, and he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. Isa. 11:11, 12.

The Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: .... Isa. 14:1–3, 32.

He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit. .... Ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel. .... And they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem. Isa. 27:6, 12, 13.

Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken. But there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers .... Isa. 33:20–24.

Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: .... For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. Isa. 51:2, 3;

52:1–4; ch. 60–62; 65:18–23; 66:8–13; Mic. 4; Zeph. 3:14–20.

At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem: .... In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers. But I said, ... Jer. 3:17–19.

The days come, saith the Lord, that it shall no more be said, The Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, The Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them; and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers. Jer. 16:14, 15; 23:3–8.

I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people, ... Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: .... Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat .... For thus saith the Lord: Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: .... Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, ... a great company shall return thither; .... for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born. Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock. For the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he: therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, ... If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the Lord. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that the city shall be built to the Lord, ... Jer. 31:1, 3–5, 7–12, 37–40; ch. 30.

Behold, I will gather them out of all countries whither I have driven them in mine anger, ... and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. Jer. 32:37, 38.

Thus saith the Lord, If my covenant be not with day and night, ... then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them. Jer. 33:25, 26; 46:27, 28.

In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: .... Jer. 50:4, 20.

Thus saith the Lord God: Although I have cast them afar off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God: I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, ... Ezek. 11:16–18.

Ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, ... Ezek. 20:42, 43; 28:24–26.

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out: .... *and* deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered .... and will bring them to their own land, ... And I will set up one Shepherd over them, ... Ezek. 34:11–13, 23–31.

O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come. For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown; .... and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded: .... I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. .... I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. .... And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, ... Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, ... Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you; .... Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it. Thus

saith the Lord God: I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel. Ezek. 36:8–11, 24, 28, 31–33, 36, 37; Hos. 2:14, 15; Amos 9:11–15.

By the dry bones is typified Israel's restoration. These bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophesy, ... O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. .... I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: and I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms .... And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob. Ezek. 37:3, 11, 12, 21, 22, 25; Hos. 1:10, 11; Joel 3:6, 7.

Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, ... But I have gathered them unto their own land, ... Neither will I hide my face any more. Ezek. 39:25–29.

Jerusalem shall be inhabited, ... Flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord; for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord. Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon; .... for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of His eye. Zech. 2:4–8, 12; Joel 3; Zeph. 3:14–20.

Thus saith the Lord: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: .... There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, ... and the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. .... Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country; and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, ... As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, and I repented not; so again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. .... Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord. Zech. 8:3–5, 7, 8, 14, 15, 22; 12:7–9; 14:10, 11, 20, 21.

In that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: .... *Her foes* shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it. Zech. 12:3, etc.

I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits,) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved; as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: for this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. .... They are beloved for the fathers' sakes. Rom. 11:25–28.

CHAPTER LVI.

THE SEVENTH, OR SABBATH DAY: THE LAWS ABOUT IT: AND ITS CHANGE TO THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK.

On the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made: and God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, because that in it he had rested from all his work. Gen. 2:2, 3.

To-morrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath unto the Lord: bake that which ye will bake to-day, ... Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none. .... Abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. So the people rested on the seventh day. Exod. 16:23–30.

Remember the Sabbath-day to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou nor thy son, ... for in six days the Lord made heaven, ... and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath-

day, and hallowed it. Exod. 20:8–11; Deut. 5:12–14.

On the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed. Exod. 23:12; 34:21.

Ye shall keep the Sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you. Every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people .... he shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, ... It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, ... Exod. 31:14–18; 35:2.

Six days shall work be done, ... Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the Sabbath-day. Exod. 35:2, 3.

Six days shall work be done; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, a holy convocation. Lev. 23:3.

They found a man that gathered sticks upon the Sabbath-day. .... And the Lord said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death; all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. Num. 15:32–36.

And on the Sabbath-day two lambs, ... this is the burnt-offering of every Sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering. Num. 28:9, 10.

Keep the Sabbath-day to sanctify it, ... and remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt. Deut. 5:12–15.

If the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the Sabbath-day to sell, we should not buy it on the Sabbath. Neh. 10:31.

Nehemiah contended with the nobles of Judah for profaning the Sabbath, and he caused the gates to be shut on the Sabbath to keep out merchandise, and threatened those who brought fruits, etc., to sell on the Sabbath-day. Neh. 13:15–23.

If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honorable; and shalt honor him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words; then .... I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth. Isa. 58:13, 14.

Bear no burden on the Sabbath-day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath-day. .... Jer. 17:21–27.

I gave them my Sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, ... Ezek. 20:12, 20, 21.

Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, ... saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat ....? Amos 8:4, 5.

Jesus went on the Sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were a-hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath-day. But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was a-hungered, ... *and* how that on the Sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless? .... If ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. For the Son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath-day. .... What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? .... Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the Sabbath-days. Matt. 12:1–13; Luke 6:1–10; 13:14–16.

The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath: therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the Sabbath. Mark 2:27, 28.

Very early in the morning, the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sun; .... Mark 16:2–6, 9; Luke 24:1–6.

As his custom was, *Jesus* went into the synagogue on the Sabbath-day, and stood up for to read; and there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. Luke 4:16, 31.

Ye on the Sabbath-day circumcise a man. If a man on the Sabbath-day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken, (marg., without breaking the law,) are ye angry at me because I have made a man every whit whole on the Sabbath-day? John 7:22, 23.

Then the same day, at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith to them, Peace .... And after eight days again his disciples were within, ... came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. John 20:19, 26.

Paul reasoned in the synagogue every

Sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks. Acts 18:4.

And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight. .... When he .... had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. Acts 20:6–8, 11.

Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. 1 Cor. 16:2.

For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise: And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. .... If Jesus (marg., Joshua) had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. There remaineth therefore a rest (marg., keeping of a Sabbath) to the people of God. .... Heb. 4:4–9.

I John, ... was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, ... Rev. 1:9, 10.

CHAPTER LVII.

USURY.

If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. Exod. 22:25.

And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: .... Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. Lev. 25:35–37.

Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: .... Deut. 23:19, 20.

When the Jews borrowed money of each other to buy corn, and for necessary uses, and mortgaged their lands, and sold their sons and daughters for it, then Nehemiah rebuked them for this usury, and further tells them that he and his brethren did not exact of them money and corn, and prays them to leave off this usury. Neh. 5.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? .... He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. Psa. 15:1, 5.

He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor. Prov. 28:8.

I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me. Jer. 15:10.

If a man be just, ... and hath not oppressed any, ... hath given his bread to the hungry, ... hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, ... Ezek. 18:5, 7, 8, 12, 13.

Thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbors by extortion. Ezek. 22:12.

CHAPTER LVIII.

ENVY, WRATH, HATRED, MALICE, BITTERNESS, EMULATION, DISCONTENT, AND STRIFE.

Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren. .... If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left. Gen. 13:8, 9.

When Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, ... Gen. 30:1, 2.

When *Joseph's* brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. .... They hated him yet the more for his dreams, ...

His brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying. .... They conspired against him to slay him. Gen. 37:4, 8, 11, 18.

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart: .... Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, ... Lev. 19:17, 18.

Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. And Joshua .... said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the Lord's people were prophets. Num. 11:27–29.

When the women in their song had ascribed to Saul his thousands, and to David his ten thousands, Saul was very wroth, ... what can he have more but the kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day and forward. .... *He became his enemy continually, and would have killed him.* 1 Sam. 18:6–11; 19:1.

Ahab was so sorely discontented and displeased with Naboth, that he would not eat bread, because he could not have the vineyard. 1 Kings 21:1–4.

Then went Haman forth .... with a glad heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai. .... *Having told his friends of his glory, he added,* Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. Esth. 5:9–13.

Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity; for they shall soon be cut down .... Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. .... Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. Psa. 37:1, 2, 7–9.

As for me, my feet were almost gone; .... For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. Psa. 73:2–4.

They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the Lord. Psa. 106:16.

Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm. Envy thou not the oppressor, (marg., man of violence,) and choose none of his ways. Prov. 3:30–32.

Hatred stirreth up strifes. Prov. 10:12.

Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. Prov. 15:17.

Let not thy heart envy sinners; but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long. Prov. 23:17.

Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them: fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked. Prov. 24:1, 19.

Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy? (marg., jealousy.) Prov. 27:4.

The forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife. Prov. 30:33.

I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbor. Eccles. 4:4.

Lord, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the (marg., toward thy) people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them. Isa. 26:11.

Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them. Ezek. 35:11.

Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? For he knew that for envy they had delivered him. Matt. 27:17, 18.

John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. Therefore Herodias had a quarrel (marg., an inward grudge) against him, and would have killed him. Mark 6:18, 19, 24.

The patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt. Acts 7:9.

When the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Acts 13:45.

Being filled with all .... maliciousness; full of envy, murder, ... Rom. 1:29.

If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. Rom. 11:14.

Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting .... not in strife and envying. Rom. 13:13.

It hath been declared unto me .... that there are contentions among you. 1 Cor. 1:11.

Ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, (marg., factions,) are ye not carnal? 1 Cor. 3:3.

Charity envieth not. 1 Cor. 13:4.

In malice be ye children, but in understanding be men. 1 Cor. 14:20.

The sorrow of the world worketh death. 2 Cor. 7:10.

I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not

find you such as I would, ... lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults: .... 2 Cor. 12:20.

Now the works of the flesh are .... hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, ... Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, envying one another. Gal. 5:19–21, 26.

Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice. Eph. 4:31.

Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; .... of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds. Phil. 1:15, 16.

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. Phil. 2:3.

Let your moderation be known unto all men; the Lord is at hand. .... I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. Phil. 4:5, 11.

But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, ... Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. Col. 3:8:19.

Doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, ... Godliness with contentment is great gain. 1 Tim. 6:4–6; Tit. 3:9.

For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, ... living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. Tit. 3:3.

Be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. Heb. 13:5.

Let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. Jas. 1:19, 20.

The tongue is a little member, ... a fire, a world of iniquity: .... setteth on fire the course of nature; .... an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. .... Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, ... This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, (marg., natural,) devilish. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion (marg., tumult, or unquietness) and every evil work. Jas. 3:5, 6, 8, 13–16.

Grudge not (marg., grieve not) one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned. Jas. 5:9.

Wherefore, laying aside all malice, ... and envies, and all evil speakings, ... 1 Pet. 2:1.

He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 1 John 3:14, 15.

If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God, whom he hath not seen? 1 John 4:20.

CHAPTER LIX.

MURDER, AND TAKING AWAY THE LIFE OF MAN.

God had respect unto Abel and to his offering, *but not unto Cain. And* Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. And the Lord said .... What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. .... And Lamech said unto his wives, ... I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy-and-seven-fold. Gen. 4:5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 23, 24.

Surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. Gen. 9:5, 6.

Esau hated Jacob because of *his father's blessing*. And Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I slay my brother Jacob. Gen. 27:41.

Joseph's brethren hated him, and .... conspired against him to slay him. Gen. 37:4, 11, 18.

Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. O my soul, come not thou into their secret, ... For in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will .... Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce, and their wrath, for it was cruel. Gen. 49:5–7; 34:25, 26.

Thou shalt not kill. Exod. 20:13.

He that smiteth a man so that he die, shall be surely put to death. .... If a man come presumptuously upon his neighbor to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. Exod. 21:12–14; Lev. 24:17.

If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him. .... Exod. 22:2, 3.

If he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, ... with throwing a stone, ... *or* with a hand-weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. .... If he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: .... But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait, or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm; then the congregation shall judge .... *and* deliver the slayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, ... The murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses; but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die. Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, ... but he shall be surely put to death. .... So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood it defileth the land; and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, (marg., there can be no expiation for the land,) but by the blood of him that shed it. Num. 35:16–34; Exod. 21:12–15; Deut. 19:4–6, 10–13.

When David had met with Saul who was pursuing his life, and might have slain him, and was moved thereto, yet he refused, and said, The Lord avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon thee. 1 Sam. 24:12, 13; 26:9–11.

David's murder of Uriah, and judgments from God on David's house for it. 2 Sam. ch. 11, 12.

The murdering of Naboth punished upon Ahab's house. 1 Kings 21:19; 22:38.

Surely at the commandment of the Lord came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, ... and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the Lord would not pardon. 2 Kings 24:3, 4.

The murderer, rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief. Job 24:14; Psa. 10:4, 8.

Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation. Psa. 51:14; 2 Sam. 11.

They sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall. Prov. 4:16, 17.

These six things doth the Lord hate: .... hands that shed innocent blood. Prov. 6:16, 17.

Will ye steal, murder, ... and come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name ....? Jer. 7:9, 10.

By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood: therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish. Hos. 4:2, 3.

The mariners, when they were to cast out Jonah into the sea, prayed to God, Let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood. Jonah 1:14.

The chief priest and elders implicitly acknowledge their guilt of murdering Christ, when Judas brought back their bribe, saying, I have betrayed innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that. *And afterwards they said,* It is not lawful to put *those pieces of silver* into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. Matt. 27:3–6.

Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, ... Matt. 15:19.

Ye are of your father the devil, ... he was a murderer from the beginning. John 8:44.

The barbarians thought that vengeance would not suffer a murderer to live. Acts 28:3, 4.

The works of the flesh are .... envyings, murders, ... of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. Gal. 5:19, 21.

Love one another; not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: and wherefore slew he him? because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. .... Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murder-

er; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 1 John 3:11, 12, 15.

Many who were dreadfully plagued, yet repented not of their murders, etc. Rev. 9:21.

Murderers, ... shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death. Rev. 21:8.

Without are .... murderers, ... Rev. 22:15.

CHAPTER LX.

ADULTERY.

Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah, *Abraham's wife.* But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife. But Abimelech had not come near her; and he said, ... In the .... innocency of my hands have I done this. And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know .... therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. Now therefore, ... if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die. Gen. 20:2–7.

Abimelech saw Isaac sporting with Rebecca his wife; and Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife; and how saidst thou, She is my sister? .... What is this thou hast done unto us? One of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death. Gen. 26:8–11.

Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine. Gen. 35:22; 49:3, 4.

When Potiphar's wife tempted Joseph to lie with her, he answered her, My master hath not kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife; how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not to her to lie by her, or to be with her. .... She caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me; and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. Gen. 39:7–13.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Exod. 20:14.

The man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbor's wife, the adulterer and adulteress shall surely be put to death. Lev. 20:10; 18:20–22.

David's adultery with the wife of Uriah, and God's great displeasure against him for it. 2 Sam. ch. 11, 12.

The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me; and disguiseth his face. Job 24:15.

If my heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbor's door; then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her: for this is a heinous crime, ... It is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all my increase. Job 31:9–12.

By means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread; and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life. Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned? .... so he that goeth in to his neighbor's wife; whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent. .... Whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding; he that doeth it, destroyeth his own soul. A wound and dishonor shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away. For jealousy is the rage of a man; therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. Prov. 6:26–29, 32–35.

See the flattering and enticing words of an adulterous woman, whereby she deceiveth the foolish man. Prov. 7:7–21.

Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness. Prov. 30:20.

Will ye, ... commit adultery, ... and stand before me in this house ....? Jer. 7:9, 10.

How shall I pardon thee for this? .... When I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. They were as fed horses in the morning; every one neighed after his neighbor's wife. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord; and shall

not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? Jer. 5:7–9.

I have seen thine adulteries and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem; wilt thou not be made clean? Jer. 13:27.

Because they have committed villainy in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, ... I know, and am a witness. saith the Lord. Jer. 29:23.

The Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because .... by swearing, ... and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood: therefore shall the land mourn, ... Hos. 4:1–3.

Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Matt. 5:28.

Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, ... adulteries, ... Matt. 15:19.

Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery; and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery. Matt. 19:9; Mark 10:9–12, 19.

Jesus said unto the woman taken in adultery, Neither do I condemn thee; go, and sin no more. John 8:11.

Let us walk honestly, as in the day; .... not in chambering and wantonness, ... Rom. 13:13.

Be not deceived; neither fornicators, ... nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, ... shall inherit the kingdom of God. 1 Cor. 6:9, 10.

Let not the wife depart from her husband; but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife. 1 Cor. 7:10, 11.

The works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; adultery, fornication, uncleanness, ... I tell you that they which do such things .... shall not inherit the kingdom of God. Gal. 5:19–21; Eph. 5:5, 6; Col. 3:5, 6.

Whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. Heb. 13:4.

Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin. 2 Pet. 2:14.

CHAPTER LXI.

FORNICATION AND LASCIVIOUSNESS.

The lips of a strange woman drop as a honey-comb, and her mouth is smoother than oil: but her end is bitter as wormwood, ... Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house; lest .... thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed, ... Prov. 5:3, 4, 8, 11.

Keep thee from the evil woman, ... Lust not after her beauty ....for by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread. Prov. 6:24–26.

I discerned .... a young man void of understanding, ... There met him a woman with the attire of a harlot, ... so she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face, ... With the flattering of her lips she forced him; he goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, ... Prov. 7:7, 10, 13, 21, 22; 9:13–15.

The mouth of a strange woman is a deep pit; he that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein. Prov. 22:14; 23:27, 28; Eccl. 7:26.

Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings. Prov. 31:3.

Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, ... fornications,.... these are the things which defile a man. Matt. 15:19, 20.

God gave them over to a reprobate mind, ... being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, ... Rom. 1:28, 29.

Let us walk honestly, as in the day; .... not in chambering and wantonness, ... Rom. 13:13.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, ...? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy. 1 Cor. 3:16, 17; 6:19, 20.

It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, ... I wrote unto you .... not to company with fornicators; .... If any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, ... with such a one, no, not to eat. 1 Cor. 5:1, 9, 11.

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; neither fornicators, ... Now

the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; .... Your bodies are the members of Christ: shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of a harlot? God forbid. What! know ye not that he which is joined to a harlot, is one body? .... Flee fornication: every sin that a man doeth, is without the body; but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body. 1 Cor. 6:9, 10, 13, 15, 16, 18; 10:8; Eph. 5:5, 6.

If they cannot contain, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to burn. 1 Cor. 7:9.

Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them .... 1 Cor. 10:8; Num. 25.

I fear .... my God will humble me among you; and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed. 2 Cor. 12:20, 21.

The works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, ... Gal. 5:19.

But fornication and all uncleanness, ... let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints, ... For because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience, (marg., unbelief.) Eph. 5:3, 6.

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, ... filthy communication out of your mouth. Col. 3:5, 8.

Whoremongers .... God will judge. Heb. 13:4.

But .... whoremongers, ... shall have their part in the lake which burneth .... Rev. 21:8.

CHAPTER XLII.

DRUNKENNESS.

And Noah drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent. Gen. 9:21.

Lot's daughters made him drink wine, so that they lay with him, and he knew not when they lay down, nor when they rose. Gen. 19:32–36.

This our son .... is a glutton and a drunkard: and all the men of his city shall stone him. Deut. 21:20, 21.

Lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; and it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination (marg., stubbornness) of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst. The Lord will not spare him; but then the anger of the Lord, and his jealousy, shall smoke against that man, ... Deut. 29:18–20.

Nabal's heart was merry within him; for he was very drunken. 1 Sam. 25:36.

When David had called *Uriah*, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk. 2 Sam. 11:13.

When Elah was drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, ... Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him. 1 Kin. 16:9, 10.

Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, *when Israel came and slew the Syrians.* 1 Kings 20:16, 19, 20.

And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, ... and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king; and the drinking was according to law, none did compel; for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. Esth. 1:7, 8.

They that sit in the gate speak against me, and I was the song of the drunkards. Psa. 69:12.

Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging, and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise. Prov. 20:1.

Be not among wine-bibbers, among riotous eaters of flesh; for the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty. Prov. 23:20, 21.

It is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink; lest they drink and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted. Prov. 31:4, 5.

Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them. .... Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink. Isa. 5:11, 12.

The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard. Isa. 24:20.

They also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the

way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment. For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness. Isa. 28:7, 8.

His watchmen are blind: .... Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant. Isa. 56:10–12.

Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth. Joel 1:5.

Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, ... that drink wine in bowls, ... Amos 6:1, 6.

While they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble full dry. Nah. 1:10.

Woe unto him that giveth his neighbor drink, that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! Hab. 2:15.

If that evil servant .... shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken, the lord of that servant shall come in a day .... Matt. 24:48–50; Luke 12:45.

Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine. But Peter, standing up with the eleven, ... *said*, These are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. Acts 2:13–15.

Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness. Rom. 13:13.

I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be .... a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one, no, not to eat. 1 Cor. 5:11.

Be not deceived; neither fornicators, ... nor drunkards .... shall inherit the kingdom of God. 1 Cor. 6:9, 10.

One is hungry, and another is drunken. 1 Cor. 11:21.

Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these .... envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like; of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. Gal. 5:19, 21.

Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit. Eph. 5:18.

They that be drunken, are drunken in the night: but let us, who are of the day, be sober. 1 Thes. 5:7, 8.

CHAPTER LXIII.

COVETOUSNESS.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbor's. Exod. 20:17; Deut. 5:21.

Balaam, for profit, would have cursed Israel. Num. 22.

Achan's covetous desire of the silver, and wedge of gold, and Babylonish garment gave Israel trouble, and brought ruin upon himself, his children, and his substance. Josh. 7:5, 18–21, 24, 25.

The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich .... 1 Sam. 2:7, 8.

Ahab's coveting Naboth's vineyard caused Naboth's murder, and Ahab's destruction. 1 Kings ch. 21, 22.

Gehazi's coveting Naaman's gifts procured the leprosy upon himself. 2 Kings 5:20–22, 27.

Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. Psa. 119:36.

He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live. Prov. 15:27.

Give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me; lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? Prov. 30:8, 9.

They covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress (marg., defraud) a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. Mic. 2:2.

Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high. Hab. 2:9, 10.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal; .... for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. .... I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink;

nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. .... Behold the fowls of the air; for they sow not, neither do they reap, ... yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? Matt. 6:19, 25–27.

Judas' covetousness led him to offer to the chief priests to betray Christ, and to covenant with them for thirty pieces of silver to perform it. Matt. 26:14–16.

Take heed and beware of covetousness; for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. Luke 12:15.

I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Acts 20:33.

God gave them over to a reprobate mind, ... being filled with all unrighteousness, ... covetousness, ... Rom. 1:28, 29.

I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, ... 1 Cor. 5:11.

The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God; .... nor covetous, ... 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Eph. 5:5.

Covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; .... for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Eph. 5:3, 6.

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, ... covetousness, which is idolatry. Col. 3:5.

We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. But thou, O man of God, flee these things. 1 Tim. 6:7–10.

Let your conversation be without covetousness, and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. Heb. 13:5.

Ye lust, and have not; .... Jas. 4:2.

Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 1 John 2:15, 16.

CHAPTER LXIV.

THEFT.

LABAN *charged Jacob, his daughter's husband, with stealing his gods.* Gen. 31:30.

Thou shalt not steal. Exod. 20:15.

The many laws about stealing. Exod. 22:1–4.

Ye shall not steal, ... Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbor, neither rob him. The wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. Lev. 19:11, 13.

When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him. Psa. 50:18.

Will ye steal, ... and come and stand before me in this house? Jer. 7:9, 10.

Killing and stealing, ... therefore shall the land mourn, ... Hos. 4:2, 3.

Every one that stealeth shall be cut off .... *and the curse* shall enter into the house of the thief. Zech. 5:3, 4.

Those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; .... thefts, ... Matt. 15:18, 19.

Judas saith, Why was not this ointment sold ....? This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief. John 12:4–6.

Thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? Rom. 2:21.

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? .... nor thieves, ... 1 Cor. 6:9, 10.

Let him that stole, steal no more; but rather let him labor, working with his hands .... Eph. 4:28.

Exhort servants to be obedient .... not purloining, but showing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour .... Tit. 2:9, 10.

CHAPTER LXV.

LYING AND EQUIVOCATING.

Ye shall not .... lie one to another. Lev. 19:11.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? .... *He that* speaketh the truth in his heart. Psa. 15:1, 2.

The mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped. Psa. 63:11.

I hate and abhor lying. Psa. 119:163.

Deliver my soul ...from lying lips .... What shall be done ....? Psa. 120:2–4.

These six things doth the Lord hate; .... a lying tongue, ... Prov. 6:16, 17.

The lip of truth shall be established for ever; but a lying tongue is but for a moment. Prov. 12:19.

The Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, ... *By lying*, shall the land mourn. Hos. 4:1–3.

Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit. Hos. 11:12.

These are the things that ye shall do: Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbor. Zech. 8:16.

Why hath Satan filled thy heart to lie to (marg., to deceive) the Holy Ghost ....? Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. Acts 5:3–5.

Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbor; for we are members one of another. Eph. 4:25.

Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds. Col. 3:9.

The law is made for liars. 1 Tim. 1:9, 10.

All liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death. .... There shall in no wise enter into *the new Jerusalem* any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie. Rev. 21:8, 27.

For without are dogs, and sorcerers, ... and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. Rev. 22:15.

CHAPTER LXVI.

TEMPTING GOD: WHEREIN MEN MAY BE SAID TO TEMPT HIM.

Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord? Exod. 17:2.

They tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust. .... Yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. .... Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies. Psa. 78:18, 41, 56.

Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness; when your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work. Psa. 95:8, 9.

Ask thee a sign of the Lord .... But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord. Isa. 7:11, 12.

Ye have said, It is in vain to serve God; .... they that tempt God are even delivered. Mal. 3:14, 15.

If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down, ... Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Matt. 4:6–8; Deut. 6:16; Luke 22:28.

When Christ had raised the ruler's daughter, he commanded that something should be given her to eat. Mark 5:43.

When the Jews had asked Jesus, Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar? .... *He* said unto them, Why tempt ye me? Mark 12:14, 15; Luke 4:2.

The Jews tempted Christ, that they might have to accuse him *about punishing the woman taken in adultery.* John 8:4–6.

Ananias and Sapphira are said to tempt the Lord by their lying about the sale of their possessions. Acts 5:1–10.

Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? Acts 15:10.

Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. 1 Cor. 10:9.

God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man. Jas. 1:13.

CHAPTER LXVII.

WITCHCRAFT, OR DEALING WITH SPIRITS.

Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. Exod. 22:18.

Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God. Lev. 19:31.

The soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off .... A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death. Lev. 20:6, 27.

When Balaam saw that it pleased the Lord to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for (marg., to the meeting of) enchantments. Num. 24:1; 23:23; Josh. 23:7.

There shall not be found among you any .... that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord; and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. Deut. 18:10–12, 14, 20.

Rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft. 1 Sam. 15:23.

Saul said unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor. And Saul *went to her, and* said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up whom I shall name unto thee. 1 Sam. 28:7–20.

What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? 2 Kings 9:22.

Manasseh .... observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards. 2 Kings 21:1, 6; 2 Chron. 33:6.

The *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, ... did Josiah put away. 2 Kings 23:24.

So Saul died for his transgression .... and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire of it. 1 Chron. 10:13.

Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers, like the Philistines. Isa. 2:6.

When they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? Isa. 8:19.

Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast labored from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail. .... Let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee. Isa. 47:12, 13.

The king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to show the king his dreams. Dan. 2:2, 10; 4:7; 5:7.

I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers. Micah 5:12.

Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favored harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. Nah. 3:4.

I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, ... Mal. 3:5.

If I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? Luke 11:19.

There was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one. Acts 8:9.

They found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus, ... seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. Then Saul .... said, O full of all subtlety and all mischief, thou child of the devil, ... Acts 13:6–10.

A certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination (marg., of Python) met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying; .... *which spirit Paul cast out.* Acts 16:16–18.

Certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, *when they saw Paul cast out evil spirits, attempted to do the same in* the name of the Lord Jesus; *but the evil spirit overcame them; upon which* many of them also

which used curious arts, brought their books together and burned them. Acts 19:13–16, 18, 19.

The works of the flesh are manifest, ... witchcrafts .... Gal. 5:19, 20.

Sorcerers, ... shall have their part in the lake which burneth .... Rev. 21:8.

Without are dogs, and sorcerers, ... and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. Rev. 22:15.

CHAPTER LXVIII.

A HARDENED HEART, AND GOD'S GIVING MEN UP TO HARDNESS OF HEART.

The Lord said unto Moses, ... See that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, ... but I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall not let the people go. Exod. 4:21; 7:13, 14; 8:15.

Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, ... that he might deliver him into thy hand. Deut. 2:30.

He turned their hearts to hate his people, and to deal subtilely with his servants. Psa. 105:25.

O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Isa. 63:17.

Thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. Jer. 5:3.

They hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck; they did worse than their fathers. Jer. 7:26.

Ephraim is joined to idols; let him alone. Hos. 4:17.

Therefore speak I to them in parables; because they seeing, see not; .... For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed, lest at any time they should see .... and should be converted, and I should heal them. *According to which prophecy, their judicial hardness was evident in their persecuting Christ and Christians to the death, notwithstanding the apparent evidences that he was the Son of God, both before his death, in his death, and in his resurrection.* Matt. 13:13–15; Acts 28:25–27.

Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, ... that they which see might be made blind. .... *He said to the Pharisees,* If ye were blind, ye should have no sin; but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth. John 9:39, 41.

Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, ... John 12:37, 39, 40.

They are without excuse; because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. .... Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, ... For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections. .... And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, (marg., a mind void of judgment,) .... being filled with all unrighteousness, ... Rom. 1:21, etc.

I raised thee up that I might show my power in thee, ... Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. Romans 9:15–18.

Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded, (marg., hardened,) according as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see. Rom. 11:7–10.

If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: in whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, ... should shine unto them. 2 Cor. 4:3, 4.

Because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. 2 Thes. 2:10–12.

By these three was the third part of men killed, ... and the rest of the men

which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, ... Rev. 9:18, 20, 21.

Men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues; and they repented not to give him glory. .... They gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven, ... and repented not of their deeds. Rev. 16:9–11, 21.

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still. Rev. 22:11.

CHAPTER LXIX.

VAIN CURIOSITY, OR BEING WISE ABOVE WHAT IS WRITTEN.

The secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law. Deut. 29:29.

Manoah said unto the Angel of the Lord, What is thy name, that .... we may do thee honor? And the Angel of the Lord said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret? (marg., wonderful.) Judg. 13:17, 18.

Jesus said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons which the Father hath put in his own power. Acts 1:6, 7.

These things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself, and to Apollos, for your sakes, that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written. 1 Cor. 4:6.

Avoiding .... oppositions of science falsely so called. 1 Tim. 6:20.

CHAPTER LXX.

GOD'S PROVIDENCE IN THE DISPOSAL OF ALL EVENTS.

Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, ... Both riches and honor come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. 1 Chron. 29:11, 12.

He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong. They meet with darkness (marg., cannot perform any thing) in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night. Job 5:12–14.

In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. .... Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening. Job 12:10, 14.

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to naught, he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, ... Psa. 33:10, 11.

Promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, ... But God is the judge; he putteth down one, and setteth up another. Psa. 75:6, 7.

Except the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain. It is vain for you to rise up early, ... Psa. 127:1, 2.

Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help. His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish. Psa. 146:3, 4.

A man's heart deviseth his way; but the Lord directeth his steps. The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord. Prov. 16:9, 33.

Man's goings are of the Lord: how can a man then understand his own way? Prov. 20:24.

There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the Lord. Prov. 21:30.

Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. Prov. 27:1.

Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might: let not the rich man glory in his riches. Jer. 9:23.

O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself; it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. Jer. 10:23.

God, that made the world, ... hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. Acts 17:24, 26.

I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. 1 Cor. 16:7.

But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, ... Him, therefore, I hope to send, ... But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly. Phil. 2:19, 23, 24.

Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you. 1 Thes. 3:11.

Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and sell, and get gain: whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapor that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live. and do this or that. Jas. 4:13–15.

CHAPTER LXXI.

RESIGNATION TO, AND CONTENTMENT WITH ALL GOD'S DISPENSATIONS.

When Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, *were devoured by fire for their sins,* Aaron held his peace. Lev. 10:1–3.

Israel's murmuring and discontent for want of flesh in the wilderness, was reckoned among their sins, for they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust. Num. 11:4–10; Psa. 78:18.

The children of Israel said unto the Lord, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. Judg. 10:15.

When Samuel had told Eli what God had threatened against his house, because of his sons' wickedness, Eli said, It is the Lord; let him do what seemeth him good. 1 Sam. 3:15–18.

David said, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favor in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and show me both it and his habitation: but if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. 2 Sam. 15:25, 26.

When Hezekiah was threatened by Isaiah for having showed to the messengers of the king of Babylon his treasures, he said, Good is the word of the Lord which thou hast spoken. 2 Kings 20:16–19.

Job, when he had lost all, said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. Job 1:20, 21.

Job said, What! shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? Job 2:10.

Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more: that which I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more. Job 34:31, 32.

I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst it. Psa. 39:9.

Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker. .... Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? Isa. 45:9.

When Israel was in Babylon, God tells them if they would stay there he would bless them; but if ye say, ... No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, ... *then all those judgments from which they would fly, should follow them thither.* Jer. 42:9–17.

Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? Lam. 3:39.

I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause. Mic. 7:9.

Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; .... the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off .... and there shall be no herd in the stalls; yet I will rejoice in the Lord. Hab. 3:17, 18.

In your patience possess ye your souls. Luke 21:19.

Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust .... Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed .... 1 Cor. 10:6, 10.

The cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom (marg., whereby) the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. Gal. 6:14.

I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. I know both how to be abased, and .... to abound: everywhere and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. Phil. 4:11–13.

Godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. 1 Tim. 6:6–8.

Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. Heb. 13:5.

Blessed is the man that endureth temptation; .... Jas. 1:12.

Submit yourselves therefore to God. Jas. 4:7.

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. 1 Pet. 5:6, 7.

CHAPTER LXXII.

MEN TRULY WISE, OR RELIGIOUS WISDOM; AND FOLLY, ITS OPPOSITE.

They are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them. O that they were wise, ... that they would consider their latter end! Deut. 32:28, 29.

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. Serve the Lord with fear, ... Psa. 2:10–12.

A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: .... Fools despise wisdom and .... hate knowledge. Prov. 1:5, 7, 22.

The Lord giveth wisdom: .... When wisdom entereth into thy heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul, discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee; to deliver thee from the way of the evil man, ... Prov. 2:6, 10–12.

Trust in the Lord with all thy heart, ... and he shall direct thy paths. Be not wise in thine own eyes; .... keep sound wisdom and discretion. .... Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble. .... The wise shall inherit glory; but shame shall be the promotion of fools. Prov. 3:5–7, 21, 23, 35.

Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: .... Prov. 4:7.

Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise. Prov. 6:6.

Say unto wisdom, thou art my sister, and call understanding thy kinswoman; that they may keep thee from the strange woman. Prov. 7:4, 5.

Wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired .... Prov. 8:11.

Rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee. Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser. Prov. 9:8, 9.

The wise in heart will receive commandments: .... In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: .... Wise men lay up knowledge: .... He that uttereth a slander, is a fool. In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin; but he that refraineth his lips is wise. Prov. 10:8, 13, 14, 18, 19.

He that winneth souls is wise. Prov. 11:30.

A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: .... He that followeth vain persons is void of understanding: .... The way of a fool is right in his own eyes; but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise. A fool's wrath is presently known; but a prudent man covereth shame. .... *He* concealeth knowledge. Prov. 12:8, 11, 15, 16, 23.

The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death. .... He that walketh with wise men shall be wise; but a companion of fools shall be destroyed. Prov. 13:14, 16, 20.

The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: .... Fools make a mock at sin: .... A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil; but the fool rageth, and is confident. .... He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding. Prov. 14:8, 9, 16, 29.

The lips of the wise disperse knowledge. Prov. 15:7.

He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: .... The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth and addeth learning to his lips. Prov. 16:20, 23.

Reproof entereth more into a wise man, than a hundred stripes into a fool. Prov. 17:10.

A fool's lips enter into contention, ... He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him. Prov. 18:6, 13.

Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise. Prov. 20:1.

A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished. Prov. 22:3; 27:12.

By wise counsel thou shalt make thy war. Prov. 24:6.

A fool uttereth all his mind; but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards. Prov. 29:11.

Wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness. Eccl. 2:13, 14.

A fool's voice is known by multitude of words. Eccl. 5:3; 10:14.

Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city. Eccl. 7:19.

A wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment. Eccl. 8:5.

The words of wise men are heard in quiet .... Wisdom is better than weapons of war. Eccl. 9:17, 18.

The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies. Eccl. 12:11.

For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. Jer. 4:22.

The wise men are ashamed, ... Lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them? Jer. 8:9.

Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, ... Hos. 14:9.

Whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: .... Matt. 7:24.

The five wise virgins took oil in their vessels, as well as in their lamps. Matt. 25:1–13.

I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. Rom. 16:19.

The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. .... The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. 1 Cor. 3:19, 22.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. Jas. 1:5, 17.

Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge among you? let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying .... This wisdom descendeth not from above, ... But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, ... Jas. 3:13–15, 17.

CHAPTER LXXIII.

ANTICHRIST.

Many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. .... When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand,) .... For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Matt. 24:11, 15, 24; Dan. 11:31, 36.

Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the

temple of God, ... For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. And then shall that wicked *one* be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming; even him whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. 2 Thes. 2:3, 4, 7–12.

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their conscience seared with a hot iron; forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving .... For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving. 1 Tim. 4:1–4.

In the last days perilous times shall come: for men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, ... without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierçe, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof. 2 Tim. 3:1–6.

Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 1 John 2:22.

Believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God; and every spirit that confesseth not .... is not of God. And this is that spirit of antichrist .... They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. 1 John 4:1–3, 5; 2 John 7.

The world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; .... And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them; and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life .... He doeth great wonders, ... and deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles .... that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all .... to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads; and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Rev. 13:3–8, 13–17.

Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. .... And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. Rev. 14:8–11.

The like judgment upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. .... For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets; and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. Rev. 16:2, 6, 9, 10, 13, 14.

The character of the scarlet whore, and her judgments. Rev. 17.

Her destruction, with the speediness thereof, and the mourning of her friends for her, and the rejoicing of the saints at large. Rev. ch. 18; 19, 1, 2.

See Deceivers.

CHAPTER LXXIV.

NEITHER EXTERNAL PRIVILEGES NOR OUR OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS CAN BE OUR SECURITY AGAINST JUDGMENTS HERE, OR DAMNATION HEREAFTER: NO CAUSE OF BOASTING IN THESE ONLY.

What nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all that we call upon him for? And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law ....? Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, ... lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, ... lest ye forget the covenant .... For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, ... *When ye* shall do evil in the sight of the Lord thy God, to provoke him to anger, ... ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land .... shall utterly be destroyed..... Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, ...? Because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power .... Thou shalt therefore keep his statutes. Deut. 4:7–10, 16, 23–27, 33, 34, 36, 37, 40.

Speak not thou in thy heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land:.... Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations, the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, ... The Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiff-necked people..... Deut. 9:4, etc.

Unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth? seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee. Psa. 50:16–18.

To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord; I am full of the burnt-offerings .... Who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts? Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; .... they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them..... When ye make many prayers I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. Wash ye, make you clean: .... Isa. 1:11–18; Jer. 6:19, 20.

We are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags. Isa. 64:6.

He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; .... They have chosen their own ways, ... Isa. 66:3.

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, ... If ye thoroughly amend your ways .... then will I cause you to dwell in this place, ... Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, ... and come and stand before me in this house ....? Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, ... as I have done to Shiloh..... Jer. 7:4–10, 12, 14, 15.

When I shall say to the righteous that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; .... he shall die. Ezek. 33:13, 18; 23:38, 39.

I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them; .... But let judgment run down as waters, ... Amos 5:21–24.

Hear this, ... *ye* princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. .... The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, ... Micah 3:9–13.

Bring forth therefore fruits meet for

repentance; and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: .... Matt. 3:8–10; Luke 3:8.

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. Matt. 7:22, 23.

Whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother. Mark 3:33, 35.

I know you not whence ye are: then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets. But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. .... Luke 13:25–27.

Jesus said to the Pharisees, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God. Luke 16:14, 15.

When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do. Luke 17:10.

The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, ... I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified, rather than the other: .... Luke 18:10–15.

The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. Luke 19:10.

Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, ... the truth shall make you free. They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? Jesus *said*, ... Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. .... I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, ... *They said*, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. .... Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God. Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: .... Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. John 8:31–44.

Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God, and knowest his will, ... and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, ... Thou that preachest .... dost thou steal? .... Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonorest thou God? Rom. 2:17–23, 28, 29.

Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight. Rom. 3:20; Gal. 2:16.

They have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. Rom. 10:2, 3.

If a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. Gal. 6:3.

If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more: circumcised the eighth day, ... *Yet* I count all things but loss .... that I may win Christ, and be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, ... Phil. 3:4–10.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. .... Jas. 2:10, 11.

CHAPTER LXXV.

WORDS AND ACTIONS, USUALLY NEITHER TRUE NOR GOOD, SPOKEN OR UNDERTAKEN WITH THE POLITIC VIEW OF COMPASSING OUR DESIGNS, OR AVOIDING DANGERS.

ABRAHAM said of Sarah his wife, *when he was in fear*, She is my sister. Gen. 20:2, 11, 12.

Isaac, in like fear, said of his wife, She is my sister. Gen. 26:7, 9.

Rebekah caused her son Jacob to go to Isaac for the blessing; clothed him with his brother's garments, and put skins upon his neck and hands to make him feel rough to Isaac, that Isaac might think him to be Esau, and bless him. And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first-born; .... *Isaac said*, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am. .... Gen. 27:6, 9, 10–29.

Rachel hid her father's images in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And *when* Laban searched .... she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me. .... Gen. 31:34, 35.

And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, ... They said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: .... *If* every male of you be circumcised, then will we give our daughters .... *Which when they had done, Jacob's sons fell on them, and slew them.* Gen. 34:12–31.

When Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him. And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil, ... And Joseph wept. Gen. 50:15–17.

When Pharaoh had charged the midwives with breaking his commands, and saving the men-children alive, they said, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them. Exod. 1:16–21.

When Rahab had hid the spies, and the king had sent for them, she said, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were; and .... when it was dark, the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them .... Josh. 2:1–6.

The inhabitants of Gibeon *said to Joshua*, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us. .... From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the Lord thy God; for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, ... Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals .... This our bread we took hot .... on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: .... by reason of the very long journey. .... And Joshua made peace with them, ... and *afterwards smote* them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them .... Josh. 9:3, etc.

When the Moabites oppressed Israel, the Lord raised them up a deliverer, Ehud, ... By him the children of Israel sent a present to Eglon king of Moab. *After he had presented it, he* said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out .... And Ehud came unto him; and .... said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat. And Ehud *slew him.* Judg. 3:14–22.

Sampson said several times that if they did bind him, he should be weak, and be as another man; but it was not so. Judges 16:6–13.

When God said to Samuel that he would send him to anoint David, Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the Lord said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the Lord. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, ... *Which Samuel did; and said*, I am come to sacrifice unto the Lord. 1 Sam. 16:1–7.

When Saul had sent for David, Michal his wife laid an image in the bed, and covered it with a cloth, after she had sent him away; and she said, He is sick. .... *When Saul had said unto her*, Why hast thou deceived

me so ....? *she said*, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee? 1 Sam. 19:11–19.

When Saul designed to kill David, and inquired for him, Jonathan answered, David earnestly asked leave of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city:.... And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favor in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. 1 Sam. 20:6, 27–29.

When David fled from Saul, Ahimelech the priest asked him, Why art thou alone ....? And David said .... The king hath commandeth me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business .... and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place. .... Is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. .... 1 Sam. 21.

When David and his men had invaded the country near him, and slain all, Achish said, Whither have ye made a road today? And David said, Against the south of Judah, ... And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; .... 1 Sam. 27:8–12.

When Absalom designed to rebel, he said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the Lord, in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Lord shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the Lord. 2 Sam. 15:6–11.

Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal:.... But Jehu did it in subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. 2 Kings 10:18–26.

When king Zedekiah had ordered Jeremiah to conceal the discourse that had passed between the king and him, from the princes, he also told him what answer to make, when they came to him; and by replying to them in the very words the king gave him, he concealed the true matter. Jer. 38:24–27.

CHAPTER LXXVI.

WORDS AND ACTS EXPRESSING A PURPOSE, WHICH IS LIABLE TO BE CHANGED BY CIRCUMSTANCES.

Lot *said to the angels*, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we shall abide in the street all night. And he pressed upon them greatly, and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, ... Gen. 19:2, 3.

The Angel of the covenant said to Jacob, Let me go; for the day breaketh. Gen. 32:26.

Joseph at first spake roughly unto his brethren, ... and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. Gen. 42:7–14.

The sons of the prophets *said to Elisha*, There be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: .... And he said, Ye shall not send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. 2 Kings 2:14–17.

The Saviour walking on the sea of Galilee, would have passed by *his disciples*. Mark 6:48.

Walking to Emmaus with two disciples, he made as though he would have gone further. Luke 24:28.

Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. John 13:8, 9.

CHAPTER LXXVII.

AWAKENED SINNERS; HUNGRY, LONGING SOULS; SUCH AS CHRIST CAME TO SEEK AND HEAL.

He satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness. Psa. 107:9.

The full soul loatheth a honey-comb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet. Prov. 27:7.

When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, ... I will open rivers in high places, ... Isa. 41:17, 18.

Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, ... Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, ... Isa. 55:1, 2.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness; for they shall be filled. Matt. 5:6.

They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. .... I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Matt. 9:12, 13.

Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy-laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, ... and ye shall find rest unto your souls. Matt. 11:28, 29; Psa. 34:9, 10.

He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away. Luke 1:53.

The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. Luke 19:10.

He that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. John 6:35.

When they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said .... Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. Acts 2:37, 38.

The keeper of the prison .... came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas, and brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. Acts 16:27–31.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. Jas. 1:5.

I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. Rev. 21:6.

And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take of the water of life freely. Rev. 22:17.

CHAPTER LXXVIII.

MAN'S IGNORANCE OF THE MEN AND THINGS OF THIS WORLD AFTER HIS DEPARTURE HENCE.

As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away, so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more: he shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more. Job 7:9, 10.

Thou destroyest the hope of man; thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away. His sons come to honor, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them. Job 14:19–21.

My goodness extendeth not to thee; but to the saints that are in the earth. Psa. 16:2, 3.

But the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun. Eccles. 9:5, 6.

Doubtless thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not. Isa. 63:16.

CHAPTER LXXIX.

OUR LORD'S KINDRED ACCORDING TO THE FLESH.

I AM become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children. Psa. 69:8.

Then Joseph .... took unto him his wife: and knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son. Matt. 1:24, 25.

While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him. Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee. But he answered .... Matt. 12:46–50; Mark 3:31–35.

Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? Matt. 13:55, 56.

She brought forth her first-born son, ... When he was twelve years old, *his parents took him up to Jerusalem; and returning, they missed him, and* sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. .... Luke 2:7, 42–51.

After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days. John 2:12.

His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, ... For neither did his brethren believe in him. .... But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, ... John 7:3–5, 8–10.

These all continued with one accord .... with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. Acts 1:14.

The brethren of the Lord, ... 1 Cor. 9:5.

I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, ... But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother. Gal. 1:18, 19.

GENERAL INDEX.

A.

	Chap.	Page.
Abasement of ourselves,	14	153
Abide in faith and well-doing,	14	183
Ability to know and please God not of man, but the gift of God,	18	213
Absoluteness of God,	2	24
Accept rebukes and admonitions,	15	196
Acceptance with God,	8	77
Access to God only through Christ,	6	67
Accord among brethren,	15	194
Acknowledge God in his providence,	70	390
God in our troubles,	20	256
Sin at all times,	14	163
God in affliction,	20	255
God to one another,	15	197
Acts of churches as such,	25	283
Adam's sin, and its consequences,	4	39
Add not to the afflictions of others,	20	264
Adhere to God steadfastly,	14	183
Admire God and Christ,	14	117
Adoption, and its privileges,	12	103
Sealed by chastisements,	20	240
Admonish one another,	15	196
Adoration of idols,	4	43
Adultery,	60	382
Advantages of faith,	9	86
Of afflictions,	20	238
Of true wisdom,	72	392
Adversaries of saints restrained,	20	240
Advocate, Christ is, of his people,	6	67
Affection of believers each to other,	15	192
Affections in general,	30	317
Not to be set on this world,	37	341
Afflictions in general,	20	230
The birthright of all,	20	230
Have been the portion of believers,	20	230
Sent from God immediately,	20	231
From wicked men,	20	232
From formal professors,	20	234
Why sent,	20	236
Believers' privilege and advantage,	20	238
Render men happy and blessed,	20	240
The notice God takes of them,	20	246
When greatest, then generally is deliverance nearest and most wonderful,	20	248
Intended for good in the end,	20	249
Shall have an end, God will deliver,	20	250
Have been the lot of Christ and his saints,	20	252
Aged, duties toward,	16	204
Agency of God in providence,	2	24
Of God in salvation,	5	50
Of the Spirit,	19	224
All-sufficiency of God,	2	24
Almightiness of God,	2	30
Alms-giving among saints,	15	199
Altars to God before the law,	43	360
Ambition, love of honor and power,	37	341
Amusements,	37	341
Angels, and Christ the Angel of the covenant,	39	353
Anger in general,	14	158
Among brethren,	15	196
Its bounds and cure,	15	196
Prohibited,	17	210
Even towards enemies,	20	261
Antichrist,	73	393
Apostasy. See Perseverance.		
To be watched against,	14	188
Our security against it,	18	220
Apostles, miracles wrought through them,	41	357
Their calls and commissions equal,	54	372
Appearance of evil to be avoided,	14	164
Of angels to men,	39	353
Appearing, second, of Jesus Christ,	34	328
Appointment of church officers,	25	293
Arguing of God with sinners,	14	167
Ascension of Christ,	6	67
Assembly of saints for worship,	25	286
Associate not with the wicked,	17	212
Assurance. See Faith.		
Astrologists,	67	388
Atonement by Christ's sacrifice,	6	62
Attributes of God,	2	23
Avenging the saints is God's prerogative,	20	243
Not even on enemies,	20	261
Avoid sin and the occasions thereof,	14	164
Evil by lawful ways,	20	262
Authority of Christ,	5	55
Of churches over their members,	25	285
Of the Scriptures,	1	17
Of magistrates,	22	269
Awakened sinners welcome to Christ,	77	399

B.

Babbling, and backbiting,	15	194
Backsliding,	11	98
Baptism,	25	296
Bearing wrong meekly,	17	210
Afflictions patiently,	20	257

	Chap.	Page.
Bearing each others' burdens,	15	191
Behavior of Christians to all men,	17	211
Under trials,	20	252
Of ministers of the gospel,	24	278
Belief. See Faith, and Trust.		
What,	9	83
Believers. See Saints.		
Their character,	10	91
Their failings,	11	98
Their privileges in general,	12	103
Their duties to each other as such,	15	190
Their duties as related in the flesh,	16	202
Their duties towards all men,	17	207
Glory prepared for them,	35	332
Believing and obeying God's testimony,	14	126
Benefits of faith,	9	86
Of afflictions,	20	238
Benevolence of God,	2	33
Of believers,	15	199
To enemies,	20	262
To the church of Christ,	25	289
Beware of sin and apostasy,	14	188
Bible, necessity of searching it,	1	17
Its authority, use, end, and excellency,	1	18
Believers heed its teachings,	14	126
Its use in church assemblies,	25	294
It must be pondered upon,	29	314
Bishops,	25	290
Bitterness,	58	378
Blasphemy,	50	366
Against the Spirit,	19	229
Blessedness of God,	2	24
Of heaven,	35	332
Of afflicted saints,	20	240
Of believers in heaven,	35	331
Blessing God,	14	134
Persecutors,	20	261
Blessings of the church of Christ,	25	283
Blindness of natural men,	4	43
How it is removed,	18	212
Blind zeal persecutes,	20	234
Blood of Christ takes away sin, 6 62,	8	75
Of beasts could not do it,	4	48
Boasting, no cause for it in us,	74	395
To be avoided,	14	153
Boast and glory in God alone,	14	117
Bodily afflictions of saints,	20	231
Born again,	10	91
Bounty of God,	2	33
Breaking of bread, Lord's supper,	25	297
Brethren, Christian, their duties to each other,	15	190
Their extraordinary gifts,	25	288
Bribery,	22	270
Bridling the tongue,	14	160
Buckler, how applied to God,	14	145
Burial,	32	323

C.

	Chap.	Page.
Calamities, public or common,	21	266
Are from God,	21	266
Saints' privileges therein,	21	267
Calamities, saints' duties in such a time,	21	267
Calling of sinners unto eternal life,	7	71
Of saints, they must honor,	14	113
Of the apostles,	54	372
Upon God,	14	129
Upon God in trouble,	20	257
Upon God before the law,	43	360
Captain of our salvation,	6	68
Care to be cast on God in general,	14	139
God promises to bear it,	18	222
In times of affliction,	20	253
Carnal mind,	30	317
Cause of punishment is sin,	14	167
Of suffering, see it be good,	20	263
Celebrate the praises of God,	14	134
Censoriousness towards brethren,	15	193
Towards others,	17	208
Change, none in God,	2	34
Character of saints indeed,	10	91
Of true wisdom,	72	392
Of antichrist,	73	393
Charity. See Love.		
To the poor,	15	199
In walking towards saints,	15	197
Charms,	67	388
Chastisements of God's children,	11	102
His designs in them,	20	236
Chastity required,	61	383
Cheerfulness under afflictions,	20	257
Children's duties to parents,	16	204
Choice of sinners unto salvation,	7	71
Christ the only Saviour,	5	51
Excellent in his person and authority,	5	55
Excellent in his nature,	5	59
The Angel of the covenant,	39	353
To redeem mankind, became our Mediator,	6	60
Took flesh upon him,	6	60
Was our High-priest,	6	61
Was crucified, died,	6	62
Is our sanctification,	6	65
Rose from the dead,	6	66
Ascended into heaven,	6	67
Is our intercessor,	6	67
The head of the church,	6	68
Is our King,	6	68
Our great Prophet,	6	69
Our All in all,	6	70
His parables and similitudes,	40	356
His kindred in the flesh,	79	400
God's choice unto salvation is in him,	7	71
His sacrifice the ground of pardon,	8	75
His relation to and union with his church,	13	111
The portion of his people,	14	117
His second coming to be waited for,	14	177
Will keep his people to the end,	14	187
Has shared his people's afflictions,	20	252
Christians. See Saints.		
Ruled by Christ,	6	68
Taught by Christ,	6	69

	Chap.	Page.
Christians perfected in Christ,	6	70
Their true character,	10	91
Not free from faults and sins,	11	98
Their duties to one another,	15	190
Christianity, its importance, etc.,	44	361
Church, its union with Christ,	13	111
Love of Christ for, and in; its manifestion,	13	111
Mutual duties of its members,	15	190
What it is, general, particular, etc.,	25	282
Its millennial glory,	55	374
Its dignities and blessings,	25	283
Its assemblies,	25	286
Its acts as such,	25	288
Its duties to ministers,	25	290
Its officers,	25	290
Its censures,	25	298
Civil government a divine ordinance,	22	269
Cleave to God in all times and cases,	14	183
In affliction and persecution,	20	253
Comfort in afflictions,	20	245
Comforter, the Holy Spirit,	19	224
Comforting others in trouble,	20	264
One another mutually,	15	191
Coming of Christ to judgment,	34	328
To be waited for by believers,	14	177
Commendatory letters,	25	288
Commissions of the apostles equal,	54	372
Commit all to God in trouble,	20	259
Communicate to the poor,	15	199
Companions, evil, to be avoided,	17	212
Company of the wicked avoid,	17	212
Compassion of God,	2	33
Of Christ,	5	59
Between Christians,	15	191
To sufferers,	20	264
Complaints against church officers,	25	292
Against sin,	14	167
Completeness of believers in Christ,	6	70
Confess sin to God always,	14	163
Sin in affliction,	20	255
Sin one to another,	15	197
Christ before men,	14	176
Christ under persecution,	20	255
Confidence in God,	14	145
Confirmation of testimony by oath,	23	276
Conformity to the world,	37	341
Conjuration,	67	388
Conscience in general,	27	307
Good, to be preserved in sufferings,	20	263
Consideration in general,	29	314
Considerations supporting in afflictions,	20	240
Contempt of God,	4	39
Contention avoid,	15	194
Contentment with lawful governors,	22	275
In all conditions,	71	391
With what we have,	37	341
Continue and persevere in well-doing,	14	183
Contributions for Christ's cause,	25	289
Contrition,	14	163
Controversies among Christians, how ended,	25	289
Conversation of believers in general,	14	113
Conversion shown by its fruits,	10	91
Conviction by the Holy Spirit,	19	224
Correction of God's children,	11	102
Corruption of man's nature,	4	39
Councils of the churches,	25	288
Courtesy to all,	17	211
Covenant, Christ the Angel of,	39	353
Of God with his people,	12	103
Cover faults in love,	15	193
Covetousness,	63	385
Or love of the world,	37	341
Forbidden in rulers,	22	270
Creator of all things,	2	24
Crucifixion of Christ,	6	62
Curiosity above what is written, vain,	69	390
Curse of the law,	4	48
Of the law borne by Christ,	6	65
Cursing and blasphemy,	50	366

D.

Danger of falling into error and sin,	14	188
Of hypocrisy and formalism,	26	305
Day of the Lord, or judgment-day,	34	328
The Lord's, or Sabbath,	56	376
Deacons,	25	290
Dead, resurrection of,	33	327
Their ignorance of this life,	78	399
Dealing truly with all men,	17	208
Death of Christ for man's redemption,	6	62
Of Christ the ground of pardon,	8	75
Or mortality of mankind,	32	323
Overcome by Christ, 6 66,	6	68
Deceit or falsehood,	65	387
Forbidden towards all men,	17	208
Deceivers, agents of Satan,	28	310
Decrees of God, 2 24, 5 50,	70	390
Deeds of the law justify not,	4	48
Of this life to be judged,	34	328
Delay of amendment,	45	362
Delight in God and Christ,	14	117
Deliverance from sufferings by lawful means,	20	262
Nearest to us in our extremity,	20	248
Delusion of ourselves and others,	26	300
Delusions of Satan,	28	308
Depart from sin, and all appearance of it,	14	164
Not from God and truth, 14 183,	14	188
In time of afflictions,	20	253
Dependence of sinners on grace,	4	48
On Christ,	8	75
On the Holy Spirit,	19	224
Depravity of mankind,	4	39
Designs of God in the saints' afflictions,	20	236
Desire not the hurt of an enemy,	20	261
God's presence,	14	117
Despair forbidden,	47	364
Determinations of controversies among believers,	25	289
Devices of Satan. See Satan.		
Devil, or Satan,	28	308
Cannot hurt without leave,	20	240

	Chap.	Page.
Devils ruling in wicked men,	4	44
Sacrifices to them,	38	348
Devotion, worship,	14	123
Difficulty in being really a Christian,	44	361
Dignity of Christ,	5	55
Of man by creation,	4	39
Of the righteous,	12	103
Of the church in general,	25	283
Dignities among men are from God,	22	269
Diligence in self-keeping,	14	188
Diligence in worldly business,	52	370
In improving time and opportunity,	45	362
Discipline in the church,	25	298
Discontent with others,	17	210
One against another,	58	378
Discontents of Israel,	51	368
Disinterested love,	15	190
Even of enemies,	17	210
Disobedience in general. See Obedience.		
Threatened and punished,	14	167
To rulers, when justifiable,	22	274
Dispensations of God, submission to,	71	391
Disposal of man's ways by God,	70	390
Dissimulation,	26	300
Distribution to the poor,	15	199
Distrust of Israel while God was delivering them,	51	368
Divination,	67	388
Divinity of Christ,	5	59
Divisions to be avoided,	15	194
Divorce, 16 202,	60	382
Domestic duties,	16	202
Doing good to the poor,	15	199
To persecutors,	20	262
Doubting. See Faith.		
Dreams, and other early modes of revelation,	53	371
Drunkenness,	62	384
Duration of trial ordered by God,	20	242
Duties of believers in their afflictions,	20	253
Towards God in general,	14	113
Towards brethren mutually,	15	190
Towards relations in the flesh,	16	202
Towards all men in general,	17	207
Towards the Holy Spirit,	19	229
Under afflictions,	20	252
Towards persecutors,	20	261
Towards the afflicted,	20	264
In common calamities,	21	267
Of magistrates, kings, etc.,	22	269
Of subjects to governors,	22	274
Duty, the knowledge of it from God,	18	216
About worldly things,	37	341
Towards the Spirit of God,	19	229
Of churches towards their officers, 25 290,	25	292
Of magistrates,	22	270
Of gospel preachers in general,	24	278
Of pastors of churches,	25	290

E.

	Chap.	Page.
Early piety,	45	362
Edification of fellow-Christians,	25	287
Effects of faith,	9	87
Effects of God's love to men,	5	50
Of believers' love to God,	14	117
Of believers' love to each other as relatives,	15	202
Of believers' love in affliction,	20	264
Of sin in ruining man,	4	39
Of sin in awakening God's wrath,	14	167
Of the Holy Ghost, or fruits of the Spirit,	10	91
Of the Holy Ghost in believers,	19	225
Of his nature and works,	19	228
Effectual calling,	7	71
Efficacy of the gospel,	24	278
Elders of churches,	25	290
Election according to the purpose and grace of God,	7	71
Of church officers,	25	293
Emulation, envy,	58	378
Enchantment,	67	388
Encouragement to come to Christ for all grace,	18	222
For desperate circumstances,	47	364
For believers in trouble,	20	240
End of hypocrites,	26	305
Of the world, signs of,	46	364
Ends of God in the saints' afflictions,	20	236
Enemies of saints overruled by God, 20 240,	20	252
Of saints subdued by Christ,	6	68
Of saints forced to acknowledge their innocency,	20	243
Enmity of sinners against God,	4	43
Of blind zealots against truth,	26	300
Of blind zealots against Christ's gospel,	20	234
Envy,	58	378
Epicures,	37	341
Epistles from church to church,	25	288
Equality of the apostles,	54	372
Equivocating,	65	387
Errorists to be resisted,	28	311
Errors to be watched against,	14	148
Esteem, mutual, between Christ and his church,	13	111
Mutual, between believers,	15	192
Eternal life in Christ,	8	80
Eternity of God,	2	35
Evil speaking forbidden,	17	208
To be requited with good,	17	210
Evils of ignorance in divine things,	36	334
Example of Christ and saints, follow,	14	113
Excellency of God,	2	24
Of Christ,	5	55
Of the righteous,	12	103
Of the holy Scriptures,	1	18
Excommunication,	25	298
Exercise of saints by afflictions,	20	236
Exhort one another as brethren,	15	196
One another as church-members,	25	289
Exhortations in public assemblies,	25	294
Exorcism,	67	388
Expostulations of God against sin,	14	167
External privileges and duties,	74	395
Extolling God,	14	134

	Chap.	Page.
Extortion,	57	378
Extraordinary gifts,	25	287

F.

	Chap.	Page.
Failings of God's children,	11	98
Faint not in time of trouble,	20	257
Faith a means of salvation,	9	81
Its nature and object,	9	83
Its farther benefits,	9	86
Its fruits and operations, by which it must be tried,	9	87
Its want dangerous and fatal,	9	89
To be always exercised by saints,	14	150
To be persevered in to the end,	14	183
Not natural to the unrenewed heart,	18	212
Is the gift of God,	18	217
Tested by trials,	20	236
Faithfulness of God,	2	34
And truth even to enemies,	17	208
Fall of man,	4	39
Of antichrist,	73	393
Falling away,	14	188
False professors,	26	300
Swearing,	23	276
Teachers,	28	311
Falsehood,	65	387
Fasting. See Prayer and Common Calamities.		
Fatal results of depravity,	4	45
Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,	3	36
Christ is the way to,	6	67
Fathers,	16	204
Faults of God's people,	11	98
To be covered,	15	193
To be reproved,	15	196
Favor of God to the righteous in general,	12	103
In time of affliction,	20	245
In common calamities,	21	267
Fear not man,	14	139
God and God only,	14	140
Lest we sin or apostatize,	14	183
Fellowship with the wicked,	17	212
With errorists,	28	311
Fervency of spirit,	14	178
Filial duties,	16	204
First state of man,	4	39
Flattery,	26	300
Flesh, Christ came in the,	6	60
Following God fully and zealously,	14	178
After the Spirit,	19	229
Folly in religious matters,	36	334
The opposite of true wisdom,	72	392
Forbearance,	197	210
Foreknowledge of God,	2	31
Forerunner of his people, Christ is,	6	67
Forgive each other,	15	193
Forgiveness of sin,	8	75
In God,	8	77
Of enemies,	17	210
Of persecutors,	20	261
Formality,	26	300
Formal professors, fierce persecutors,	20	234
Fornication,	61	383
Forsake sin,	14	164
Not God or his ways,	14	183
Fortress, God is to his people,	14	145
Frailty of human life,	32	323
Fraud, 17 208, 64 386,	65	387
Free grace of God,	7	71
Through the blood of Christ,	8	75
An unmerited gift,	18	213
Friendship of the world,	37	341
Christian,	15	190
Frowardness of spirit. See Meekness.		
Fruits of man's depravity,	4	45
Of God's love to men,	5	50
Of faith,	9	87
Of the Spirit necessary for saints,	10	91
Saints are known by their,	10	91
Of men's love to God,	14	117
Of our love to the brethren,	15	190
Of the Spirit, nature, and work,	19	228
Of God's love in believers,	20	240
Of our love to the afflicted,	20	264
Fruitfulness in good works,	14	113
Is from God,	18	218
Fulness of Christ,	5	55
Furtherance of the gospel through trials of saints,	20	238
Future life of believers in Christ,	6	66
Punishment of unbelievers, 4 45,	14	113

G.

	Chap.	Page.
General duties of saints to all,	17	207
Gentleness towards all men,	17	210
Of Christ,	5	59
Gifts extraordinary, in the early church,	25	287
Given up of God to hardness,	68	389
Giver of knowledge and all grace is God,	18	213
Glorifying God,	14	113
Glory of God,	2	24
Of Christ's person and authority,	5	55
In God and Christ,	14	117
Not in ourselves,	14	153
Of God, one end in afflicting his children,	20	238
Of Christ's church,	25	283
Reserved for believers,	35	332
God, his names and attributes,	2	23
His greatness, majesty, perfection, and absoluteness: his providence,	2	24
His governing all things in the general,	2	24
The sole author of salvation,	5	50
His sovereign disposal of salvation,	7	71
Chastises the righteous for their sins,	11	102
Favors his children,	12	103
Duties of saints to him,	14	113
Bestows salvation freely,	18	213
Applies it by the Holy Spirit,	19	224
Upholds his people in trouble,	20	245

	Chap.	Page.
God knoweth the devices of Satan, and wicked men, and overrules them,	20	240
Delivers them from trouble,	20	250
Sends public or general calamities,	21	266
Is the Lord of kings, and Judge of judges,	22	270
Said to repent, how,	31	319
Regards the first signs of penitence,	48	365
His speaking of old by visions, dreams, etc.,	53	371
His disposing of men's ways,	70	390
Gods of wood, stone, gold, etc.,	38	348
Good men, their character and behavior,	10	91
Works the duty of believers,	14	113
Their behavior to all,	17	207
Magistrates to be chosen,	22	275
In men, though little, commended and rewarded,	48	365
Goodness of God,	2	33
To be noted and extolled,	14	134
Gospel, what it is, and its efficacy,	24	278
Governors,	22	269
Grace of God,	2	33
Free in calling us,	7	71
In pardon of sin,	8	75
In justification,	8	78
In reconciliation,	8	78
In giving eternal life,	8	80
In enabling believers to persevere,	14	187
Graces of the Spirit in all saints,	10	91
Freely given of God,	18	213
Gratitude to God,	14	134
Grave. See Death.		
Graven images,	38	348
Greatness of God,	2	24
In the world. See World.		
Greedy of gain. See Covetousness.		
Grieve not the weak by offences,	15	197
Not the Holy Spirit,	19	229
Not the afflicted or persecuted,	20	264
Grounds of support under persecutions,	20	245
Growth in grace the gift of God,	18	218
Guide of believers, Christ is,	6	69

H.

	Chap.	Page.
Happiness of saints in glory,	35	332
Hard to be a Christian indeed,	44	361
Hardness of man's heart,	68	389
Harmless and honest towards all,	17	207
Harmony among brethren,	15	194
Hatred of sin,	14	164
To be met with love,	17	210
To be condemned,	58	378
Haste in spiritual improvement,	45	362
Headship of Christ,	6	68
Hear rebukes, reproofs, willingly,	15	196
Hearken to the counsel of God,	14	120
Heart of man given up to hardness,	68	389
Heartiness in God's service,	14	178
Heathen and idolaters,	4 43, 38	348
Heathen persecuting Christians,	20	232
Heaven, Christ is our advocate there,	6	67
Its glory,	35	332
Heavenly mindedness the saints' duty,	14	113
Hell,	4 45, 14	167
Helping the afflicted,	20	264
The saints in general,	15	191
All men,	17	207
High-priest, Christ was made,	6	61
High thoughts of ourselves forbidden,	14	153
Hold fast to God and his way,	14	150
In suffering times,	20	255
Holiness becometh saints,	14	113
In God's worship,	14	123
Of God,	2	32
Holy Spirit, he is God,	3	36
What he testifies about persecutions,	20	230
See Spirit of God.		
Honest conversation, duty of saints,	14	113
Honesty towards all men,	17	207
Honoring God,	14	134
Each other,	15	192
Saints,	15	193
Parents,	16	204
All men,	17	211
Magistrates,	22	274
Honor of the saints,	12	103
Honors among men,	37	341
Or magistracy, are of God,	22	269
Hope in God in general,	14	150
In time of trouble,	20	259
When our case seems desperate,	47	364
Hospitality,	15	192
Human nature of Christ,	6	60
Humble behavior towards all men,	17	210
Humbling of believers, God's end in afflicting them,	20	236
Humiliation of Christ,	6	60
For sin,	14	163
Humility,	14	153
God takes notice of it,	48	365
Hunger after good,	77	399
Husbands,	16	202
Hypocrites, hypocrisy,	26	300
Their reward,	26	300
Zealous persecutors,	20	234

I.

	Chap.	Page.
Idleness an injury to others,	17	209
Forbidden to the righteous,	17	209
Rebuked,	52	370
Idolatry,	38	348
Ignorance of man by nature,	4	43
Respecting the way of life,	18	212
Of divine things in general,	36	334
Of the dead about things here,	68	399
Illumination. See Knowledge.		
Images of God, of false gods,	38	348
Imaginations,	30	317
Immensity of God,	2	31
Immortality brought to light in Christ,	6	66

	Chap.	Page.
Immutability of God,	2	34
Imperfection of God's children,	11	98
Importance of real religion,	44	361
Importunity in prayer,	14	129
Imposition of hands,	25	294
Impotency of man in spiritual things,	18	212
Incarnation of Christ,	6	60
Inclinations in saints to sin,	11	98
Incorruptibleness of God,	2	30
Indifferency in religion,	14	178
Indifferent things in worship, etc.,	15	197
Industry, motives to it,	52	370
Indwelling of the Holy Spirit,	19	225
Injustice in dealings,	17	208
Innocence of saints witnessed by their foes,	20	243
Infinitude of God,	2	34
Infirmities of God's children,	11	98
Instruments of Satan,	28	310
Integrity,	14	178
Intemperance,	62	384
Intercession of Christ,	6	67
Interest, or usury,	57	378
Intermeddling with others,	17	209
Invisible, God is,	2	30
Invitations to come to Christ,	18	221
Israel's restoration,	55	374

J.

Joining of members to churches,	25	286
Jealousy of ourselves,	14	188
Jesus, the Messiah. See Christ,	5	51
Jews, their murmurings,	51	368
Joy in God,	14	117
In God when afflicted,	20	257
Judge not brethren rashly,	15	193
Not others, no, not enemies,	17	208
Judges, just and unjust,	22	270
Judgment of the great day,	34	328
Righteous,	22	270
Judgments denounced and executed,	14	167
Justice of God,	2	32
To all men, Christians' duty,	17	208
Justification not by works or legal sacrifices,	4	48
Free by the grace of God, through faith in Christ,	8	77
Justify God in affliction,	20	255

K.

Keep—God will keep his people by grace in faith and obedience to the end,	14	187
Kindness of God,	2	33
Of Christ,	5	59
Of Christians to one another, 15 191,	15	192
Of Christians to all men,	17	211
Of Christians to their enemies,	20	261
Kindred, our Lord's, according to the flesh,	79	400
Kinds of love,	15	190
Kingship of Christ,	6	68
Kings,	22	269
Kings must study the Bible,	25	294
Of Judah and Israel,	42	358
Knowledge of divine things not in men by nature, 4 43,	18	212
God's gift,	18	216
In general,	36	334
Known unto God are all things,	2	31

L.

Labor for the best things,	18	220
For heaven,	44	361
In men's callings,	52	370
Lasciviousness,	61	383
Lament sin,	14	163
Last times,	46	364
Law concludes all under sin and guilt,	4	47
On Sinai, its curse,	4	48
Works of the, or sacrifices, justify not,	4	48
Righteousness of the, justified by Christ,	6	65
Of God to be obeyed,	14	120
On Sinai, sacrifices before it,	43	360
No cause of boasting in works of the,	74	395
Lawful means of escaping evil,	20	262
Authority to be respected,	22	275
Laying on of hands,	25	294
Lean on God,	14	145
Letters commendatory,	25	286
Written to, and read in the churches,	25	288
Lewdness,	61	383
Liberality to Christians, 15 199,	25	289
To enemies and to all in need, 17 210,	20	262
Life eternal, through grace in Christ,	8	80
Its shortness,	32	323
Eternal, in heavenly glory,	35	332
Of man, taking it,	59	380
Light, believers must walk in,	14	113
Sinning against it,	36	334
Lips to be taken heed to,	14	160
Litigation between Christians,	25	289
Living, God is the,	2	35
Unto God, not to ourselves,	14	113
Longing for God's presence,	14	117
After Christ and his grace,	77	399
Long-suffering of God,	2	33
Look to God always in hope,	14	150
To him in trouble, from whom it comes,	20	237
To him as the only helper,	20	258
To God when the case seems desperate,	47	364
Lord's day, or Sabbath,	56	176
Supper,	25	297
Love of God in giving Christ,	5	50
Of Christ in giving of himself to death,	5	51
Mutual between Christ and his church,	13	111
To God the Father, and to Jesus the Lord,	14	116
Of believers to God,	14	117
Among saints,	15	190

	Chap.	Page.
Love to brethren,	15	194
To all men, enemies and haters, 17 207,	17	210
Of God in afflicting of his saints,	20	246
Of the world,	37	341
Lowliness of Christ,	6	60
Of mind,	14	153
Lukewarmness,	14	178
Lying,	65	387

M.

Magistracy God's ordinance,	22	269
Magistrates but men in God's sight,	22	270
What they should be and do,	22	270
Majesty of God,	2	24
Maintaining government,	22	274
Maintenance of the clergy,	25	292
Of the poor. See Poor.		
Malice,	58	378
Man, his first state,	4	39
His fall,	4	39
His wickedness since his fall,	4	39
His ignorance since his fall,	4	43
His bondage to Satan,	4	45
His sad state hence,	4	45
His state under the law,	4	47
His state under guilt,	4	47
His state under the curse,	4	48
His salvation, how it came,	5	50
His salvation from God only, 5 50,	7	71
His salvation through Christ, 6 60,	8	75
His impotency in spiritual things,	18	212
Not to be feared,	14	139
His salvation by the Holy Spirit,	19	224
Marriage,	16	202
Martyrdom,	20	232
Masters' duties to servants,	16	206
Measure and manner of trials,	20	242
Mediator, Christ,	6	60
Mediation,	6	67
Meditation,	29	314
Meekness of Christ,	5	59
In man,	14	158
Towards brethren,	15	193
Towards all, even to enemies,	17	210
In time of persecution,	20	261
Members of churches, their qualifications, etc.,	25	285
Memory of God's goodness to be recorded,	14	134
Quickened by afflictions,	20	237
Men, wise, who are,	72	392
Mercy of God,	2	33
Of God to be remembered and praised,	14	134
Men dead ignorant of men living,	78	399
Mercy towards all men,	17	210
Messengers of churches,	25	288
Millennium, or latter day glory,	14	177
Glory of the church in it,	25	283
Restoration of Israel in it,	55	374
Mind, the duty of brethren to be of one,	15	197
Mind, or thoughts of man in general,	30	317
Of God made known in dreams, etc.,	53	371
Ministers of state,	22	269
Of Christ in general,	24	278
Or pastors of churches, and their qualifications,	25	290
Their sins complained of,	25	292
Their maintenance,	25	292
Miracles of Christ and his apostles,	41	357
Miraculous conception of Christ,	6	60
Gifts in early churches,	25	287
Missionary spirit taught by Christ's example,	6	60
Requisite in believers,	17	210
Requisite in ministers,	24	278
Moderation in speech, etc.,	14	160
Modes in which God applies salvation,	19	224
Money not to be loved,	37	341
Mortality of mankind,	32	323
Mortifications. See Departing from Sin.		
Motives to diligence,	52	370
Mourn for sin,	14	163
Mouth to be guarded. See Words.	14	160
Murder,	59	380
Murmur not against God, but wait quietly for his salvation,	20	259
Murmurings of Israel,	51	368
Mysteries of the gospel taught by God,	18	216

N.

Names of God,	2	23
Nature of God,	2	23
Of man since his fall,	4	39
Of Christ as to meekness, etc.,	5	59
Of faith,	9	83
Of love,	15	190
Of the Holy Spirit,	19	228
Of repentance,	31	319
Necromancy,	67	388
Neglect not seasons for good things,	45	362
New birth,	10	91
Note God's kindnesses,	14	134

O.

Oaths for testimony, swearing,	23	276
Obedience unto God, in Christ,	14	120
To be persevered in to the end,	14	183
To parents,	16	204
To masters,	16	206
Is by divine aid,	18	220
To the Holy Spirit,	19	229
Tested by trials,	20	236
Unto rulers, wherein proper,	22	274
Wherein not proper,	22	274
Object of faith,	9	83
Of delight,	14	117
Of worship,	14	123
Of fear,	14	140
Of trust,	14	145
Of hope,	14	150

	Chap.	Page.
Objects of love, God and things of God,	14	116
Christians are, one to another,	15	190
Of God in sending afflictions,	20	236
Observe the acts of God's goodness,	14	134
Our own hearts and ways,	14	188
Obstinacy,	68	389
Obstinate sinners warned, threatened, and punished,	14	167
Occasion of sin to be avoided,	14	164
Of afflictions to be sought out,	20	263
Offences to be avoided,	15	197
And scandal to be removed,	25	298
Offenders to be forgiven,	15	193
Offering of Christ for our sins,	6	62
Officers of the state,	22	269
Of churches,	25	290
How qualified,	25	290
How ordained or appointed,	25	293
Their maintenance,	25	292
Their evils complained of,	25	292
Omnipotence of God,	2	30
Omnipresence of God,	2	31
Omniscience of God,	2	31
Oneness of mind among saints,	15	197
Only true God,	2	35
Operations of the Holy Spirit,	19	225
Opportunity to be made use of,	45	362
Opposition of man to God,	4	43
Oppression forbidden,	17	208
Order of the churches in their assemblies,	25	286
In their contributions,	26	289
Ordinance of magistracy,	22	269
Ordinances of God in public worship,	25	294
Of the mosaic law superseded,	6	65
Ordination of church officers,	25	293
Others' sins to be lamented,	14	163
Outward privileges no security against judgments,	74	395
Own God and Christ before men,	14	176
In all we do,	70	390

P.

	Chap.	Page.
Panting after God,	14	117
Papacy not according to Scripture,	54	372
Described,	73	393
Parables of Christ,	40	356
Pardon of sin only by grace through Christ,	8	75
Parents' duties towards children,	16	204
Particular visible churches,	25	282
Pastors of churches, 24 278,	25	290
Patience of God,	2	33
Of man in general,	14	158
Of saints to each other,	15	196
To all men,	17	210
Under trials,	20	253
To enemies, persecutors,	20	261
Patiently wait for God,	14	183
Peace with God,	8	77
Through Christ's death,	6	62
Among brethren,	15	194
With all men,	17	209
Penalties of God's law, 4 45, 47,	14	167
Penitence,	31	320
Penitence, God regards its beginnings,	48	365
Perfection of God,	2	24
Of saints in Christ,	6	70
Perjury,	22	276
Persecuted saints' comforts in trouble,	20	240
Saints' duty towards God,	20	253
Saints' duty towards persecutors,	20	261
See it be for well-doing,	20	263
Persecuting heathen,	20	232
Jews, hypocrites, and zealots,	20	234
Persecutions,	20	230
Overruled by God,	20	240
Persecutors' designs are known to God,	20	240
Reward,	20	243
Perseverance all believers' duty,	14	150
Must continue to the end,	14	183
Believers shall have grace for it,	14	187
The gift of God,	18	220
Personal excellence of Christ,	5	55
Persons in the Trinity,	3	36
Pharisaism,	26	300
Piety. See duty towards God.		
Evidences of,	10	91
Pity in God,	2	33
For saints in trouble,	15	191
For all men,	17	210
For saints in persecution,	20	264
Pleasures of the world,	37	341
Pondering of good in the heart,	29	314
Poor Christians to be relieved,	15	199
Church-members to be relieved,	25	289
Portion of believers is God,	14	117
Poverty,	37	341
Power of God,	2	30
Of the righteous with God,	12	103
To persevere given to saints,	14	187
The gift of God,	18	220
Powers among men,	22	269
Praise of God's goodness,	14	134
Prayer in general,	14	129
One for another,	15	197
For all men,	17	210
In time of trouble,	20	257
For persecutors, enemies,	20	262
For afflicted ones,	20	264
In times of common calamities,	21	267
For magistrates,	22	275
In church assemblies,	25	294
When all hope seems to be gone,	47	364
Preachers of the gospel,	24	278
Their recompense and duties,	24	278
Their powers, duties, etc.,	25	288
Preaching in church assemblies,	25	294
Preciousness of time,	45	362
Predestination,	7	71
Prejudice to be avoided,	15	193
Prerogatives of God,	2	24
Presence of God desired by saints,	14	117
Preservation of saints in trial,	20	245
Press after perfection, etc.,	44	361
Pride,	14	153
Priesthood of Christ,	6	61

	Chap.	Page.
Privileges of the righteous in general,	12	103
In time of afflictions,	20	240
In common calamities,	21	266
Procrastination,	45	362
Profaneness and blasphemy,	50	366
Profess God and Christ boldly,	14	176
God in trouble,	20	255
Professors, hypocritical, fierce persecutors,	20	234
Of religion, what they should be,	25	285
Promises in general,	12	103
Of divine grace in general,	18	213
For giving of knowledge,	18	216
To give faith,	18	217
To make us fruitful,	18	218
To enable us to persevere,	18	220
Of life and strength,	18	222
Of the Holy Spirit,	19	224
To afflicted believers,	20	240
To Zion, the church of God,	25	283
Of glory reserved for saints,	35	332
Of the things of this life,	37	341
And vows unto God,	49	366
Of Israel's return,	55	374
Proofs of faith,	9	87
Of saints in general,	10	91
Of love to God,	14	117
Prophecies of Christ the Saviour,	5	51
Prophesying in the church assemblies, 25 287,	25	294
Prophet, Christ is the great,	6	69
Propitiation, Christ is, for our sins,	6	62
Prosperity,	37	341
Providence of God,	2	24
In all man's ways,	70	390
Provoke not one another,	15	194
Public profession of religion,	14	176
Judgments or calamities,	21	266
Punishing of sin in the general,	4	45
Of the righteous for sin,	11	102
Of sin threatened by God,	14	167
Purging of saints, God's end in their affliction,	20	236
Purity of religious principle,	44	361
Purloining,	64	386
Purpose of God in calling sinners,	7	71
Purposes of God in afflicting saints,	20	236
Of the wicked frustrated,	20	240

Q.

	Chap.	Page.
Qualifications of saints,	10	91
Of rulers,	22	270
Of gospel ministers,	24	278
Of church-members,	25	285
Of pastors of churches,	25	290
Quarrels among Christians in general,	15	194
Among church-members,	25	289
Quench not the Spirit,	19	229
Quickening by the Spirit,	19	225
Quietness of spirit in general,	14	158
And submission to God under affliction,	20	253
Towards men,	20	261

R.

	Chap.	Page.
Railings,	14	160
Rashness in speech,	14	160
In judgment,	15	193
Reading the Scriptures,	1	17
In the church assemblies,	25	294
Reasonings of God with sinners,	14	167
Rebellion against God,	14	167
Rebuke each other for sin,	15	196
Receiving rebuke, etc.,	15	196
Recommendation of church-members,	25	286
Recompense of wickedness,	4	45
Of unbelief,	9	89
Of wickedness foretold,	14	167
Of hypocrites,	26	305
Reconciliation with God,	8	77
Record the acts of God's goodness,	14	134
Redemption of fallen man,	5	50
Is through Christ alone,	5	51
Regard God in his providences,	70	390
Regeneration, its evidences,	10	91
Is the gift of God,	18	213
Reign of believers with Christ,	35	332
Rejoice in God and Jesus Christ,	14	117
In afflictions and persecutions,	20	257
Not at the hurt of enemies,	20	261
Relation of God to his own,	12	103
Of Christ to his church,	13	111
Between Christ and his church,	13	111
Of church-members to their particular congregations,	25	282
Relations in the flesh,	16	202
Relative duties. See Duties.		
Reliance on God,	14	145
Relief in time of extremity,	20	248
Of poor church-members,	25	289
Religion, what it is,	1	17
Religious wisdom,	72	392
Remembrance of God through afflictions,	20	237
Remission of sin,	8	75
Through Christ's blood,	6	62
Repentance in God, how,	31	319
In man, and its fruits,	31	320
Its beginnings God regards,	48	365
Report not others' failings,	15	194
Reports not hastily to be believed,	15	193
Reproof, giving and receiving,	15	196
Resignation to God,	71	391
Under trials,	20	253
Respect for saints,	15	193
For all men,	17	211
Due to rulers,	22	274
Respecting the scruples of others,	27	307
Rest of saints in God and Christ,	14	117
Resorting to such as consult spirits,	67	388
Restore mutually such as sin or offend,	15	193
Restoration of the Jews,	55	374
Resurrection of Christ and his people,	6	66
Of man's body,	33	327
Return of the Jews to their country,	55	374
Good for evil,	17	210
Revelation. See Bible.		

	Chap.	Page.
Revelations of old, by dreams, voices, etc.,	53	371
Revenge forbidden,	17	210
Reverence of God,	14	123
Revile not enemies,	20	261
Not magistrates,	22	274
Revivals the work of God's Spirit,	19	225
Rewards of sin,	4	45
Of holiness on earth,	12	103
Of sin threatened,	14	167
Of suffering for Christ,	20	240
Of persecutors,	20	243
Of serving Christ's church,	24	278
Of hypocrisy,	26	305
Of holiness in glory,	35	332
Riches, our dangers and duties,	37	341
Righteous. See Saints.		
In God's sight. See Justification.		
Dear to Christ,	20	246
Righteousnes of God,	2	32
Of the law will not justify,	4	48
Fulfilled by Christ,	6	65
Among men,	17	208
Men's own, will not save them,	74	395
Rock, God is a,	2	30
God is, to his saints,	14	145
Rule and greatness of God,	2	24
Of Christ,	5	55
Rulers, kings, and magistrates,	22	269
Rules of faith and practice,	14	126

S.

	Chap.	Page.
Sabbath-day,	56	376
Sacrifice of Christ,	6	62
Sacrifices under the law take not away sin,	4	48
To idols, ephods, teraphim, and devils,	38	348
Before the law,	43	360
Saints, or believers, their character,	10	91
Known by their fruits,	10	91
Fruits of the Spirit necessary for them,	10	91
Not without sin,	11	98
Recorded failings of,	11	99
God's chastisement of,	11	102
Their privileges and excellency,	12	103
Their duties towards God,	14	113
Under temptations,	14	164
To each other,	15	190
As relations,	16	202
To all men,	17	207
Towards the Spirit,	19	229
Towards God in affliction,	20	252
Towards persecutors,	20	261
Towards the persecuted,	20	264
In common calamities,	21	267
Towards magistrates,	22	274
In relation to worldly things,	37	341
Salvation of sinners from God only,	5	50
Through grace in Christ,	8	80
Obtained by faith,	9	81
A free gift of God,	18	213
Wrought out by the Holy Spirit,	19	224
Salvation in affliction sure to saints,	20	240
The season of it to be improved,	45	362
Through Jesus Christ,	pp. 60, 71, 75	
Sanctify God in worship,	14	123
Sanctification by the Spirit,	19	224
By Christ's death, 6 65,	8	78
Satan, his rule in sinners,	4	45
Cannot hurt any farther than God permits,	20	240
In general,	28	308
Satisfaction for sin by Christ,	8	75
Saviour, Jesus Christ,	pp. 51–90	
Scandals to be avoided,	15	193
To be removed,	25	298
Scriptures of God. See Bible.		
The rule of faith and practice,	14	126
Sealing by the Holy Spirit,	19	225
Search the Scriptures. See Bible.		
Second coming of Christ to be awaited,	14	177
As Judge,	34	328
Secret prayer,	14	129
Seducers,	28	308
Seeing God in our chastisements,	20	252
Seeking God. See Prayer.		
Self-abasement,	14	153
Self-deceivers,	26	300
Self-examination,	pp. 87, 91	
Selfishness denounced,	17	207
Self-righteousness cannot save,	74	395
Sensible, awakened sinners invited to Christ,	77	399
Servants' duties to masters,	16	206
Serve God only,	14	123
Servitude,	16	206
To Satan,	4	45
Seventh day,	56	376
Shepherd, Christ is our,	6	69
Sickness,	20	230
Signs of our sonship, fruits of the Spirit,	10	91
In affliction,	20	240
Of the last times,	46	364
Silence,	14	160
Similitudes of Christ,	40	356
Sincerity,	14	178
Singing the praise of God,	14	134
Sin, its sad effects upon man,	4	39
Pardoned only through Christ,	8	75
What it is,	14	163
Occasions of, to be avoided,	14	164
Judgments denounced upon it,	14	167
To be watched against,	14	188
Subdued only by divine aid,	18	218
Against the Holy Ghost,	19	229
Sinners under condemnation and wrath,	4	48
Called by God's free grace,	7	71
Pardoned, justified, etc.,	8	75
Obtain salvation by faith,	9	81
Awakened, invited to Christ,	77	399
Sins of God's children,	11	98
To be confessed and lamented,	14	163
Forsaken,	14	164
Threatened and punished here,	14	167
Sinfulness of man's nature,	4	39
Slanderous reports, 15 193,	15	194

	Chap.	Page.
Snares and temptations from the world,	37	341
Sobriety in men's words,	14	160
Society with the wicked to be avoided,	17	212
Son of God, the Trinity,	3	36
Sonship of Christians witnessed from their trials,	20	240
Sorcerers, witchcraft, etc.,	67	388
Sovereignty of God,	2	24
In grace,	18	213
Speak truth,	14	160
Evil of no man,	17	208
No evil of magistrates,	22	274
Speaking in general,	14	160
Blasphemy,	50	366
Spirit, God is a,	2	24
Holy, the Trinity,	3	36
Fruits of, in believers, 10 91,	14	113
Of God promised to, and working in saints,	19	224
Given to, and being in the saints,	19	225
Its nature and operation,	19	228
To be obeyed, not grieved,	19	229
Spiritual life freely offered,	18	222
Afflictions sent from God,	20	231
Spirits, consulting them,	67	388
State, its rulers, judges, etc.,	22	269
State of man before and after the fall,	4	39
Stealing	64	386
Steadfastly adhere to God,	14	183
Stir up each other to praise God,	14	134
Strange gods,	38	348
Strangers to be protected,	17	207
Strength to be sought of God,	18	222
Strife, envy, malice, etc.,	58	378
Strive to enter in at the strait gate,	44	361
Strong in faith not to offend the weak,	15	197
Subjects' duties to rulers,	22	274
Submission to God under trouble,	20	253
In all things,	71	391
Sufferings of Christ,	6	62
The ground of our pardon,	8	75
Of saints,	20	230
Under God immediately,	20	231
From heathen persecutors,	20	232
From men professing God,	20	234
God's designs in them,	20	236
Consolations under them,	20	240
Duties under them,	20	252
Must be for well-doing,	20	263
Suing at law,	15	194
Supplication, a duty of believers,	14	129
Support of saints under trials,	20	240
Suretyship of Christ,	6	60
Swearing in judgment, etc.,	23	276
Sympathy of saints with each other,	15	191
Of Christ with afflicted saints,	20	246
Under persecution,	20	264
Synagogues,	25	286

T.

	Chap.	Page.
Take heed that we depart not from God,	14	188
Take rebukes kindly,	15	196
Talebearing to be avoided,	15	194
Talk, tattling, etc.,	14	160
Teacher, Christ is our,	6	69
Teachers in church assemblies,	25	294
False,	28	308
Temperance in speech,	14	160
Or abstinence from drink,	62	384
Temptations to be avoided,	14	164
Resisted by divine grace,	18	220
Abounding in the world,	37	341
Tempter. See Satan,	28	311
Tempting God, wherein men do it,	66	387
Terms of salvation, 8 75,	9	81
Testimony of the enemies of saints,	20	243
Given under oath,	23	276
Thanksgiving to God,	14	134
Think not evil upon report,	15	193
Theft,	64	386
Thoughts of man,	30	317
Threats against sinners,	14	167
Wicked church officers,	25	292
Time for improvement to be made use of,	45	362
Titles of God,	2	23
Tongue of man,	14	160
Used in falsehood,	65	387
Tongues, the gift of, in the early church,	25	287
Tower, God is a, to his people,	20	259
Traditions,	14	126
Treason to be disclosed,	22	275
Trial of faith, by its fruits,	9	87
Trials of saints, God's ends in the,	20	236
Shall not exceed their strength,	20	236
Trifling forbidden,	17	209
Trinity,	3	36
Troubles, afflictions, etc.,	20	230
Belong to saints,	20	230
True God, 2 35,	14	176
Trust not in man,	14	144
God only and always,	14	145
In time of trouble,	20	259
Truth of God,	2	34
In speech,	14	160
As it is in God, to be guarded,	14	188
In dealings,	17	208
Opposed by false professors,	26	300
Trying ourselves,	10	91
Turning from sin to holiness,	31	320

U.

	Chap.	Page.
Unadvised judgments,	15	193
Unbelief dangerous and fatal,	9	89
Unbelievers persecute saints,	20	232
Unchangeableness of God,	2	34
Uncleanness of man by nature,	4	39
Lasciviousness, etc.,	61	383
Understanding in divine things,	36	334
Unfeignedness,	14	178
Union between Christ and his church,	13	111
Among saints,	15	194
Unity of views among Christians,	15	197
Unnecessary converse with wicked men to be avoided,	17	212

FEB 14 1949

	Chap.	Page.
Unpardonable sin, ------ 19 229,	50	366
Unrighteousness. See Sin.		
Unsearchableness of God,---------	2	34
Unsound professors, fierce persecutors, ----------	20	234
Unthankfulness,----------	14	134
Upholder of the saints' faith, God,-	14	187
Uprightness,----------	14	178
Usury, ----------	57	378

V.

Vain curiosity,----------	69	390
Vainglory,----------	14	153
Vanity of honors and high places, -	22	270
Of all worldly things,--------	37	341
Vileness of man's nature,---------	4	39
Visions and dreams of old,--------	53	371
Visiting the afflicted,----------	20	264
Voices, dreams, and visions of old,-	53	371
Vows and promises unto God,-----	49	366

W.

Waiting for God, in general,------	14	144
For Christ's second coming, --	14	177
For God under affliction, -----	20	259
Walking worthy of our high calling,	14	113
After Christ, and holy men's examples,----------	14	113
Humbly with God,----------	14	153
With God heartily, ----------	14	178
Wisely towards each other in things indifferent, ---------	15	197
After the Spirit,----------	19	229
With God to the end. See Perseverance.		
Want of knowledge in divine things,	36	334
Warfare among believers, --------	14	194
Against others,----------	17	209
Warning offenders, ----------	15	196
Watchfulness against sin,----------	14	188
Way to God, Christ is the only,---	6	67
Of salvation,----------	8	75
To God taught by his Spirit,--	18	218
Learned under affliction, -----	20	237
To heaven narrow and laborious,----------	44	361
Ways of man ordered by God,-----	70	390
Weak brethren to be borne with,--	15	197
Well-doing the ground of comfort in trial,----------	20	263
Whisper not one against another, -	15	194
Wicked men, their society to be avoided,----------	17	212
Men persecutors of saints, ----	20	232
Men restrained of God,--------	20	240
Rulers characterized,---------	22	270
Church officers denounced,----	25	292
Men agents of Satan,---------	28	308
Wickedness of man's nature,------	4	39
Will of God, how declared of old, -	53	371
Wine drinking,----------	62	384
Wisdom of God infinite,----------	2	32
To be sought from God,------	36	334
Its opposite, ----------	72	392
Wise above what is written, ------	69	390
Witchcraft, or dealing with familiar spirits, ----------	67	388
Witness-bearing under oath,------	23	276
Wives, ----------	16	202
Woes pronounced against sinners, -	14	167
Women,----------	16	202
Word of God, word of truth,------	1	17
To be obeyed,----------	14	120
Words and speech of men in general, ----------	14	160
Usually neither true nor good, spoken to prevent danger, or compass our designs,-------	75	397
And acts expressing a conditional choice,----------	76	398
Works of God in creation and providence, ----------	2	24
Of law justify not,----------	4	47
Of faith,----------	9	87
Whereby saints glorify God, --	14	113
Of God by his promised Spirit,	19	224
And offers of his Spirit in believers,----------	19	225
And fruits of the Spirit,------	19	228
Of God to be pondered upon,--	29	314
Working while it is day, ---------	45	362
With diligence,----------	52	370
World, its nature and snares, -----	37	341
End of this,----------	46	364
Worship of God in general,-------	14	123
Rule of, the word of God, not traditions, nor man's devices, ----------	14	126
In church assemblies, --------	25	286
Without godliness, ----------	26	300
Before the law,----------	43	360
Worshipping strange gods, a fruit of the fall,----------	4	43
Graven images, etc.,---------	38	348
Wrath, envy, etc.,----------	58	378

Y.

Yield yourselves wholly to live unto God, ----------	14	113

Z.

Zeal for God and his ways,--------	14	178
That is blind, persecuting,----	20	234
In true Christianity, ---------	44	361
Zion, her future glory,----------	35	332

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: May 2005

PreservationTechnologies
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-21[illegible]

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 014 039 561 4